THE

Lansdowne MS

OF

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.
THE

Lansdowne MS

of

Chaucer's Canterbury Tales.

EDITED BY

FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL.

LONDON:

PUBLISHT FOR THE CHAUCER SOCIETY
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1868-1879.
## CONTENTS OF THE LANSDOWNE MS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. § 1. General Prologue ...</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teseide notes for the <em>Knight's Tale</em></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Knight's Tale¹ (of Palamon, Arcite, and fair Emelye. Pt. II, p. 40; Pt. III, p. 54; Pt. IV, p. 71)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Knight-Miller Link ...</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Miller's Tale (of Nicholas, Absolon, &amp; the Oxford-Carpenter's Wife)</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Miller-Reeve Link ...</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Reeve's Tale (of the Trumpington Miller and Cambridge Clerks)</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 7. Reeve-Cook Link ...</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 8. Cook's Tale (unfinisht: of the London Victualler's Apprentice) ...</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix to Group A: the spurious Tale of Gamelyn, with a spurious Cook-Gamelyn Link of 4 lines ...</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B. § 1. Man of Law's Head-Link ... | 129 | 155 |
| Latin Side-Notes to the Tale ... | 133 | 159 |
| § 3. Man - of - Law — Shipman Link (wrongly as Man-of-Law-Squire Link) ... | 167 | 193 |

¹ In the margins of this Tale are marks showing what parts of it were taken by Chaucer from Boccaccio's *Teseide*: "j" means 'englisht from the *Teseide*'; "|" means 'having a general likeness to it'; and "|" having a slight likeness.—See further, Dr John Koch's Essay in the Society's *Essays on Chaucer*, i. 358—400.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F. § 2. Squire's Tale <em>(unfinished; of the Magic Horse, &amp;c., and the Falcon)</em> with 8 lines of a <em>spurious</em> Squire-Wife Link at the end (instead of the two genuine lines 671-2), p. 497 <em>ST</em>, p. 212 <em>Lans.</em></td>
<td>479</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. § 1. Wife of Bath's Preamble (of her 5 Husbands, &amp;c.), with 4 lines of a <em>spurious</em> Squire-Wife Link</td>
<td>334</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Wife of Bath's Tale (of what Women most desire)</td>
<td>359</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Wife-Friar Link</td>
<td>371</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Friar's Tale (of the Sum'ner carrid off to Hell)</td>
<td>372</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 5. Friar-Sum'ner Link</td>
<td>383</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 6. Sum'ner's Tale (of the Friar trickt by the sick Husbandman, and the Lord's Carver)</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. § 1. Clerk's Head-Link</td>
<td>403</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Has not the lines D 575—584, 609—612, 619—626, 717—720. They are supplied in the text, p. 229, 230, 233 *Lansd.*, from Cambr. Univ. MS. ii. 3. 26, Harl. 1758, and Laud 600.

2 6 stanzas of 6 lines each, each having the same 3 rymes, *-ence, -ayle, -ynde*, and ryming *ababc*o, as against the 7-line stanzas of the Tale, ryming *ababcc*, and having changing rymes.
**CONTENTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>E. § 4. Merchant's Tale</strong>¹ (of January and May, <em>incomplete, only to l. 2318.</em> For lines 2319-2418 (from Harl. MS. 1758, with 14 spurious lines), <em>see Appendix 1, p. 1</em>.)</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[For E, § 5, *Merchant's End-Link* (from Addit. MS. 5140), *see Appendix 2, p. 4.*]

| **F. § 4. Franklin's (Proem and) Tale**² (of Dorigen, Arviragus, and Aurelius) | 500 | 351 |

| **G. § 1. Second Nun's (Proem and) Tale** (of St. Cecile) | 527 | 377 |
| **§ 2. Second-Nun—Canon's-Yeoman Link** | 547 | 397 |
| **§ 3. Canon's Yeoman's Preamble** (of Alchemy, &c.) | 552 | 402 |
| **§ 4. Canon's Yeoman's Tale** (of the rascally Alchemist-Canon) | 560 | 410 |

*Spurious Canon's-Yeoman—Doctor Link of 16 lines* ...


² Like Corpus and Petworth MSS., Lansd. leaves out F 1423-4, and 1433-4, and has a spurious F 1436, misplaced, p. 520 *S-T,* p. 371 *Lans.* It also has not the lines F 1455-6, 1493-8, known only in the Ellesmere MS., p. 521, 522 *S-T,* p. 372-3 *Lans.* Like Corp. and Pet. MSS., Lansd. has spurious lines for F 1529, F 1556, p. 523 *S-T,* p. 374 *Lans.* Like Corpus (but not Pet.), Lansd. leaves out F 1567-8; and unlike both, it leaves out too F 1595-1602, and transposes 1603, 1604, p. 524-5 *S-T,* p. 375-6 *Lans.*
## CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C. § 1. Doctor's Tale (of Virginia)</td>
<td>303</td>
<td>426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 2. Doctor-PARDONER LINK</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 3. Pardoner's Preamble¹ (of his Preaching and Tricks)</td>
<td>314</td>
<td>437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>§ 4. Pardoner's Tale² (of the Three Rioters)</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spurious PARDONER-SHIPMAN LINK of 6 lines</td>
<td>456</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[For B, § 1, 2, 3, see p. 155—193 Lans., p. 129—167 S-T.]

| § 5. SHIPMAN-PRIORRESS LINK | 181 | 470 |
| § 6. Prioress's (Proem and) Tale (of the little murderd Boy) | 182 | 471 |
| § 7. PRIORRESS-THOPAS LINK | 190 | 479 |
| § 8. Chaucer's Tale of Sir Thopas (un-finish) (Fytte 2, p. 197 S-T, p. 48 Lansd.) | 191 | 480 |
| § 9. THOPAS-MELIBE LINK | 199 | 488 |
| § 10. Chaucer's Tale of Melibe (prose: of Prudence) | 201 | 490 |
| § 11. MELIBE-MONK LINK | 253 | 542 |
| § 12. Monk's Tale³ (of Men fallen from high estate) | 256 | 545 |
| § 13. Monk—NUN'S-PRIEST LINK | 281 | 570 |
| § 14. Nun's Priest's Tale (of the Cock and Fox) | 283 | 572 |

[For B, § 15, Nun's PRIEST'S END-LINK, see p. 700.]

| H. § 1. Manciple's Head-LINK | 576 | 590 |
| § 2. Manciple's Tale (of the Crow) | 580 | 594 |

¹ Line 356, p. 314 S-T, p. 437 Lans., was wrongly put in by me, as the present 357 is meant for 357-8, p. 315 S-T, p. 438 Lans. Lansd. leaves out lines C 409-427, p. 316 S-T, p. 439 Lans. (Corp. and Pet. have them.)

² Like Corpus (not Petworth, &c.), has 2 spurious lines 487b, 488c, p. 318 S-T, p. 441 Lans.

³ The 4 'Modern Instances'—Peter the Cruel of Spain, Peter of Cyprus, Barnabo Visconti of Milan, and Count Ugolino of Pisa—are in their right places, after Zenobia, p. 268 S-T, p. 557 Lansd.
CONTENTS.

I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK ... ... 589 602
    Contents of the Parson's Tale ... 592 605

Supplt. B. § 15. NUN'S PRIEST'S END-LINK, from the Christ Church MS. 301 700

APPENDIX

OF SECTIONS, WOODCUTS, ETC., NOT IN THE LANSDOWNE MS.

1. Group E, § 4, end of the Merchant's Tale, l. 2319-2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 S-T, p. 350* Lans. above) ... ... ... 473 1*

2. Group E, § 5, the Merchant's End-Link, p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. (Twould have followd p. 475 S-T, or 3* above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.) 476 4*

3. Group E, § 3, the Clerk-Merchant-Link, p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 Lans. above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. ... ... 442 5*

4. Group F, § 1, the Squire's Head-Link, p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 Lans. above, instead of the Man-of-Law-Shipman Link, p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order ... ... ... 478 6*
### CONTENTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Six-Text Pages</th>
<th>Lansd. Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Group F, § 3, the <em>Squire-Franklin Link</em>, p. 498-9 Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followed p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arranged</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>7*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Drawings of the 23 <em>Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales</em>, copied from the Ellesm. MS., and cut on wood by Mr Hooper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Drawings of 6 <em>Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales</em>,—the Cook, Reeve, Wife of Bath, Pardoner, Monk, and Manciple,—and of 6 Allegorical <em>Figures</em>—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GROUP A. FRAGMENT I.

§ 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE.

LANSDOWNE MS. 851.

[Note: after very many final c, e, f, g, k, r, s, t, there is a stroke or a tag. The number is so great, sometimes 6 or 7 in 1 line, that I am obliged to disregard all.]

Incipit prologus fabularum Cantuariensium. [leaf 2]

W

Han þat Aprille wyþe his schoures soote.
þe drought of Marche haþe perced to þe roote.
And bæþes every veyne in suche lycoure.
Of whiche vertue engender is þe floure.
Whan þephirus eke with his swete bæþe.
Inspired haþe in every holte and hethe.
The tendre croppes and þe ʒonge sonne.
Haþe in þe Ramme his half cours Ronne.

And Smal foules maken melodye.
þat slepen al nyht wip open. yhe.
So prikkeþ hem nature in her corages.
Than longen folke to gone one pilgrimages.
And palmeres for to seeke straungere strondes.
To ferne halowes cowþe in sundre londes.
And specialy from every schyres ende.
Of Ingelonde to Canterburi þei wende.
The holy blissful Martir for to seke.
That hem haþ holpen whan þei were seke.
It be-fel þan in þat sesoþe vpon a daie.
In Suthewerke att þe tabard as .I. laie.
Redi to wende on my pilgrmage.
To Canterburie wip ful denoute Corage.
At nyhte was come in-to þat hostellerie.
Wel Nyne and twente on a companye.
Of sondre folke be auentaunce yfalle.
In felauschipe and Pilgrimes were þei alle.
To-warde Canterburi þat wolde ride.

1 LANSDOWNE 1
The Chambres and stables were very wide
And wele were esede at the best
An shortly when the son was to reste
So had I. spoken with hem everychone
That I. was of her felawschep anone
And maade forwardly for to rise
To take owre waie pare as I. zowe deuide
Bot napeles while I. haue time and space
Er that I. forper in pis tale pace.
Me penkep it accordant to resone
To teft zowe alle the condicioane
Of iche of hem so as it semed me
And whiche thei were and of whate degre
And eke in whatte araie thei were inne
And att a knyhte pan wold I. furst be-ginne.
A knyght there was and that a woripi manne
That fro the time that he first be-ganne
To ryden owte he loued cheualrie
Treupe and honoure fredome and curtesie
Sful worpi was he in his lordes werre
And par-to had he ridden no man so ferre
As wele in Cristendom as in heypennesse
And euere honoured for his worpinesse.
Att Alisander he was whan it was wonne
Sful oft time he had the borde be-gonne
Above al nations in Pruce
In Lettowe had he reysed and in Ruce
No Cristenenman so oft of his degre
In Gernade att the sege eke had he be
Of Algezire and ridden had in Belmarye
Att Leyes was he and att Satilye
Whan thei were wonne. and in the grete see
Att mony a noble Arme had he bee
Att Mortel Batailles had he be fiftene
And fowhten for owre feipe att Tramessene.
In listes priests and ay sleyne his foo
This ilke worp knyhte hade bene also
Some tim wipe pe lorde of Palaty
Ażeine anoþer heþen in Turkye
And euer more he had a souereine prise
And þoughe þat he was worp he was wise
And of his porte as meke as is a maide
He neuer þit no velany seide
In al his life til no maner wyght
He was a verrey perfite gentil knyht
for to tel 3owe of his araye
His hors was goode bot he was nouhte gaye
Off ßfustion he werede a Gepo þ
All be-smoterde wiþ his haburgen.
for he was late come fro his viage
And went for to done his Pilgrimage
Wiþ hime þare was his some a þonge swiere
A louyer and a lusti bachellere
Wiþ lokkes crulle as pei were leide in presse
Of .xx. þeres of age he was .I. gesse.
Of his stature he was of euen lengeþe
And wonderly deliuer. and grete of strenkeþe
And he had be some time in cheualrie
In ßflandres in Artos and in Pykardie
And borne him wele as of so litel space
In hope to stonden in his lady grace
Embrowded was he as it were a mede
Al ful of frissche flowres white and rede
Singeinge he was or flowteinge al þe daic
He was al so fresche as is þe moneþ of maie.
Schort was his gounve with sleues longe and wide
Wele couþe he sitte on an horse and faire ride
He couþe songs make and wele endite
Iuste and eke daunce and wele purtreie and write
So hote he loued þat be nyghter tale
He slepete no more þan doþe þe nyhtegale
Corteis he was lowly and servuisable
And karf to-for his fader att þe table
A ȝoman had he and servantes no moo
Att þat time for him liste ride soo
And he was cladde in cote and hoode of grene
A scheef of pokoke arwes briht and kene
Vnder his belte he bare ful þreftelie
Wele couþe he drese his takel ȝemonlie
His arwes drouped nouht wip þeperes lowe
And in his honde he bare a myhti bowe
A notte hede had he wip a broune visage
Of wodecraft wele couþe he al þe vsage
Vpon his arme he bare a gaie brasere
And be his side a swerde and a bokeleere
And on þat opere side a gaie daggere.
Herneyste wele and scharpe as þe pointe of a sper.
A christofur on his breste of siluer schene.
An horne he bare þe bawdrik was of grene
A forster was he sopelye as I. gesse.
Thare was also a Nonne a Prioress.
That of hir smyleynge was ful simple and coye
Her’ grettest oþe was bot be seint Loye.
And sche was cleped Madame Englentyne
fful wele sche songe þe seruise deuine
Entuned in hir nose ful semely.
And franche sche spake ful faire and fetisly
After þe scele att Stretford att Bowe
ffor frenche of Paris was to hire vnknowe
Att mete wele ytauhte was sche with-afþ
Sche lete no morsel fro hir lippes faþ
Ne wete hir fingeres in hir sauce depe
Wele couþe sche cary a morsel and wel kepe
þat no drope ne fel vpon hir breste
In curtesie was sette ful muchel her lest
Hir’ ouere-lippe sche wyped so clene
That in hir coppe þer was no fat þinge sene
Of grece whan sche had dronken hir’ drawht
fful semelye after hir' mete sche rawhte.  136
And sekerly sche was of grete disporte.
And ful plesant and ful amyable of porte
And peyned hir to counterfet chere
Of Courte and to be stalyche of Manere  140
And to be holden digne of reuerence
Bot for to speke of hire Conscience
Sche was so charitable and so pytous.
Sche wolde wepe jif pat sche sawe a mouse  144
Kauht in a trape if it ware dede or bledde
Of smale houndes had sche pat sche fedde
Wip rostedede flesche or melke or wastel brede
Bot sore wepped sche if one of hem were dede  148
Or if men smote it wip a 3erde smart
And al was conscience and tendur herte
fful semely hir' wymypul pinched was
Hire nose was streihte her' yhen was grei as glas  152
Hire moupe ful smal. and pere-to soft and rede
Bot sekurly sche had a faire forhede
It was al-moste a spanne brode .I. trowe
ffor hardly sche was nouhte vnder growe  156
fful fetis was hir' cloke as .I. was war'
Of smale coral aboute hir harme sche bar'
A peire of Bedes gauded al wip grene
And pere-one honge a broche of golde ful schene  160
On whiche pare was firste wretten wip a crowned .A.
And After Amor vincit omnia .
† A noþer nonne wyp hir' had sche
pat was hir Chapeleyne and prestes pre  164
A monke pere was a faire for pe maistre
An owte-rider pat loued venere
A manly man to bene an Abbot Able
fful mony a daynte hors hade he in stable  168
And whanne he rode men myht his bridele here
Gyngelinge in a whistelinge wynde al so clere
And eke as lowde as dope pe chapel belle
There as pis lorde was keper of pe selle
The rewle of seint Maure or of seint Beneyte
Be cause pat it was olde and somdele streyte
This ilke monke lete olde pinges pace
And helde after pe newe werde pe pace
He zaf nouht of pe text a pulled henne
pat seipe pat hunteres bepe nouht holy menne
Ne that a monke whan he is recheles
Is likkened til a fische pat is waterles.
That is to seie A monke oute of his cloistre
Bot pilke text held he nouht worpe an hoistre
And .I. seide his opinione was goode
Whatt scholde he stodie and make him selfe wode
Vpon a boke in cloister al-wei to powre
Or swynke wip his hondes and laboure
As Austine bite howe schal pe werld be serued
Latte Austine haue his swynke to him res[r]ued
Thare-for he was a prikasoure a right
Grehoundes he had as swift as foules in flyht
Of Prikinge and of huntynge for pe hare.
Was al his lust for no cost wolde he spare.
.I. seige his sleues pursiled att pe honde
Wip Gryse and pat pe fynest of a londe
And for to festen pe hode vnder his chynne
He had of golde wrought a ful coriouse pinne
A loue knotte on pe gretter hende ðere was
His hede was balled pat schone as any glas
And eke his face as he had be anoynte
He was a lorde ful fatte and in goode pointe.
His yhen stepe and rollinge in his hede
That stemed as a furneis of a lede
His botes souple his hors in grete astate
Nowe certeynely he was a faire prelate.
He nas nouht pale as a forpyned goste
A fatte swanne loued he best of any roste
His Palfrei was as broune as is a burye
1. A frere fare was a wanton and murye.
2. A lymitur a ful solempne manne
3. In all he orderes foure is none pat canne.
4. So muche of daliance and faire langage
5. He had maade ful mony a mariage.
6. Of longe wemmen att his owen cost
7. Vn-to his order he was a nobel post
8. fful wele be-loued and famulier was he.
9. With frankeleyns ouer al in his contre.
10. And wip worpe wemmen of pe toune
11. ffor he had power of confessione
12. As seide him selfe more pan a curate
13. ffor [of] his order he was licenciate
14. fful swetely herde he confession
15. And plesant was his absolución.
16. He was an hesy man to 3ef penânce
17. Ther as he wiste to haue a goode petânce
18. ffor vn-to a poure order for to 3eue
19. Is singne pat a man is wel yschriue
20. fför if he 3af he dorst make avaunt
21. He wist pat a man was repentaunt
22. fför mony a man so harde is of his herte
23. He maie nouht wepe al pouhe he sore smerte
24. There-for in stede of wepeynge and preyeres
25. Men mote siuue siller to pe poure freres
26. His tepet was ay farset ful of knyues
27. And pinnes for to 3eue faire wyues
28. And certeinli he had a mery note
29. Wele coupe he singen and pleine on a rote
30. Of 3eddinges he bare witterli pe pris
31. His neke white was as pe floure delis
32. Ther-to he was also stronge as a champioune
33. He knewe pe tauernes wele in euery towne.
34. And eueryche hosteler or a tapestere
35. Better pan a lazar or a Begger
36. fför vn-to suche a worpi man as he

LANSdowne 7
Accept no more than his faculte  
To have which seek lazerz acquaintance  
It is no more honest it make no more advance  
For to dele which seek porale  
But which riche and seller of vitale  
And ouere as prophet should arise  
Curteise he was and lowly of seruyse  
He was he best begger in his house  
[... no gap in the MS.]  
For powe a widowe had noth a scho  
So plesand was his in principio.  
3it wolde he have a ferring ar he wente  
His purchas was wel better than his rent  
And rage he coupe riht as it were a whelpe  
In louedaies pare coupe he muchel helpe  
For pere he was not liche a cloistre  
Wip a prede-bare coupe as a powe scolere  
Bot he was lyke a Maistre or a Pope  
Of dowble worstede was his semy-coupe  
Pat rounde as a beff out powe presse  
Somwhat he lisped for his wantonesse  
To make his yngelische swete vpon his tongue  
And in his harpeinge whan he had songe  
His yhen twynkeled in his heued ariht  
As dope powe sterres in powe froste nyht  
This worpe Limetour was cleped Huberd  
A marchant was powe with a forked berde  
In motteley. and hye on hors he satte  
Vpon his heued a flauandrishe beuere hatte  
His botes clasped faire and fetislye  
His resons he spake ful solemnlye  
Scheweynge alwey pencrees of his wynynge  
He wolde he se were keppeede for any ping  
Between Middelburgh, and Orewette  

Landsdowne 8
Wele coupe he in eschaunge scheldes sette
This worpi man ful wel his wit be-sette
Thare wist no white pat he was in dette
So estately was he of his Gouernance
Wip his Bargeynes and wip his cheuianse
ffor sope he was a worpi man wip aft
Bot sothely to seine ,I. note howe men him call
¶ A clerke pere was of Oxenforde also
pat vnto Logique had longe ygo
As lene was his hors as was a rake
And he was nouht riht fat .I. vndertake
Bot loked holwhe and per-to soburly
fful predebare was his ouer courteby
ffor he had geten him no benefice
Ne was so werdly to haue office
ffor him was leuer haue att his bed hede
Twenty bokes cladde in blak and rede .
Of Aristotle and his philo[so]phi
Pan Robes Riche or Phepel or gay Sautry
Bot al by pat he was a Philosophre
3it had he bot litel golde in Cophre
Bot al pat he myht on his frendes hente
On bokes and on lerenynge he it spente
And besily gan for po sowles preye
Of hem pat zaf him where-wip for to seolcye
Of studye toke he most cure and moste hede
Not a worde more spak he pan was nede
And pat was seide in forme and reuerence
And schorte and whike and ful of hihe sentence
Sownynge in moralt vertue was his speche
And gladely wolde he leren . and gladly teche
A Seriant of pe lawe war and wyse
Pat often had bene att pe paruise
Pat was also ful riche of excellence
Discrete he was and of grete reuerence
Him semed swyche his wordes weren so wyse
Justice he was ful often in assise
Be Patent and be pleine commissioun
for his science and his hihe renown
Of fees and robes had he manyone
So grete a purchasour was nowhere none
Al was fe symple to him in effecte
His purchasinge miht nouht be enfecte
No-wher so besy a man as he pare nas
And zitte he semed bisier pan he was
In termes had he cas and domes aff
pat fro pe time of Kynge William were falt
Thare-to he coupe endite and make a pinge
There coupe no whight pinche att his writeinge
And euery statut coupe he pleine be rote
He rode Rode bot homely in Medle cote
Gerde wip a seint of silke withe with barres smale
Of his aray tel .I. no longer tale
¶ A frankelcin was in his companye
White was his berde as is pe dayse
Of his complexion he was sangwyne
Wele loued he be pe morwe a soppe in wyne
To leuen in delit euer was his wonne
ffor he was Opiournes owne sonne
That helde opinione pat pleine delite
Was verrey felicite perfite
An howse-halder and pat a grete was he
Seint Iulian he was in his countre
His brede his ale was alwey after one
A better envined man was neuer none
Wip owte bakemete was neuer his howse
Of fliische of flesche and pat so plentiououse
It swenide in his house of mete and drinke
Of al Deyntepes pat men coupe penke
After pe sondri sesons of pe 3ere
So chaunged he his mete and his soper
fful many a fat partriche had he in Mewe
And mony a breme and mony a luce in stewe
Woo was his coke bot his sauce were
Punyant and scharpe and redy al his gere
His table dormant in his haft alweie
Stode redy couered al pe longe deie.
Att Sessions pere was he lorde and sire
fful oft time he was knight of pe schire
An Anelas and a gisper al of silke
Honge att his gerdel white as morne melke
A Schirrif had he bene and a comptoure
Was nowther suche a worji vavisoure.
An Haberdassher and a Carpentere
A webbe a dyere. and a tapecere
And pei were cloþed aft in o liuere
Of a solempe and a grete sfraternite
fful frische and newe hire gere a-pyked was
Here knyues ware chaped nouht wip bras
Bot al wip siluer wrowht ful clene and wele
Here girdeles and her pouches euerydele
Wele semed iche of hem a faire burgeise
To sitten in a ʒelde haft on pe hihe dese
Emerche for pe wisdom þat he kanne
Was schapely for to bene an Alderman
ffor catel had þei ynowhe and rente
And eke here wyves it wolde wele assente
And elles certein þei were to blame
It is ful faire to be cleped ma dame
And gone to vigiles al to-fore
And haue a mantil ryaliche ybore
♀ A Cooke þei had wip hem for þe nones [leaf 6, back]
To Boile þe Chikenes wip þe mery bones
And pouder Marchant tarte and Galingale
Wele couþe he knowe a drawht of londen ale
He couþe roste and sethe and broile and frye
Maken Mortreux and wele bake a pye
Bot grete harme was it as it þouht me
on his schinne a mormal had he
ffor blankemangere pat maade he wip pe beste
A Schipman was pere wonnynge fer be weste
ffor owht .I. wote he was of dertemoujpe
He rode vpon a rounse as he couije
In a goune of foldeynge to pe kne
A dagger hongeynge on a lace had he
Abowte his neke vnder his Arme downe
pe Hote somere had made his hiew al browne
An certeiny he was a goode felawe.
fiul mony a drauht of wyne had he draw
ffrome Burdeux-warde whan pe chapman slepe
Of nice conscience toke he no kepe
If pat he faulhte and had pe hiher honde
Be water he sent him home be euery londe
Bot of his crafte to rekken wele his tides
His stremes and his dawnger him be-sides
His herberwe . and his mone . and his lodemannage
Thare was none swyche fro Hulle to Cartage
Hardy he was and wyse to vndertake
Wip mony a tempest had his berde be schake
He knewe al pe hauenes as pei were
ffro Gotelonde to pe cape Defynystre
And euery Cryke in Breteine and in Spayne
His barge y-cleped was pe Maudeleyne
Wip vs pere was a doctur of Phesike
In al pis werlde ne was pere none him like
To speke of Phisike and of Surgerie
ffor he was grounded in Astronomye
He kepet his pacient a ful grete dele
In houres be his Magike naturele
Wele coupe he fortune pe Ascendent
Of his ymages for his pacient
He knewe pe cause of eueryche maledie
Were it of colde of hote or moiste or drie
And where-of engenderde it . and of what humere
GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 13

He was a verrey perfite practisere
The cause .I.-knewe and of his harme pe rote
A-none he 3aue seke man his bote
fful redy had he his Apotecaries
To sende him drugges and his letuaries
ffor iche of hem made oper for to winne
Here ffrindeschipe nas not newe to begynne
Wele knewe he pe olde Escalapius
And discorides and eke Rusus
Olde ypocras Haly and Galiene
Serpion. Razie and Auizene
Aerois Damascien and Constantine
Bernard and Gatisdene , and Gilbertine
Of his Dyete Mesurable was he
ffor it was of no superfluite
Bot of grete norsschinge and digestible
His study was bot litel on pe bible
In sangwyne and in pers he clad was aft
Lyned wip Tafeta and wip sendaft
And ȝit he was bot esy of dispense
He keped ȝat he wanne in pe pestilense
ffor gold in phesik is accordial
There-fore he loued golde in speciale
¶ A goode wif per was of be-side baþe
Bot sche was sumdele defe and ȝat was skaþe
Of eloþe makeynge sche had swyche an haunte
Sche passed hem of. Ipres and of Gaunte
In aft pe parische wif ne was þere none
That to pe offringe to-forne hir scholde gone
And if þere dide certeyne wroþe was sche
ȝat sche was owte of al charite
Hire couerchiefes ful fine were of grounde
.I. dorste swere þei weiden ten pounde
ȝat on a sonday weren on hire hede
Here hosen weren of fine scarlet rede
fful streite tyed . and schoes ful moiste and newe

LANSDOWNE 13
Bolde was hir' face and faire and rede of hewe
Sche was a worpe womman al hir lyne
Hosbondes att pe cherche dore sche had five.
Wip owten ojer company in hir youphe
Bot yere-of nedep nouht to speke as noupe
An prics had sche be att Ierusalem
Sche had passed many a strange streme
Att Rome sche had bene att Bolyne
In Galis att seinte Iame and att Coloygne
Sche coupe muche on wandrynge be pe weie
Gate topede was sche sothely for to seye
Vpon an Amblere ful esely sche satte
Y-wymplede wele and one hir heued an hatte
As brode as is a bokelere or elles a targe
A fotmantil a-boute hir hipses large
And on hir feet a paire of spores scharpe
In felauschepe wele coupe sche lawghe and carpe
Of remedies of loue sche couthe parchaunce
ffor sche couthe of pat arte pe colde daunce
A goode man was pere of religione
And was a poure persone of a toune
Bot riche he was of holy pouht and werke
He was also a lernede man and a clerke
pat crist gospell trewly wolde preche
His parisshins deuowtely wolde he teche
Benygne he was and wonder diligente
And in aduersite ful paciente
And suche he was preuede oft sithes
fful lope were him to cursen for his tipes
Bot raper wolde he zeuen owte of doute
Vnto his pouer perisshens aboute
Of his Offringe and of his substance
He coupe in litel jinge haue suffisance
Wyde was his parisshe and houses fer in sondere
Bot he ne left nowtht for reyne ne for pondere
In sekenes nor in Meschef to visite
The fferrest in his parische moste and lite
Vpon his fete and in his honde a staf
This noble ensample to his schepe he 3af 496
bat festr he wrouhte and afterwarde he tawht
Owte of pe gospel he po wordes kauht
And pis figure eke he hadded per-to
bat if gold rust what schold yren do 500
ffor if a preste be foule of whome we truste
No wonder is a lewde man to ruste
And schame it is if a preste take kepe
A schiten schiperd to se and a cleyne schepe 504
Wel owhte a preste ensample for to 3iue
Be his clennes how his schepe scholde liue
He sett nouht his benefice to hire
And lete his schepe acumbrede in pe mire 508
And Ran to Londen vn-to seint poulcs
To seke him a chauntary to singe for sowles
Or wip a breperhede to be wip-holde
Bot dwelte att home and keped wel nis fonde 512
So bat pe wolfe ne maade it nouhte myscarie
He was a scheparde and nouht a mercenarie
And pouhe he holy were and vertuous
He was nouht to sinful men dispituous 516
Ne of his speche daungerouse ne.digne
Bot in his techinge discrete and benigne
To drawen folke to heuen be feirenesse
Be goode ensample pis was his besinesse 520
Bot it were any persone obstinate
What so he were of hihe or lowe a-state
Him wolde he saybbe sharply for pe nones
A better preste .I trowe pat nowhere none es 524
He waited after no pompe and reuerence.
Ne maked him a spised conscience
Bot cristes lore and his aposteles twelue
He tauht bot first he folowed in him selue 528
\[ Wip him pare was a plouheman was his bro‡er \]
pat had lad of donge ful mony a fopere
And a trew swinker and a goode was he
Lyueinge in pes and in perfit charite
God loued he best wiþ al his herte
Att al times þouhe he gameor or smerte
And þan his neighboore riht as him selue
He wolde þresshe and þer-to dike and delue
fior cristes sake for euery pouer white
With owte hire if it leie in his miht
His types paide he ful faire and wele
Bothe of his proper swynke and of his catel
In a tabarde he rode vpon a mere
¶ Ther was al so a reue and a Mellere
A sompnour and pardonere al so
A manciple and my selfe þere nare no mo
The Mellor was a stowte carle for þe nones
fful big he was of braune and eke of bones.
That proued wele for ouer al þer he cam
Att wrastelinge he wolde hane awaie þe ramme
He was schort-scholdred a þike gnarre
There was no dore þat he ne wolde heue of harre
Or breke it wiþ a reynge with his hede
His berd as any sowe or fox was rede
And þer-to brode as þouhe it were a spade
Vpon þe cop riht of his nose he had
A werte and þere on stode a tofte of hers
Rede as þe bresteles of a sowes Eres
His nos-prelles blake were and wide
A swerde and a bokeler bar he be his side
His mouþe as grete was as grete furneys
He was a Iangeler and a goliardeys
And þat was most of sinne and of Harlotries
Wele couple he stele corne and tolle þries
And þitte he had a thombe of golde parde
A white cote and a blewe hode wered he
A Baggepipe wele couple he blawe and sowne

Lansdowne MS.
And pere wiþ all he browht vs owte of towne
A gentíſt Maunciple was pere of a temple
Of whiche acatours miht take goode ensample
ffor to be wise in byynge of vitaile
ffor weþer þat he paiede or toke be taile
Algate he waitéd so in his achate
þat he was al be-forne and in goode astate
Now es nouht þat of god a ful faire grace.
þat suche a lewde mannes witt schal pace
þe wisdom of an hepe of lerned men
Of Maistres had he mo þan þries ten
þat weren of lawe expert and curious
Of wiche þer was a doseine in þat hous
Worþe to be stewarded of rent and londe
Of any lordeþ þat is in yngelonde
To make him leue be his propre goode
In honoure detteles bot if he were wode
Or lyne as scarcely as him lust desire
And able for to helpen al a schire
In any cas þat myht fal or happe
And þit þis manciple sette here alþere cappe
Þ The rewe was a sclender Colerik man
His berde was schaue as nyhe as enere he can .
His here was be his eres rounde y-schorne
His tope was dokked like a preste to forne
fful longe was [his] legges and ful lene
.I.-like a staf þar was no calfe y-sene
Wele couþe he kepe a gernar or a byyne
Ther was non auditoure couþe on him wynne
Wele wiste he be drowhte and be þe reyne
The þeldeynge of his sede and of his greyne
His lordeþ schepe his nete his dayre
His swyne his hors his store and his pultre
Was holy in þis reues gouernynge
And be his couenant þaf þe rekenynge
Sen þat his lord was twenty þere of age
18 GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS.

There coude no man bringe him in arenage
Thare nas Baillif ne herde ne opere hyne
That he ne knewe his sleyht and his Couyne
Thei were adrad of him as of pe depe
His wonynge was ful faire vpon an hepe
Wiþ grene trees schadowed was his place
He coude better þan his lorde purchace
ful riche he was astored priuely
His lord he coude wele plese subtily
To þine and leerne him of his owen goode
And haue a þonke and 3it a cote and an hoode
In 3owþe he had lerned a good mistere
He was a wel goode wriht a carpentere
This satt vpon a fol goode stot
That was a pomely greye and hihte Scot
A longe surcote of peers vpon he hadde
And be his side he bare a rusti blade
Of Norþefolk was þis rene whiche .I. tefft
Be-siden a towne men clepen it baldeswefft
Tukked he was as is a frere abowte
And euere he rode hinderest of owre Rowte
A Somynour was þer wiþ vs in þat place
þat had a fiyr Cherubynnes face
þfor sausefleme he was with yhen narowe
Als hote he was and licherous as a sparowe
Wiþ sealled browes blake and a pilled berde
Of his vesage childerne were aferde
Ther nas whike-siluer litarge or bremstone
Boras orsure ne oyle of tartre none
Ne oyment þat wolde clense and bite
That him myht helpe of his whelkes white
Nere of þe knobbes sittinge in his chekes
Wele loued he garlike onyons and þite lekes
And for to drinke stronge wyne rede as blode
Than wold he speke and crie as he ware wode
And whan þat he wele drongen had þe wyne
Jan wold he speke no worde bot latyne
A fewe terems had he two or thre
That he had lerned owte of sum decre
No wonder is he herd it al pe daie
And eke 3e known it wele howe pat a Iaie
Kan clepe watt as wele as kan pe pope
Bot who so coupe in opher pinge him grope
Jan had he spent al his philosophie
Ay Questio quid Iuris wold he crie
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde
A better felawe scholde men nouht finde
He wolde suffer for a whart of wyne
A good fclaw to haue his concubyne
A twelmoupe and excuse him att fulle
And prieuely eke a finche coupe he pulle
And .if he fonde owhere a goode felawe
He wolde techen him to haue none awe
In suche cas of pe Archedekenes Curse
Bot if [a] mannes soule were in his purse
ffor in his purs he scholde punyschede be
The purse es pe Archedekenes heft seide he
Bot wele .I. wote he lyede riht in dede
Of curssinge owht yche gilty man him drede
ffor curs wil sle riht as a-soyleynge sauype
And also war him of a significait
In dawngere had he att his owen gise
The zonge girles of pe diocese
And knewe her consel and what was al here rode
A garland had he sett vpon his hede
As grete as it were for an Alestake
A bokelere had he made him of a kake
Wife him pere rode a gentil pardonere
Of Rouncyal his frende and his comper
pat streyhte was comme fro pe courte of Rome
fful loude he songe come hider loue to me.
This Somenoure bare to him a stif burdoune
Was neuer trompe of halfe so grete a soune
This pardonere had here as 3alowe as wax.
Bot smothe it henge as dop a strike of flax.
Bi ounces henge his lokkes pat he hadde
And per wip he his scholdres ouer spraddo
But pinne it leic be culpones one and one
But hode for Iolyte wered he none
fior it was trussed vp in his walet
Him pouht he rode al of pe newe get
Discheuele saue his cape he rode al bare
Suche glayringe yhen had he as it were an hare
A vernicle had he sewe vpon his cape
His walet [lay] to forne him in his lappe
Bret ful of pardon comen from Rome al hote
A voyce he had also smale as it were a gote
No berde had he neuer schuld haue
As smope it was as it were late schaue
.I. trowe he were a geldinge or a mare
Bot of his craft fro Berwike in to ware
Ne was pere suche anoper pardonere
fior in his male he hadde a pylowbere
Whiche that he seide was owre lady veyle
He seide he had a gobet of pe seile
That seint Peter had whan pat he wente
Vpon pe see till ihesu crist him hente
He had a croyce of Laton ful of stones
And in a glasse he hadde Pygges bones
Bot wip pes relikes whan pat he fonde
A pouer person dwellynge vpon londe
Vppon a daie he gat him more moneye
Than pat pe person gatte in pe Monethes tweye
And pus wip feyned flaterynge and Tapes
He Maade pe persone and pe peple his Apes
Bot trewly to tellen att pe laste
He was in pe cherche a noble ecclesiaste
Wele couhe he rede a lesson or a story
Bot alper best he songe a offertory
fful wele he wist whan pat songe was songe
He moste preche and wele affile his tonge 712
To wynne siluer as he wele cowde
phere-fore he songe so merely and loude
\[ Nowe haue .I. tolde 3owe sopely in a clause \]
The estate. pe arraye. pe Nombre and eke pe cause 716
Whi pat assembled was pis companye
In Suthewerke att pis gentil Hosterie
pat hiht pe taberd fast be pe belle
Bot nowe is time to 3owe for to telle 720
Howe pat we beren vs pat ilke nyhte
When we were in pat Osterye alyhte
And after wil .I. tell of owre viage
And al pe remenant of owre pilgrenage 724
Bot first .I. preye 3owe of 3oure curtesie
That 3e ne ret it nowht my velenye
Thoughe pat .I. pleinly speke in pis matier
To telle 3owe her wordes and eke her chere 728
Ne pouhe .I. speke here wordes propurly
flor pis 3e knownen as wele as .I.
Who so sal tellen a tale after a man
He mote reherce as nyhe as euer he can
Eueryche a worde if it be in his charge
Al speke he neuer so rudeli and so large.
Or elles he most tel his tale vntrewe
Or feyne pinges. or fynde wordes Newo 736
He may nouht spare al-pouhe he ware his broper
He mot also wele seie o worde as a-nother
Criste spak him self ful brode in holy writte
And wele 3e wote no velany is itte 740
Eke plato seipe who so kan him rede
The wordes most be Cosin to pe dede
\[ Also .I. preie 3owe for-3if it me \]
Al haue .I. not sett folke in her degre 744
Here in pis tale as pat pei scholde stonde

LANSDOWNE 21
My witte is schorte 3e maie wele vnderstone
Grete chere maade owre oste vs euerychone
And to þe soper sett he vs anone 748
He serued vs wiþe vitailles att þe beste
Stronge was þe wyne and wele drinke vs leste
A somely man owre ost was wiþ alf
ffor to bene a marschal in a lorde halff 752
A large man he was wiþ eyzen stepe
A fairer burgeois is none none in chepe
Bolde of his speche and wyse and wele y-tawht
And of manhode him lakked riht nouht 756
Eke þere-to he was riht a mery man (leaf 11)
And after soper pley3en he be-gan
And spak of Mirþe amonge opere þinges
Whan þat we had maade owre rekenynges 760
And seide þus Now lordeynges trewly
3e bene to me welcome riht hertly
ffor be my trouþe if þat .I. schal notte lye
.I. sawe nouht þis 3ere so mery a companye 764
Att ones in þis herburhe as is nowe
fiayne wolde .I. done 3owe merþe wist .I. howe
And of a merþe .I. am riht nowe beþouhte
To done 3owe ese and it schal cost nowhte 768
¶ 3e gone to Canterbury god 3owe spede
The blisful Martir white 3ow 3owre mede
And wele .I. wote as 3e gone be þe weye
Sche schapen 3owe to talen and to pleye 772
ffor trewly comforþe and merþe is none
To riden be þe waie dom as any stone
And þer-for wil .I. maken 3owe disporte
As .I. seide arst and do 3ow som conforte 776
And if 3ewe lych alf be on assente
ffor to stonden at My Inngemente
And for to werken as .I. schal 3owe seie
To morwen whan we riden be þe weie
Nowe be Mi fader sow[1]e þat is dede 780

LANSDOWNE 22
GROUP A. § 1. GENERAL PROLOGUE. Lansdowne MS. 23

But ye bue Merie. I. 3eue 30we Mine hedie
Holde vpe 30we hondes wi[p-owte more speche
Owre consele was not longe for to seche
Vs pouhte it was not worpe to make it wise
And graunted him wi[p-out more avise
And bad him seie his verdite as him liste
L
ordynes quod he now herkene\textsuperscript{p} for ye beste
Bot tak it nowhte .I. pray 30we in disdeyne
This is ye pointe to speke schort and pleine
That iche of 30we to schort wi[p owre weie
In pis viage schal tel tales tweye
To Kanterbury warde .I. mene it so
And homward he schal tellen opere two
Of aventures whilome pat hane be-faft
And whiche of 30we pat bere\textsuperscript{p} him best of all
That is to seyne \textit{pat telle\textsuperscript{p} in pis cas}
Tales of best sentence. \textit{and} most solas
Schaff hane a soper at owre aller cost
Here in pis place sittinge be ye post
Whan \textit{pat} we comen a-geine fro Canturbury
And for to make 30w ye more mery
\textit{I.} wil my seluen goodely wi[p 3ow ride
Riht att myne oune coste \textit{and} be 30wre gide
And who so wil my Juggement wi[p-seie
Schal paie al \textit{pat} we spende be \textit{ye} weie
And if ye vouche saue \textit{pat} it be so
Tel me anone wi[p-owten wordes mo
And \textit{I.} wil erly schape me \textit{pere-fore}
This finge was graunted \textit{and} owre opes swore
With ful glad hert \textit{and} praieyng him also
\textit{pat} he wolde vouche saue for to do so
And \textit{pat} he wolde be owre gouernowre
And of owre tales Iugge \textit{and} reporture
And sett a soper att a serteine pris
And we wil rewled bene att his deuis

In hihe \textit{and} in lowhe \textit{and} jus be one assent

LANSDOWNE 23
We bene accorded to pe Iuggement
And pe-per-vpon pe wyne was fett anone
We dronken and to rest went ichone
Wiþ-owten any longer' taryinge
An morwe whan pe daie gan to springe
Vp roos owre ost and was owre alder cok
And gederd vs to-geder in a floke
And forpe we reden a litel mor þan pas
Vnto þe wateringe of seint Thomas
And þere owre oste gan his hors areste
And seide lordes herkeneþ if 3owe lestæ
3e wote 3owre forward. and .I. it 3owre recorde
If þat Euynsonge. and Morwsonge accordæ
Lat se nowe who schal tel þe first tale
As euer mot .I. drinke wine or ale
Who so be rebel to my Iuggement
Schal paie for al þat be þe waic is spent
Now draweþ cut or þat we ferper wynne
Whiche þat hape þe schortest schal be-ginne
¶ Sir' knyht quod he my maister and my lorde
Now draweþ Cut for þat is Myne accordæ
Commeþ nere quod he Mi ladi prioresse
And 3e sire clerke lat be 3owre schamefastnesse
Ne studiethæ nowht leie honde to euery man
Anone to drawe euery wight began
And schortily for to tellen riht as it was
Were it be aventure or sort or cas
The soþe is þis þe Cut fel on þe knyht
Of whiche ful bliþe and glad was euery whit
And tellen he most his tale as it was resōn
Bi forward and be composiciōn.
As 3e haue herde what nedeþ wordes moo
And whan þis good man sawhe þat it was so
As he þat wise was and obedient
To kepen his forward be his fre assent
He seide seþþe þat .I. schal beginne þe game

LANSOWNE 24
What welcome be he cut one goddes name
Now lat vs ride and herkenep what .I. seio
And wip pat worde we riden forpe owre weie
And he be-gan wip riht a mery chere
His tale anone and seide as 3e mai her

[No gap in the MS.]

[Notes referred to in the references to the Knightes Tale.]

1. Boccaccio calls Teseo 'duca di Atene' (I. 13), and says that his father Egeo was 're d'Atene' (I. 6).
2. — in giubba iscalza 'en deshabille'. III. 8.
3. 'Co' bloudi crini avvollti alla sua testa.' III. 10.
4. The whole debate in prison is an imitation of the longer debate (in the Teseide) when they meet in the grove.
5. 'Love cannot be given up as thou deemest: and he loves but little, who ceases loving to keep a promise.' V. 51.
6. Comp. Troilus and Cressida, IV. st. 156:
   — For some men win, that God seoth all before,
   . . . Than mote it fallen, though men had it sworn,
   That purvelance hath scene before to be—
7. Videvi storie per tutto dipinte

   E'l grand Ercole vide tra costoro. VII. 62.
8. 'Richezza' is Porter in the Teseide, VII. 64: the Roman de la Rose is followed here.
10. Boccaccio makes the temple lighted by altar-fires, kindled from the flames of plundered cities. VII. 35.
11. 'Amyddes of the' place sat 'in virtù tristissima.' VII. 34.
12. 'La Morte armala vide e lo stupore.' VII. 33.
13. 'Le navi bellicatri.' VII. 37. Neither Boccaccio, nor yet his prototype Statius, speaks of any ships as burnt, but merely as trophies.
14. The points marked VI. 21, 22, are taken from the description of 'Agamemnone.'
15. The points here are from the descriptions of 'Ippodamo' (VI. 20), of 'Peleo' (VI. 17, 16), and of 'Peritoo' (VI. 41).
16. Compare also stanza 42, 'con vittime piatose.'
17. 'Io il diletto, e tu n' abbia l'onore.' VII. 27.
18. Arcita (in Boccaccio) comes from the quarter of 'Euro' (VII. 114): Pale-mone comes 'Dall'altra parte' (VII. 118). No mention is made by Boccaccio of their banners being red and white.
19. Bocc. makes many of them slain: 'Artifilo', 'Cornisso' (VIII. 15), 'Rifeo,' 'Arione' (30), 'Narizio' (59), and others, and describes their funerals (X. 4—8).
20. Boccaccio makes only a general mention of the care and comfort bestowed on the wounded (X. 10).
21. 'But [of the wounded] Arcita alone could not be cured; so much was he shattered inwardly by his fall' (X. 11).
22. Point from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13).
23. Points from Boccaccio, differently turned (X. 13, 19).
24. 'I await the last kisses from thee, oh dear spouse' (X. 65).
25. . . . 'egli è gentile' (X. 62).
26. 'Niam potes racconsolar Teseo,' says Boccaccio (XI. 9), not excepting 'Egeo,' but he immediately goes on to speak of the old man's attempt to consol 'Palemone,' and the rest,—without the slightest success (XI. 11).—(See also XI. 33.)
27. 'Non men dolente, Emilia pur piangea,
   I circostanti piu pianger facea' (XI. 31).
28. Right and left of Palemonc (XI. 40).
29. In the hands of the noblest of the Greeks (XI. 37.)
Iam que domos patrias scitice post aspera gentis
Prelia Laurigero, &c. Incipit fabula Militis

Whilome was as holde stories telled vs
There was a Duke * pat hight Theseus [* See p. 25, n. 1.]
Of Athenes he was lorde and gouernoure
And in his time suche a conqueroure
That gretter was none vndere pe sonne
fful Mony a riche Contre had he wonne.

What wiþ wisdome and his Chiualrie
He conquered al pe Regne of ffemynye.
That whilom cleped was Scithia
And wedded pe qwene ypoltita
An browht hire home wiþe him in to his contre
Wiþ muche glorie and grete solempnite
And eke hire 3onge sustere Emelye
And þus wiþ victori and melodie
Latt .I. þis nobul Duc to Athenes ride
And alt his hoste in armes be his side
And certes if it nere to longe to here
.I. wold haue told fully pe manere
How wonnen was pe Reigne of ffemynye
By Theus and be his Chiualrye
And of þe grete Bataile for þe nones
Be-twixen Athenes and Amazones
And how asseged was ypolyta
The faire hardie quene of Scithia
And of þe fest þat was att hir weddeynge
And of þe tempest at hire home comyngे.
Bot al þat pinge .I. mot at nowe for-bere
.I. haue gode wote a large felde to ere
And weike bene þe Oxen in my plouhe
The remenant of þe tale is longe y-nouhe
I. wil not letten eke none of þis route

Boccacio Tractate
: means translated,
| general like |
; slight like

Books I-II.
Latt euery felawe tel his tale aboute
And latt see nowe who schal pe soper winne
And pere .I. laft .I. wil a3eine beginne
¶ This Duc of whome .I. make mensioune
When he was comen al-most to pe toune
In aff his wele and his most pride
He was ware as he kast his yhe a side
Where p[at] pere kneled in pe hihe waie
A company of ladyes tawy. and twaie
Iche after op[er] cladde in clopes blake
Bot suche a crye and suche a woo pei make
That in pis werlde is creature lyuemyng
p[at] herd suche a noper weymentyng
And of pis crie pei nole neuer stenten
Tiff pei pe reynes of his bridel henten
What folke bene 3e p[at] att myne home comyng
Perturbe so my fest with cryinge
Quod Theus haue 3e so grete envie .
Of myne honour p[at] pus compleigne and crie
Or who ha[p] 3ow mysboden or offended
And telle[p] me if it maie bene amended
And whi p[at] 3e bene cloped pus in blake
The eldest lady of hem al spake
Whan sche had swowned wi[p] a dedely chere
That it was rewpe for to seen and here
¶ Sche seide lorde to whome fforlure hap 3iuene
Victorie and as a conqueroure to lyuen
Nat greue[p] vs 3owre honoure and 3owre glorie
Bot we beske 3owe of socoure and of mercye
And haue merci on owre woo and owre distrisse
Some drope of Pyte purgh p[ti] gentillisse
Vpon vs wricchede wommen latt ze fa[t]
ffor certes lorde pare is none of vs aff
That sche ne ha[p]e b[e] ne a doches or a quene
Nowe bene we Cayteuces as it is wele sene
Thonked be fortune and hire false whelc
That e none astate ensurep for to bene wele
Now certes lorde to abide 3owre presence
Here in pis temple of goddes clemence
We haue b[œ]ne waiteinge al pis fourtenyhte
Helpe vs lorde sef it is in pi myhte
.I. wriche whiche pat wepep and weyloþ pus
Was whilom wif of Kinge Cappaneus
That starfe att Thebes cursed be pat dai
And alle we pat bene in pis array
And Maken aft pis lamentacioone
We losten al oure hosbondes att pat towne.
While pat a sege pare abowte laie
And ʒit nowe pe olde Creon weilowaie
pat lord is nowe of Thebes Citee
fulfilled of ire and iniquite
He for dispite and for his Tirannye
To done the dede bodies velanye
Of aft oure lorde whiche pat han be slawe
Hope al pe bodies on an hepe ydrawe
And wil not suffre hem be none assent
Neypere to be beride neiþer be to brent
Bot makep houndes ete hem in despite
And wiþ pat word with-oute more respite
pei siellen groffe and criden pytouslye
Haue on vs wrecched wenmen sum Mercie
And latt oure sorwe sinken in þin herte
¶ This gentil Duc downe fro his courser sterte
With hert pitous whan he herd hem speke
Him þouhte þat his herte wolde breke
Whan he sawhe hem so pitee and so mate
That whilome weren of so grete astate
And in his armes he hem al vp hent
And hem confortep in ful goode entent
And swore his hope as he was trewe knyht
He wolde done so ferforpelie his miht
Vpon þe Tirant Creon hem al wrekè

Teasidé

Thesidé

(mentioned in II. 17.)

928

II. 28.

932

II. 31.

936

II. 30.

940

II. 31.

944

II. 31.

948

II. 33.

952

II. 36-4.

956

LANSDOWNE 28
That al pe peple of grece scholde speke
How creon was of Theseus seruedo
As he pat had his depe ful wele deseruedo
And riht anone wip-owten more abode
His Baner he displeide and forpe rode.
To pebes-warde and al his hoste be-side
No nerre Athenes wolde he go ne ride
Ne take’his ese fulli halfe a daie
Bot onward on his waie pat niht he laie
And sent a-none ypolita pe queene
And Emely hir 3onge suster schene.
Vn to pe toune of Athenes to dwelle
And forp he ridep per is no more to telle
¶ The reede Statue of Marce with spere and targe
So schinep in his whigte baner large
That al pe felde gleteren vp on a doune
And by his baner borne is his pynoune
Of gold ful riche whiche was ybete
The Mynataure whiche pat he wanne in Crete
Thus riht pis Duc pus ride pide pis conqueroure
And in his host of cheuallerie pe flourue
Til pat he cam to Thebes and a-liht
flaire in a felde per as he pouht to siht
Bot schortely for to spoken of pis pingue
Wip Creon whiche pat was of Thebes kinge
He fawht and slowhe him manly as a knyht
In pleine Bateile and put pe folke to flyht
And be assent he wan pe Cite after
And rent adowne bope wall” and sparre and rafter
And to pe ladies he restored a-zeine
The bones of peire frendes pat were sleyne
To done pe obsequies as was po pe gise
Bot it were al to longe for to do-vise
The grete clamor and pe weymentynge
pat pe ladies maade att pe berneynge
Of pe bodies and pe grete honoure

LANSDOWNE 29
That Theus pe nobul conqueroure
dope to pe bodies whan pei from him went
Bot schortely to tellen is myne entente
When pat pis worpi Duc pis Theseus
HaSe Creon sleine and wonne Thebes pus
Stil in pat felde he toke al nyhte his rest
And dide wiþ al pe Countre riht as him lest
To ransake in pe caas of pe bodies dede
Hem for to strepe of herneis and of wede
The piloures deden pe besines and Cure
After pe bataile and pe discomfetoure
And so be-set pat in pe caas pei founde
Thorghe girt mony a greuous blody wounde
Two 3onge knyhtes liggeynge by and by.
Bopen in armes samen wrouht ful richely
Of whiche two Arcita hiht pe tone
And pat oper knyhte hihte Palamone
Not fully whikke ne fulli dede pei were
Bot be her cote armores and by hire gere
The heraudes knew hem selfe in special
As pei pat weren of pe blode roial
Of Thebes and of sustren two yborne
Owte of pe caas peloures haSe hem torne
And haue hem caried softe vnto pe tente
Of Theus and he ful sone hem sente
Tho Athenes to dwellen in prisone
Perpetually hem nold nouht raunson
¶ And whan pis worpi Duc had pus ydone
He toke his hoste and home he ridep anone
Wiþ Laurer Coroned as a conqueroure
And mere he leuþp in joy and in honoure
Term of his lif what nedep wordes moo
And in a toure in Angwysse and in woo
Dwellen pis Palomon and eke Arcite
ffor euer more mere no golde hem quyte
This passeþ 3ere be 3ere and daie be daie
Til it fel ones in a Morneinge of maie
pat Emelye pat fairer was to sene
Than is pe lylye vpo his stalke grene
And fresscher pan pe maie wip floures newe
ffor wip pe rose coloure strofe hir hewe
.I. note whiche was feireste of hem two
Er it were daie as was hire wonne to do
Sche was aresen and al redi diht
ffor Maj wil haue no soggardye on nyght
The seson Prikkep every gentil hert
And makep it owte of his slepe to sterte.
And sijen arise an done may observaunce
This Makep Emelye to haue remembrance
To done honoure to maie and for to rise
Icloped was sche fresche for to devise* [See XII. 58.] 1036
¶ Here 'elowe here was browded in a tresse† [† See p. 25, n. 3.] 1041 III. 10.
Be-hinde hire bake a zerde longe .I. gesse
And in pe Gardine att pe sonne vpriste [leaf 14, back] III. 8-10.
Sche walked vpe and downe and as hir liste 1052
Sche gederep flowres partie white and red
To make a sotil garland for hire heuede
And as an Angel heuenyssly sche songe
¶ The grete toure pat was po piike and stronge 1056 III. 11.
Whiche of pe Castel was pe chef dongeone
There as pe knyhtes weren in prison
Of whiche I. tolde 3owe and telle schaft
Was euuen Ioynant to pe Gardeine waft 1060
There as pis Emely had hire pleyinge
Brihte was pat sonne and clere in pat Morneynge
And Palamon pis woful prisonerere
As was his wonne be leue of his gaylere
Was resen and romed in a chambr an hihe
In whiche he ait pe nobel Cite sihe
An eke pe Gardeine ful of braunches grene
Ther as pe frissche Emely pe schene
Was in hir walke and romede vpe and doune

LANSDOWNE 31
He went his chamber romeynge to and froo;
And to him selfe compleinynge of his woo
Pat he was borne ful oft seide alas
And so be-fel be aventure or cas
That porghe a window pikke of mony a barre
Of yren grete and sware as any sparre
He kest his Eyen vp on Emelya
And yere wip all he bleynte and criede A
As pouhe he stongen were vn to pe herte
And wip pat crie Arcite anone vp sterte
And seide Cosine myne what eylep pe
Pat eft so pale and dedely on to see
Whi cridest pou who haue pe done offence
For goddes loue tak al in pacience
Owre prisorynge for it maie none ope be
ffortune haue zeue vs pis aduersite
Som wikked aspect or disposicione
Of Saturne be sum constillacione
Hauze zeuen vs pis al-powhe we had it sworne
So stode pe heuen when pat we were borne
We must endure it pis is pe schorte and pleine
Tutti stort yond in pis Gardine Romeynge to and froo
Is cause of al my cryinge and woo
I. note where sche be womman or goddes
Bot venus is it sopeli as I. ges
And perewipal on knes downe he fylle
And seide venus if it be pi wille
Pou in pis Gardine pus to transfigure
Be-for me sorweful wricked creature
Owte of pis prison helpe pat we maie scape
And if so be my destanye be schape
Bi eterne werlde to dy3en in prisone
Of owre linage haue some compassione
pat is so lowe y-brouht be tirannye

If And wip pat worde Arcite gan aspie
Where pat pis ladi romede to and fro
And wip pat siht hire beaute hurte him so

That if palamon was wounded sore
Arcite is hurte as muche as he or more
And wip a sike he scide Pitously
The frische bewte slepe me sodeynly
Of hir pat romep in pat 3onder place
And bot .I. haue hir merci and hir grace

That .I. maie seen hire att pe lest weie
.I. ne am bot dede per nys no more to seie
This Palamon whan he pes wordes herde
Dispitusli he loked and and Answerde
Whe∫er seistowe pou pis in ernest or in pleye
Naie quod Arcite in ernest be my feye
God helpe me so me list fu yuel pleie
This Palamon gan knyte his browes tweie

Itt weere to pe quod he no grete honour*
ffor to be false or for to be traitour
To me pat am pi cosin and pi bropere
.I.-sworne ful depe and iche of vs to opere
pat neuer for to di∫en in pe peyne
Til depe haje departe vs tweyne
Ney∫er in loue to hinder oper
Ne in none opere case my leue broper
Bot pat pou scholdest trewly forper more
In euery case and .I. schal forper pe pore
This was pine opे and myne certeine
.I. wote riht wele pou darste it nouht wip-seine
Thus art pou of my counsel owte of dowte

Texte.

III. 16-17. 
(reversing the order of the names)

[leaf 15, back]
And Nowe pou woldest falsely bene abowte
To loue my ladi whome .I. loue and servue
And euer schal til pat myne hert sterue
Nowe certes false Arcite pou schalte not so
I loued hir first and tolde pe my woo
As to my Cosin and my brofere sworne
To ferper me as .I. haue tolde to forne
ffor whiche pou art bownden as a knyght
To helpe if it laie in pi myht
Or elles ert pou fals .I. dare wele seine
¶ This Arcite ful prowdeli spake azeine
Thowe schalt quod he [be] raper false ɨan .I.
Bot poue ertz false .I. tel pe witerly .
ffor paramoure .I. loued here first ar poue
What wiltow seine pou wist it not  ($('#') nowe
Wheþper sche be a womanman or a goddesse
Thine es affecione of holynesse
And myne is lone as to a creatur
ffor whiche .I. tolde pe myn aventur
As to my cosine and to my brofere sworne
¶ .I. pose pat pou louest had . hir to forne
Wost poue nouht wele pe olde clerkes sawe
That who schal 3eue a louer any lawe .
Quis legem dat amantibus
Loue is a gretter lawe be my panne
Than maie be 3eue to ani erpeli manne
And þere positif lawe and swyche decree
Is broke al daie for loue in yche degree
A man most nedes loue maugrif his hede
He maie not fliyen it þouhe he scholde be dede
Al be sche maide or wydow or elles wif
And eke it is nouht likely al þi lif
To stonde in hir grace na more schal .I.
ffor wele pou wost þi self verrely
That þou and .I. bene dampne to prisoon
Perpetuely . vs geyneþ no Raunsoþ
We striuen as houndes for þe bone

[leaf 16]
They fouhten al daie and hit peire parte was none
There come a kite whil pat pei were so wrofe
That bare awaie pe bone be-twex hem bope 1180
Ac peere-fore att pe kinges courte my broper
Eche mon for him self peere is none ooper
Loue if pou list for .I. loue and ay schaff
And sopeli leue broper pis is aft 1184
Here in pis prison most we endure
And euerche of vs tak his aventur
"Grete was pe strif and longe be-twex hem tweie
If pat .I. had leiser for to seie 1188
Bot to pis effecte it happened on a daye
To tellen it 3ow as schortly as .I. maye
A worthi Duc pat hiht. Perotheus
That felowe was vn-to Duc Theseus 1192
Sen pilke daie pat pei weren childern lite
Was commen to Athenes his felawe to visite
And for to pleie as he was wont to do
- for in pis werlde he louede no man so 1196
And he loue him also as tendrely a-3eine
So wele pey loued as olde bokes seine
That whanne pat one was dede sothely to teff
His felaw went and sowht him downe in heff 1200
Bot of pat stori lest me nouht to write
Duc Perotheus louede wel Arcite
And him knowe att Thebes 3ere be 3ere
And finally. att request. and prayere 1204
Of Perotheus wip-owten any Raunson.
Duc Theseus him lete owte of prison
ffrely to gone where pat him list ouer aft
In suche a gise as .I. 3owe telle schaff 1208
This was pe forward pleinly to endite
Be-twex Theseus and him Arcite
That if so were pat Arcite was fownde
Euere in his lif be daie or nyht or stownde 1212
In any Contre of pis Theseus

LANSDOWNE 35
And war cauht it was accorded þus
That wipe a swerde he scholde lese his hede
Ther nas none ðope remedye ne rede
Bot takeþ his leue and homwarde he him spedde
Lat him be war his nek lîpe to wedde
How grete a sorwe suffurþe nowe ærcite
The þeþ he feleþ þorþe his hert smite
He wepeþ he weyleþ and criþ pitously
To slene him self he waiteþ priuely
He seide alas þat .I. was borne
Nowe is my prison wereþ þan be-forne
Nowe is me schape eternalie to dwelle
Nouht in purgatorie Bot in helle
Alas þat euer .I. knewe Pèrotheus
þfor elles had .I. dwelled wip Theseus
Ifetterd in his prison euer mo
Than had .I. bene in blisse and nowht in woo
Onely þe siht of hire whome þat .I. serue
Thouþe þat .I. neuer hir grace miht deserue
Wholde haue ysuffised riht .I.-nowhe for me
If O dere Cosine Palamon quod he
Thine is þe victorie of þis ænventure
fiul blisfully in þrison mayght þou dure
In þrison sertes naye bot Paradysë
Wele hap fortune turned þe dise
That hape þe siht of hire and .I. þe absence
þfor possible is seþþe þou hast hir presence
And art a kny[ght] a worþi and an able
That be som caas fortune is chaungëable
Thou maiste to þi desire somtime ateigne
Bot .I. þat am exileþ and bærgne
Of al grace and in so grete dispeire
That þer nys erþe water fire ne ayre
Ne creature þat of hem Maked is
That may me helpe ne do me comford in þis
Wele owht .I. sterue In wanhope and distris
Alas why pleine men so in Comune
On puruance of god or of fortune
pat 3eupe hem ful of in many a gise
Wele bet pan pei can hem self deuise
Som man desirę for to haue richesse
pat cause is of his mordre or grete sekenesse
And som man wolde owte of his prison fayn
That in his house is of his meyne sleyne.
Infinite harms bene in pis matiere
We wote nowlht what pinge we praiein hiere
We faren as he pat dronken is as a mouse
A dronken man wote wele he hahe an house
Bot he note whiche pe riht waie is pedere
[Leaf 17]
And to a dronken man pe waie is scleþere
And certes in pis werlde so faren we
We seken fast affer felicite .
Bot we gone wronge oft ful trewli
Thus maie we seine aft and namelyche .I.
That wende and had a grete opinione
That if .I. myht scippe fro prisone
Than had .I. b[e]ne in Ioye and parfit hele
There nowe .I. am exiled fro my wele
Sen pat .I. may not sene 3owe Emelye
.I. am bot dede pe nyow remedie
.Vpon pat opere side Palamon
Whan pat he wiste pat Arcite was agone
Suche sorwe he makep pat pe grete toure
Resounep of his jellinge and clamour
The pore fettres on his schionnes grete
Were of his bitter salte teres wete
Alas quod he Arcita Cosyn myne
Of al our e stren gowte pe fruyt is pise
Thow walkes now in Thebes att þi large
And of my woo þou 3euest litel charge
Thou maiste sinne þou hast wisdome and manhede
Assemble al þe folke of þoure kinrede
And Maake a werre so scharpe on þis Cite
That be som auenture or sum trete
Thou maiste haue to lady and to wife
ffor whome þat .I. most nedes lese my life
ffor as be weic of Possibilite
Sethe þou art att þi large of prison fre
An art a lorde grete is þine avantage
More þan is myne þat sterueþe here in a cage
¶ ffors .I. mote wepe and waile wil þat .I. leue
With al þe wo þat prison maie me 3eue
And eke wipe peine þat loue me 3eueth also
That dowbleþ al my turment and my wo
Thare-wipe þe þe fire of Íelousie vp sterte
With-inne his breste and hente him be þe herte
So woodly þat he like was to be-holde
The box tree or þe asshen dode or colde .
¶ Than seide he Þ cruell goddes þat gouern
This werlde wip byndeinge of 3owre worde eterne
And wretæn in þe table of Atthamaunt [leaf 17, back]
3owre parlement and 3owre eterne graunt
What is Mankinde More vn-to 3o holde
Than is þe schepe þat rowkeþ in þe folde
ffor sleine is man riht as anoþere beste
And duellege eke in prison and in areste
And hape sekenesse and grete aduersite
And ofte time giltles þarde
¶ What gounrance is in þis prescience
That giltles tormentþe Innocence
And encresseþ þus al my penaunce
That man is bounde to his obseruauence
ffor goddes saake to letten of his wilt
þere as a beste maie al his lust fulfitt
And whan a beste is dede it hape no peine
Bot after his deþe man moste wepe and pleyne.
Thouhe in þis werlde he haue care and woo
Wij Owen doute it maie stonden soo
The anseeure of pis lette .I. to dyuines
Bot wele .I. wote pat in pis werlde grete peine es 1324
Alas .I. see a serpent or a pef
That mony a trewman haip done meschief
Gone att his large and where him list maie turne
Bot .I. most be in prison poruhe Saturne 1328
An eke poruhe Iuno Ialous and eke wode
That haip destroye nyhe al pe blode
Of Thebes wij his waste walles wide
And venus fliep me on pat opere side 1332
ffor Ialousie and fere of him Arcite
 ¶ Nowe wil .I. stinte of Palamon a lite
And lat him in his prison stille dwelle
And of Arcite forpe .I. wilf 3owe telle 1336
The somer passep and pe nihtes longe
Encreseth dowble wise pe peynes stronge
Bope of pe louere and pe prisonere
.I. note wiche haip pe wofuller myster
ffor schortelye for to seine pis Palamon
Perpetuely is damnped to prison
In chynes and fettres to pe dede
And Arcit is ercilede vpon his hede
ffor euere more as oue of pat Cuntre
Ne euere ne schal his lady see .
 ¶ 3owe louiers .I. aske pis questiöne [leaf 18]
Who haip pe wers Arcite or Palamöne 1348
The one maie se his lady . daie be daie
Bot in prison he most dwel alweie
The topeere where him liste Maie ride or goo
Bote sene his lady schal he neuer moo 1352
Nowe demep as 3owe liste pat pe canne
ffor .I. wil tel forpe as .I. be-ganne

[No gap in the MS.]
[PART II. No gap in the MS.]

Whan þat Arcite to Thebes commen was  
fful often adaie he swelte and seide alas 1356
ffor seen his ladi schal he neuer moo  
And schortly to concluden al his woo  
So muche sorwe had neuer creature  
That is or schaff whil þat þe werde mai dure 1360
His slepe his mete his drinke is be-raft  
þat lene he wex and drie as is a schaft  
His yhe hollowe and grisely to be-holde  
His hiew falowe and pale as assh he colde 1364 
And solitarie he was. and euer a lone  
And weleyynge al þe nyht makinge his mone.  
And if he herde songe or instrument  
Than wolde he wepe he myht nouht be stent 1368
So feble eke were his spretes and he lowe  
And Chaungede so þat noman couf e knowe  
His speche nor his voice þouhe men hit herde  
And in his gere for al þe werlde he ferde 1372
Not comly lyke to louers maledye  
Of heres bot raper like manye  
Engenderd of humor malancolike  
Be-forne his celle ßfantastike 1376
And scortly torned was al vp and downe  
Bope Abite and disposicioun  
Of him þis woful louer dame Arcite  
† Wat schold I. al daie of his wo endite 1380
Whan he endured had a þere or two  
This cruel torment and þis peine and woo  
As Thebes in his Contre as I. seide  
Vpon a nyhte on slepe as he him leide. 1384
Him þouht howe þat venged god Mercurie  
Be-forne him stode and bad him to be merie  
His slepi þerde in honde he bar vp riht  
An hatte he werede vpon his heres briht 1388

LANSDOWNE 40
Arraide was his god as as he toke kepe
As he was whan fat Argus toke his slepe
And seide him pus to Athenes pow schalt wende [leaf 18, back]
Where is pe schapen of pi woo an ende 1392

And wip fat worde Arcite woke and sterte
Now trewli how sore fat me smerte
Quod he to Athenes riht nowe wil .1. fare
Ne for pe drede of depe schal .1. nouht spare 1396
To se my lady fat .1. loue and serue
In hire presence .1. reche not to sterue
And wip fat worde he cauht a grete Mirroure
And sauhe pat chaunged was al his colour 1400
And sauhe his vesage al in anojer kinde
And riht anone it ran him in his mynde
That seb his face was so disfigurede
Of pe Maledy whiche he had endurede 1404
He myht wele if pat he bare him lowe
Leue in Athenes euer more vnknowe
An seen his lady wel ny daye be daye
And riht anone he chaunged his Araye 1408
And clad him as poure laborere
An al alone saue onely o swiere
That knewe his privete and al his case
Whiche was disgised pouerly as he was 1412
To Athenes is gone pe next waye
And to pe courte he went vpon a daye
And att pe gate he proferd his seruyse
To drugge and drawe what so men wil devise 1416
And shortly of pis mater for to seine
He fel in office wip a chamburleine
The whiche pat was dwellinge wip Emelye
ffor he was wise and sone coupe aspye 1420
ffor euery seruant whiche pat seruepf here
Wele coupe he hewn wode and water bere
ffor he was lorge and myhti for pe nones
And per-to he was stronge and briht of bones 1424

LANSDOWNE 41
To done pat any whit him can devise
A 3ere or two he was in pis servise
Page of pe chambere of Emely pe briht
And Philostrat he seide pat he hiht
Bot halfe so wele be-loued a man as he
Ne was pere neuer in Courte of his degre
He was so gentil of condicioune
That poruhe-owte al pe courte was his renoune
Thei seide pat it were a charite
That Theseus wolde en-haunse his degre
And putten him in worship-ful servise
There as he myht his vertue exercise
And pis wip-inne a while his name is spronge
Bope of his dede and his good tonge
That Theseus hape taken him so nere
That of his chambr e he maade him a swiere
And 3aue him gold to mainteigne his degre
And eke men brouht him oute of his contre
ffro 3ere to 3ere so pruuely his rente
But onestly and sleyhtly . he it spente
pat noman wondred howe pat he it hadde
And prei 3ere in pis wise his lif he ladde
And bare him so in pees and eke in werre
There was no man pat Theseus hathe derre
And in pis blisse let .I. nowe Arcite
And speke .I. will of Palamon a lите
ff In derkenes and horrible and destresse
pis seuen 3ere hape siten Palamone
ffor-pined whate for wo and for destresse
Who felep double sore and heunisesse
Bot Palamon pat loue destreynep so
That woode owte of his witte he gop for wo
And eke pere-to he is a prisoner
Perpetually not onely for a 3ere
Who coupe rime in Englisshe propurly
His martirdome for sope it am not .I.
There-fore, I passe al so lihtly as I. maye

If It fel that in pe seuent thre of maie
The pridde nyhte as holth bokes seine
That al if pis story telleþ more pleine
Were it be aventure or destanye
As whan a þinge is schape it schal bye
\[leaf 19, back\]

\[leaf 19, back\]

\[leaf 19, back\]

\[leaf 19, back\]

\[leaf 19, back\]
And Arcita pat in pe courte roial
Wip Theseus his swier principal
Is resen and lokep on pe mery daie
And for to done his obseruance to maie
Remembringe on pe pointe of his desire
He on his coursere stertynge as fire
Is reden to pe feldes him to pleie
Owte of pe Court were it a meyle or tweye
And to pe groue of whiche as [I] 3ow tolde
Be aventur his weie he gan to holde
To Maken him a garlonde of pe greues
Were it of wodebinde or of heiporne leues
And loude he songe a-zein pe sonne schene
Maie wip al pi floures and pi grene
Welcom be pou feire fresche Maic
I. hop pat .I. sume grene get maie
And from his coursur wip a lusti herte
In to pe groue ful hastely he sterte
And in a pape he romep vp and doune
Thar as be aventur of pis Palamon
Was in a busshe pat no man miht him see
ffor sore aferde of his depe was he
No pinge knewe he pat it was Arcite
God wote he wolde haue trowed it ful lite
Bot sope is seide gon sipe many 3eres
That felde haope y3en. and wode haope eres
It [is] ful faire a man to bere him even
ffor aldaie metep men att vn-sette steuen
fful litel wote arcite of his felawe
pat was so nyhe to herken of his sawe
ffor in pe busche he sittep now ful stifft
Whan pat Arcite had romede al his fift
And songen al pe roundel lustely
In to a stody he fel sodanly
As done pes louers in hir queynte geres
Nowe in pe crope nowe downe in pe breres
Nowe vp nowe downe as a boket in a welle
Riht as pe fridaie sopeli for to telle
Nowe it schinepe nowe it reinep fast
Riht so gan geri venus ouer cast
The hertes of hir folke riht as hir daie
Is gerful riht so chaungép sche arraie
Seld is pe fridaie al pe weke ylike
¶ Whan pat Arcite had songe he gan to sike
And set him donne wip-owten any more
Alas quod he pat daie pat .I. was bore
 Howe longe Iuno poruhe pi cruelttee
Wiltow werien Thebes pe Citee
Alas brouht it is to confusione
The blode Roial of Cadine and Amphione
Of Cadinus whiche pat was pe first man
That Thebes bulet or first pe toune be-gan
And of pe Cite first was Crouned kinge
Of his linage am .I. and of his ospringe
Be verrei. ligne as of pe stok Roialle.
And Now .I. am so caitif and so pralle .
That he pat is my mortal ennemye
 .I. serue him as his swier pouerelye
And zit dope me Iuno wel more schame
ffor .I. dar .I. not be-knowe myne owne name
Bot pere as .I. was won te hiht Arcite
Now .hiht. Philostrate not worpe a myte
Allas pou fel mars Allas pou Iuno .
Thus hape 3ower ire owre lignage al for-do .
Saue only me and wrecched palamon
That Theseus Martirep in prison
And ouer al pis to slene me utterly
Loue hap faire his darte so brinyngly
Istiked poruhe my trewe careful herte
That schapen was my dep arst pan my scherte
3e slene me wiphe 3owere yhen Emelye
The be pe’cause were-for pat .I. die

LANSDOWNE 45
Of al þe remenan of myne opere care
Ne sette. I. nouht þe mountance of a tare
So þat. I. coupe do ouhte to 3owre plesaunce
And wip þat worde he fel doune in a traunce
A longe tim and he afterwarde vpstert
This Palamon þat þouht þat þoruhe his herte
He felde a colde swerde sodeinly glide
Sfore ire he whoke no lenger wolde he bide
And when þat he had herde Arcites tale
As he were wode wippe face dede and pale
He stert him vpe oute of þe boskes pikke
And seide Arcite. false treitoure wikke
Nowe art þow hent þat louest mi ladie so
Sfor whome þat. I. haue al þis peine and woo
And art my blode and to my consel sworne
As. I. ful oft haue tolde þe here be-forne
And hast be-japed here Duc Thescus
And falsely haste þou chaunged. þi name þus
I. wil be dede or elles þou schalt deie
Thou schalt nouht loue my ladie Emelye
Bot. I. wilit louere onely. and no mo
Sfor. I. am Palamon þi mortal fo
And þoughhe þat. I. no wepen haue in þis place.
Bot owte of prisoun am asterte be grace
I. drede nouht þat ouper þu schal deie
Or þou ne schat not louen Emelye
Ches whiche þou wilte or þou schalt nouht asterte
This Arcite wip ful dispitouse herte
Whan he him knewe and had his tale herde
As fers a[s] lion he pulled owte a swerde
And seid þus be god þat sitteþ aboue
Nere it were þat þou art seke and woode for loue
And eke þat þou no wepen hast in þis place
Thou scholdest neuer oute of þis groue pace.
That þou ne scholdest deijen of myne honde
Sfor. I. defe þe suytre and þe bonne
Lansdowne MS
Whiche þat þou seist .I. haue maade to þe
Whatte verreic foole þinke wele þat loue is fre
And .I. wil loue hir Maugre al þi myght
Bot for al so muche as þou ert a worþi knyght
And wilnest to darreine hir' be Batalie
Haue here my trow þe to morne wil .I. nouht faile
Wipouten weteinge of any òpere wight
That here .I. wil be founden as a knyght
And bringen herneys rihte .ynowhe for þe
And chese þe beste and lene þe werst for me
And mete and drinke þis nyht wil .I. bringe
.X.-nowghe for þe and cloþes for þi bedynge
And. if so be þat þou my lady wynne
And sle me in þis wode þare .I. am inne
þou maiste wele haue my lady as for me
This Palamon ansewerd .I. graunt it þe
And þus þei bene departid til on morwe
Whan iche of hem had leide his feiphe to borwe
Occupiede owte of al charite
¶ O regne þat wolde no felawe haue wiþ þe
fful soþe is seide þat loue ne lordeSchipe
Wil not his þonkes haue no felauschipe
We finde þat of arcite and of Palamone
Arcite is Reden anone in to þe toune
And on þe morwe ar it were daies liht
fful þruely tuo herneys haþe he diht
Boþe suſſisant and mete to darreine
The Bataile in þe felde be-tuex hem twyene
And on his hors alone as he was borne
He carieþ al his herneyce him be-forne
And in þe groue att þe time and place y-sette
þis Arcite and Palamon ben mette
To chaungen gan þe coloure in her face
Riht as þe hunters in þe Reigne of Trace
þat stondeþ att' a gappe wiþ a spere
Whan huntide is þe lyon or þe bere
And here\(\) him come rossheinge \(\) in pe greues  
And breke\(\) bo\(\)e bowes and pe leues  
And \(\)pinke\(\) here come\(\) my mortale enmye  
Wippe-owte faile he most be dede or .I.

ffor eip\(\)r .i. mote slene him att pe gappe  
Or \(\)he\(\) most sle me. if \(\)pat me mys happe  
So ferden \(\)pey\(\) in chaungeinge of hire hewe  
As fer as iche of hem opere knewe

Thar nas no good daye ne no salueynge  
Bot streite wipouten worde or reherseinge  
Eueryche of hem helpe to arme opere  
As frendely as he were his owen bro\(\)ere

And after \(\)at wip scharpe spers stronge  
Thei foynen eche att opere wonder longe  
Thou mihtest wene \(\)at this palamon  
In his feihtinge were a wode lyon .

And as a cruel tigre was Arcite  
As wilde bores gunne \(\)ei to Smyte  
\(\)at fro\(\)en white as fome . for ire wode  
Vp to \(\)e Ancle souht \(\)ei in \(\)eire blode

And in \(\)is wise .I. letc hem feihtinge dwelle  
And for\(\) .I. wil of Theseus 3ewe telle  
The destanye Ministre general

That execut\(\)p in \(\)e werld oueral  
The Purueance \(\)at . god haf seie be-fore *

So stronge it is \(\)at peihe \(\)e werlde had it swore  
The contrarie of a pinge be 3e or naye  
3it some time it schal fal on a daye .  
\(\)at falle\(\) nouht eft wip -inne a pouande 3ere  
ffor certainl\(\)y ousure appetites here  
Be it of werre of pese . or hate or loue  
Aft is \(\)is rewled be \(\)e siht aboue

This Mene .I. nowe be myhty Theseus  
That for to hunt\(\) is so desirus  
And namely att \(\)e grete hert in maie  
That in his bed \(\)ere dawep him no daie
\textbf{Group A. § 2. Knight's Tale. Lansdowne MS. 49}

\begin{quote}
\textit{Pat he na es clad and redi for to ride}
\textit{Wip hunte and horne and hundes him biside}
\textit{ffor in his huntynge hap he swyche delite}
\textit{That it is al is hope. Ioy and appetite}
\textit{To bene him self pe grete hertes bane}
\textit{ffor after mars. he serue\textsuperscript{p} now Diane}
\textit{Clere was pe daie as .I. haue told ar pis}
\textit{And Theseus wip al Ioy and blisse}
\textit{Wip his ypolita pe faire quene}
\textit{And Emely cloped al in Grene}
\textit{On huntyn bene pe reden Roially}
\textit{And to pe Groue pat stod ful fast by}
\textit{In whiche per was an herte as men him tolde}
\textit{\textit{f} Duc Theseus pe streiht waie hap holde}
\textit{And to pe launde he ride\textsuperscript{p} him ful riht}
\textit{ffor peder was pe hert wonte to haue his fliht}
\textit{And ouer a broke and so for\textsuperscript{p} on his weie}
\textit{This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie}
\textit{Wip houndes suche as him lust commaunde}
\textit{And whan pis Duc wa[s] come vn to pe launde}
\textit{Vnder pe soone he loked And a-none}
\textit{He was war of Arcite and Palamone.}
\textit{pat fowhten breme as it wer boly two}
\textit{The briht swerdes wenten to and foo.} \textsuperscript{[? MS. fre]}
\textit{So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke}
\textit{It seme\textsuperscript{p} pat it wald fel an oke}
\textit{Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote}
\textit{This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote}
\textit{And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two}
\textit{And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho}
\textit{No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede}
\textit{Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede}
\textit{That smyte\textsuperscript{p} any stroke. pat .I. maie seen}
\textit{Bot telle me what mester men pe been}
\textit{That bene so hardy to feihten here}
\end{quote}

\textsuperscript{Teacide.}

\begin{center}
\begin{tabular}{l|l|}
& V. 77. & V. 78. \\
\hline
\textit{That it is al is hope. Ioy and appetite} & 1680 & 1684 \\
\textit{To bene him self pe grete hertes bane} & & \\
\textit{ffor after mars. he serue\textsuperscript{p} now Diane} & & \\
\textit{Clere was pe daie as .I. haue told ar pis} & & \\
\textit{And Theseus wip al Ioy and blisse} & & \\
\textit{Wip his ypolita pe faire quene} & & \\
\textit{And Emely cloped al in Grene} & & \\
\textit{On huntyn bene pe reden Roially} & & \\
\textit{And to pe Groue pat stod ful fast by} & 1688 & \\
\textit{In whiche per was an herte as men him tolde} & & \\
\textit{\textit{f} Duc Theseus pe streiht waie hap holde} & & \\
\textit{And to pe launde he ride\textsuperscript{p} him ful riht} & & \\
\textit{ffor peder was pe hert wonte to haue his fliht} & 1692 & \\
\textit{And ouer a broke and so for\textsuperscript{p} on his weie} & & \\
\textit{This Duc wil haue a cours att him or tweie} & & \\
\textit{Wip houndes suche as him lust commaunde} & & \\
\textit{And whan pis Duc wa[s] come vn to pe launde} & 1696 & \\
\textit{Vnder pe soone he loked And a-none} & & \\
\textit{He was war of Arcite and Palamone.} & & \\
\textit{pat fowhten breme as it wer boly two} & & \\
\textit{The briht swerdes wenten to and foo.} & 1700 & \\
\textit{So hydously pat wip pe lest stroke} & & \\
\textit{It seme\textsuperscript{p} pat it wald fel an oke} & & \\
\textit{Bot whate pei were nopinge he wote} & & \\
\textit{This Duc his Coursur wip his spores smote} & 1704 & \\
\textit{And att a sterte he was be-twix hem two} & & \\
\textit{And pulled owte a swerde And cride ho} & & \\
\textit{No more vpon peine of leseynge of 3oure hede} & & \\
\textit{Be myhti Mars he schal a-none be dede} & 1708 & \\
\textit{That smyte\textsuperscript{p} any stroke. pat .I. maie seen} & & \\
\textit{Bot telle me what mester men pe been} & & \\
\textit{That bene so hardy to feihten here} & & \\
\end{tabular}
\end{center}
As it were in a litel list roiallie

This Palamon ansewerd hastelye
'And seide sire what nedef wordes mo
We haue pe dep-deserved bope tuo
Two wofull wreches be we tuo Caytyues
That bene encumberde of owre owen liues
And as pou art a riht-ful lorde and Iuge
Ne 3if vs neyper mercy ne refuge
Bot sle me first for seinte Charite
And sle my felawe eke as wele as me
Or sle him for pouhe thou knowest it lite
pis is pi mortal fo pis is Arcite
That fro pi londe is banysshed on his hed
ffor whiche he hape deserued to be dede
ffor pis is he whiche come vn to pi gate
And seide pat he hiht Philostrate.
Thus hape he Iaped pe ful mony a 3ere
And pou hast maade him pi chef swyere
And pis is he pat lounp Emelye
ffor sep pat daie is come pat .I. schal di3o
.I. make pleinely my confessione
pat .I. am pilke woful palamone
pat hape pi prisone broken wikkedly .
.I. am pi mortale foo and it am .I.
pat lounpe so hote Emelye pe brihte
That wil di3e present in hire sihte
Where-fore .I. ax depe and my Iuyse
Bot sle my felawe in pe same wise
ffor bope we haue deserued to be sleine

This worpi Duc ansewerd anone a3eine
And seide this is a schort conclusione
3owre owren moupe be 3owre confessione
Hape dampne 3ow and it wil recorde
It nedefp nouht to pyne 3owe wip corde
3e schal be ded be myhti Mars pe rede
The queene anone for verrei wommanhede
Gan for to wepe and so dide Emelie
And al þe ladies in þe companye
Grete pite was as hem þouht alle
That euer suche a chaunce shold falle 1752
før gentilmen þei were of grete astate
And noþinge bot for loue was þis debate
And sauhe hire blody woundes wide and sore
And al criden boþe lasse and more 1756
Haue merci lorde vpon vs wemmen alle
And on her bare knees downe þei falle
And wolde haue kist his fote þere as he stode
Til att laste a-slaked was his moode 1760
før pite renneþ sone in gentil herte
And þouht he firste fore lre quoke and sterte
He considered schortly in a clause
The trespas of hem boþe and eke þe cause 1764
And alþouht þat his lre hir gilte accusede
þit in his reson he hem boþ excusede
And þus he þouht wele þat every man
Wil helpe him selve in loue if þat he can 1768
And eke deliuere him self owte of prisone
And eke his herte had compassione
Of wemmen for þei wepen euer in one [leaf 23]
And in his gentill hert. he þouht anone 1772
And soft vn to him selfe he seide fie
Vpon a lorde þat wille haue no mercye
Bot he be lyone boþe in worde and in dede
To hem þat bene in repentance and drede 1776
Al so wele as to a proude dispitous man
That wil Maiten þat he firste be-gan
That lorde had litel of discrecióñ
That in suche cas can no devision 1780
And weieþe pride and humblenesse after one
And whan his lre is þus a-gone
He gan to Loken vþe wip yhe liht
And spake þis same wordes al on hiht 1784
The god of love A Benedicite
Howe myhti and howe grete a lorde is he
A^eines his myhtes pere gayne\p none obstacles
He maie be cleped a god for his miracles
ffor he ca\n maken att his owen gise
Of eueryche hert as pat him list devise
Loo here pis Arcite and Palamon
That quytyly weere owte my prison
And myht haue leued in Thebes roialye
And weten .I. am here mortale enemye
And pat hire depe lipe in my myht also
And ha\pe loue Maugre here eyen two
Brouht hem hider bop for to die
Nowe loke\p is nouht pat an hihe folye
Who maye be a foole bot if he loue
Be-holde for goddes sake pat sitte\p aboue
Se howe pei blede be pei nouht wele araide
Thus ha\pe hire lorde pe god of loue ypaide
Hire wages and her fees for hire servise
And 3ut pei wenen for to be ful wise
That serven loue for ouht pat maie be-falle
Bot pis is 3ete pe beste game of alle
That sche for wham pei haue pis Iolite
Kan hem perfore as mucho ponke as me
Sche woote no more of att pis hote fare
Bi god \pan wote a cockowe or an hare
Bot al mot bene assaide hote and colde
A man most be a foole or 3onge or olde
I. wote it be my selfe ful 3ore a-gone
ffor in my time a servuant was .I. one
And pare-fore se\p .I. knowe of loues peine
I. woote howe sore it kan a man distreine
As he pat ha\pe bue cauht oft in his lace
I. 3owe for-3ef al holely pis trespace
At pe request of pe quene pat knele\p here
And Eke of Emely my suster dere

LANSDOWNE 52
And 3e schaft Bope anone vn to me swere
pat neuer 3e schal my coroune dere
Ne make werre vpon me nyht ne daie
Bot bene my frendes in al pat 3e maie
.I. 3owe for-3ene pis trispaas euer dele
And þei him sworne his axen faire and wele
And him of lordeschiphe and of Mercie preide
And hem graunteþe grace and þus he seide
 ¶ To speke of Roial signage and richesse
Thouhe pat sche werea a queene or a Princesse
Eche of 3owe bope is worþi doutelesse
To wedden whan time is bot napelesse
.I. speke as for [my] suster Emelye
flor whom .I. haue. þis strif and Ialowsie
3e wit 3oure selfe sche maie nouht wedden twoo
Att ones pouhe 3e feihten ener moo
Bot one of 3owe al be him lópe or leue
He mote go pipen in an yuy leue
This to sei sche maye nouht haue bope
Al be 3e neuer so Ielouse ne so wroþe
And for-þi .I. 3owe pute in þis degre
That iche of 3ow schal haue his destanye
As him is schape and herkenêpe in whatt wise
Lo here 3owre ende of þat .I. schal deuise
¶ Mi wíþ is [this1] for plate conclusione
Wip-owten any replicacione
If þat 3owe likeþ takeþ it for þe beste
That euerych of 3owe schal gone where him lest
ffrely wip-owten Rauonsoñ or daungere
And . þis daie fifty wekes fer ne nere
Euerych of 3owe schal bringe an .C. knyhtes
Armed for lystes vp al Riihtes
Al redi to darreine hir by Bataile
And þis behet .I. 3ow wip-owte faile.
Vpon my troupe and as .I. am knyht
That wheþer of 3owe bope þat hape miht

LANSDOWNE 53
This is to seine wheþer he or þou
Maie wip his hundreþ as .I. spak of nowe
Sle his contrarie or owte of listes drieue
That schal .I. þeue Emelia to wif
To whome þat fortone þeueþ so faire a grace
The listes schal .I. maken in þis place
And god so wisly on my soule rewe
As .I. schal Euen Iuge be and trewe
3e schol none ofer ende wip me makene
þat one of 3owe ne schaþt be dede or takene
And 3if 3owe þinkeþ þis is wele .I-.seide
Seiþe 3owe avise and holde 3owe wele apaide
This es 3oure ende and 3oure conclusione
Who lokeþ lihtly nowe bot palamone
Who springeþ vp for ioie bot arcite
Who coupþe telle or who coupþe it endite
The ioye þat is maked in þe place
Whan Theseus hapþe done so faire a grace
But downe one knees went. every manere wiht
And þonked him wip al here hert and myht
And namely þe Thebanes oft siþe
And þus wip good hope and wipþe herte bliþe
Thei taken here leue and homward gan þei ride
To Thebes wip olde walles wide

[PART III. No gap in the MS.]

.I. trowe men wolde it deme Necligence
3if .I. for-3ate to tellen þe dispence
Of Theseus þat goþe so besily
To Maken vp þe listes roially
þat suche a noble theatre as it was
.I. dare wele saie in þe werlde þere nas
The circuite a Mile was aboute
Walled of stone and diche aft wip-out
Rounde was þe schappe maner of compas
ful of degrees pe heighte of sexti pas
That whan a man was sette on o degree
He let-it nouhte his felow for to see
Estwardre pere stoode a gate of marble white
Westward riht stoode a-noþer in pe opposite.
And schortly to conclude suche a place
Was none in erpe and in so litel a space.
for in pe londe pere nas no crafti man
That Geomatrie or arce metrik can
Ne Purtreoure ne keruer of ymages
Thas Theseus ne 3afe mete and wages
The Theatre to make and to devise
And for to done his riht and sacrifice
He Estwarde hap vpon pe gate aboue
In worshipe of venus goddes of loue
Done maken an Auter and an Oratorie
And in pe westwarde in Memorie
Of Marce he Maked haphe riht suche anoþer
pat cost largeli of gold a foþer
And Northwarde in a toret on pe walle
Of Alabastre white and rede Coralle
An oratorio riche for to se
In worshipe of Dyane of chastite
Haþe Theseus don wrouht in noble wise
Bot ȝite had .I. forgotten to devise
pe noble painteynge and pe purtres
The schappe pe countenance and pe figures
That weren in þese oratoryes þre
Þirst in þe temple of venus maist þou see
Wrouhte in þe walle fu[l] pitouse to be-holde
The broken slopes. and þe sikes colde
The sacrede teres and þe weymenyngë
The fiy strokes of desireinge
That loues servanþ in þis life enduren
The Ŝpes þat here couenantz ensuren
Plesant and hope desire foolhardinesse

LANSDOWN 55
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Textile.</th>
<th>See VII. 56, &amp; 64, See VII. 55-6, 59.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beaute and ʒoupe. bauderie Richesse</td>
<td>1928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charmes and force leseinges flaterie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dispense Besinesse and Telowsie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That wered of ʒalowe gowldes a garlonde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And a kokkowe sittinge on his honde</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fʃestes Instrumentes karoles daunces</td>
<td>See VII. 53, &amp; 57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luste and arraie and al ʒe Circumstaunces</td>
<td>1932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of loue whiche ʃat rekened and reken schaʃt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be order were pointed on ʃe wallʃ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And mo ʃan .I. can make of Mencione</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʃʃor sopeli al ʃe mounte of Githerone</td>
<td>1936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There venus hap his principal dwellinge</td>
<td>VII. 56.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was schewede on ʃe wallʃ in purtreinge*</td>
<td>[* See p. 25, n. 7.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wij al the Gardyne and ʃe lustinesse</td>
<td>[leaf 25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nat was for-ʃete ʃe porter ydelnnesʃ †</td>
<td>[† See p. 25, n. 8.] 1940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne Narcisus ʃe faire of ʒore agone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne ʃe foly of kinge salamon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne ʒítte ʃe grete strenke of hercules‡</td>
<td>[‡ See p. 25, n. 7.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thenchaunteʃtemerʃez of Medea and Circes</td>
<td>1944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne of Turnus wij ʃe hardy fiers corage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Riche Crisus Caitif in servage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thus maie ʒe seen ʃat wisdomes ne richesse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beute ne strengeʃe ne sleiht ne hardinesse</td>
<td>1948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne maie wij venus halde Champartie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ʃfor as sche liste ʃe werlde ʃan maie sche gye .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lo al ʃis folke so kauht were in hire lace</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Til ʃei ful woo ful oft seide Alace</td>
<td>1952</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffiseʃe here ensamples one or two</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And ʃouhe .I. ʃoupe rekken a ʃousand mo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Statue of venus glorious for to see$</td>
<td>[§ See p. 25, n. 9.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was made flʃeynge in ʃe large see</td>
<td>1956</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And fro ʃe nauel doune al couerd was</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wij wawes grene and briht as any glas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Citołe in hire Rihʃe honde had sche</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And on hir hede ful semely for to see</td>
<td>1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A rose garland frische and wele smellinge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LANSDOWNE 56**
A-boue hire hede here doufes flikeringe
Be-forne hir stode hir somne Cupido
Vpon his scholderes wenges had he tuo
And blinde he was as it is oft sene
A bowe he bare and arwes briht and kene
Whi schold .I. nouht also wele eke tel pe half
The purtratoure pe pat was vpon pe wall
Wip-inne pe temple of myhti mars pe rede
Al painted was pe wal in lengethe and brede
Like to pe estres of pe grisely place
That hihte pe grete temple of mars in trace
In pilke colde frosti Region
Ther as Marce hape he souereine Mansion
firse on pe wal was painted a forest
In whiche pere dwelled neyper man ne beste
With knotty knarry baran tres olde
Of stubbes scharpe and hidouse to be-holde
In whiche pere ran a rombel in a swouhe.
As pouhe a storme scholde berste every bouhe.
And dounewarde from an hiift vnder a bent
Ther stode pe temple of Mars armipotent
Wrowht al of Burnede stele of wyche pentre
Was longe and streite and gastyly for to see
And pere owte come a rage and suche a veze
That maade al pe gates for to rese
The Northern liht in att pat dore schome*
sfor windowe on pe [walle] was pere none.
Thoruhe whiche men myht any liht discerne
The dores waren att of Attemant etc[r]ne
Ychenchede ouere[wart and enlonge
Wip yren toughe and for to make it stronge
Enery peler pe temple to susteine
Was tune grete of yren briht and schene
There sawe .I. first pe derke ymaginynga
Of felony an al pe compassings
The Cruele Ire as rede as any glede

*See p.25, n. 10.

LANSDOWNE 57
The Pike-purs and eke þe pale drede
The smyler wip þe knyf vnder þe cloke
The Shepen birneinge with þe blake smoke
The Treson of þe Morperinge in þe bedde
The Open werre wip wondes alt be-bledde
Contek wip blody knyfe and scharpe manace
Aft fift of schrikeinge was þat sor place
The sleere of himself þit sawe .I. þere
His herte hāp bāped al his here
The naile y-dryue in þe schode on nyht
The colde depe wip mouþe gapeand vpriht
A mides of þe temple satte Mischaunce
With discomford and sori countenaunce
3it sauhe .I. wodenes lawheyng in his rage
Armed compleinte outchees and fires outrage†
The karoigne in þe buske wip þrote. ycorue
A. þousand ysleine and not of qualme ystorue
The terant wip þe preie be for þrafte
The towne destroiede. þer was no þinge laft
3ete sawe .I. bernte þe schippes hoppesters‡
The hunte strangeld wip þe wilde beres
The sowe freteynge þe childe riht in þe Cradell
The Coke . Iscalded for al his longe ladeff
Nouht was forgotten be þenfortune of Marte
The Carte ouerriden wip his Carte
Vnder þe whore ful lowe he laie a doune
There were also of Martis diuisioune
The barboure and þe bocher and þe smithe
That forgeþ scharpe swerdes on his stipe
And al aboue depeinted in a toure
Sauhe .I. conqueste sit in grete honoure
Wip þe scharpe swerde ouere his hede
Hangeinge be a subtile twine þrede
Depeinted was þe slawhter of Iulius
Of grete Nero and of Anthonius
Al be þat ilke time þei weren vnborne

LANSDOWNE 58
3ite was pere depainted pere be-forno  
Be Manassinge of Mars riht be figure  
So was it schewde in pat purtrature.  
As is depainted in pe sertres a-boue  
Who schal be sleine or elles dede for loue  
Suffiseth oone ensample in stories oolde  
.I. maie nouht reken hem al pouhe pat .I. wolde

The statue of Mars vpon a Carte stode  
Armed and loked grime as he war wode  
And ouere his heuede pere schines two figures
Of sterre pat bene closed in scriptures
pat on puella pat oper Rubeus
This god of armes was arraide pus
A wolfe pere stode be-for him att his fete
Wip yzen reede and of a man he ete
Wippe sotel pensel was depainted pis storie
In redouteinge of Mars and of his glorie.
Norwe to pe temple of Diane pe chast
As schortli as .I. can .I. wil me haste
To telle zowe al pe descriptioone
Depeinted bene pe walles vp and doune
Of huntynge and of schamfast chastite
There sauhe .I. howe woful Caliste
Whan pat Diane was agreued wiphe here
Was turne fro a womman to a bere
And after was sche maade pe lode-sterre
Thus was sche peinted .I. can sei zowe no ferre.
Hir sone is eke a sterre as men Maie see
Thar sawhe [I] Dane turned til a tree
.I. mene nouht pe goddes Diane
Bot Penneus douther whiche pat hiht Dane.
Norwe sawhe .I. Accheon an herte ymaked
for veniaunce pat he sawhe Diane al nakede
.I. sawhe howe pat his hondes hap him cauht
And freten him for pat pei knewe him nauht
3ite y-peinted was a litel forpermore

LANSDOWNE 59
Howe Athalance hunted pe wilde bore  
And Meliagre and mony an ofer moo  
ffor whiche Diane wrouth care and woo  
There sawhe .I. many a nojer wondere storie  
The whiche me luste nouht drawe to memorie  
This Goddes on an hert ful hihe sche seete  
Wip smalle houndes al aboute her' feete.  
And vnder-nepe hire feete sche had a mone  
Waxinge it was and scholde wany sone  
In gaude grene hire statue cloped was  
Wip bowe in honde and arwes in a kas  
Hir' yhen kest sche ful lowe adoune  
Thare pluto hap his derke Regione  
A womman travaillinge was hire before  
Bot for hire childe was so longe vnborne  
fful pitously Lucina gan sche calle  
And seide helpe for jou maiste best of alle  
Wele coupe he peinte lisy pat it wrouht  
Wip many a floren he pe hewes bouht  
Nowe bene pes listes maade and Theseus  
That att his grete cost arraide pus  
The temples and pe Teatre every dele  
Whan it was done it liked him wondere wele  
Bot stinte .I. will of Theseus a lite  
And speke of Palamon and of Arcite  
The daie approchep of hire retournynge  
That eueryche schold an C. knyhtes bringe.  
The Bataile to darraine as .I. zowe tolde  
And til Athenes here councant for to holde  
Hape eueryche of hem brought an C. knyhtes  
Wele armed for pe were att al rihtes  
An sekurly peere trowed mony a man  
That neuer sippe pat pe werlde be-gan  
As for to speke of knyhthode of hire honde  
As fer as god hap maked see and londe  
Was of so fewe so noble a compaignye
for euery whiht þat loued cheualrie.
And wold his þonkes and haue a passant name
Hape preide þat he myhte be of þat game.
And wel was him þat þere-to chosen was
þfor if þere fell to morwe suche a cas
þe knewe wele þat euery lusty knyht
þat loued paramoures. And hæp his myht
Were it in Ingelonde or elles where
Thei wolde here þonkes willen to be þere
To fighte for a lady benedictice
It were a lusti siht for to see
And riht so ferden þei wip Palamon
Wipe him þere went knyhtes manyon
Some wol ben armed in an haburgeon
And in a breste plate. And in a liht Iepon
And some wil haue a paire plates large
And some wil haue a pruce schelde or a targe
Some wel bene armed on his legses wele
And haue an ax and some a mace of stele
Thar is no new gise þat it nas holde
Armed were þei as .I. haue 3owe tolde
Eueryche after his opinione
Thare maistowe see comynge wip palamon
Ligurge him selfe þe grete kinge of trace
Blake was his berde and manly was his face
The cercles of his yhen in his hede
Thei glowde be-twix 3alowe and rede
And like a griffon loked he a-boute
With kempe heres on his browes stoute
His limes grete. his branue harde and stronge
His scholdres brod . his armes rounde and longe
And as þe gise was in his contra
fful hihe vpon a chare of gold stode he
Wippe foure white boles in þe trays
In stede of cote armoure ouer his hernays
Wip naille ʒelow and briht as any golde
He had a berskinne cole-blake for olde
His longe here was kembed be-hinde his bak
As any Rauenes feuer it schane for blak
A wrepe of golde arme grete of huge wighte
Vpon his hede sette ful of stones briht
Of fine Rubies and of diamantz
A-boute his chare per went white alantz
Twenty and moo as grete as any stere
To hunten att pe lyon or pe dere
And folowed him wijp mosel fast bounde
Colers of golde and turettes filed rounde
An .C. lorde had he in his Route
Armed ful wele wijp hertes sterene and stoute

Wip Arcita in Stories as men finde
The grete Emetrius pe kinge of Inde
Vpon a stede baie trapped in stele
Couerd wijp clope of gold diapred wele
Cam rideinge like pe god of Armes mars
His cote armur was of clope of tars
Couched wijp perles white and rounde and grete
His sade[1] was of brenyt gold new ybette
A mantelet vpon his scholdere hongeynge
Breteful of Rubies rede as fire sparklinge
His crispe here like ringes was yronne
And pat was 3alowe and gleteringe as pe sone
His nose was hihe his y3en briht Citrine
His lippes rounde. his colour was sanguyne
A fewe fraknes in his face y-sprined
Be-twix 3alowe and somdel blak ymeyned
And as lion he his lokeynge cast
Of five and twenty 3ere his age .L. cast
His berd was wele be-gunne for to springe
His vois was as a trompe thundringe
Vpon his hede he wered of laurer grene
A garland fresche and lusti for to seene
Vpon his honde he bare for his deduyte

LANSdowne 62
An Egle tame as any lely white
An C. lordes had he wip him pere
Al armed saue hire hodes in al her gere
fful richely in al maner pinges
ffor trustep wele pat Dukes Erles and kinges
Weren gaderd in pis noble compagnie
ffor loue and for encres of chialrie
A-boute pis kinge par ranne on euery parte
fful mony a tame lion and lepart

⊥
And in pis wise pes lordes al and some
Bene on pe sondaie to pe Cite come
Aboute prime and in pe towne a-lihte
This theseus pis duc pis worpi knyht
When he had brouht hem in to his Citee
And Inned hem eueriche att his degree
He festeþ hem and dope so grete la-boure
To esen hem and done hem al honour
That hit men weneþ pat nomannes witte
Of none astate ne coupe amende it

The minstralcie pe servuice att pe feste
The grete ȝeftes to pe most and leste
The Riche arraie of Theseus Paleis
Ne who satt first ne last vpon pe deis
What ladies fairest bene or best daunceinge
Or whiche of hem can best daunsen or singe
Ne who moste feleingelike spekeþ of loue
What haukes sitten in pe perche aboue
What houndes liggen on pe flore adoune
Of aff þis make I. nowe no mencioune
Bot al þeffect pat þenkeþ me beste
Now comeþ þe pointe and herken if zow leste

⊥
The sondaye att nyht ar day be-gan to springe
Whan Palamon þe larke herde singe
Al þouhe it nar nouht daie be houres tuo
ȝete songe þe larke An Palamon riht þo

Wip holy herte and wip an hihe corage

LANSDOWNE 63
He rose to wende on his pilgrenage
Vnto pe blisful Citharea benigne
.I. mene venus honorable and digne 2216
And in hire houre he walkeþ forþe apace
Vnto pe listes þer hir temple wace
An doune he knelled and wip humble chere
And hert sore he seide as 3e schal here 2220
ffairest of faire O ladi myne Venus
Dougher to loue and spouse to vulcanus
Thou glader of þe mounte of Citheron
ffor þilke loue þou haddest to Adoïn
Haue pite of my bitter teres smarte .
And take myne humble preier att þine herte
Allas .I. ne haue no langage to telle
The effectes ne þe torment on myn helle
Mine herte maie myne harmes nouht bi-wreiæ
.I. am so confuse þat .I. can nouht seie
Bot Merci ladi briht þat knowest wele
Mi þouhte and seest what harmes þat .I. fele .
Considere al þis and rewe vpon my sore
As wisly as .I. schal for euer More
Enforþe my myht þi trewe servant be
And halden were alwaie wip chastite
That .I. make myne avowe so 3e me helpe
.I. kepe nouht of armes for to 3elpe
Ne .I. ne axe not to morne to haue victorie
Ne renoune in þis caas ne veine glorie
Of þris of armes blowen vp and doune
Bot .I. wolde haue fully possessione
Of Emelye and die in his seruise
ffinde 3owe þe manere howe and in whatt wise
.I. reche nouæt bot it better maie bue
To haue victorie of hem or þei of me
So þat .I. maie my lady in myne armes
ffor þouhe so be þat mars is god of Armes 2248
3oure vertue is so grete in heuene aboue
LANSDOWNE 64
pet. if pou liste .I. schal wel haue my loue

Thi temple wil .I. worschip(e) euere mo
And oon pine autere where .I. ride or go 2252
.I. wil don sacrifice and fires bete
And if ye wil nouȝt so my lady swete
\((\text{\textit{Tea\textit{cide.}}} \text{ VII. 48.})\)
pan prai(e). I. pe to-morne wiȝ a spere
\(\text{ VII. 49.}\)
pat Arcite [me] pourhe pe herte bere 2256
Than reke .I. nouht whan .I. haue lost my lif

This is perfect and ende of my prayere
3ef me my loue pou blisseful ladi dere 2260
\((\text{\textit{Tea\textit{cide.}}} \text{ VII. 68.})\)
Whan pe orison was done of Palamon
His sacrifice he dide and pat a-none
ful pitously wiȝ al circumstances\[* \text{ See p. 23, n. 16.}\]

Aft tel .I. not as nowe his observances 2264
Bot att pe laste pe Statue of venus schooke
And Maade a signe where-bi pat he toke
That his praiuer was accept pat daie
ffor poughe pe signe schewed a delaie 2268

\(\text{ VII. 71.}\)

The Maidens pat pedere wiȝ hire ladde
fful redely wiȝ hem pe fire pei hadde 2276
The encens pe clopes and pe remenant aft
That to pe sacrifice longen schaft 2280

This Emely wiȝ hert deboinaire
Hir body [wessh] wiȝe water of a weʃf 2284
Bot how sche did hir riht .I. dar not tell
Bot it be any jinge in generaf\(f\)
And it were a game to here it all
Til him that menep wele it ner no charge
Bot it is goode a man be att his large
Her brihte here vn-kembed vntrussed al
A coron of a grene oke serial
Vpon hire hed sett ful feire and mete
Two fires on he auter gan sche bete
And did he his pinges as men mai be-holde
In Stace of Thebes as pes bokes olde
Whan kindeled was he fire wip pitous chere
Vn to Diane sche spak as 3e maye here
If O chaste goddes of he wodes grene
To whom bope heuen and erpe and see is sene
Queene of pe regne of Pluto derke and lawe
Goddes of maydenes pat myn hert haste knowe
fful mony a dere and woste what .I. desire
As kepe me fro pi veniance and pine ire
pat Attheon abouht cruely
Chaste goddes wel woste pou pat .I.
Desire to be a maiden al my lif
Ne neuer wil .I. be no loue ne wi
.I. am pou woste 3it of pi compaignie
A mayden and loue huntynges and venerye
And for to walken in he wodes wilde
And nouht to bene a wif and be wip childe
Note wil .I. knowe company of man
Now he[re] me ladi sephe 3e maie and can
ffor pree formes pat pu haste in he
And palamon pat hap suche a loue to me
And eke Arcite pat louesp me so sore
pis grace .I. pray. 3owe wip-owten more
And sende loue and pess be-twene hem two
And fro me torne awaie her hertes soo
That al her hote loue and desire
And al her bysy torment and hire fire
Be qveynte or tornede in a nopeper place
And if so be thou wilt nouht do me grace  
Or if my destany be schapede so  
That I. schal nedes haue one of þem tuo  
As sende me him þat most desirþ me  
Be-holde goddes of clene chastite  
The bitter teres þat on my cheke falle  
Sen þou art Maiden and keper of vs alle  
My maidenhede þou kepe and weave consere  
And wile .I. leue a maide .I. wil ȝowe serve  
The fires berne vpon þe auter clere  
While emely was þus in hir preiere  
Bot sodanly sche sawe a siht queynte  
for rihte a-none on of þe fires queynte  
An quyked æzeine and after þat anone  
That ȝoper fire was queynte and al agone  
And as it queynte it maad a whistelynge  
As done þes wete brondes in her breynynge  
And att þe brondes ende oute ran anone  
As it were blodi dropses many one  
ffor whiche so sore agaste was Emelye  
That sche was nyhe mad and gan to crie  
ffor sche ne wist what it signified  
Bot onely for þe fere þus hæp sche cried  
And wepe þat Pite was to here  
And þere wip alt Diane gan a-pere  
Wip bowe in honde riht as an hunteresse  
And seide douhter stinte þine heuinnesse  
Amonge þe goddes on hihe it is affermede  
And be eterne worde wretæ and confermede  
Thou schalt be wedded vn to one of þoo  
That haue for þe so muche care and woo  
Bot vnto whiche of hem .I. maie nouht telle  
ffare wele for .I. ne maie no longer dwelle  
The fires whiche þat on myn auter berne  
Schole þe declaren arr þat þe gon henne  

Teseide.

| Teaside. | VII. 85. |
|          | 2324.   |
|          | VII. 78. |
|          | 2328.   |
|          | VII. 88. |
|          | 2332.   |
|          | VII. 91. |
|          | 2336.   |
|          | VII. 92. |
|          | 2340.   |
|          | VII. 92. |
|          | 2344.   |
|          | VII. 88. |
|          | 2348.   |
|          | VII. 89. |
|          | VII. 89. |
|          | VII. 89. |
|          | VII. 89. |
|          | VII. 89. |
|          | VII. 89. |

[con eterna pa-
rola,] VII. 85.]
And wiþ pat worde þe Arwes in þe caas
Of þe goddes claterne fast and ringe
And forþe sche wente and made a vanyssinge
for whiche þi[ng] emely astoned was
And seide what a-mountep þis alas
.I. pute me in þi protectione
Diane and in þine dispociccion
And home sche goþe a-none þe next weye
þis is þe þe þere is nomore to seie
The next houre of Mars folwynge þis
Arcite vnto þe temple walke is
Of ﬁres Mars to don his sacriﬁce
Wiþ aft þe rihtes of his payen wise
Wiþe pitous hert and hiþe deuocione
Riht þus to mars he sent his orison
O strange good þat in þe regne colde
Of Trace honoured erte and lorde .I.-holde
And hast in euery regne and in euery londe
Of armes al þe bridel in þin honde
And hem fortunest as þe liste deuyse
Accepte of me my pitous sacriﬁse
If so be þat my 3ouþe mai deserue
And þat .I. mylht be worþi for to serue
Thi godhede þat .I. maie bene one of þine
þat praie .I. to þe to rewe vpon my þine
for þilke pine and þilke hote ﬁre
In whiche þou whilome berneste for desire
Whan þat þou vsedest þi beaute
Of faire 3onge fresche venus fre
And haddest hir in armes att þi wiþ
Alþouhe þe ones on a time mysself
Whane vulcanus hadde cauht þe in his laas
And fonde þe liggynghe be his wif alaas
for þilke sorwe þat was in þin herte
Haue reþe as wele vpon my peines smerte
.I. am 3onge and vnkunynge as þou woste
And as .I. trowe wiþ loue offendude moste
pat euer was any liues creature
flor sche pat dope me al pis woo endure
Ne reccheþ neuer wheþer .I. sinke or flete
And wele .I. wote ar sche me merci hete
.I. moste wiþ strenkeþ winne hir in þe place
And wele .I. wote wiþ-owten helpe or grace
Of þe: ne maie my strenkeþ nouht aveile
Than helpe me lorde to-morne in my bataile.
flor þilke fire þat whilom brente þe [leaf 30, back]
As wele as þilke fire nowe brenneþ me
An do þat .I. to-morne haue þe victorie
Myne be þe trauayle and þine be þe glorie* [*See p. 25, n. 17.]
Thi souereyne temple wele most .I. honouren
Of any place and-lye moste laboure .
In þi pesauntez and in þi craftes stronge
And in þi temple .I. wiþ Mi baner honge
And al þe armes of my compaignye
And euer more vntil þat .I. dye
Eterne fire .I. wiþ be-for þe finde
And eke to þis a-vowe .I. wil me binde
Mine Mine here þat hongeþ longe a doune
That neuer þite ne felte offensione
Of Rasoure ne of schere .I. wil þe þeue
And bene þi treu servuant while .I. leue.

Now lorde haue revpe vpon my sorous sore
3if me þe victorie .I. ax þe no more
¶ The preier stinte of Arcita þe stronge
The ringe on þe temple dore þat honge .
And eke þe dores claterden ful fast
Of whiche arcita sumwhat him a-gaste
The fires brenten vpon þe auteres brihte
That it gan al þe temple for to lihte
And swete smelle þe gronde anone vp 3afe
And Arcita a-none his hand vp hafe
And More encence in to þe fire he caste

LANSDOWNE 69
Wip opere rihtes moo and at þe laste
The Statue of Marc3 began his hauberk ringe
And wip þe sounde he herde a memorynge
fful lowe and dimme þat seide þus victorie
ffor whiche he þæfe to mars honour and glorie
And þus wip Ioy and hope wele to fare
Arcite a-none vn to his Inne he is fare
As feine as fowle is of þe briht soune
And riht anone ffrissche strife is be-guane
ffor þilke grauntynge in þe heuen a-boue
Be-twix venus þe goddes of loue
And marce þe steren god Armipotentent
That Jubiter was besie it to stent
Til þat þe pale Saturnus þe colde
þat knewe so mony of aventures olde
ffond in his olde experiens an arte
That ful sone hape pleside everý parte
A soþe is seide Elde haþ grete auantage
In Elde is boþe wisdome and vsage
Men Maie þe olde att-renne and nouht a rede
Saturne a-none to stint strat and drede
Al be it þat it is aȝeines his kinde
Of Al þis st[r]if he gan remedi finde
Mi dere Douhter venus quod Saturne
Mi course þat hape so wide for to turne
Haþ more powere þan haþ any manne
Mine is þe drynchinge in þe see so wanne
Mine is þe prisone in þe derke cote
Mine is þe strangle and hongeinge by þe prote
The murmure and þe cheles rebellinge
The groneyng and þe pr½ne enprisoneinge
I. do vengeance and pleine correctione
Wil I. dwelle in þe signe of þe leone
Myne is þe ruyne of þe hihe halles
The fallynge of þe toures and of þe walles
Vpon þe minor and þe Carpenter

70 GROUP A. § 2. KNIGHT’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Teseide

VII. 40.

VII. 41.

VII. 47.

[leaf 31]

2432 .

2436

2440 .

2444

2448

2452

2456

2460

2464

LANSDOWNE 70
I slowhe Sampson schakinge þe pilere
And myne bene þe Maladies colde
The derke tresoures and þe Costes olde
My lokeynge is þe fader of pestelence
Nowe wepe nomore .I. schal do diligence
þat palamon þat is þine ownen knyht
Schal haue his lady as þou him hihte
Mars schal helpe his knyht napeles
Be-twix 3owe þere mot be sum time pes
Al be nouht boþe of on complexione
þat causeþ al daie suche diuisione
.I. am þin ayent rede att þi willt
Wepe nowe no more þi lust .I. wil fulfïtt
Nowe willt .I. stente of þe goddes aboue
Of Mars and of venus goddes of loue
And tell 3owe also pleinely as .I. can
þe gret effecte of whiche that .I. be-gan

[PART IV.  No gap in the MS.]

† Grete was þe feste in Athenes þat daie
And eke þat lusti seson of þat maye 2484
Maade every knyht to bene in suche plesaunce
That al þat monday Iousten þei and daunce.
And spende it in hihe venus seruise 2488
Bot be þe cause þat þei scholde rise
Erly for to seen þe grete fighte
Vnto her reste went þei att nihte
And on þe morwe whan þe dai gan springe 2492
Of hors and herneys noyse and clateringe
There was in hostries al a-boute
And to þe Paleys rode þer mony a route
Of lordes vpon stedes and palfreis
There maist þou seen diuiseinge of harneys 2496
So vnkoupe and so riche and wrouhte so wele.
Of gold smyþerie of brondeinge and of stele

L AND S D OWNE 71
The Scheldes briht testeres and trappures
Gold hewen helmes hawberkes cote armures 2500
Lordes in paramentes on hir courseres
Knyhtes of Retenu and eke swieres
Naillinge pe speres and helmes bokelynge
Gideinge of scheldes wip layners lasinge 2504
There as nede is pei were no pingel ydel
The fomy stedes on pe golden bridel
Gnawen and faste pe armureres also
Wip file and hamur prikinge to and fro 2508
3omen on fote and comune mony one
Wip schort staues rihlt as pei mai gone
Pipes trompes nakers clarions
pat in pe retaile blewe blodi sownes 2512
The Paleis ful of peple vp and doune | vii. 29.
Here pre pe ten holdeinge her questioune • vii. 28.
Deuyneinge of pis thebane knyhtes tuo
Som seide pus sum seide it schal be so 2516
Some holden wip him wip pe blake berde
Some wip pe balle some wip pe pikke herede
Some seide he loked grimme and he wolde fihte
He hap a sparpe of xx. pounde of wihte 2520
Thus was pe hal ful of diuineinge
Longe after pat pe sonne gan to springe
The grete Theseus pat of his slepe awaked • vii. 96.
Wip mynstralceye and noys pat was maked 2524
Held 3ite pe Chambres of his palays riche
Til pat pe Thebanes knyhtes bopen yliche
Honorable weren in to pe Palays sfiette
Duc Theseus is att pe window sette 2528
Arraide riht as he were a god in Throne [leaf 32]
The peple presed peederwarde ful sone
Him for to seyn and done híe reuerence
And eke to herken his heste and his sentence 2532
An heraude on a scafold maad an hoo
Til aft pe noys of pe peple was. y-doo
And when he sawe pe peple of noyse al stiff
Thus schewed he pe myhthy dukys willt
¶ The lorde haþ of his hihe discrecione
Considered þat it were destructione
To gentil blode to fihten in þis gise
Of Mortaille bataile nowe in þis emprise
Whare-for to schapen þat þei schal not deye
He willt his first purpos modefye
No man þar-fore vpon peine on his lif
No manere schotte ne polax ne schorte knyfe
In to þe listes sende ne þeder bringe
Ne schort swerde for to stoke wiþ pointe bitcinge.
No man ne drauhe ne here it be his side
Noman schal vn to his felawe ride
Bot oo cours wiþ a scharpe ygrounde spere
floyne if him list on fote him self to were
And [he] þat is att Meschef schal be take
And nouht sleine bot be browht vnto þe stake
That schal bene ordeined on eyfer side
But þider he schal be force and þare abide
And if so fal þe Cheftaigne be take
On eyfer side or elles sleine his make
No longer schal þe tornynge last
God sped 3ow go forþe and laie on fast
Wiþ longe swerdes and wiþ maces fihten 3oure fift
Go nowe 3oure weie þis is þe lordeþ willt
The voice of þe peple touched heuen
So loude cried þei wiþ mery steuene
God saue suche a lorde þat is so goode
He wilneþ no destruction of manners blode
Vp goþe þe trompes and þe melodie
And to þe listes rydeþ þe compaignie
Be ordinance þorule oute þe Cite large
Honged wiþ cloþe of golde and nouht wiþ sarge
fful like a lorde þis noble Duc gan ride
The tuo Thebanes vpon eyþer side.

Landsdowne MS. 73
And after rode pe queene and Emely
And after þat an oper compaignee
Of one and oper after here degre
And þus pei passen þurgh oute pe Citee
And to þe listes come þei be time
It was nouht of þe daie þut fulliche prime
Whan sette was Theseus ful riche and hihe
Ipolita þe queene and Emelye
And oper ladyes in degrees a-boute
Vn-to þei setes presþ all þei route.
And westwa þoruhe þei gates vnder Marte[* See p. 25, n. 18.]
Arcite and eke þei hundreþ of his parte
Wip baner rede is entred riht anone
And in þat selþe moment Palamon.
Is vnder venus est-warde in þei place
Wip banere white and hardly chere and face
In al þei werlde to seken vpe and doune
So euen wip-oute variacioun
þer ner suche companyes twoye
ffor þere was none so wise þat couþe seye
þat any had of ſopere auantage
Of worþinesse ne of state of age:
So euen were þei Chosen for to gesse
And in to Rynges faire þei hem dresse
Whan þat here names were rad everychone
That in hir nombre gile were þere none
Tho was þei gates schette and cried was lowde
Do nowe 30wre deuere þonge knyhtes prowde
The herawdes left he prikinge vpe and downe
Nowe ringen trompes loude and clarion
The[r] is no more to seine west or est
In goþe þe speres ful sadly in a rest
In goþe þe scharpe spere in to þe side
Ther seen men who kan Iusten and who can ride
Ther shcyueren schaftes vp on scheldes þikke
He šileþ þoruhe þe hert spone þe prike

LANSDOWNE 74
Vp springep speres. twenty fote on hiht
Oute gone pe swerdes as pe siluer briht
The helme pei to-hewen and to-schrede
Oute brestep pe blode. wip steren stremes rede
Wip myhty Maces pe bones pei to-breste
He joruhe pe pikkest on pe pronge gan prest
Ther stumbles stedes stronge and downe gone al
He rollep vnder fote as dope a bal
He foyneb on his fote wip his tronchon
And he him hurteb wip his hors adoune
He joruhe pe body is hurte and sithen take
Maugre his hede and brouhte vnto pe stake
As forward was riht pere he must abide
An ober is lod on pat ober side
And som time dope hem Theseus to reste
Hem to refresche and dringen if hem lest
fful oft a day haue pese Thebanes two
to-gedere ymet and wrowht his felaw woo
Vnhorsede haje yche ober of hem tweie
pere nas no tigre in pe vale of golgopheie
Whan pat hir whelpe is stole whanne it is lite
So cruel on pe hunt as is Arcite
ffor Ialous herte vpon pis Palamon
Ne in Belmary ne is so fel lyoñ
That huntid is or for his hunger wode
Ne of his preie desireb so pe blode
As Palamon is to sle is fo Arcite
The Ielous strokes on hire helmes bite
Oute renneb pe blode on bope hir sides rede
Some time an ende pere is of euery dede
ffor or pe sonne vnto pe rest wente
The stronge kinge Emetrius gan hente
This palamon as he fauht wip Arcite
And made his swerde depe in his flesche bite
And be pe for[ce] of twenty is he take
Vn-golden and drawen to pe stake
And in þe rescous of þis Palamon
The stronge kinge Ligurge is borne a doune
And kenge Emetrius for al his strenkeþ
Is borne owte of his sadel a swerdes lengeþ
So it him Palamon ar he were take
Bote al for nouht brouht he was to þe stake
His hardy herde myht him helpe nouht
He moste abide whan þat he was cauht
Be force and eke be composicione
Who sorewþe nowe Bot woful palamone
That moote no more gone æcine to fiht
And whan þat Theseus had seen þis siht
He criede ho no more for it is done
Ne none schal longer to his felowe gone.
.1. witt be trewe Iugge and not partie
[leaf 33, back]
ArCite Of Thebes Schal haue Emelye
That be his fortune haþe hire faire ywonne
Anone þer is a noise of peple be-gunne
ffor Ioy of þis so lowde and lihte wip al
It semed þat þe listes scholde fal
¶ Whan kan nowe faire venus done aboue
What seipþe sche nowe what doþe þis queene of loue
Bot weþepþ so for wantynge of hire wille
Til þat hire teres in þe listes fille
Sche seide .I. am aschamede dowteles
Saturnus seide douhter holde þi pes
Mars haþ his wil his knyht haþe al his bone
And be my hede þou schalte bene esed sone
¶ The trompoures wip þe loude menstralcie
The heraudes þat ful loude þelle and crie
Ben in here wele for ioye of dann Arcite
Bot herkenþe me and stinte noy a lite
Whiche a miracle þere be-fel anone
This fers Arcite haþe of his helme. y-done
And on a koursour for to schewe his face
He Prikkeþe endlunge þe large place
Lokeynge vpward vpon þis Emely
And sche a-ȝeine him kest a frendeliche eye
ffor wemmen as to spaken in comune
The folowen al þe fauoure of fortune
And was al his chere as in his herte
Owte of þe grounde a fire infernale sterte
ffrom Pluto sent att þe request of saturne
ffor whiche his hors for fere gan to torne
And leped on side and foundrede as he leppe
And ar þat Arcite mai taken kepe
He Piht him on þe Pomel of his hede
That in þe place he leie as he were dede
His breste to-brusten wip his sadel bowe
As blake he laye as any cole or crowe
So was þe blode ronne in his face
Anone he was borne owte of þe place
Wip hert sore to Theseus paleys
Tho was he coruen oute of his herneys
And in a bede ybrouht ful faire and blyue
ffor he was þit in memorie and a lyue
And alweic cryeinge After Emelye
Duc Theseus wiphe alþ his compagnye
Is comen to Athenes his Citee
Wip alle blisse and grete solempnite
Al be it þat þis a-ventur was falt
He nolde nouht discomford hem alþ
Men seinden eke þat Arcite schal not deye
He schal bene heled of his maladie
And of anþere þei were as feine
That of hem alle was þere none sleine*  [See p. 25, n. 19.] 2708
Al were þei sore hurte and namely one
þat wip a spere was þrelled his breste bone
To opere wounds . and to broken armes
Some hadden salue and somme hadden charmes† [See p. 25, n. 30.]
sfermacies of herbes and eke saue
Thei dronke for þei wolden hir luyes haue

LANSDOWNE 77
ffor whiche pis noble duc as he wele canne
Comfortepe and honourepe euery man .
And makep reuel al pe hole nyht
Vnto pe straunge lordes as it was riht
Ne per was holden no descomfytinge
Bot as a Iustenes or a torneyinge
ffor Sothely perere was none disconfiture
flor fallinge nys bot aventure
Ne to [be] ladde be force to pe stake
Vn-3olden and wiþ twenty knyhtes take
A persone al a-lone wiþ-owten mo
And haried forp by arme fote and to
And eke his stede drenen forpe wiþ stane
Wiþ foote men bope zemen and knaves
It was aritted him no velanie
Ther maie no man clepe it cowardie
flor whiche a-none Dusc Theseus lete crie
To stinte al rancer and envie
The gree as wele of pe o side as of pe opere
And eyper side ylike as opere broþere
And 3af hem 3eftes after here degree
And fully helde he feste daies pree
And Conveiede pe kynges worþelye
Oute of his toune a Journey largely
And home went euery man pe riht weye
There was no more bot fare wele and haue good daie
Of pis bataile I. wil no more endite
Bot spoake of Palamon and of Arcite
† Swellepe pe breste of Arcite and pe sore* [*See p. 25, n. 21.] ; See X. 11.
Encresþ att his hert more and more
The clotred blode for any leche-crafte
Corrupteþ and is in his bouke, ylefte
pat neþper veinblode ne ventusinge
Ne drinke of herbes maie be his helpinge† [†See p. 25, n. 22.]
The vertue expulsif or anymal
ffro þilke vertue cleped natural

LANSdowne 78
Ne maie þe venime voide ne expelle
The pipes of his longes gan to swelle*
And euery lacert in his breste adowne
Is schent wip venim and corrupcione
Him gaynep neyper for [to] gete his life
vomet vpwarde ne donewarde laxatif
Aft is to-bruston filke Region
Nature hape no domincioû.†
And certeinly . þer nature wil nouȝt wirche
ffare wele Phisike go bere þe man to chirche
This aft and some þat Arcita most deye
ffor whiche he sendep after Emelye
And Palamon þat was his cosine dere
Than seide he þus as þe schal after here
Nouht may þe woful speret in myne herte
Declare a pointe of al my sorwes smarte
To 3ow my lady þat .I. loue moste
Bot .I. be-queþe þe servise of my goste
To 3owe a-boue euery creature
Sen þat my life may no longer dure
Alas þe woo alas þe peynes stronge
That .I. for 3owe haue suffred . and so longe
Alas þe dep alas myne Emelye
Alas departyinge of owre compagnie
Alas myn hertes queene Alas my lif
Mine hert-is lady endere of my lif
What is þis werlde what axed men to haue
Nowe wip his loue nowe in his colde graue
Alon wip-owten any compagnie
ffare wele my swete foo myne Emlye
And soft take me in 3oure armes tweye‡
ffor þe loue of god and herken what .I. seye
.I. haue here my Cosin Palamon
Had strif and rancoure mony a day agone
ffor loue of 3owe and for my Ielousye
And Iubiter so wisse my sowle gye

LANDOWNE 79
To speken of a servuant propurlye
Wip circumstance al trewlye
That is to seeyne treupe honour knyhthede
Wis dome humblesse stat and hihe kinrede
firedom and al pat longe p to pat arte
So Iupiter haue of my soule parte
As in pis werlde riht nowe knowe .I. none
So worpi to be loued as Palamone
That servelp 3ou and wele done al his lyue
And 3ef pat ener ze schaff be a wine
ffor-zete not Palamon pe gentilman [* See p. 55, n. 55.]
And wip pat worde his speche faile gan
ffor frome his fete vn to his breste was come
The colde of depe pat had him ouercome
And 3ite more ouer in his armes tuo
The vital strenge p is loste and al a-go
Onely pe intellecte wip the owten more
That dwelled in his hert sik and sore
Gan faylen whan pe hert felte pe depe
Busked his yen two and failed brepe
But on his lady 3it kaste he his eye
His laste worde was mercy Emelye
His sprete chaungede house and wente pere
As .I. cam neuer .I. can nouht tel where
There-fore .I. stinte .I. am no diuinistre
Of soules fynde .I. nouht in pis registre
Ne me ne liste pilke opinions to telle
Of hem . pouhe pat pei wretten where pei dwelle
Arcite is colde lat mars his soule guye
† Nowe wil .I. speken forpe of Emelye
Shrighte. Emelye and houlep Palamone
And Theseus his suster he toke anone
Swonynghe and bare hire fro pe cors awaie
What helpep it to tarien forpe pe daie
To telle howe sche wepe bope eue and morwe
ffor in suche caas wemmen han suche sorwe

LANSDOWNE 80
Whan þat her husbondes bene fro hem a-go
That for þe more part þei sorwen so 2824
Or elles fallen in suche a maladie [leaf 35, back]
þat att last certeinly þei deye
Infinite bene þe so[r]wes and þe teres 2828
Of olde folke. and folke of tendur þeres
In aft þe toune for deþe of þis Thebanne
þor him þere wepeþ boþe childe and manne
So grete wepeynge was þere none certeine xi. 8.
Whan Ector was brouhte and frissche y-sleine 2832
To troye Alas þe pite þat was þere
Craccheinge of chekes rendinge eke of here
Whi woldest þou be dede þis wemmen crye
And haddeþ golde y-nouhe and faire Emelye 2836
No man myht glad Theseus* [* See p. 25, n. 26.] xi. 9.
Saueynge his olde fader Egeus
That knewe þis werlde transmutacione xi. 10, 11.
As he had seine it vp and doune 2840
Ioy after woo and woo after gladnesse
And schewep hem ensample and likkenesse
Riht as þere dide neuer man quod he 2844
That he ne leuede in Erthe in sum degre
Riht so þere leued neuer man he seide 2846
In Æl þis werlde þat sum time he ne deide
This werlde is nouht bot a þoruhe-faire ful of woo
And we bene Pelgremes passinge to and fro 2848
Deþe is an ende of euery werldly sore
And ouer al þis zitte seide he muche more
To þis effect ful wisly to enhorte
The peple þat þei scholde him recomforte
Cast nowe where þat þe sepulture
Of goode Arcite y best ymakede be 2850
And eke moste honorabule in his degre
And att þe laste he toke conclusione
That þere as first Arcite and Palamone

* 2824: The text of line 2824 is not clear.

** LANSDOWNE 81
Had for loun he bataile hem be-twene
That in he selte grene and swete and grene
Thare as he had his amorous desires
His compleinte and for loun his hote fires
He wolde make a fire in whiche he office
fluneral he myght hem al complice
He lete anone command to hakke and hewe
The okes olde and leine hem on a rewe
In culpons wele arraide for to berne
His officers wip swift foote he renne
And riote a-none att his commaundement
And aftere pis Theseus hap .I.-sent
Aftre a bere a bere and it al ouere spradde
Wip clope of golde he richest pat he hadde
And of he same suyte he cladde Arcite
Vpon his hondes his gloues white
Eke on his hed e a coroune of Laurel grene
And in his honde a swerde brihte and kene
He laide him bare / he visage on he bere
There-wipe he weppe pat pite was to here
And for he peple schold seen him aft
Whan it was daie he brouhte hem in to he half
That rorep of he erie and he soune
¶ Tho come pis woful Palamone
Wip flotery berde and ruggy ass hi heres
In clopes blakke dropped al wip teres
And passinge opere of wepeinge Emelye* [* See p. 25, n. 27.]
The refulleste of al pis compaigne
In as mulche pat pe seruise schold be
The more noble and riche in his degre
Due Theseus lete for he frei stedes bringe
Pat trappede were in stele al gleteringe
And couerde wip he armes of Dan Arcite
Vpon he se stedes grete and white
There sitten folke of whiche on bar his schelde
Anopere his spere vpon his hondes helde
The prede bare him wiþ his bowe turkeys
Of brente golde was þe caas and eke þe herneys
And riden forþe a pas wiþ sorweful chere
To-warde þe groue as þe schol after here
The noblest of þe grekes þat þere were
Vpon her scholdres Cariden þe bere
Wip slake paas and þen rede and wete
þoruhe-oute þe Cite be þe maistre strete
þat sprad was al wiþ blake and wonder hiþe
Riht of þe same is þe strete y-wrye
Vpon þe rihte honde went olde Egenes* [* See p. 25, n. 25.] XI. 40.
And on þat oþer side Duc Theseus
Wip vesseles in hir honde of gold ful fine† [† See p. 25, n. 29.] XI. 37.
Al ful of hony melke and blode and wyne .
Eke Palamon wiþ ful grete compaignye [leaf 36, back] XI. 40.
And efter þat cam woþful Emelye
With fire in honde as was þat time þe gise
eþor to done þe Office of funeralæ seruise
Hiþe Laboure and falt apparellinge XI. 18.
Whas att þe seruise and att þe fire makeinge
That whilþe his grene top þe heuen rauhte XI. 30.
And twenty fþome on brede þe armes strauhte
This to seine þe bowes were so brode
Of stre first þer was leide mony a lode XI. 27.
Bot howe þe fire was maked vp on hiþe
Ne eke þe names howe þe trees hiþte XI. 22-25.
As oke, fir, beche, aspe, alder holme popeleræ
Wylowe, elme, plane, ashe, Box, chasteine Binde Laurere
Mapul, þorne, berche, hasul, ewe, whipiltre
Howe þei were feld schal nouht be told for me XI. 28.
Ne howe þe goddes ronnen vp and doune.
Disherited of here habitaciounæ
In whiche þe wonde in rest and þes
Nimphes faunes and amadries
Ne howe þe bestes and þe birdes att XI. 21.
ffledden for ferde whan þe [wood] was falt

The text is a section of the Knight's Tale from the Canterbury Tales by Geoffrey Chaucer.
Ne howe pe grounde agast was for pe liht
That was noulit wonte to se pe soune briht
Ne howe pe fire was cowched first wip stree
And pan wip drye stikkes clouen a three
And pan wip grene wode. and spicerie
And pan wip clope of golde and of Perrye
And garlondes hongeinge wip ful mony a flour
The mirre Thensens wip also swete odoure
Ne howe Arcite lay amonge al pis
Ne what riches abowte his body is
Ne howe that Emelye as was pe gyse
Putte in pe fire of funeral servise
Ne howe sche swOWNede whan maade was pe fire
Ne what sche spak ne what was hir desire
Ne what Ihels men in pe fire cast
Whan that pe fire was grete and brende fast
Ne howe som kast hir schelde and som hir sper
And of her vestementes which that pei were
And coppes ful of melke wyne and blode
In to pe fire that brente as it were wode
Ne howe pe Grekes wip an huge route
[leaf 37] Thries riden al pe fire aboute
Vpon pe lefte hand. wip a bowe scheteinge
And pries wip here speres Clateringe
And prie howe pe ladies gan crye
Ne howe that ladde was homward Emelye
Ne howe Arcite is bernte to asshe colde
Ne howe that liche wake was yholde
Al pilke nyht. ne howe pe grekes pleie
The wake playes ne kepe .I. nouht to seie
Who wersteleþ beste nackede wip oile anoynyte
Ne who that bar him best in no disioynte
.I. wil nouht tellen al howe pei gone
Home til Athenes whan pe pleie was done
Bot shortly to pe point pan wil .I. wende
And maken of myne longe tale an ende
If Be proces and be lengthe of certein 3eres  
Al stinte is pe mornaynge and pe teres  
Of Greges be one general assent  
Than semede þere was A parlement  
Att Athenes vpon a certeine pointe and caas  
A-monge þe whiche poyntes spoken was  
To haue wip certein crontres alliaunce  
And haue fully of Thebane obeisaunce  
þfor whiche þis noble Theseus a-none  
Lete sende after gentil Palamone  
Vnwiste of him whatt was þe cause and whie  
Bot in his blake cloþes sorwfully  
He came att his commandement in hye.  
Tho sente Theseus for faire Emelye  
Whan þei were sett and huyst was in þe place  
And Theseus abiden hap a space  
Or any worde cam fro his wise breste  
His ey3en sett he þere as was his leste  
And wip a sadde visage he siked stille  
And aftþerward riht þus his wille  
þþe firste mouere of þe cause aboue  
Whan he first maade þe faire cheine of loun  
Grete was peffect. and hihe was his entente  
Wele wiste he whi. and what þere-of he mente  
þfor wip þat faire cheine of loun he bonde  
The fiere þe Aire. þe watere and þe londe.  
In certeine boundes þat þei maie nouht fle  
That same prince and þat meuer quod he  
Hap stabled in þis wrechede werlde a-doun  
Certeine daies and d[omi]nacioun  
To al þat ben engrendred in þis place  
Ouere þe whiche daie þei maie nouht pace  
Aþt mowe þei ȝute þo daies a-brugge  
There nedep none auctorite to lugge.  
þfor it is proued be experience  
Bot þat me lust declare my sentence
Than maie men wele by pis order discerne
That pilke mouere stable is and eterne
Wele maie men knowe bot it be foole
That every partie darrained fromme his hoole
for nature haþ nouþ take his begynnynge
Of no partie nor of cantel of a thinge
Bot of a thinge þat parfite is and stable
Descendeinge so to it be corruppable
And þere-for for his wise puruance
He haþ so wele be-sette his ordenance
That specie of þinges and progressions
Schullen endure be successions
And nouht eterne wip-oute any lye
þis maystowe vnderstonden and seen att eye
Lo þe oke þat haþ so longe a norissheynge
þiro þe time þat it first biginneþ to springe
And haþ so longe a lif as þe maye see
þut att þe laste wasted is þe tree
Considerþ eke howe þat þe harde stone
Vnde[r] owre fote on whiche we trede and gone
þit wastþþ it as þit lïþe be þe weie
The brode riuer som time waxþþ dreie
The grete townes see we wane and wende
Than þe see þat al þis þinge haþ ende
Of man and womman see we wele also
þat nedþþ in oone of þe teremes tuo
þis is to seine in ʒouþe or elles age
He mote be dede þe kinge as schal a page
Som in his bede some in þe depe see.
Some in þe large felde as þe maie see.
There helþþ nouþ þal goþe þat ilke weie
þan may þe, seþ þat al þis þinge mote deie
What makeþ þis bot Iubiter þe kinge
That is prince. and cause of al þinge
Conuertynge att vn-to his propre wille
þiro whiche it is darreynd soþe to tylle

**LANSDOWNE 86**
And here a-gynes non creature on lyue 3040  xi·ii. 9.
Of no degree aveilep for to striue  xii. 11.
Than is it wisdome as penkes me  •
To make vertue of necessitee  •
And take it wele pat we maye nouht eschewe 3044  xii. 13.
And name pat to vs al is dewe  xii. 9, 12.
And who grucchep ou3t he do3pe folye
And rebel is to him pat al maie guye
And serteinly a man ha3p most honoure
To deyzen in his excellence and floure 3048
Whan he is seker of his good name
Than ha3pe he done his frendes ne him no schame
And gladder ouhte his frendes bene of his de3pe
Whan wibe honoure is 3olden vp pe bre3pe 3052
Than whanne his name apalled is for age
flor al for3eten is his vessellage
Than is pe best as for a wor3pi fame
To dey3en whan he is best of name 3056  xii. 13.
The contrarie of al pis is wilfulnes  xii. 14, 17.
Whi grucchen we whi hane we heuynes  xii. 9, 12.
That good Arcite of chiualrye pe floure
Departed is wip dewte and wip honoure 3060
Owte of pis foule Prisone of pis life
Whi grucche3p here his cosine and his wife
Of his welfare pat loue3p him so wele  xii. 19.
Kannep he hem ponke nay, god wote neuer a dele 3064
That bopen his soule and eke him offende
And 3it pei mowe her lustes nou3t amende
What. may .I. conclude of pis longe serie
Bot after woo .I. rede vs to be merie 3068  xii. 19.
And panke Iubiter al his grace
And er we departen frome pis place
.I. rede we make of sorwes two  
O parfite Ioye lasteinge euermo 3072
And lokepe nowe whe[3] moste sorwe is inne
Ther wil .I. firste amenden and be-gynne.

LANSDOWNE 87
Suster quod he pis is my ful assente
Wip al pau-ys here of my parlemente.
That gentilli Palamon 3oure Owen knyht
That seruep 3owe wip will and herte and myht
And euer haпе do sep firste 3e him knewe
That 3e schaft of 3owere grace vpon him rewe
And taken him for husbonde and for lorde
Lene me 3owre honde for pis is oure accorde
Lat see nowe of 3owre wommanly pyte
He is a kinges broper sonne parde
And pouhe he weere a pouer bachellerere
Sen he haпе serued 3owe so mony a 3ere
And had for 3owe so grete aduersite
It moste be considered leuep me
ffor gentil mercye oute to passen riht
Jan seide he pus to Palamon pe knyht
.I. trowe jere nedepе litul sermonynge
To make 3owe assente to pis hinge
Comeп nere and takeп 3owre lady be pe honde
Be-twexen hem anone was maade pe bonde
Jat hiht Matrimoigne or mariage
Be al de counsel and pe Baronage
And wip al blis and melodye
Hape Palamon ywedded Emelye
An god Jat hape al pis werlde wrouht
Sende him his loue Jat hап it dere bouht
ffor nowe is Palamon in al his wele
Leueinge in blis richesse and hele
And Emely him loueп so tenterly
And he hir se[r]uith so gentilly
That jere no worde was hem be-twene
Of Iolousy or any oper tene
Thus Endep Palamon and Emelye, And god saue al pis faire compaignye
Explicit fabula mylitis.
Incipit prologus Melendenarij

When pat pe knyht had pus. his tale y-tolde
In al pe company nas pere zonge ne holde
That he ne seide it was noble storrye
And worpi for to drawen in memorie
And nameliche pe gentils euerychone
Owre ooste louhe and swore so mot .I. gone
This gope ariht vnboklede is pe male
Lat see nowe who schal tel anoper tale
ffor trewly pe game is wele be-gunne
Now tellep pe sire monke if 3e kunne
Somewhat to white wip pe knyhtes tale
¶ The Mellere pat for-dronken was al pale
So pat vnnep vpon his hors he sat
He nolde a-valen neyp he hode ne hat
Ne abide noman for his curtasie
Bot in Pilates voice he gan to crie
And swore be armes and be blode and bones
.I. can a noble tale for pe nones
Wip whiche .I. wil nowe qvite pe knyhtes tale
Owre ooste sauhe pat he was dronken of ale
And seide abide Robin leue bropare
Som better man schal tel us firste a-nooper
Abide and late vs werken pretely
Be goddes sole & quo he pat wil nouht .I.
ffor .I. wil speken or elles go my weye
Oure Oste answered. teff on pan a deuelweye
Thowe ert a folle pi witte is ouer come
Nowe herken quo Mendere al and some
Bot first .I. make a protestacioun
pat .I. am dronken .I. knowe it be my sowne
And pere if .I. speke or mys saie
Wiyte it pe ale of Souwewerk .I. zowe praie
For .I. wiff tell a legende and a lif
Bôpen of a carpenter and his wif
Howe pat a clerke hape sette pe wrihtes cappe
The reue ansewerde stinte pe clappe
Latt bue pi lewed dronken harlotrie
It is a sinne and eke grete folye
To appeiren any man or him defame
And eke to bringe wiues in suche fame
Pou maist ynowhe of opere pinges saine
This dronken Meller spak ful sone azeine
And seid leue brôper oswalde
Who hape no wif he is no cokewalde
But .I. seie noût pere-fore pat pou art oon
Ther bene ful gode wives Many on
[... no gap in the MS.]
Whi ert pou angi wip my tale nowe
I. haue a wife perle as wele as pou
3ete nolde .I. note for pe oxen in my plouhe
Tak vpon me more pan .I. nowhe
As demen of my self pat .I. were oone
.I. wiff beleue pat .I. am none
An husbonde schal nouht be inquisitif
Of goddes prüeetes ne of his wif
So he may finde goddes foysen pere
Of pe remenant nedeþ nouht to enquere
What schold .I. more seie? Bot pis Mellere
He nolde his wordes for noman forbere
Bot [sayde] his cherles tale in his manere
Me a þenkeþ pat .I. schal reherce hem here
And þer for euery . gentil whight .I. preie
Demþ nouht for goddes loue pat .I. seie
Of yuel enten bot pat .I. mot reherce
Her tales al be þei better or worse
Or elles falsen somme of my matiere
And þere-fore who so list nouht to here

Lansdowne 90
Torne ouere þe leue and chese a-no þer tale
for þe schal finde. y-nowe grete and smale
Of storial þinge þat toucheþ gentillesse
And eke moralite and holynesse
Blameþ nouzt me if þat þe chesen a-mys
The meller is a cherle þe knowe wele þis
So was þe reue eke and oþer mo
And harlotrye þei tolden boþ tuo
Auisþ ȝowe and putte me owte of blame
And eke men schal nouȝte make ernest of game

Explicit prologus.

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit fabula

Hilom †ere was dwellyng att Oxenford
A riche gnof †at gestis helde to bord 3188
And of his craft he was a Carpentier
With him †ere was dwellinge a pouer scolier
Hadde lerne arte bot al his fantasie
Was torned for to leren astrologie 3192
And couope a certeine of conclusions
To demen be interrogaciones
If †at men axed him in certeine houres
Whan men schold haue drouht or elles schoures 3196
Or if men axed him what schal be-falle
Of euery þinge .I. may nouht reken alle
This clercwe was cleped hende Nicholas
Of derne loue he coupe and of solas 3200
And †ere-to he was sleight and wele priue
And like a maide meke for to see
A chambre had he in †at hostellerie [leaf 40]
Alone wip-oute any compaignie 3204
fful fetisly diht wip herbes swote
And he him selfe as swete as is þe rote
Of lycoris or of any settewale
His almagiste and bokes grete and smale 3208
His Astrelabre longeinge to his arte
His augrim stones leyen faire a parte
On schelues chowched as his beddes hede
His prisse . ycouerid wip a foldeynge rede 3212
And al aboue þere leie a gaie sawtrie
On whiche he made a nyht melodie
So swetely þat al þe chambre range
And Angelus ad virginem he songe 3216
And after he songe þe kinges note
fful oft blissed was his mery þrote
And þus þe swete clerke his time spente
Affeter his frendes findeynge and his rente 3220
This Carpenter had wedded newe a wif
Whiche þat he loued more þan his lif
Of xviij. þere sche was of age
Ielous he was and helde hire narwe in cage 3224
ffor sche was wilde and ȝonge and he was holde
And demed him self bene like a cokewolde
He knewe nouȝt Caton for his witte was rude
That bad men wedde his similitude 3228
Men scholde wedde after hire astate
ffor ȝouþe and elde is often att debate
Bot seþen þat he was fallen in þe snare
He moste endure as ÿpere folke his kare
ffaire was þis ȝonge wif and þerto wip al
As any wesel1 hir bodi gente and smal
A seinte sche wered barred al of silke
A barmecloþe as white as any morwes mylke
Vþpon hire lendes fol of mony a gore
White was hire smoke and broude al be-fore
And eke be-hinde on hire colere aboute
Of cole blak silke within and eke with-oute 3240
The tapes of hir white volupere
Were of þe same sute of hire colere
Hire felet broode of silke and sitt ful1 hihe [1: later]
And sekurly sche had a lykuruse eye 3244
fful smaþ y-pulled was hire browes two.
And þo were bente. and blake as any. slo.
Sche was ful more blisful for to see [leaf 40, back]
Thane is þe newe perionet tree 3248
And softer þan wolle is of a weþer
And be hir gyrdel2 hinge a purs of leþere [2 gyrdel: later]
Tassilde wip selke a[n]d perlid wip laton
In al þis werlde to seken vpe and downe 3252
þere is noman so wise þat coupe þenche
So Gaye a popelote or swiche a wenche

LANSDOWNE 93
fful brihter was þe schineinge of hir hewe
Than in þe toure þe noble forgode newe 3256
Bott of hir songe it was so lowd and 3erne
As any swalowe Chiterynge on a berne
There-to sche couþe skippe and make a game
As any kide or calfe foloweynge his dame 3260
Hir mouþe was swete as braket or þe meþe
Or horde of appleys layde in haye or heþe
Wynsinge sche was as a Ioli colte
Longe as a maste and vpriht as a bolte 3264
A broche sche bare on hire loue colere
As brode as is þe boos of a bokelere
Hir schoes were laced on hir legges hihe
Sche was a þrimerol a pigges nye 3268
ffor any lorde to liggen in his bedde
Or 3ít for any good 3oman to wedde
¶ Nowe sire and eft sire so be-seß þe cas
That on .a. daie þis hende Nicholas 3272
fil wip þis 3onge wif to rage and to pleie
While þat hire husbond was att Osenaye
As clerkes ben-þul sotel and ful wheinte
And þrueþlye he cauþ hire be þe queynte 3276
And seide. ywis bot if .I. haue my. wift.
ffor derne loue of þe lemman .I. spiff
And held hire harde be þe haunche bones
And seide lemman loue me wele att ones 3280
Or .I. wille deyen also god me saue
And sche spronge as a colte dop in þe traue
And wip hire hede sche wried fast a-waie
Sche seide .I. wil nouht kissë þe be my. faie 3284
Whi labbe quod iche lat be nycharles
Or .I. wiff crie out harrowe and alas
Do weie 3oure hondes for 3owre curtesie
This Nicholas gan mercie for to crie. 3288
And spake so faire and proferd him so fast
That sche hire loue grauntide him att last
And swore an he-ope be seinte Thomas of Kent
That sche wolde be att is commandement
Whan pat sche maie hir leisere wele aspie
Mine husbonde is so ful of Ielousye
That bot .I. weite wele and be priue
.I. whote riht wele .I. name but dede quod sche

3e motte be ful derne as in pis cas
Nay pere-of care pe nouht quod Nicholas
A clerke hadde liperli be-sette his while
Bot if he coupe a carpenter begile
And pus pei attorden and . y-sworne
To wayte a tyme as .I. haue tolde be-forne
Whan Nicholas hadde pis every dele
And pakked hire aboute pe lendes wele
He kiste hire swete and takep his sautrie
And plaiep fast and makep melodie

Than fel it pus pat to pe Parissche cherche
Cristes owen werke for to werche
This good wife went on an haly daie
Hire forhed schone as briht as any daie
So was it whassche whan sche lete hir werke
Nowe was pere of pat chirche a parische clerke
The whiche pat was ycleped Absolon
Cruff was his here and as pe gold it schone
And strouted as a ffan large and brode
fful streighte and euen lay his Ioly schode
His rud was rede his yen grei as goos
Wip poules wyndowe coruen on his schoos
In hoses rede he went fetisly
Y-cladde he was ful smal and propurly
Al in a kertett of a liht wachett
fful faire and ful pike be pe pointes sett
And pere vpon he hadd a gaie surplise
As white as is pe blossome on pe Rise
A mery childe he was as god me saue
And wele coupe he laten blode or clippe or schaue
And make a charter of londe or on quitance
In twenti manere quod he trip and daunce 3328
After pe scole of Oxenforde po
And wip his legges casten to and fro
And pleyen songs in a smal rebibe
Ther-to he songe some time a loude quynyble 3332
And also wele couple he pleie on a geterne
In aft pe toune nas brewes ne tauerne
That he ne viset it wip his solas
There any gailerd tapstere was 3336
Bot sope to seine he was sumdele squaymous
Of fartinge and of speche daungerous
∀ This absolon pat Ioly was and gaie
Gope wip a censer on pe haly daie 3340
Sensynge pe wyues of pe parische faste
And many a louely loke on hem caste
And nameli on pis Carpenteres wif
To loken on hire him pouhte a mery lyf 3344
Sché was so propre and swete and licorous
I dar wele seie if sche hade bue a mous
And he a cat he wolde her hinte anone
This Pariche clerce . pis Ioly Absolone 3348
Hápe in his herte suche a loue longeinge
That of no wif toke he none offringe
For curtesye he seide he wolde none
The mone whan it was nyht ful briht schone 3352
And absolon his geterne hápe ytake
ffor paramoures he pouhte for to wake
And for he goj Iolif and amorous
Til he came to pe Carpenteres hòus 3356
A litel after cokkes had . ycrowe
And drissed him vp be a schot windowe
That was vp on pe carpenteres walt
He singes in his voice gentitl and smal 3360
Nowe dere lady if pi willes be
.I. preie 3owe pat 3e wil rewe on me

LANSDOWNE 98
ful wele accordant to his geterneynge
This Carpenter awoke and herd him singe
And spake vnto his wif and seide anone
What Alison heres pou not Absolone
That chauntep pus vnnder oure boures wal
And sche ansewerde hir husbonde per-wip-al
His god wote Iothen .I. wote it every. dele
His passep forpe what wil 3e bet 3an wele
ffro daie to daie pis Ioli Absolon
So wowe hire 3at him is woo be-goon
He wakef all pe nyght and al pe daie
He kembed his lokkes brode and maade hem gaie
He wowe hire be menes and brocage
And swore he wolde bene hir owen page
He singe brokkinge as a nythingale
He sente hir Mepe and Piment and spyced ale
And weifres pipeinge hote vnnder pe glede
And for sche was of towne he proferd me
For some folke wil be wonne with richesse
And sum for strokes and somme for gentilnesse
Somtime to schewe his lyhtnesse and Maistre
He plaiep Heraude vpon a scafolde hihe
Bot what aveilep him as in pis caas
Sche loue soo pis hende Nicholas
That absonl maie blowe pe bokkes horne
He ne hape for his laboure bot a scorene
And pus sche Makep Absolon hire Ape
And al his erneste tornep tiff a Iape
For sope is pis prouerbe it is no lye
Men sein right pus Alweie pe neighe Sley3e
Makep pe fer leue to be lope
For pouhe 3at Absolon be woode or wrope
Be cause 3at he fer was from hir' siht
This nyhe Nicholas stode in his liht
ffor Absolon may waile and singe Alas

LANSDOWNE 97
And so be-fell it on a seturdaye
This Carpentier was gone to Oseneye
And hende Nicholas and Alison
Accorded bue to pis conclusione
That Nicholas schapen hem a wile
These sely Ielouse husbonde to be-guyle
And if so be pe game went ariht
Sche scholde slepen in his arme al nyht
ffor pis was his desire and hire also
And riht anone wi-p-oute wordes moo
This Nicholas no langere wolde tarye
Bot dope soft vn to his chambre Carye
Bope mete and drinke for a daie or tweye
And to hir husbonde bad hire for to seeie
If pat he axede after Nicholas
Sche scholde seie sche nyst where he was
Of al pat daie sche seihe him nonzt with Eye
Sche trowed pat he was in sum Maledye
ffor for no crye hire maide coupe him calle
He wolde ansewere for no pinge pat myht falle
This passep forpe al pilke Saturdaie
Pat Nicholas stil in his chambur leye
And ete or slepede or dide what him liste
Til pe sonday pat pe sonday go p to riste
This sely Carpentier hape grete Merveile
Of Nicholas or what pinge miht him aile
And seide .I. am adrede be seint Thomas
It stondep nouht a-riht wi-p Nicholas
God schelde pat he deyede sodanly
This werlde is nowe ful tekel sikurly
.I. sihe to daie a corps borne to cherche
That nowe on Monondaie last .I. sawhe him werche
Go vp quod he vn to [his] knaue anone
Clepe att his dore or knoke wi p a stone
Looke howe it is and tel me boldly.
This knaue go p him vp ful studely
And att pe chambre dore while pat he stode
He criede and knokked as pat he were wode 3436
What howe what do 3e Maister Nicholay
Howe maie 3e slepen al pe longe daie
Bot al for nouht he herde nouht a worde
An hole he fonde ful longe vpon a borde 3440
There as pe catte was wonte inne for to crepe
And att pat hole he loke in ful depe
And att pe last he had of him a siht
This Nicholas satt euer gapinge vpriht 3444
As he had keked on pe newe mone
And doune he gope and tolde his meister sone
In what araie he saue pis ilke man
This Carpenter to blissen him be-gan 3448
And seide helpe vs seint ffritheswide
A man whote litel what him schal be-tide
This man is fafl wip his Arstromye
In some wodenes or somme Agonye 3452
.1. thouht ay wele howe it scholde be
Men scholde nouht knowe of goddes priuete
3e blissed be alwey a lewed man.
Pat nouht bot onely his beleue can . 3456
So ferd ano Her clerke wip Astronomye [leaf 43]
He walked in to pe feldes for to pryve
vpon pe sterres what pere scholde befalle
Til he was in a marle pitte y-falle 3460
He sawhe nouht pat Bot 3it be seint Thomas
Me rewpe sore of nende Nicholas
He schal be rated of his stodiynge
If pat .1. maie be Jesus heuen kinge 3464
Gete me a staf pat .1. maie vnnder spore
While pat pou Robin heueste vpe pe dore
He schal oute of his stodiinge as .1. gesse
And to pe Chambre dore he gan him dresse 3468
His knaue was a stronge karle for pe nones
And be pe hespe he heue it vp att ones
In to pe flore pe dore fel a-none
This Nicholas satt ay as stiff as any stone 3472
And euer gaped vp in to pe aire
This Carpenter wende he were in despeire
And hent him be pe scholdres myhtely
And schoke him harde and cried spitously 3476
What Nicholas what howe loke a downe
Awake and penke on cristes passion
.I. crouche pe from elues and from whihtes
There-wipe pe nyhtes spel seide he anone rihtes. 3480
Of foure halues. pe hous aboute
And on pe presshewolde on pe dore wi-oute
Ihesu criste and seint bendight
Blisse pe house frome euery wikke whight 3484
ffor pe nyghte very pe white Pater noster
Where wentestowe pou seinte pectur. soster
And att pe last pis hende Nicholas
Gan for to sike and seide Alas 3488
Schaff aft pe werlde be loste ef sones nowe
This Carpenter ansewerd what seistow
What pinke on god as we done men pat swynke
This Nicholas ansewerd ffleche me drylke 3492
And after wilt .I. speke in priuete
Of certeine pinge pat touche pe and me
.I. wilt tel it it none oþer man serteine
This Carpenter gope dounse and comepe aþeine 3496
And brouht of myhty ale a large quarte
And whan pat iche of hem had dronken here parte
This Nicholas his dore fast schette [leaf 43, back]
And dounse pe Carpenter be him he sette 3500
And seide Iohn myne Ostee leue and dere
Thowe schalt vpon pi troupe swere me here
That to whight pou schal pis consel wriece
ffor it is cristees counself pat .I. seiee 3504
And if pou teill it man pou art for-lore
ffor pis venieance pou schalt haue pere fore

LANSDOWNE 100
That if pou wreye me pou schalt be woode
That nowe a mononday next a quarter nyhte

Nay crist for-beede it for his holy blode
Schal fal a rayne and pat so wilde and wode

Quod pou pis sely man .I. nam no labbe
Schal be al dreinte so hydous is pe schoure

And pouhe .I. seie .I. ne am not leue to gabbe
Thus schal mankinde drenche and lesse hir lyf

Saie whatt pou wolte .I. schal it neuer telle
This welde he seide in lesse pan in an houre

To childe ne wife be him pat haried helle
Thus schal mankinde drenche and lesse hir lyf

Nowe Iohn quod Nicholas .I. wil nouȝt lye
This carpentier ansewerd alas my wif

.As .I. haue .I.-founde in myne astrologie
And schal sche drenche alas myn Alisoun.

As .I. haue loked in pe mone brihte
And seide is no remedie in pis caas

That if pou wolte worchen after lore and rede
And pou wolte worchen after pine owen hede

Thou maiste nouȝt werchen after pine owen hede
And if pou wolten vilte be goode counseile

This werlde he seide in lesse pan in an houre
This werlde he seide in lesse pan in an houre

As .I. haue loked in pe mone brihte
And pou wolte worchen after lore and rede

It schal .I. saue hire and pe and me
That ait pe werld wip water scholde be for-lorne

Haste pou nouȝt herde how sauede was Noe
That pou nouȝt herde quod Nicholas also

Haste pou nouȝt herde how sauede was Noe
That pou nouȝt herde quod Nicholas also

Him had leuer .I. dar wele vnder-take
The sorwe of Noe wip his felauschep

Att pilke time pan ait his weperes blake

LANSDOWNE 101
That sche had a schippe al his selfe alone
And pere-fore wost pow whatt is best to done
This axeth haste and of an hastif pinge
Men maie nouht preche ne maake tariyngne
Anone go gete vs fast in to pis inne
A knedeynge trowhe or elles a kemelyne
ffor iche of vs bote looke pat pei bene large
In which men mow swymme as in a barge
And hane their vitaile sufficcant
Bot for a day fy on pe remenant
The water schal aslake and gone his waie
About prime vpon pe next daye
Bot Robyne maie nouht witte of pis pi knaue
Ne eke pe maide gift .I. maie nouht saue
Ax nouht whi for pouhe pou axe me
.I. wil nouzt tellen goddes priuete
Suffisepe pe bot if pi wittes Madde
To haue as grete c grace as noe Hadde
Thi wif schal .I. wele saue oute of doute .
Go nowe pi weie and spede pe here abowte
Bot whan pou hast for hire and pe [and] me
Y-geten vs pis knedeinge tubbes pe
pan schalt pou honge hem in rofe fol hihe
pat no man of owre pureance aspie
And whan pou pus haste done as .I. haue seide
And hast oure vitaile faire in hem y-leide
Ande eke an ax to Smyte pe corde a two
Whan pat pe water come pe pat we maie go
An breke an hole on hihe vpon pe gable
Vnto pe gardeine ward ouer pe stable
That we mai freli passen forpe owre weye
Whan pat pe grete schoawe is gone awaie
Th[en sch]alt pou swymme as mery .I. vnder-take
As dope pe white duke after his drake
Than wil .I. clepe howe .Alison. howe Iohn
Be mery for pe flode wil passe a-none
And jou wilt seine haile Maister Nicholay
Gode morne .I. see pe wele for it is daye
And pan schal we be lordes al oure lif.
Of al pe werlde as Noe and his wif.
Bot pat of o ping .I. warne pe ful riht
Bene wele avised vpon pat ilke nyht
pat we bene entrede in to schippes borde
pat none of vs ne speke nouht a worde
Ne clepe ne crye bot bene in his priere
ffor it is goddes owen hoste dere

Thi wif and jou moste honge fer a twynne
ffor pat betwox 3ow schal be no sinne
Ne more in lokeinge pan per schaff in dede
This ordenance is seide go god pe spede
To morwe att nyht whan men bene al aslepe
Into owre knedeinge tubbes wil we crepe
And sitten pere a-bideinge goddes grace
Go nowe pi weie .I. haue no longer space
To make of pis no longer sermoneinge
Men seine pus . Sende pe wise and sei no pinge
Thow ert so wise it nedep pe nouht teche
Go saue owre lif and pat .I. pe besche .

This sely Carpentier go forp his weie
ftul of of he seide . alas and waleweie
And to his wif he tolde his priucte
And sche was warre and knewe it bet pan he
What aff pis queynte cast was for to seie
Bot Natheles sche ferd as sche wold deie
And seide alas go forpe pi weie anone
 Helpe vs to scape or we bene dede iche oon
 .I. am pi trewe verrei wedded wif
Go dere spouse and helpe to saue oure lif

Loo whiche a grete pinge is affection
Men may deie of yimaginacione
So depe maye impresione be take
This sely Carpentier beginnep qwake
Him ṁenkepe verraily pat he maie see
Noe flode come walkinge as pe see 3616
To drenche Alison his owen dere
He wepep he weilep he makenp sori chere
He sikkep wip ful mony a sory swoghe
And gope and getep him a knedeinge trouge 3620
And after a tubbe and a kimlyne
And priuely he sent hem to his inne
And henge in pe rofe in priuete
His owene honde: he made eke leddres pree 3624
To climme by pe ronges and pe stakes [leaf 43]
Vn-to pe tobbes hongeinge in pe balkes
And hem vitailled bope trouhe and tubbe
Wipe brede and chese and good ale in a Tubbe 3628
Suffisinge, riht ynouhe as for a daie
Bot ar he had maade al pis araie
He sente his knaue and eke his wenche also
Vpon his nedo io londen for to goo 3632
And on mononday whanne it drouhe to nyhte
He schette his dore wip-outen candellyhte
And dressed al pinge as it schold be
And schortely clomben vpe al pre 3636
Thei setten stille wele a forlonge weie
Nowe pater noster Clum seide Nicholaie
And clum. seide Iohn. and Clum seide Alisoñ
This Carpentier seide his deuocion 3640
And stille he sittep and biddepe his preier
Awaiteinge on pe reine if he it here
The depe slepe for wery businesses
fel on pis Carpentier riht as I. gesse 3644
Aboute Corfew time or litel more
ffor trauile of his goste he gronep sore
And eft he routepe for his hede misleie
Doune of pe ladder stalkep Nicholeie 3648
And Alison ful soft a-doune sche spedde
Wip-outen wordes mo pei gone to bedde

LANSDOWNE 104
Ther as pe Carpentier is wonte to lye
There was pe reuel and pe melodie 3652
And þus lite Alison and Nicholas
In besines or merþe and of solas
Til þat þe bøff of lawdes be-ganne to ringe
And freres in þe chauncëff gonne singe 3656
¶ This Parissche clerke þis amoruous absolon
þat is for loue alwei so wo begone
vpon þe Monondaie was att Osneye
Wip company him to desporte and pleye 3660
And axed vpon caas a cloistrere
fiþu priuely after Iohn þe Carpentiere
And he drougte him a-parte out of þe cherche
And seide .I. note .I. seihe him here nouht wirche 3664
Sep Saturdaie .I. troue þa he be wente
ßfor timbre þere oure Abbote hap him sent
ßfor he is wonte for timebre for to go
And dwellen att þe grange a daie or tuo 3668
Or elles he is at his hous certeine
Wher þat he be .I. kann nouȝt sothely seine
This Absolon ful Ioly was and liht
And þouht. Now is time to wake al nyht 3672
For sekurly .I. sawhe him nouhte steringe
Abouten his dore sen dai be-gan to springe
So mote .I. Thriue .I. schal att þe Cokkes crowe
fiþu priuely knokken att his wyndowe 3676
That stant ful lowe vpon his bowres waft
To Alison Nowe wíþ .I. tellen alþ
My loue longeinge for þit .I. schal nouht mys
That att þe leste waye .I. schal hire kis 3680
¶ Som manere comforþe schal .I. haue parfaie
My mouþe hapþe yched alþ þis longe daie
That [is] a signe of kissinge att þe leste
Alþ nyght me mete eke þat .I. was att a feste 3684
There-fore I. wil go slepe an houre or tueye
And alþ the nyht þan wíþ .I. wake and pleye

LANSDOWNE 105
Whan that first cock hath crowe anone
Vp risest pis Ioly louer Absolon
And him arrayed gaye and pointe devise
Bot first he chewed greene and licorise
To smellen swote or he had kemped his here
Vnder his tonge a trewe loue he bere
Sfor verby wende he to be gracious
He romed to be carpenteres house
And stant he stant vnder he schotte wyndowe
Vnto his breste it rauht, it was so lowe
An soft he couched wip a seme sowne
Watt do ye hony combe swete Alisone
Mi faire birde mi swete Sinamome
And wakest leman myne and speked wip me
Wel litel pinken ye vpon my woo
That for youre loue I swete ar I go
No wonder is pouhe pat I. swelt and swete
I. morne as dope lome after pe tete
I.-wis leman I. haue suche loue longeinge
That ilk a turtul trewe. is my Morneinge
I. maye note eten no more pan a maide
Go fro pe window Iak fole sche seide
¶ As helpe me god I. will nouht be compaine
I. loue a-nober and elles I. war to blame
Wele bette pan pe be ihesu Absolone
Go for pi waie or I. wil cast a stone
And lat me slepe a twenti deuel weie
Alas quod Absolon and walawaie
That trewe loue was euer so yuel be-sette
Than kisse me sen it maie be no bette
Sfor ihesu\textsuperscript{1} loue. and for pe loue of me
Wilt pou pan go pi weie pere-wip quod sche
3e certes leman quod pis Absolon
Than make pe redy quod sche I. come anone
[ ...] [leaf 46]
[1 MS ihes]
Wilt pou pan go pi weie pere-wip quod sche
3e certes leman quod pis Absolon
Than make pe redy quod sche I. come anone
[ ...]
This Absolon downe sett him on his knes
And seide .I. am a lorde att all degres 3724
And after pis .I. hope mere come more
Lemman pis grace and swete birde pis ore
The wyndow scho vndope and pat in haste
Haue do quod sche come of and spede pe faste 3728
Leste pat owre neybores pe Asspie
This Absolone gan wipe his mouipe ful drie
Derke was pe nyhte as pyche or as pe cole
And att pe wyndowe owte sche put hire hole 3732
And Absolon him fel no bette ne wers
Bott wip his mouipe he kissed hir naked ers
ful saurly or he was warre of pis
A-bakke he sterte and pouht it was a-mys 3736
ffor wele he wiste a womman hape no berde
He felte a pinge al rouge and longe yherede
And seide fie Alas what haue .I. doo
Tehe quod sche and clapped pe window to 3740
And Absolon gope forpe a sory paas
A berde a berde seide hende Nicholas
Be goddes corps pis gope faire and wele
This sely Absolon herde it euery dele 3744
And on his lippe he gan for angur bite
And to him selfe he seide .I. scal pe qwite
Who rubbeth nowe who frotep nowe his lippes
Wip duste wip sonde. wip strawe wip clope wip chippes
Bot Absolon pat seipe ful ofte Alas
My soule be-take .I. to sathenas
Bot me were leuere pan al pis toune quod he
Of pis dispite awroken for to be. 3752
Alas quod he alas .I. ne hadde yblente [leaf 46, back]
His hote loue is colde and al yquente
ffor fro pat time pat he had kissed here ers
Of paramours he sett nouht a cres 3756
ffor he was helede of his maladye
ffuff oft paramours he gan defie
And weppe as dope a childe pat is ybete
A soft pas he went ouere pe strete 3760

LANSDOWNE 107
Vnto a smype Men clepen Daun geruays
pat in his forge smypeiep. plouhe hernays
He scharpe schare and culter bisilie
This Absolon knokkep al eselye
And seide vn to geruais and pat anone
What who art pou. It am .I. Absolone
What Absolone. What cristes swete tree
Whi rise 3e so rape. ey benedicite
Whate eylep 3owe some gaie gerle god it wote
Hape brouht 3owe pus on pe veritote
Be seint note 3e wote wele whatt .I. mene
This Absolon ne rouht nouht a bene
Of al his pleie no worde ażeine he 3affe
He had more towe on his distaffe
Than geruays knewe and seide frende so dere
The hote Culter in pe chymene here
As lene it me .I. haue per-wipppe to done
.I. wil bringe it ażein ful sone
Geruys ansewerde Certes were it golde
Or in a poke nobles al vntolde
Thowe scholdest haue as .I. am trewe smypppe
Ey Cristes foo what will 3e do per-wipppe
There-of quod Absolone be as be maye
I. schal wele telne it pe to morwe daie
And cauhte pe Culter be pe colde stelo
fful soft owte att pe dore he gan stele
And wente vnto pe Carpentiers wal
He koughed first and knokked per wip al
vpon pe wyndowe riht as he dide ere
This Alison ansewarde who his pere
pat knokkep so .I. warant. it a pese
Whi naye quod he god wote my swete lefe
.I. am pin Absolon pin derleinge
Of golde quod he .I. haue pe browht a rings
Mi modere 3afe it me so god me saue
fful fyne it is and parto wel y-graue
pis wil .I 3eu en pe. if pou me kisse
pis Nicholas was resen for to pisse
And pouhte he woldé amenden al pe Iape
He scholde kisse his ers er pat he scape
And vpe pe windowe dede he hastely.
And oute his ers he put priuelye
Ouer pe buttok to pe haunche bone
And per-wip spak pis clerke pis absolone
Spoke swete birde .I. note where pu e rt
This Nicholas anone lete flie a fart
As grete as it had be a ponder dinté
That wip pat stroke he was almost yblint
And he was rede wip his yren hote
And Nicholas in pe ers he smote
Of gope pe scynne an handebrode aboute
The hote culter so brent his toute

\[ f \text{ And for pe smerte he wende for to deie}
As he were woode for woo he ganne to creie
Helpe water water helpe for goddes herte
This Carpentier owte of his slomere sterte
And herde one Crie water as he was wode
And pouht alas Nowe commep Noes flode
And sett him vp with wordes moo
And wipe an ax he spote pe corde a twoo
And doune gope al He fonde Neiper to selle
No brede Nor ale til he cam to pe selle
Vpon pe flore and per aswonen he laye
Vp sterte Hire Alison and Nicholaye

And criede oute and harrowe in pe strete
The neyhebores bope smal and grete.
In ronnen for to gauren vpon pis man
That on swoune laie bope pale and wan
For wip pat fal he broken hap his arme
Bot stonde he_moste vn-to his own harme
For when he spake he was a-none borne doune
Wípe hende Nicholas and Alisoune
Thei tolden euery man þat he was wode
He was a-gast so of þe Nowels flode
Thurghe fantasie þat of his vanite
He had him bouhte knedeyng tubbes þre
And had hem hongede in þe roofe aboue
And þat he preide him for goddes loue
To sitten in þe roof par compaignye
The folke gan lawhen att his fantasie
An to þe roofe þei keken and þei gape
And torned al his harme vnto a Iape.
ffor what so þis Carpentier ansewerde
It was for nouht no man his resone herde
Wip ðes grete he was so sworne y-doune
That he was holden woode in alft þe toune
ffor euery clerke anone riht ichone helde wip ðopere
Thei seide þe man is wode my leue broþere
And euery white gan lauhen att his strif
Thus swyued was þe Carpentiers wif
ffor al his kepeinge and his Ielouseie
And Absolon haþe keste hire hir neþer eye
And Nicholas is scalded in his toute
This tale is done and god saue al þe route.
Explicit fabula Molendenarii

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit prologus.

Han folke han lawhen att pis nyce caas
Of Absolon and hende Nicholas

Diuers folke diuersony peel seide
Bot for pe more parte peel lowhe and pleide
Ne att pis tale I. sauhe no man him greue
Bot it were onely Oswolde pe Reue

Be cause he was of Carpenteres craft
A litel ire is in his hert laft
He gan to gruche and blame it a lite
So peyke quod he ful wele coup .I. 3ow quyte

Wip blerynge of a proude mellers eye
If pat me liste to speke of ribaudie
Bot ik am olde me list nouht pleie for age
Gras time is done my foder is forage

This white toppe writes myne olde 3eres
Myne herte is also moulde. as myne heres
Bot if .I. fare as doppe an openers

pat ilke fruyte is euer longe pe worse
Til it be roten in molloke and in stree

We olde men .I. drede so fare we
Til we be roten can we nouht be ripe

We hopen al-weie while pe werld wil pipe
For in owre wil de pere stikep euer a naile
To haue an hore here and a grene taile

As happe a leke for pouhe oure myht be gone
Owre wil de desirep foly euerly in one

ffor whan we maie nouhte done pan wil we speke
3it in owre hasschen olde is fire y-reke
ffoure gledes han we whiche .I. schal deuise
Anautynge. lyeinge. Anger. and Couetise

This fourre sperlkes longep vnto elde
Owre olde limmes Mowe wele bene vnwelde

LANSDOWNE 111
Bot will ne schal nouht failen pat is sope
And hit haue I. alwei a coltes tope
As mony a 3ere as it is passed henne
Sen pat my tap of lif beganne to renne
for sekerly whan I. was borne a-none
Depe drowhe pe tape of lif 3892
And euery siphe happe so pe tap 1-ronne
Till pat al-moste al empti is the tonne
The streme of lif nowe droppe on pe chimbe
The seli tonge maie wele ringe and climbe
Of wretchedenesse pat passed is ful 3ore
Wip olde folke saue dotage is no more
¶ When pat oure oste had herd pis sermonynge
He gan to speke as lordly as a kinge
He seide what a-mountep al pis witte
What schal we speke al day of holy writte
The deuel maade a reue for to preche
Or of souter schipman or a leche
Say forpe pi tale and tary nouht pe time
Loo depford and it is halfe weie prime
Loo grenewiche pat mony a schrewie is inne.
It were al time pi tale for to gynne
¶ Nowe sires quod Oswalde pe reue
I preie 30we al pat 3e nouht 3owe greue
Thowhe I. ansewere and sumdel sett his howue
For leueful it is wip force force to schowue
This drunken melle hape I.-tolde us here
Howe pat be-giled was a carpentier
Parauentur in scoren for I. am one
And be 3oure leue I. schal him quyte anone.
Riht in his cherles termes wil I. speke
I preie to god his neke mot he breke
He can wele in myne eye seen a stalke
Bot in his owen he can nouht sene a balke

LANSDOWNE 112
pe revese tale / begynneþ here

At Trumpyngton nouht fer' fro Cambrugge
There goþe a broke. and ouere þat a brugge
Vpon þe whiche broke þere stant a Melle
And þis is verrey sop þat. I. telle
A meller was þere duellinge mony a daie
As any pekok he was proude and gaie
Pipe he coupe and fisshen and nettes bete
And torne coppes and wele wrastel and schete.
Ay be his belte he bare a longe Panade
And of a swerde ful trenchant was þe blade
A Ioly popper bare he in his puche
Ther was no man for perile dorst him touche
A scheffeld þwitel bare he in his hose
Rounde was his face and kamuse was his nose
As pilled as an hape was his Sculle
He was a Market beter att þe fulle
Ther was no whihte þat dorst honde on him ligge
Bot if he swore he schole anone abegge
A þese he was for sope of corne and mele
And þat a sleighi. and vsand for to stele
His name was hoten deynous symkyne
A wife he had commen of Noble kinne
The parson of þe toune hir fadere was
Wipe hire he 3afe mony a panne of bras
For þat Simkin schold in his blode allye
Sche was yfostrede in a Nonnerye
for Simkin wold no wif as he seide
Bot sche were wele ynorissched and a maide
To saue his astate of 3omanrye
And sche was proude and pert as a pye
A ful faire siht was it vpon hem tuo
On Halidaies be-forne hire wolde he go

LANSDOWNE 113
With his tepet wonden aboute his hede
And sche cam after in a gide of rede
And simkyn hadd hosen of pe same
Thare dorste no whiht clepen hire bot dame
Was none so hardy pat wente be pe weie
That dorste with hire ones rage or pleie
Bot if he wolde be sleine of Simkynne
Wip panade or wip knyf or wip Boydekynne
ffor Ielous folke bene perylous euer mo
Al-gates pei wolde here wives wenden so
And eke for sche was somdele smoterliche
Sche was as deyne as water in a diche
As ful of Hokere and of bismare
Hir jouht pat a lady schold spare
What for hire kinred and hire Nortelrie
That sche had lerned in the Nonnerye
A douhter had pei be-twexe hem two
Of twenty zere wip-outen any moo
Sauinge a childe pat was of halfe zere age
In cradel it ley. and was a propur page
pis wenche pikke and wele y-groue was
wip Camois nose and eyen, grei as glasse
wip buttokes brode. and brestes rounde and hihe
Bot rihte faire was hire here .I. wil nouht lye
The parson of pe toune for sche was so faire
In purpos was to make hire his hayre
Bope of his Catel and his Mesuage
And strange he maade it for hire Mariage
His purpos was to be-stowe hire hye
In to somme worpi blode of Auncestrie
ffor holy cherche goode mot be despended
On holy cherche blode pat is descended
Ther-fore he wolde his holy blode honoure
pouhe pat holy cherche scholde deuoure
Grete soken hape pis meller oute of doute
Wip wete and malte of al pe lande aboute
And namely þer was a grete College
Men clepen þe solier halle att Cantabregge
There was hir whete and eke his malte ygronde
And on a daye it happide on a stounde 3992
Seeka laie þe Maunciple on a Maledeye
Men wenden wisly þat he scholde deye
for whiche þis meller stale boþe mele and corne
An hundreþ time more þan be-forne 3996
for þere be-forne he stalle bot curteysly
Bot nowe he was a þef outrageou[s]ly
for whiche þe wardeine chidde and made fare
Bot þere-of sette þe Meller nouht a tare 4000
He crakke bost and swore it was nouht soo
Than were þere yonge scolers two
That dwelten in þe hal of whiche .I. seye
Testif þei were and lusti for to pleie 4004
And oonely for her mirþe and reuelrie [leaf 49, back]
Vppoñ þe wardeine besely þei crie
To þeue hem leue bot a litel stounde
To goone to melle and seen her corne. y-grounde 4008
And hardely þei dorste leine her neke
þe Meller schold nouht stele hem half a pekke
Of corne ne be sleihte ne be force heme reue
And att þe laste þe wardeine zaf hem leue 4012
Iohñ hight þat one. and Aleyne hiht þat opere
Of one towne were þei borne þat hiht stroþere
þer in þe Norþe .I. can nouht tel where
This Aleyne Makeþ redi all his gere 4016
And one an hors þis sak he cast anone
þforþe goþe Aleyne þe clerke and also Ione
Wip good swerde and wip bokeler be his side
Iohñ knewe þe weie him nedþe no gide 4020
And att þe melne þe sakke adoune he laythe
Alayn spak first. al haile Simonde in sayþe
Howe fareþ þi faire douhter and þi wife
Alayne welcome quod Simkin be my life 4024

LANSDOWNE 115
And Iohn also howe nowe what do 3e here
Be god quod Iohn. Simond. nede haþe no pere
Him be-houeþ serve him self þat haþe no sweyne
Or elles he is a foole as clerkes seine

Oure Maunciple .I. hope he wil be dede
Swa werkes him þe wanges in his hede
And þere-fore es .I. come and alswa Aleine
To grinde oure corne and carie it ham æzaine
.I. prei 3owe spede vs heþen þat 3e maye
It schal be done quod Simkin be my faye

If What wilt 3e done while þat it is in hande
Bed god. riht be þe hoper will .I. stande
Quod Iohn and see howe þe corne goþe Inne
3ıt sawe .I. neuer be my fader kinne
Howe þat þe hoper wagges tillt and fra
Aleyne Ansewerd Iohn wil-tow swa
Than wil .I. be by-neþe be my croune
And see howe gates þe mele falles adowne
In-till þe troughe þat schaft be my disporte
Quod Iohn in faaþe .I. es al of 3owre sorte
.I. es as il a Mernere as es þe
This Mellere smyled of here Nicite.
And þouht al þis nys done bot for a wyle
þei weene þat no man may þem be-gile
Bot be my preft 3ıt schal .I. blere here eye
flor al þe sleight in hire philosophie
þe moo qweinte crekes þat þei make
þe more wil .I. stele whan .I. take
In stede of flowre 3ıt will .I. þeue hem branne
The grettest clerke ne is nouȝt þe wieste manne
As whilome to þe wolfe þus spak þe mare
Of al hire arte counte .I. noulte a tare
Oute att þe dore he goþe ful þrivelye
When þat he sawhe his time softlye
He lokeþe vp and doune til he haue founde
The clerkes hors þere as it stode bounde
Be-hinde pe Mille vnder a leuesel
And to pe hors he gop him feire and wel
He strepe of pe bridel riht a-none
Whan pe hor[s] was laus he ginnep to gone
Toward pe fenne pere wilde mares renne
And forpe wiphe wehe poruhe pikke and poruh penne
This mellere gophe a3ein no worde he seide
Bot dop his note and wip his clerkes pleide
Til pat her corne was faire and wele ygrounde
And whan pe mele is sakked and ybounde
This Iohn gope owte and findep his hors aweie
And gan to crie harrowe and walaweie
Oure hors is loste Aleine for goddes banes
Steppe on pi fete man come of al att anes
Alas our wardeine has his palfraie lorne
This Aleine al for-pat bope mele and corne
Al was owte of his mynde his hosbandrie
What whilke waye es he gane he gan to crye
The wife cam lepeinge inwarde att a renne
Sche seide Alas 3oure hors gophe to pe fenne
Wip wilde mares as faste as he may go
Vnpanke com on his hand pan bonde him so
And he pat better scholde haue knet pe Reyne
Allas quod Iohn Aleine for cristes peine
Lay doune pi swerde. and I wil myne alswa
.I. es ful swift god wate as is a ra
Be goddes hert he sal not scape vs bape
Whi ne hadde pou putte pe capel in pe lape
Il a hayle be god aleyne pou es a grete fonne
Thes sely Clerkes han ful fast ronne
To-warde pe fenn bothen Aleyne and eke Iohn
And whan pe Meller sihe pat pei were gone
He half a busschel of her flour hape take
And bad his wife go knede it in a kake
And seide .I. trowe pe clerkes weren aferd
3it can a meller Make a clerkes berde
for al his arte 3it late hem gone hire weie
Lo where he gopte 3e latt pe children pleie
Thei get him nouht so lihtly be my crowne
peis seli clerkes rennen vp and doune 4100
wip kepe kepe stande stande .Iossa warderere
Ga whistil þou and .I. schal kepe him here
Bot schortly til it was verrei nyht
þei coup he nouhte þouhe þei dide al her myht 4104
Hir caple cache he ran alwei so faste
Til in a diche þei cauht him att þe laste
wery and wete as best is in þe reine
Comeþ sely Iohn. and with him commep Aleine 4108
¶ Alas quod Iohã þe daie þat .I. was borne
Nowe er we dreuen til heþinge and til scoren
Owre corne is stolle Men wil vs foles caffe
Boþe þe wardeine and owre felawes alle 4112
And Namely þe Meller walewaye
Thus pleyneþ Iohã as he gap be þe weie
Toward þe Melle and bayard in his honde
The meller sittinge be þe fire he fonde 4116
fôr it was nyht and ferþer myht he nouht
Bot for þe loue of god þei him be-souht
Off herboruhe and of ese as for her penye
The Mellere seid ageine. if þere be anye 4120
Swyche as it is 3ute schal 3e haue 3oure part
Myne hous is streite bot 3e haue lerned arte
3e can be argument Make a place
A Mile brode of twenti foote of space 4124
Latt se nowe if þis place Maie suffise
Or make it Romer wip speche as is 3oure gise
Now Simond seid þis Iohn be seint Cutberde 4128
Ay es þou Mery and þat is faire ansewerde
.I. haue herde saye Men saft taken of tua þinges
Swilke as he fint or swilke as he brings
Bot specialy .I. praie þe ooste dere
Gete vs sum mete and drinke and make vs chere [leaf 51] 4132
LANSOWNE 118
And we wil payen trewly att fulle
Wip empti handes men maye nouhte haukes tulle
Lo here owre siluere redy for to spende
This Meller to pe toune his douhter sende
ffor al and brede and rosted hem a goos
And bonde her hors it schold no more go loos
And in his owen chambre he maade hem a bede
Wip schetes and wip chalons faire y-sprade
Nouht fro his owen bedde ten fote or tuelue
His douhter had a bedde al be hire selue
Riht in pe same chambre by. and bye
It myht be no bet and cause whie
Ther was no romer herboruhe in pe place
Thei soupen and pei speken hem to solace
And drenken euer stronge ale att pe beste
Aboute mydnyhte wente pei to reste
Wele hape pis Mellere vernysshed his hede
fful pale he was for-dronken and nouht rede
He 3exep and he spekep puruhe pe nose
As he war on pe quakke or one pe pose
To bede he gope and wip him gope his wif
As any Iay he lyht was and Iolif
So was hir Ioly whistel wele y-wette
The crade att pe bedes feete is sette
To rokken and to 3eue pe childe to souke
And whan pat dronken was al in pe crouke
To bedde wente pe douhter riht anone
To bedde gope Aleine and also Iohn
There nas no more pem neded no dwale
This Meller hape so wisly bibbed ale
That as an hors he snowrtep in his slepe
Ne of his taile behinde he toke no kepe
His wif bare him a burden a ful stronge
Men myhten here routeynge halfe a forlonge
The wenche routepe eke par comopaignye
Aleyne pe clerke pat herde pis melodye
He poukede Iohën and seide slepest þou
Herdest þou euer slyke a sange or nowe
Lo swilke a compline es be-tuene hem alle.
A wilde fire on þeire bodies falle
Wha herde euer slyke a ferly þinge
þe þei schal haue þe floure of il endynge

This lange myhte þer sal .I. haue na reste
Bot ʒit na force al sal be for þe beste
ffor Iohën seide he as euere mote .I. þriue
If þat .I. maye þe wenche wil .I. swyue
Some esement haf þe lawe schapen vs
ffor Iohën þere is a lawe þat seíþe þus
þat if a man in o pointe be agreuede
þat in a-noper he sal be releuede
Oure corne is stollen sopely it is no naye
And we haue hade an yuel fitte to daye
And seen .I. schal haue none amendement
Ageyn my losse .I. wil haue esement
Be goddes saule it sal nane opere be
This Iohën Answerede Aleine avise þe
The Meller is a parlous man he seide
And if þat he oute of his slepe a-breide
He myhte done vs bæþe a velanye
Aleyne ansewarde .I. count him nat a flye
And vpe he reste and be þe wenche he crepte
þis wenche lay vpriht and fast sche slepte
Tyl he so nyhe was or sche myht spye
That it hadde bene to late for to crie
And schortly for to seye þei were att one
Now plaie Aleine for .I. wil speke of Iohne
This Iohne līþe stīþ a furlonge waie or two
And to him selfe he makeþ reþpe and þoo
Alas quod he þis is a wikked Iape
Now may .I. saie þat .I. es bot an ape
þit hape my felawe sum what for his harme
He hape þe Mellers douhter in his arme

LANSDOWNE 120
He Auntrre him and hap his nedes spedde  
And .I. ly as a draf sakke in my bedde  
And whan pis Iape is tolde anoper daie  
.I. safl be holden a daff a Cokeneye  
.I. wil arise and auntrre it it be my faithe  
Vnhardy is vnsely pus men seype  
And vppe he ros and softly he went  
Vn to pe cradel and in his honde it hente  
And bare it soft vn to his beddes fete  
Sone after pe wife hire routeynge lette  
An gan to wake and went hir oute to pisse  
[leaf 52]  
And cam a-gaine and gan hir' cradel Misse  
An groped here and pere bot sche fonde none  
Allas quod sche .I. had almost mys gone  
I hadde al-moste gone to pe clerkes bedde  
Ey benedicite pan had .I. foule .I.-spedde  
And forpe sche gope til sche pe cradel fonde  
Sche gropep alwey forper wip hire honde  
And fonde pe bedde and pouht nouht bot goode  
Be cause pat pe cradel by it stode  
And neste where sche was for it was derke  
Bot faire and wele sche crepe in to pe clerke  
And lipe ful stiff. and wolde haue cauht a slepe  
Wip-in a while pis Iohn pe clerke vp lepe  
And on pis goode wife he leipe on sore  
So mery a fitte ne had sche not fuff 3ore  
He prikep harde and depe as he were madde  
pis Ioly lif haue pese tuo clerkes ladde  
Til pat pe predde koke be-gan to singe  
Aleyne wex wery in pe dawneinge  
ffor he had swonken aff pe longe nyht  
And seide faire wele Malyn swete whight  
The daie is come .I. maie no longer bide  
Bot euere-mo where-so .I. go or ride  
.I. am pine owen clerke so haue .I. sele  
Nowe dere lemmman quod sche go fare wele.
Bot or pou go oo pinge .I. will pe telle
Whan pat pou wendest homwarde be pe melle
Riht att pe entre of pe dore be-hinde
Thou schalt a cake of halfe a buschele finde
That was ymaked of pin owen mele
Whiche pat .I. helpe my sire for to stele
And good leman and god pe saue and kepe
And wip pat worde almost he gan to wepe
Aleine vprist and pouht or pat .It dawe
.I. wil go crepen inne be my felawe
And fonde pe cradel wip his honde anone
Be god pouht [he] al wrange .I. haue mys gone
Myne hede is toty of my swynke to nyhte
pat makep me pat .I. go nouht arihte
.I. wote wele be pe cradel .I. haue mys go
Here lige pe mellere and his wif al so
And forpe he gope a twenty deuel weye
Vnto pe bedde pere as pe Meller leye
He wende haue cropen be his felawe Iohōn
And by pe Meller ine he crape a-none
And kauht him be pe nekke and soft he spakke
He seide pou Iohōn pou swineshede awake
ffor cristes soule and here a noble game
ffor [by] pat lorde pat called is seinte Iame
As .I. haue pries in pis schorte nyhte
Swyuede pe meller douhter bolt vpriht
While pou hast as a cowarde bene agaste
3e false harlot quod Meller haste
A false traytur false traitur quod he
Thou schal be dede be goddes dignite
Who dorste be so bolde to disparage
My douhter pat is comen of suche lignage
¶ And be prote bolle he cauht Aleyne
And he hinte him dispitously a-3eine
And one pe nose he smote him wip his fiste
Doune run pe blode streme vpon his briste
And in þe flore wip nose and mouþe to-broke
þei walowe as tuo pigges in a poke
And vpe þei gone and doune a-þeine anone
Til þat þe meller sporne att a stone
And doune he fel bakwarde vpon his wif
That wist no þinge of þis nice strif
þfor scþe was fai a slepe a litel wyht
Wip Iohōn þe clerke þat waked had al þe nyhte
And wip þe fal oute of here slepe scþe braide
Helpe holy cрос of bromeholme scþe saide
In manus tuaþ lorde to þe .I. caff
Awake Simonde þe fende is on me faþ
Myne herte is broken helpe .y. ne am bot dede
There one vp my wombe and vp myne hede
Helpe Simkyn for þe false clerkes fhte
þis Iohēn stert vp al so fast as euer he myhte
And grasped þe þe walles to and fro
To finde a staf and scþe sterte vp al so
And knewe þat estres beter þan dide þat Iohēn
And by þe wal a staf scþe fande a-none
And sawhe a litel schimeringe of a lyght
þfor att an hole in schone þe mone briht
And be þat liht scþe seihe hem boþe two
Bot sekerly scþe nyst who wa[s] who
Bot as scþe sauhe a white þinge in hire eye
And whan scþe gan þis white aspie
Scþe wende þe clerke had wered a volupere
And wipþe þe staf scþe drowhe ay nere and nere
And wende hane hit þis Aleine att fuþ
And smote þe Mellere on þe pilled scoþ
That doune he goþe and cried harrowe .I. deye
This Clerkes bet him wele and lete him lye
And greþþen þeym and toke her hors a-none
And eke here mele and on þeþe weie þei gone
And att Melle zit þei toke her cake
Of halfe a busschel flowre ful wel y-bake
Thus is þe proude Mellere wele ybete
And hæþ ylost þe grindeinge ofe þe whete
And paiede for þe sopere every dele
Of Aleyne and of Iohũ þat bet him wele
His wif is swyue and his douhte als
Lo swyche it is a mellere to be fals
And þer-to þis prouerbe is seide ful sophe
Him þar note wene wele þat yuel doþe
A gylour schal him self be-giled be.
And god þat sitþe þihe in Maiestee
Saue al þis compainye grete and smale
Thus haue .I. quyte þe Meller in my tale

Explicit fabula

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit \textit{Prologus Cose}.

The coke of London while pe reue spakke
For joy him pouht he clowde him on pe bakke
Ha ha quod he for cristes passione
This Mellere ha\ae pe a scharpe conclusione
Upon his argument of herbegage
Wele seide Salamon in his langage
Ne bringe nouhte euery man in to pine hous
For herberwynge be nyhte is perilous
Wele ouhte a man avisede for to be
Whome pat he brouhte in to his privete
.I. prei to god so jeue me sorwe \textit{and} care
If euer sipen .I. hight Hogge of ware
\textbf{Herd} .I. mellere better sett a werke
He had a Iape of Males in pe derke
An \textit{pere-fore} if \textit{3e} wowche saue to here
Bot god for-bede \textit{pat} we stente here
A tale of me \textit{pat} am a por man
.I. wil 3owe tel as wele as euer y can
A litel Iape \textit{pat} felle in owre Citee
If Ovre Oste ansewerde \textit{and} seide .I. graunt it \textit{pe}
Now teff on Roger. loke \textit{pat} it be goode
For mony a paste haste jou laten blode
And mony a Iak of douere hast jou solde
That hap bene twis hote \textit{and} twis colde
Of Mony a pilgrim hast jou cristes curse
For of \textit{pi} percelly 3it \textit{pei} fare \textit{pe} wrse
\textit{pat} \textit{pei} haue eten wip \textit{pe} stoble goose
For in \textit{pi} schope is mony a flie lose
Nowe teff on gentil roger' be \textit{pi} name
Bot 3it .I. prey \textit{pe} be nouhte wrothe for game
A man maie seie ful lope in game \textit{and} plaie
Thou seist ful sope quod Roger be my faie

\textbf{Lansdowne} 125
Bot soþe pleie. quade pleie as the flemynge seiþe
And þer-fore herry baillif be þi seiþe
Be þou nouht wroþe er we departen here
þouhe þat myne tale be of an Ostelere
Bot naþeles .I. wil nouþt tel it 3it
Bot or we departe .I.-wis þou schalt be quyt
And ther wip al he lowhe and made chere
And seide his tale as 3e schal after here

Explicit prologus.

[No gap in the MS.]
Incipit fabula

Prentis whilom duelled in oure Cite
And of a craft of vitaillers was he
Gaillard he was as goldefinche in pe schawe
Broune as a bery. a propur schort selawe

Wip lokkes blake y-kempt ful fetisly
Daunce he coupe so wele. and Iolyly
pat he was clepede Perkinne reueloure
He was as ful of loue and paramour
Wele was pe wenche wip him myht mete
Att every bridel wolde he singe and hoppe
He loued bett pe tauerne pan his maistier schoppe
For whan per any rydeinge was in chepe
Owte of pe schoppe peder wolde he lepe
Til pat he hadde al pe siht yseyne
And daunced wele wolde he nou^t come a^eine
And gaderd him a Meyne of his sorte
To hoppe and singe and maken swiche disporte
And pere pei setten steuen for to mete
To pleine att pe dys in suche a strete
For in pe toune was pere no prentis
Pat fairer coupe cast a paire of dis
Than perkyn coupe and pere-to he was fre
Of his dispense in place of prinete
That fonde his Maister wele in his chaffare
For oft time he fonde his box ful bare
For sekurly a prentis reueloure
Pat hauntép dis. riot or paramoure
His Maister schal it in his schoppe a-bye
Al haue he not part of pe menstralcyse
For peft and ryot pei bene convertible
Al conne he plaie on geterne or ribible

Lansdowne MS. 127
Reuele and treuje as in a louhe dege
Thei bene ful wrope aldaie as men maie see
This Ioly pretis with his maister bode
Til he weer nyhe oute of his pretishode
Al were he snybed bope erly and late
And sum tyme ladde wiJ reuel to newgate
Bot att pe last his maister him be-pought
Vpon a daie whan he his paper souht
Of a prouerbe pat seipe pis same worde
Wele better is roten appel oute of horde
Than pat it rote al pe remenant
So fareJ it be a riotous servuant
It is full lasse harme to latt it passe
Jan he schende al pe servantes in pe place
Thare-for his maister Jaf him aquittance
And bad him go wiJ sorwe and wiJ meschaunce
And pus pis Iolif prentise had his leue
Nowe lat him riote al pe nyhte or leue
And for Jere is no Jef wiJ-owten a lowke
Jat helpeJ him to wasten and to sowke
Of Jat he bribe can or borwe maye
Anone he sent his bedde and his arie
Vnto a Conper of his own sorte
Jat loued dis and reuel and disporte
And had a wife Jat helde for countinance
A schoppe and swyued for his sustenance.

[No gap in the MS.]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A.

[THE SPURIOUS TALE OF GAMelyn.]

[Spurious Link.]

Fye per-one it is so foule I. will nowe tell no forper [leaf 54, bl. 1]
For schame of pe harlotrie pat sewep after
A velany it were pare-of more to spel
Bot of a knyhte and his sonnes My tale I. wil forpe teff 4

[Tale.]

And perchfore listenep and herkenep pis tale ariht. 1
And 3e schullen here of a douhte knyht
Sir Iohn of Boundys was his name
He coupe of nortur and muchel of game [wanne
pre sonnes pe knyht had and wip his body he hem
The eldest was a muche schrewe and sone he beganne
His breperne loued wele here fader and of him were agast
The eldest deserued his fader curs and had it att pe last 8
The good knyht his fadere leuede so sore
That depe was commen him to and handeled him sore
The goode knyht cared sore seke per he leye
How his children schold leuen after his deye 12
He had bue wide where bot no husbonde he was
Alf pe londe pat he 1 had was verrey purchas [1 he later]
Fayne he wolde it were y-dressed a-monge hem al
That iche of hem miht have his parte as it wald fal 16
Tho sente he in-to Contre after wise knyhtes
To helpen delen his londes and drisse hem to rihtes
He sent hem worde by lettres pei scholden hihe belyue
If pei wolde speke wip him if pei were on lyue 20

LANSDOWNE 129
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Tho pe knyhtes herden seek pat he laye
Had pei no reste neypher nyht nor daye
Til pei cam to hime pere he lay stiffe
On his dep bede to abide goddes wiffe
Than seide pe good knyhte seke pere he lay
Lordes .I. 30we warne sope wiþ-owten nay
.I. may no longer leue here on pis stonde
ffor þorwhe goddes wift dep drauþ pe me to grounde.
Ther nas none of hem alt pat heerde him a-riht
That pei hadden rewþe of pat ilke knyht
And seid sir for goddes loue ne dismay 30we nouht
God maye done bote of bale pat is nowe ywrouht
Than spake pe good knyht seke pere he 1 laie
Bote of bale god may sende .I. wote it is no naye
Bot .I. be seke 30w knyhtes for pe loue of me
Gop and dresseþ my londes amonge myne sonnes þre
And for þe loue of God deleþ hem nouht a-mys
And for þete nouht Gamelyn my yonge son þat i
Takeþ hede to þat one as wele as to þe toþer
Selde þe see any heire helpen his broþer
Tho lete þei þe knyht lyen þat was nouht in hele
And wenten in to counseil his londes for to dele
ffor to delen hem al to one þat was here þouhte
And for gamelin was þongest he schold haue nouht
Alþ þe londe þat þere was þei dalten it in tuo
And leten Gamelyn þe þonge wiþ-owten lande go
And iche of hem seide to þere ful loude
His breþerne mow þeuen him londe when he goode coude
Whan þei hadde deled þe lond att þeire wift
They comen to þe knyht þere he laie ful stiffe
And tolde him a-none howe þei had wrouht
And þe knyht þere he laie liked it riht nouht
Than seide þe knyht be seinte Martine
ffor al þat þe haue done 3it is þe londe myne
ffor goddes loue neyboures stondeþ al stiffe
And .I. wift delen my londe riht after my wift

LANSDOWNE 130
Iohn myne eldest son schal haue ploues fiue
pat was my faders heritage while he was on lyue
And my Meddelest soñ fiue plowhes of londe
That .I. helpe for to geten wip my riht honde 60
And al myn opere purchas of londes and of ledes
That .I. be-quethe Gamelyne and al my goode stedes
And .I. be-secke 3owe good men pat lawe conne of londe
So for Gamelyn loue pat my quest stonde 64

Thus dalte pe knyht his londe be his daye
Riht on his depe bed seke pere he laye
And sone afterward he laye stone stift
And deide whan time came as it was cristes wift 68
Anone as he was dede and vnder gars grane
Sone pe alder broper giled pe jonge knaue
And toke in-to his honde his londe and his lede
And Gamelin him selfe to cle and to fede 72
He clopeed him and fedde yuel. and eke wrope
And lete his for fare and his house3 bothe
His Parkes and his wodes and dide no ping wel
And seppen he it abouhte on his faire fel 76
So longe was Gamelin in his bropers halft
So for pe strongest of good wilt pei douten him all
Ne was pere none per-inne jonge ne olde
That wold wreppe ware he neuer so bolde 80

Gamelyn stode vp on a daie in his broper 3erde [155, 165]
And be-gan wip his honde to handel his berde
He jouhte on his londes pat layen vnsawe
And his faire Okes pat doune were drawe 84
His parkes were broken and his dere reuede
Of all his goode stedes was none him be-leuede
His howes weren vnhelde and ful yuel y-diht
Tho jouhte Gamelyn it wente nouht a-riht 88
Afterwarde cam his broper walkinge pere
And seide to Gamelin is oure mete zere
Tho him wreppe Gamelyn and suore be goodes boke
Thou schalt go bake bi selfe .I. wil nouzt be bi koke 92

LANSDOWNE 131
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Howe broþer Gamelyn howe answeres þou nowe  96
Thou spak neuer suche a worde as þou dost nowe
Be my faiþe seide Gamelin now me þenkeþ nede
Of al þe harmses that ,I haue ,I. toke neuer are hede
My parkes bene broken and myn dere be reuued
Of myne armoure and my stedes nouht is me be-leued
Al þat my ffader me be-quathe al goþe to schame
And þer-for haue þou goddes curse broþer be þi name
Than be-spakke his broþer þat rape was of rees
Stond stiþ gedelinge and hold riht þi pes
Thou schalt be faine for to haue þi mete and þi wede
What spekest þou gamelin of londe or of lede  104
Than seide Gameline þe childe þat was þinge
Cristes curs mot he haue þat cleþeþ m[e] gedelinge
.I. am no wers gadelyn ne no wers whyght
Bot borne of lady and geten of a knyht  108
Ne dorste he nouht to Gamelyn neere a fote go
Bot cleped to him his men and seide to hem þo
Goþe and bete þis boye and reueþ him his witte
And lat him leren a-noper time to answere me bitte
Than seide þe childe þonge Gamelyn
Cristes curs most þou haue broþer art þou myne .
And if schal algate be beten a-none
Cristes curs must þou haue bot þou be þat one  116
And anon his broþer in þat grete hete
Made his men to fet staues Gamelin for to bete
Whan euery of hem had a staf ynome
Gamely was war þoo he sey hem comen  120
Tho Gamelyn seye hem com he loked ouere all
And was ware of a pestel stondeinge vnder a walt
Gamelyn was liht and þeder gan he lepe [leaf 56]
And droure al his breþes men riht on an hepe
He loked as wilde lyon and leide on. good wone
Tho his broþer sawhe þat þei be-gan to gone
He fleyhe vpe in-till a loftte and schotte þe dore fast
Thus Gamelyn with his pestel made hem al a-gast
Som for for Gamelines loue and somme for his eye
Al pei drouhe be halues whan he be-gan to pleye
What nowe seide Gamelin yeuel mot 3e pe
Wil 3e beginne contik and so sone flye
Gamelin souht his brophere whider he was flowe
And sawh where pat he loked oute at a windowe
Brophere seide Gamelyn come a litel nere
And .I. wil teche a pleie att pe bokelere
His brophere him ansewarde and swore be seint Richere
While pe pestel is in pi honde .y. come pe no nere
Brophere .I. wil make pi pees .I. swere be goddes ore
Cast awaie pi Pestel and wrappe pe nomore
.I. mot nede seide Gamelyne wrappe me att ones
ffor pou wolde make pi men breke my bones
Ne had .I. had maine and miht in bope myn armes
To fende hem from me pei wolde haue done me armes
Gamelin seide his brophere be pou nouht wrope
ffor to seen pe haue harme me were riht lope
.I. ne dide it nouht brophere but for a fondeinge
ffor to loken if poue were stronge and art so 3yne
Come a-doune pan to me and graunt me my bone
Of pinge .I. will pe axen and we schal sauhte sone
Doune pan cam his brophere pat fikel was and fel
And was rihts sore agast of pe pestel
He seide brophere Gameline ax me pi bone
And loko pou me blame bot .I. it graunt pe sone
Than seide Gamelyn brope ywis
And we schol bene att one pou most me graunt pis
Aft pat my fader me bequape while he was on lyue
pou most do me it haue if we schoff nouht striue
That schalt pou haue Gamelyn .I. swere be goddes ore
Al pat pi fader pe be-quape pouhe pou woldest haue more
Thi londe pat liep ley wele it schal be sowe
And pin house reised vpe pat ben leide so lowe
Thus seide pe knyht to Gameline be mowpe
And pouht of falsenes as he wele coup

LANSDOWNE 133
The knyht jouht on treson and Gamelin jouht none [ll.56, 57]
And went and kissed his broþer And whan þei weren att one
Alas zonge Gamelyne no þinge he ne wiste
With suche false treson his broþer him kyyst
Lysten and lythes and holdeþ þoure tonge.
And þe schal here talkeinge of Gamelin þe zonge
Ther þere be-side criþ a wrastlinge
And þer for þere was sette a rame and a rynge
And Gamelyn was in wil to wende þer to
ffor to prouen his myht what he couþe do
Broþere seide Gameline be seint Richere
Thou moste lene me to nyht a litel coursere
þat is frische to þe spores on for to ride
I. moste on an herande a litel here be-side
Be god seide his br[ø]þer of stedes in my stal
Go and chase þe þe þe best and þe best none of al
Of stedes or of couyrseres þat stoden hem be-side
And tel me good broþer wheder þou wilt ride
Here be-side broþer is cried a warstelinge
And þer for schal be sett a ram and a rynge
Meche worshipe it were broþe to us alle
Might I. þe ramme and þe rynge bringe home to þis halle
A stede þere was sadeled smerly and skete
Gamelin dide a paire of spores faire on his fete
He sete fote in þe stereþ þe stede he be-strode
And to-warde þe wrastelinge þe þin childe rode
Tho Gamelin þe zonge was reden oute att þe gate
The false knyht his broþer lokked it after þate
And be-souht Ihesu crist þat is heuen kinge
He myht breke his neke in þat wrestlinge
As sone as Gamelin cam þer þis place was
He liht doune of his stede and stode on þe gras
And þere herde a frankelein walawaie singe
And be-gan bitterly his hondes to wringe
Gode man seide Gamelin, whi makes þou þis fare
Is þer no man þat maie 3ow helpen oute of þis care

LANSDOWNE 134
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Alas seide pis frankelein pat euer was .I. bore
ffor twey stalworp sonnes .I. wene pat .I. haue lore
A champion is in pe place pat me hap wrohwt sorwe
ffor he hap sleine my twey sonnes bot if god hem borwe 204
.I. wil 3eue ten pounde be ihesu crist and more
Wipe pe nones .I. fand a man to halden him sore
Gode man seide Gamelin wilt pou wele done [leaf 57]
Hold myn hors while my man drawe of my schone 208
And help my man to kepe my clopes and m[y] stede
And .I. wil in-to pe place gone to loke if .I. mai spede
Be god seide pe frankelein it schal be wele done
.I. wil my self be pi man to drawen of pi schone 212
And wende pou in-to pe place ihesu crist pe spede
And drede nojst of pi clopes ne of pi goode stede
Barfor and vngert Gamelin inne cam
Aft pat were in pe place hede of him pei name 216
Howe he dorste auntre him on him to done his myht
That was so dowhti a champion in wrastelinge and in fiht
Vp stert pe Champion rapely anone
To-ward zonge Gamelin he beg-an to gone 220
And seide who his fader and who is pi sire
For sope pou arte a grete folc pat pou com hire
Gameline ansewarde pe champion pou
Thow knewe wele my fader while he coupe goo 224
While he was on live be seint Martine
Sir Iohi:n of Boundes was his name and .I. Gamelyne
felew seide pe champion so mot .I. priue
.I. knewe wele pi fader while he was on lyue 228
And pi selfe gamelyne .I. wil pat pou it here
While pou were a zonge boye a muche schrewe pu were
Than seide Gamelyn and swore be cristes ore
Now .I. am alder wax pou schalt finde me a more 232
Be god seide pe champion welcom mot pou be
Come pou ones in myne honde schalt pou neuer pe
It was wele wi-p-inne pe nyht and pe mone schone
Whan Gameline and pe champion to-geder gone gone 236

LANSDOWNE 135
The Champion kast tomes to Gamelin that was prest
And Gamelin stode stil and bad him done his best
Than seide Gamelin to pe Champeoun
Thou ert fast a-boute to bringe me doune 240
Nowe haue I proued many tomes of pine
pou mot he seide fele on or tuo of myne
Gamelyn to pe champeoun 3ed smarly anone
Of al pe turne pat he coupe he schewde him bot one 244
And kest on pe left side pat pre ribbes to-brake
And pere-to his one harme pat 3af a grete crake
Than seide Gamely smarly a-none
Schal it be hold for cast or elles for none. 248
Be god saide pe champion weper pat it be
He pat comes ones in pine hande schal he neuer pe
Than seide pe frankelein pat had his son pere
Blissed be pu Gamelin pat euer pou borne were 252
The frankeleine seide to pe champion on him stode him none eye
This is longe Gamelyn pat tauht pe pis. pleie
A3eine anseward pe champion pat likened no pinge well
He is alper maister and his pleie is riht feff 256
Seppe .I. wrasteled first it is go 3ore
Bot was neuer my lif handeled so sore
Gamelin stode in pe place alone wij-outen serk
And seide if pere be mo let hem come to werk 260
The Champiouen pat payned him to wirche so sore
It seme be his countenance pat he wil no more
[ ........................ ........................ 264
 ........................ ........................
 ........................ ........................ no gap in the MS.]
ffor he handeled pe champion so wonderly sore
Two gentil men 3emed pe place
Cam to gamelin god 3ene him gode grace 268
And seide to him do on pin hosen and pin schone
ffor sope att pis time pe faire is done
And pan seid Gamelin so mot .I. wele fare
.I. haue nou3t 3it haluendel solde my ware 272

LANSDOWNE 136
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Tho seide pe Champion so brouke .I. my swere
He is a foole pat per-of bye p pou selles it so dere
Tho seide pe frankelen pat was in muche care
ffelawe he saide whi lakkes p pou his ware 276
Be seinte Iame in Galeys pat mony man hap souht
3it it is to goode chepe pat pou hast bought
Tho pat wardeins were of pe warstelinge
Come and brouht Gamelin pe Ram and pe ringe 280
And seide haue Gamelin pe ringe and pe Ram
ffor pe best warstelier pat euer here cam
Thus whanne Gamelin pe ramme and pe Ringe
And went wip muche Ioy home in pe Morneinge 284
¶ His Broper seyhe where he came wip pe grete route
And bad schette pe gate and holde him wip-oute
Te porter of his lorde was sore agast
And stert a-none to pe gate and lokked it fast 288
Now lipep and listenep bo p zonge and olde
And 3e schal her gamen of Gameline pe bolde
Gamelin cam to pe gate for to haue commen in
And 3an was it schot fast wip a pin 292
Than seide Gamelin. Portier vndo pe gate
ffor mony goode mannnes son stonden per-ate
Than anseward pe portier and swore be goddes berd [leaf 58]
Jou ne schalt Gamelin com in to pis 3erde 296
Thou lixt said Gamelin so brouke I my chimne
He smote pe wiket wipe his fote and brak awaie pe pinne
The portier sauhe p0 it myht no beter bee
He sette foote on erpe and gan for to flee 300
Be my faipe seid Gamelin pat traul is lorene
ffor .I. am as liht on fote as pou if pat pou haddest it sworne
Gamely ouer toke pe portere and his teen wrake
And girt him in pe neke pat he began to brake 304
And toke him be pat on arme and trewe him in a welle .Vij. fazem it was depe as .I. haue herd telle
Whan Gamelin the zonge pus had plaed his plaie
Aft pat in pe 3erde were drowen hem awaie 308
They drenen him ful sore for pe werke pat he wrouht
An pe faire compaignie pat he peder brouht
Gameline 3ede to pe 3ate and lete it vp wide
He lete in al pat gone wolde or ride
And seide 3e be welcom withe-outen any greue
ffor we wil bue Maistres here and aske noman leue
3isterdaie L. left seide 3onge gamelyne
In my broþer seler. five tun of wyne
.I. wil nouȝt pis company parten a twynne
And 3e wil done after me whan any sope is þere-inne
And if my broþer gruche or make foul chiere
Othere for spence of mete and drink pat we spende here
.I. am oure Catur and bereþ oure aller purse
He schal haue for his grucheinge seint Maries curse
Mi broþer is a negon .I. swere be Cristes ore
And we wil spende largely pat we haue spent 3ore
And who þat makeþ grucchinge þat we here duelle
He schal vnto þe drawe welle
.Vij. daies and seuen nyht Gamelin helde his fest
Wipþe mucho solas was þer and none chest
In a litul ture turet his broþer steke
And sawehe him waste his goode bot dorst he nouȝt spek
Erly on a morneynge on þe .vij. daie
The gestes cam to Gamelin and wolde gone here waie
Lorde seide Gamelin wil 3e soo hihe
Aþ þe wyne is nouht 3it dronken so brouke .I. myn eye
Gamelin in his hert was ful woo
When his gestes toke here leue fro him for to goo.
He wolde þei had duelled longer and þei seide naye
Bot be-tauht Gamelyn god and goode daye
Thus made Gamelin his fest and brouht wele to ende
And after his gestes had take leue to wende

[...]

no gap in the MS.]
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

If And al þe while þat Gamelyne helde his mangeri
His broþere pouht on him be wreke wip his trecheri
Whan Gamelin gestes were reden and gone
Gamelyne stode þan alone frende had he none
Tho after-warde ful sone wip-inne a litel stonde
Gamelin was taken and ful harde ybounde
ffor þe cam þe false knyht oute of selere
To gamelin his broþer he ȝode ful nere
And seide to Gamelin who maade þe so bolde
ffor streye my store of myn housolde
Broþer seide Gamelin wrappe þe riht nouht
ffor it is mony day gone seþ þe it was bouht
ffor broþer þou hast had be seint Richere
Of .xv. plowhes of londe þis .xvj. ȝere
And of al þe bestes þou hast forþe bredde
þat my fader me quaþe on his dede bedde
Of al þis .xvj. ȝere .i. ȝeue þe prowe
ffor þe mete and þe drinke þat we han spende nowe
Than seide þe false knyhte þere yuelt mot he þe
Herken broþer Gamelin what .i. wil þeue þe
ffor of my body broþer geten here haue .i. none
.i. wille make þe my eire .i. swere be seint Iofin
Par ma faye seide Gamelin and it so be
And þou þinke as þou seiste god þelde it þe
No thinge wist Gamelin of his broþers gile
There-for he was be-giled in a litel while
Gamelyn seide he o þinge .i. þe teþt
Tho þou þrewe my porter in to þe drawe wæft
.i. swore in þat wrappe and in þat grete mote
That scholdest be bounden boþe honde and fote
Ther-fore .i. þe be-seche broþe Gameline
Lat me nouȝt be for-sworne broþer art þou myne
Lat me binde þe boþ honde and fote
ffor to holden myne avowe as .i. þe be-hote
Broþer seide Gamelin so mot .i. þe
þou schalt not be for-sworne for þe loue of me
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Tho maad pei Game to sitte myht he nouht stonde
Til pei hadde him bowden bope fote and honde
The false knyht his broper of Gamelin was a-gast [leaf 59]
And sent afeter fetters to fetterne him fast 384
His broper maade lesinges on him per he stode
And tolden hem pat comen inne pat Gamelin was woode
Gamelin sto’ a post bounden in pe halffe 388
Po pat comen In loke on him acht
Euer stode Gamelin euen vp-riht
Bot mete and drinke hadde ne none newper daye ne nyht
Than seide Gameline broper be my halse
Nowe .I. haue aspyede pou ert a party false 392
Had .I. wist pat treson pat pou hast founde
.I. wolde haue 3eue strokes ar .I. hadde be bounde
Gamelin stooede bounden stiff as any stone
Two daies and two nyhtes mete hade he none 396
Pan seide Gamelin pat stode y-bounde stronge
Adam spenser me pynke .I. fast to longe
Adam spenser now .I. be-seche pe
ffor pe muche loue my fader loued pe 400
If pou maie come to cayes lesse me oute of bonde
And .I. wil parte wipe pe of my fre londe
Than seide Adam pat was pe spensere
.I. haue serued pi broper1 pis .xvj. 3ere [1 pbooper] 404
If .I. lete gone oute of his boure
He wolde sei afteward .I. were a traitoure
Adam seide Gamelin so brouke .I. myn hals
Thou schalt finde my brope att last riht fals 408
There-fore Adam broper lese oute of bondes
And .I. wiff part wip pe of my fre londes
Vp suche forwarde Adam .I.-wisse
.I. wil do per-to al pat me is 412
Adam seide Gamelin as mot .I. pe
.I. wil halde pe couenant and pou wil me
Anone as Adam lorde to bed was gone
Adam toke pe kaye and lete Gamelin oute anone 416
LANSDOWNE 140
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

He vn-lokked Gamelin bope hondes and fete
In hope of avauncement pat he him be-hete
Than seide Gamelin ponkede be goddes sonde
Now .I. am louse bope fote and honde
Had .I. nowe eten and dronken a-riht
Here is none in pis hous schold binde me pis nyht
Adam toke Gamelin stil as any stone
And ladde him into pe spence rapeli a-none
And set him to soper riht in a pryue stede [leaf 59, back]
And badd him do gladly. and Gamelin so dede
Anone as Gameline had ete wel and fine
Therto he dronke wele of pe rede wine
Adam seide Gamelin what is nowe pi rede
Where .I. go to my broper and gerde of his hede
Gamelyn seide Adam it schal nouhte be so
.I. kan teche pe a rede pat is worpe tuo
.I. wote wele for sope pat pis is no naie
We schal haue a maungeri riht on sonondaye
Abbotes and priours mony her schal be
And opet men of holy cherche as .I. teff pe
You schalt stonde vp be pe post as pu were bounde fast
And .I. schal leue peim vnloke pat awaye pou maie hem cast
Whan pat pei haue eten and wasschen her hondes
Thou schalt be-seke hem al to bringe pe oute of bondes
And if pei wilt borwe pe pat were good gamme
Pan were oute of prison. and .I. owte of blame
And if iche of hem seie to vs naie
.I. schal do anoper .I. swer be pis daie
Thou schalt haue a goode staf and .I. wil haue a-noper
And cristes curs pat on haue pat failep pe tother
Pe for god seid Gamelin .I. saie it for me
If .I. faile on my side yuel mot .I. pe
.If. we schol algate assoile hem of her sinne
Warn me brope Adam whan we schal be-ginne
Gamelin seide Adam be seinte charité
.I. wil warne pe be-forne whan it schal be

LANSDOWNE 141
Whan .I. twynke on þe loke for to gone
And cast awaie þi fetters and com to me anone
Adam seide Gamelin blissed be þi bones
That is a good counsel 3iuen for þe nones
If þei werne me to bringe me oute of bendes
.I. wil sett good strokes riht on here lendes
Tho þe sondaeie was comen and folk to þe feste
ffaire þei were welcome bope lest and meste
And euer as þei att þe haht dore cam inne
Thei keste þeire eye on 3onge Gameline
The false knyht his bropur and ful of trecherie
Al þe gestes þat þer were att þe Mangerie
Of Gamelyn his bropur he tolde hem be mouþe
Al þe harme and þe schame þat he telle couþe
Whan þei were servued of mete iche mese after oþe
Than seid Gamelin howe servþe þe me þat am 3oure broþe
It is nouht wele servued be god þat al maade
þat .I. schal sitt fastinge and oþer men maak glade
þe false knyht his broþer þer þat he stode
Told al his gestes þat Gamelyne was woode
And Gamelin stode stiff and anseward nouht
Bot Adames wordes he held in his pouht
Tho Gamelin gan spek dolfsol wiþ aft
To þe grete lordes þat saten in þe haþt
Lordes he seide for cristes passione
Helpe to bringe Gamelin oute of prisone
þ If Than seide Abbote sorwe on his cheke
He schaþt haue cristes curse and seint Maries eke
That þe oute of prison beggeþ oþer borwe
Bot euer worþe him wele þat doph þe muche sorwe
Aþter þat Abbot þan spak a-noþer
.I. wolde þin hede wer of þouh þou were my broþer
Al þat þe borwe fous mote þaym faþ
Thus þei seiden al þat weren in þe aft
Than seide A prioure yuel mote he þrieue
It is muche sorwe and scaþþ boþe þat þou art a lune
Nowe seide Gamelin so brouke. I. my bone
Nowe. I. haue aspied pat frendes haue. I. none
Cursed mot he worpe bope flesche and blode
pat euere dope Priour or Abbot any goode
Adam pe spencer toke vp pe clope
And loked vpon Gamelin. and sawhe pat he was worpe
Adam on pe Pantri litel he pouht
Bot tuo goode staues to hall dore he brouht
Adam loked on gamelin. and he was war anone
And keste awaye pe fetteres and be-gan to gone
Tho he cam to Adam he toke pe toke pe to staf
And be-gan to wirche and goode strokes 3af
Gameline cam into pe hall and pe spenser bope
And loked hem aboute as pei had be riht worpe
Gamelin sprengep holy water with an oken spire
Than sum pat stod vp right ffellen in pe fire
Ther was no lewe man pat in pe hall stode
That wolde do Gamelin any pinge bot gode
Bot stoden be side and lete bope worche
for pei had no rewpe of men of holy cherche.
Abbot or priour Monke or Chanoune
That Gamelin ouere toke a-none pei 3eden downe
Thar was none of hem al pat wip his staf mette
pat he ne maade hem ouer prow. and qwite hem his dette
Gamelin seide Adam for seint Charité
Pay good liuere for pe loue of me
And I. kepe pe dore so euer her. y. masse
Er pei bene assoiled schal per non passe
Dowte pe nouht seide Gamelin while we ben in fere
Kepe jou wel pe dore and I. firche here
Stere goode Adam and latt pere none fle
And we schol tel largely hou mony per be
Gamelin seide Adam do hem bot gode
Thei bue men of holy cherche drawe of hem no blode
Saue wele pe croune. and done hem none harmes
Bot breke bope here legges and sitthen here armes
Thus Gamelin and Adam wrouht riht fast
And pleiden wipe pe monkes and made hem agast
Theder pei cam rideinge Ioly with swaynes 527
And home a-yeine pei weren ledde in cartes and in waynes
Tho pei hadden al y-do pe saide a graie frere
Alas sir Abbot what did we nowe here
Tho pat we comen hider it was a colde rede
Vs had be better att home wiþ water and brede 532
While Gamelin gaf ordres to monk and to frere
Euer stod his broþer and mad foul chere
Gamelin vp wiþpe his staf pat he wel knewe
And gerd him in pe nekke pat he ouer þrewwe 536
A litel aboue þe gardel þe rigge bot to-brast
And in þe fetters sette him þer he satt arst
Sitt þer broþer broþer seide Gameline
for to coly þi bodi as .I. dide myne 540
As swyþe as þei had wroken hem on her fone
The asked water and wissen anone
What som for her loue and sum for awe
Al þe servauntþ serued ham of þe best lawe 544
The schirreue was þen bot .v. mile
And al þis was tolde him in a litel while
Howe Gamelin and Adam had done a sori res
Bounden and wounden men aþein þe kinges pes 548
Tho be-gan son striff for to wake
And þe scherref aboute gameline for to take
¶ Nowe lypes and listeneþ so god gif þow good fine [leaf 61]
And þe schaþt here good game of þonge Gameline 552
foure and twenty þongemen þat helde hem fult bolde
Cam to þe scherreue and seide þat he wold
Gameline and Adam for to fette a-wayne
The scherref þaue hem leue soþe as .I. þowe saye 556
Thei hidien fast wolde þei nouht linne
To þei cam to þe gate þer Gamelin was inne
Thei knokken on þe gate þer porter was nyhe
And loked out att an hole as a man þat was slyhe: 560
The porter had be-holde hem a litel while
He loued wele Gamelin an was drad of gile
An lete pe wyket stonde ful stiff
And asked hem per-out what was here wiff
for al pe grete Compaigny þan spak bot one
Vndo pe gate Portier and latt vs inn goone
Then seide pe porter so brouke .I. my chinne
3e schal sei 3oure erant er þat 3e comme inne
Sei to Gamelin and to Adam .if þeire wiff be
We wolde speke withe hem tuo wordes or þre
ffelaw saide þe portier stonde þer stiff
An .I. wil wende to Gamelin to weten his wiff
In wente þe portier to Gamelin a-none
And seide sire .I. warne 3owe here be commen 3oure fone
The scherreufs men ben att gate
ffor to take 3oue boþe schal 3e nouht skape
Portier seide Gamelin . So mot .I. wel þe
. I. wiff allowe þe þi wordes whan . I. mi time see
Go a3ein to gate and dwel wip hem a while
And þou schal see riht sone porter a gile
Adam seide Gamelin loke þe to gone
We haue fomen att gate and frendes neuer one
It buen þe schirreues men þa hider bue come
þei be sworre to-geder þat we schal be nomme
Gameline seide Adam hie þe riht be lue
And if .I. faile þe þis daie yuel mot .I. þriue
And we schol so wel-come þe scherreues men
That som of hem shal make here beddes in þe fen
A good Cart staf in his honde he hent
Gamelin and att postern gate oute he wente
Adam hent sone a-noper good staf
ffor to helpen gamelin and goode strokes 3af
Adam felde tweine and Gameline felled þre
þe toper sett fetes on erþe and gan to fle
What saide Adam so euer here .I. masse [leaf 61, back]
.I. haue riht goode wyne drinke ar þe passe
LANSDOWNE 145
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Naie be god seide þei þi drinke is not goode
It wold make mannes brayne to lye in his hode
Gamelin stooke still and loked him aboute
And sawe þe scherrewe come wip a grete route 600
Adam seide Gameline whate be nowe þi redes
Here come þe scherrewe and wil haue oure hedes
Adam seide to Gamelin my rede is nowe þis
Abide we no longer lest we fare a mys 604
.I rede þat we to woode gone ar þat we be founde
Better is þer louse þan in toune bounde
Adam toke þe honde þonge gamelin
And eyþer of hem dranke a draught of wyne 608
And after token her cours and wenten her waie
Tho fonde þe scherret nest bot no naie
þe scherref lyht doune And went in to þe haff
And fonde þe lorde fetterd fast wip aþ 612
The scherreve vnfetterd him riht sone anone
And sent after a leche to helen his rigge bone
Late we nowe þe false knyht lyhe in his care
And talke we of Gamelin and loke howe he fare 616
Gamelin in to þe wode stalke þi still
And Adam spencer loked riht iþ
Adam swore to Gamelin be seinte Richere
Nowe .I. se it is mery to be a spensere 620
That me were leuer kaye to bere
Than walken in þis wilde wode my cloþe to tere
Adam seide Gameline disnaie 3e riht nouht
Many good mannes childe in care is brouht 624
As þei stode talkinge boþe in fere
Adam herde talkinge of men and nyhe hem þouht he were
Tho Gamelin vnder wode loked ariht
.Vij. score of þonge men he sawe wele a-diht 628
Aþ satt att mete compas aboute
Adam seide Gamelin nowe haue 3e no doute
After bale comes bote þoruht goddes myht
Me þe þineþ þat of mete and drinke .I. haue a siht 632
LANSDOWNE 146
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Adam loked po vnder wode bouhe
And po he saue he mete he was glade y-nowhe
for he hope to god for to haue his dele
And he was sore alonged after a goode mele
As he had seide pat word pe Maister outelawe
Sawe Gamelin and Adam vnder wode schawe
Jonge men seide pe maister be pe goode rode
.I. am war of gestes god send vs goode
Jonde bene two 3on[g]e men riht wele adiht
And parauentur per bene mo who so loked ariht
Arisjp vp Jonge men and fette hem to me
It is good pat we weten what men pei be
Vpe per sterten .vij. fro pe denere
And Metten wijp Gamelin. and Adam spensere
Whan pei were nyhe hem han seide pat one
3eldejp vp Jonge men 3oure bowes and 3oure flone
Than seid Gamelin pat Jonge was of elde
Muche sorwe mot he haue pat to 3owe hem 3elde
.I. curs none ope bot riht my selue
Jough 3e fette to 3ow .v. pat be 3e tuelue
Tho pei herde be his worde pat myht was in his arme
Ther was none of hem pat wolde do him harme
Bot seide to Gamelin Mildely and stiFF
Com a-for 3oure maister and seie to him pi wif
Jonge men seide Gamelin be 3oure leute
What man is 3oure Maister pat 3e wip be
Al pei ansewerd wip-oute lesinge
Oure maister his crouned of owtelawes pe kenge
Adam seide Gamelin go we in cristes name
He maye neyper mete ne drinke warne vs for schame
If pat he be hende and come of gentil blode
He wif 3eue vs mete and drinke and do vs sum goode
Be seinte Iame seid Adam what harme pat .I. gete
.I. wil auentur me to pe dore pat .I. hade mete
Gamelin and Adam wenten forpe in fere
And pei grete pe maister pat pei fonde peere

LANSDOWNE 147
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

Than seide pe maister kinge of owtelauwes
What seke pe 3ongmen vnder wodee schawes
Gamelin ansewarde pe kinge wip his croune
He moste nedes walke in wode pat maye nouht walke in toune
Sire we walke nouht here men harme to do 673
Bot if wee mete a dere to schete per to
As men pat bene hungri and maie no mete finde
And bene harde bestade vnder wode linde 676
Of Gamelyne wordes pe maister had reu\nHe seide sche schal haue .I.-nouhe haue god my treu\He bad hem sette doune for to take rest [leaf 62, back]
And bad ete and dringe and pat of pe best 680
As pei eten and dronken wele and fine
Than seide pe tone to pe toper pis is Gameline
Tho was pe Maister owtelawe into counseile none
And tolde howe it was Gamelin was peder come 684
Anone as he herde howe it was be-fal
He maade him maister vnder him ouere hem al
Wip-inne pe pred weke him cam tidynge
Tho pe maister owtlawe pat was here kinge 688
pat he scholde come home his pes was made
And of pe goode tipinge he was ful glade
Tho seide he to his zonge men sope to tell
Me be commen tipinges .I. maie no longer duel. 692
Tho was Gameline anone wip-oute taryinge
Maade Maister owteley . and crouned here kinge
Tho was Gamelin crounede kinge of outelawes
And walked a while vnder wode schwawes 696
The false knyht his bropher was scherreue of pe schire
And leta his bropher endite for hate and for ire
Tho were his bondemen soir and nouht gladde
Whan Gamelin her lorde was cried wolueshed and maade
And sent oute of his men wher pei myht him finde 701
for to seke Gamelin vnder wode linde
To tel him tipinge pe winde was went
And al his goode reuened and his men schent 704

LANSDOWNE 148
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

Whan þe hadden him founde on knees þei hem setten
And a-doune wiþ here hode and here lorde gretten.
Sir wrappe þou nouht for þei goode rode
for we haue brouhte 3owe tipinges bot þei be nouȝt goode
Nowe is þi brope scherreue and haþe þe baille
And haþe enditede þe and wolues-hed doþe þe crie
Allas seide Gamelin þat euer .I. was so slakke
þat .I. ne hadde broke his nekke . þo .I. his rigge brakke
Go greþep wele myne husbondes and wif
.I. wil bene att þe next schire haue god my lif
Gamelyn cam wel redy to þe next schire
And þer was his broþer boþe lorde and sire
Gamelin cam boldely in to þe mote haþt
And put adoune his hode a-monge þe lordeþ aff
God saue 3owe lordeinges þat nowe here be
Bot brokebakke scherrene yuel most þou þe
Whi haste þou do me þat schame and velanye
ffor to late endite me and wolues-hede do me crie
Tho þouht þe fals knyht for to be awreke
And lete take Gameline most he nomore speke
Miht þere be no grace bot Gamelin att þe last
Was cast in to prison and fetterd fast
Gameline haþe a broþer þat hiht sir Ote
A goode knyht and hende as miht gone on fote
Anone þede a messagier to þat good knyht
And tolde hem al togeder howe Gameline was diht
[ . . . no gap in the MS.]
He was riht sore was he nopinge liht
[ . . . no gap in the MS.]
And to his tweine breþer ful sone he came
Sir seide sir Ote to þe Scherref þoo
We bene bot þree breþern schal we neuer be mo
And þou hast prisoned þe best of aff
Suche a-nopþer Iuel mot him beþat
Sire Ote, seide þe false knyht lat be þi curs
Be god for þi wordes he schal fare þe wurþs
To þe kinges prison he his ynomme
And þere he schal abide vnto þe justice come
Pardie seide sire Ote Better it schal be
.I. bidde him to mainprise þat pou graunt to me 744
Til þe next siteinge of deliuerance
And lat þat Gamelin stonde to his chaunce
Broþe in suche a forward .I. take him to þe
And be þi faderes soule þat be þate þe and me 748
Bot he be redi whan þe Justice sitte
þou schalt bere þe Ingagement for all þi grete witte
.I. graunt wele quod sire ote þat it so be
Lat do liuer him a-none and tak him to me 752
Tho was Gameline deliuerde to sir Ote his broþer
And þat nyht dwelden þe tone wip þe toþere
On þe morwe seide Gamelin to sir Ote þe hende
Broþe he seide .I. mot for soþe fro þe wende 756
To loke how my ʒonge men leden here lif
Wheþer þei leuea in ioye or elles in strif
Be gode seide sir hote þat is a colde rede
Now .I. see þat al þe carke schal fal on myne hede 760
ffor whan þe Justice sitte and þou be nouht yfounde
.I. schal anone be taken and in þi stede ybounde
Broþer seide Gamelin dismaie þe nouht
ffor be seint Iame in Galeis þat mony men haþ souht 764
If þat god almyhty holde me my lif and witte  [leaf 63, back]
.I. wil be þere redy whan þe Justice sitte
Than seide sir Ote til gamelin god schelde þe fro schame
Com whan þou seest time and bringe vs oute of blame 768
[ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
¶ Gamelin went þo vnder wode riþe
And fonde þere playinge men of prise 772
Tho was ʒonge Gamelin riht glad ynoþe
Whanne he fonde his men vnder woode bouþe
Gamelin and his men talken in fere
And þei had good Game here maister to here 776

LANSDOWNE 150
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMELYN. Lansdowne MS.

His men tolden him of aventures pat pei had founde
And Gamelin hem tolde agein howe he was fast bounde
Whan Gamelin was outelawe he hadde no cors
Ther was no man pat for him ferde pe wors
Bot Abbotes and priours and monke and chanone
On hem lefte he nouht whan he myht hem nome
While Gamelin and his men made merpes rive
The fals knyht his broper yuel most he priue
ffor he was fast aboute bope daie and oper
ffor to hire pe queste for to honge his broper
Jf Gamelin stode vpon a daie and he be-helde
pe wode and pe schawes in pe wilde felde
He pouht on his broper howe him be-hette
pat he wolde be redy whan pe Iustice sette
He pouht wele pat he wolde wip-oute delaie
Com afor pe Iustice to kepen his daye
And seide to his zonge men diht 30we 3are
ffor whan pe Iustice sitte we mot be pare
ffor .I. am vnder borwe til pat .I. come
And my broper for me to prison schal be nomme
Be seint Iame seide his zonge men and pou reede perto
Ordeigne howe it schal be and it schal be do
While Gameline was cominge per pe Iustice satt
The false knyht his brope for-zate he nouzt patt
To hire men on his queste to hangen his broper
pouhe pei had nouht pe tone he wolde haue pat opere
Tho cam Gamelin fro vnder wode rise
And brouht wibe hem zonge men of prise
I se wele saide Gamelin pe Iustice is sette
Go a-forne Adam and loke how it spette
Adam went in to pe haft and loke al aboute
He sawhe pere stand lordes grete and stoute
And sir Ote his bropere fetterd ful faste
[leaf 61]
Tho went Adam oute as he were agaste
Adam seide to Gamelin and to his felawes aft
Sire Ote stant fetterd in pe mote haft

LANSDOWNE 151
3onge men seide Gamelin pis here 3e alle
Howe sir Ote stant fetterd in pe mote halle
If god jife vs grace wele for to do
He schal it a-bigge pat brouht it yer-to
Than seide Adam pot lokkes had hone
Cristes curs mot he haue pat him bonde so sore
And jou wilte Gamelin do after my rede
hare is none in pe halft schal bere awaie his hede
Adam seide Gamelin we wil nouht do soo
We wil sle pe Giltif and late pe opere goo
.I. wil into pe halft and wip pe Iustice speke
On hem pat ben Giltif .I. wil bene awreke
Lat none scape att pe dore takep 3onge men 3eme
flor .I. wil be Iustice pis daie domes to deme
God spede me pis daye att my newe werke
Adam Com jou wip me for jou schal be my clerke
His men Anseward him and bad him done his best
And if jou to vs haue neade jou schal finde vs preste
We wil stand wip pe while pat we maie dure
And bot we wirken manly paie vs non hire
3onge men seide Gameline so mote .I. wel pe
As trusti a maister schal 3e finde on me
Riht pere pe Iustice satte in pe halft
In went Gamelin a-monge hem aft
Gamelin lete vn-fetter his broper oute of bende
Than seide sir Oke his broper pat was hende
Thou haddest al-most gamelin dwelled to longe
flor pe quest is oute for me pat .I. scholde be honge
Broper seide Gamelin so god gif me gode rest
pis daie pei schal be hongede pat bene on pi queste
And pe Iustice bope pat is pe Iugge man
And pe scherreue bope poruh him it be-ganne
And seide Gamelin to pe Iustice
Nowe is pi power done jou most nedes a-rise
Thou hast 3eue domes pat bene yuel diht
.I. wil sitten in pi sette and dressen hem a-riht
APPENDIX TO GROUP A. GAMelyn. Lansdowne MS.

The Justice satt stiffe and rose nouht anone
And Gamelin cleue his cheke bone.
Gamelin toke him in his armes and no more speke [ll. 64, 65]
Bot troue him ouer pe barre and his arme-to-brak 852
Dorst none to Gameline seie bot gode
sse for ferde of pe compagnie pat wip-oute stode
Gamelin set him doune in pe Justice sete
And sir Ote his brooper by him and Adam att his fete 856
Herke of bourde pat Gamelin dede
He pouht for to make hem riht sore adrede
if He lete fetter pe Justice and his false brooper
And lete hem come to pe barre pe tone wip pe toper 860
Tho Gamelin had pus done he no rest
To he had enquered who was on pe quost
sse for to demen his brooper sir Ote for to honge
Or he wiste whiche pei were he pouht ful longe 864
Bot as son as Gamelin wist where pei were
He dide hem every-chon fetter in fere
And bringe hem to pe barre and sett hem on rewe
Be my faipe seide Justice pe scherreue is a schreve 868
Than seide Gamelin to pe Justice
Thou hast 3eue domes of pe werst assise
And pe .xij. sisours pat weren on pe queste
Thei schal ben an-hanged pis daie so haue .I. goode reste
Than seide pe scherreue to zonge Gameline 873
Lorde .I. crie pe Mercye brope art pou myne
Ther-fere seide Gamelin haue pou goddes curs
sse for and pou were Meister zit .I. scholde haue wors 876
sse for to make schort tale and nouht to longe
He ordeyned him a queste of his men so stronge
The Justice and pe scherreve bop hongede hihe
To veyven wippe pe ropes. and wip pe wynde drye 880
And pe .xij. sisours sorwe haue pei pat rekke
Aft pei were hanged fast be pe nekke
Thus ende pe false knyht wip his trecherie
That euer hade ladde his lif in falsnes and in folye 884
He was hongede be þe nekke. and nouht be þe purce
þat was þe mede þat he had for his fader curs
Sire Ote was eldest and Gamelin was zinge
Wente wiþ here frendes and pesed wiþ þe kinge 888
Thei made pes wiþ þe kinge of þe best sise
The kinge louede wele sir Ote and maade him Iustice
And after þe kinge maade Gamelin boþe in est and weste
Chief Iustice of his fre forest. 892
Al þis whight 3onge men þe kinke for-3aue here gelte [leaf 63]
And siþen in good Office he haþe hem al pelte
Thus wan Gamelin his londe and his lede
And wrake him of his enimys and quyte hem here mede
And sir Ote his Broþer maade him hi[s] heire 897
And seþpe wede Gameline a wif a gode and a feire
Thei leueden to-geder while þat crist wolde
An syþen was Gamelin Grauen vnder molde 900
And so schal we al maie þere none fle
God bringe vs to þat Ioye þa euer schal be AmeN.
Explicit fabula Coci.

[No gap in the MS.]
GROUP B. (α. FRAGMENT II.)

§ 1. MAN OF LAW'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Legis periti. [on leaf 65]

O wre Oste sauhe wele pat pe briht sonne
The arke of his artificial daie had ronne
The fere pe part & half an houre & more
And pouhe he were noust expert in lore
He wist it was pe xviij. daye
Of April pat is messagiere of maie
And sawhe wele pat pe schadow of euery tree
Was as in lengep in pe same quantite
As was pe body erect pat caused it
And pere-for be pe schadowe he toke his wit
That phebus whiche pat schone so clere and briht
Degres was .xlv. clome on hiht
And for pat daie as in pat latitude
It was .x. att cokkhe. he gan conclude
And sodenly he pilt his hors aboute
Lordeinges quod he .I. warne 3ou al pis route
The fere pe party of pis daie es gone
Nowe for pe loue of god and seinte Iohn
Lese p no time as ferfor p as 3e maie
Lordeinges pe time it waste p nyht and daie
And stele p from vs what priuely slepeinge
And what porwhe necligence in oure wakeynge
As dop e pe streme pat turne p neuer a-3eine
Descendeinge fro pe mountaigne in to pe pleine
Wele cane sene and mony a philosophre
Be-weisein time more pe golve in Cophe
ffor losse of cateH maie recouerd be
Bot losse of time schende p vs quod he

12 LANSDOWNE 155 (6-T. 129)
It wil nouht com aȝein wiþ oute drede
Ne mor þan wil Malkins Maidenhede
Whan sche hæpe lost it in hire wantonnes [leaf 65, back]
Lat vs nouȝt moulen þus in ydelnes 32
Sir Man come† of quod he so haue þe blisse [† later]
Tel vs a tale nowe as forward is
3e be submitted þorwhe þoure fre assent
To stonden in þis caas att my Iuggement 36
Acquítþe now þowe of þoure beheste
Than haue þe done þoure deuer att leste
Ost quod he de pur deux iche assent
To breke forwarde is nouht myne entent 40
Beheste is dette and † .I. wil holden faine
Al my byheste † .I. can no better seine
flor suche lawe as a man þeneþ anoþer whilte
He scholde him selȝe vsen it be riht 44
Thus wil oure text bot naþeþes certeine
† .I. can, riht nowe no trusti tale seine
þat chaucer þouhe he can bot lewdly
On metres and in rymeinge crafteþly 48
Hæþe saide hem in suche ynglysshe as he can
Of Olde time as knoweþ mony a man
And if he haue nouht seide hem leue broþer
In o boke he hæþe seide in a noþer 52
flor he hap tolde of louers vp and doune
Moo þan Ouide Maade Mencion
In his Epistleþe þat been ful olde
What schold † .I. tellen hem sen þei bu tolde 56
In þouþe he maade of Ceys and Alcione
And siþen hæþe he spoken of euerichone
Thes noble wifes and þes louers eke
Who so þat wil his large veloine seke 60
Cleped þe seintes Legent of Cupide
There maie he see þe large woundes wide
Of Lucrest and of Babilan Thisbe
The swerde of dido for þe fals een

LANSDOWNE 156 (6-T. 130)
The tree of phillis for hir demefon
The pleinte of Dianyre and of Ermyon
Of Adriane and of ysiphilee
The barayn ysel stondeyng in pe see
The dreyn leandre for his erro
The teres of Eleyne and eke pe wo
Of brixside and of pe ladomya
The cruelte of quene Medea
The litil childern hongeinge be pe hals
ffor pi Iason pat was of loue fals
Of ypnistra Penelope Alceste
3oure wifehode he commendeþ wiþ pe beste
Bot cerceynly no worde writeþ he
Of pilke wilke ensample of Canace
þat loued hir owen broþer sinfully
Of suche cursed stories .I. saie fye
Or elles of Tiro Appolonius
How þat pe cursed kinge Anthiochus
Beraft his douhter of hir maydenhede
That is so orrible a tale for to rede
Whan he hire þrew þorühe þe pament
And þer-for he of ful avisement
Nolde neuer write in none of his sermones
Of whiche vnkinde abhominaciones
Ne .I. ne wil none reherce if þat .I. maie
Bot of my tale. howe schal .I. done þis daie
Me were lope be likned douteles
To muses þat men clepen pieriedes
Methamorphoseos woote what .I. mene
Bot natheles .I. recche nouȝt a bene
þowhe .I. come after him wiþ kalve bake
.I. speke in prose and lat him rimes make
And wiþ þat worde he wiþ a sobre chere
Began his tale as þe schal after here.
Hic incipit fabula legis periti.

Hateful harme condicione of pouert
With purst, with colde, with hungrre so confounded
To asken helpe pou schame\r in pine hert
If pou\r axe with nede pou art so wounded
pat verrei nede vnwrappe\r al pi wound hid
Maugreue pi hede pou most for indigence
Or steele or begge or borwe pi dispense

\[a late none inserted\]

pou blamest crist and seist ful bittirly.
He mys departep richesse temporal
bi neiheburghhe pou witest sinfully
And seiste pou haste to litel and he ha\p al
Per fey seys pou sum tyme he reken schal
Whan pat his taile schal berne in pe glede
flor he nou\r helpe\p nedeful in here nede

Herken what is pe meneynge of pe wise
Better is to dyen \pan to haue indigence
bi self neighebore wil pe dispise
If pou be pore fare wele pi reuerence
3it of pe wiseman take\p pis sentence
AH pe daies of pormen ben wikke
Be war par fore or pou com in \pat prikke

\[leaf 66, back\]

If pou be pore \pi bro\per hatep \pee
And al \pi frendes flye fro \pe alas
O riche marchauntes ful of wel be \r
O noble prudent folke as in \pis cas
3oure bagges bene nou\r filled wip ambes aas
Bot wip sis sinke \pat renne\p for 3oure chaunce
Att Cristes masse mery maie \r daunce

Lansdowne 158 (6-T. 132)
As wise folk that knowen al ye astate
Of regnes ye bene faders of tippinges
And tales bothen of pes and debate
I. was riht nowe of tales desolate
Nar pat a marchant gone is mony a 3ere
Me tauht a tale whiche as ye schal here

[As there is no room in this print for the Latin notes in the margin of the MS, they are put here, with the numbers of the lines to which they refer.]

l. 161. Europa est tercia pars mundi. [MS, leaf 67.]
l. 197. \( \text{F} \) Ceptra pharonei furtum discordia thebe
\( \text{F} \) Flammum photontis deu-calionis aque
\( \text{F} \) In stellis priami : species audacia turni
\( \text{F} \) Sensus vlixeous herculeus quen vigor. [MS, leaf 67.]

After l. 301. Vnde Tholomeus. libro primo capitulol 8. Primi motus Celi duo sunt quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab oriente in occidentem : vno modo super orbis &c. Alter vero motus est qui mouet orbum stellarum currecium contra motum primum videlicet. ab occidente in orientem super alios duos polos &c. Omnes enim sunt concordati quod electiones sint debiles nisi in diuitibus Habent enim isti licet debiliter eorum electiones radices i.e. nativitates eorum que confortant omen planetarum debilem in itinere Hue. Philoso-

PHILO-sus. [MS, leaf 68, back, a quotation in the middle of the text.]
[THE TALE.]

In Surre some while dweled a company.
Of chap men riche and per-to sadde and trewe
That wide where senten hire spicery
Clopes of golde and satine riche of hewe
Here chaffer was so prefty and so newe
That every wiht hape deynte to chaffare
Wipe hem and eke to sellen hem here ware

If Nowe felle pat pe maistres of pat sorte
Hane schapen hem to Rome for to wende
Were it fo chapmanhode or for disporte
None oper Messagier wolde pei peder sende
Bot cam hem selft to rome pis es pe ende
And in swyche place as jouht hem auantage
flor here intent pei take here herbergage

If Soiorne haue pes marchantes in pat toune
A certayne time as feth to here plesaunce
Bot so be-fel pat pe excellent renoune
Of pe Empereoure douhter dame Custance
Reported was wip euery circumstance
Vn to pis surrien Marchantetz in suche wise
ffro day to day as .I. schal 3owe deuise

If This was pe comune voyce of euery man
Owre Empereour of Rome Gode him see
A douhter he hape pat sen pe werlde beganne
To rekken as wele hire goodnes as beaute
Was neuer suche anoper as is sche
.I. praiue to gode in honoure hire susteigne
And wald sche were of al Europe pe quene. [Latin note, p. 150.]

LANSDOWNE 160 (6-T. 134)
In hir is hihe beaute wiþ oute pride
3owie wiþ oute greuehode or foly
To al hire werkes vertue is hir gyde
Humblesse haþ slayne in 3owe al tyranny
[ . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Hire herte is verrai chambre of holynesse
Hir hande Ministre of fredam for almesse

¶ And al þis voice was soþe as god is trewe
Bot nowe to purpos lat vs turne æjeine
This marchantez han don frauht here schippes newe
And whan þei han þis blisseful Maiden seine
Home to surre be þei wente æjeine
And done here nedes as þei han done 3ore
And leuen in wele .I. can say 3ow no more

¶ Nowe fel it þat þese marchantz stoden in grace
Of him þat was Souldan of Surrye
þfor whan þat þei cam from any strange place
He wolde of his benigne curtesie
Make hem good chiere and besilye aspye
Thinges of sundre remes for to lere
The wonderes þat þei myht se or here

¶ Amonges oþer þinges specialy
Thos Marchantz hane him tolde of dame Custance
So grete noblesse in erneste curiously
þat þis souldan haþ kauht so grete plesance
To hane hir ﬁgure in his remembrance
And al his lust and al his besy cure
Was for to loue hir while his lif maie dure

¶ Parauenture in þe large booke
Whiche þat cleped þe heuen y-writen was
Wiþ sterres whan þat he his birþe toke
That he for loue schol haue his deþe alas

LANSDOWNE 161 (6-T. 135)
SIX-TEXT 136

162 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

flor in pe sterres clerer pαn is pe glas
Is wretan god wote who so coupe it rede
pe depe of euery man wiþ outen drede

† In sterres mony a winter þar be-forne
Was wretan þe deþe of Ector and achilles
Off Pompe Iulius or thei were borne
The strif of Thebes and of Hercules
Of Sampson turnus and of Socrates
The deþ bot mennus wittes bene so dulle
That no whiht can wel rede it att þe fulle

† This Sowldan for his priue conseile sente
And schortly of þis matier for to passe
He hape to hem declared his entent
And seide hem certeine bot if he myht haue grace
To haue Custance wiþ inne a litel space
He nas bot dede and charged hem in hihe
To schapen for his lif som remedie

† Diuers men diuers þinges saiden
The Argumentz custen vp and doune
Many a sotyl reson forþe þei leyden
Thei spoken of Magik and abusion
Bot finalli as in conclusion
Thei can nouȝt seen in þat none auantage
Ne in none oþer waic saue Mariage

† Than sauhe þere suche difficulite
Be way of Reson for to speke as pleine
Be cause þat þere was suche diuersite
Be twene here boþe lawes as þei seine
Thai trowe þat no cristen prince wold feine
Wedden his childe vnder her lawes so swete
That hem was tauht bue Mahoun þe prophete

LANSDOWNE 162 (6-T. 136)
GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 163

1. And he Ansewarde raper pan .I. lese Constance .I. wil be cristened douteles .I. mot bene hirs .I. maie none oper chese .I. pray sow holde soure argumentes in pes Sauep my lif and bep nouht recheles To gete hir pat hap my lif in cure ffors in pis woo .I. maie nouht longe endure

2. What nede p gretter dilataciön .I. sey be tretise and embassadrie And be pe popes Medeacione And al pe cherche and al pe chiualrie That in destrucccion of Maumetrie And in encresse of cristes lawe dere .Thei bene accorded so as pe schal here

3. How pat pe Souldan and his Baronage And alle his leges scholde cristened be And he seal haue Constance in Mariage And certeigne gold .I. not what quantite And herto founden sufficient surtie This same accorde was swor in eyþer side Nowe faire Constance almyhti god pe gide

4. Nowe wolde sum man waiten as .I. gesse pat .I. schol telle al pe purueance That pe Emperour of his noblesse Haþ schapen for his douhter Dam Custance . Wele maie men knownen pat so grete ordinance . Maie no man tellen in a litel clause As was arraied for so hihe a cause

5. Cardinals and Bischops bene schapen wip hir to wende Lordes and lades and knyhtes of renoune And oper folke .I.-nowe pis is pe ende And notified is þorhe oute pe toune

LANSDOWNE 163 (6-T. 137)
That euery whight wiphe grete denocione
Schold prae criste pat pis Mariage
Resceyue in gree and spede pis viage 259

† The daie is comen of hire departeinge
. I. say pat woful daie fatal is come
That pat pere maie be no longer tariynge
Bot forwarde pei hem dresse alle and somme 263
Constance pat wip sorwe is al ouer-come
Flul pale a-rist and drissep hire to wend
For wele sche seepe pere is none oper ende 266

† Allas what wonder is it pouhe sche wepete
That schall be sent to so strange nacione
Iro frendes pat so tendurly hir keppete
And to be boundon vnder subicctione 270
Of one sche knowep nouht his condicion
Husbandes bene al good and hane bu 3ore
Pat knewen wives . I. dar sei 3ow no more 273

flader sche seide. pi wrecهد childe Constance
pi 3onge douhter fostred vp so soft
And 3e my moder my souereigne plesance
Ouer al pinghe oute take criste on loft 277
Constance 3owre childe hir recommandep oft
Vn to 3oure grace for .I. schal to Surrye
Ne schal .I. neuer seen 3ow more wip eye 280

† Alas vn to pe Barbarie Nacion
. I. most anone sep it is 3oure wille
Bot crist pat starf for oure redempcione [leaf 68, back]
So 3ene me grace his lestes to fullille 284
. I. wrecهد womman no force pou .I. spille
Wemmen arne born to praldom and penance
And to bue vnder mannes gouernance 287

LANSDOWNE 164 (6-T. 138)
SIX-TEXT 139

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 165

† I. trowe att troie whan purrus brake pe wal
Or. ylion pat brende Thebes pat Citee
Noute Rome for pe harme porwhe Hanybal
That Romaynes hap venquissed times pre.
Nas herde swiche tender wepeinge for pite
As in pe chambe for hire départeinge
Bot forpe sche mote whereso sche wepe or singe

[Latin insertion, p. 133 of Six-Text.]

† O ferst moueynge cruel firmament
Wip pi diurnale sweigh pat croudest aie
And hurlist al fro est to Occident
pat naturelly wold hold a-noper waye
Thi croudeinge sett pe heuen in suche arraie
Att pe be-ginnynge of pis fers viage
That cruel Mars haþ slayne pis mariage

† Infortunate ascendent tortuous
Of whiche pe lorde is falle alas
Out of his angle in to pe derkest house
O mars o.ataçir as in pis caas
O feble mone vn-happy bene pi pas
Thou knettest pe par pou ert nouht receyuedede
The pou weere wele fro pens noe ert pou weyued

† Imprudent emperour of Rome allas
Was þere no philosopher in al þi toune
Is no time bet þan oper in suche cas
Of viage is þere none eleccion
Namely to folke of hihe condicion
Nat whan a rote is of a burþe y-knowe
Alas þe bene to lewed or to slowe

† The schippe is brouht pis woful faire maide
Solempnely wþþe euery circumstance.
Nowe ihesu cristé be wþþe 3owe al sche saide [leaf 69]
There is no more bot fare wele faire Constance

LANSDOWNE 165 (6-T. 139)
Sche peyne hire to make gode continuance
And forbe pei lete hir saile in pis manere
And turne .I. wil a3eine to my matier

The moder of pe Souldan wel of vices
Espied hape hir sones pleine entent
How he wil lete his olde sacrifises
And riht a-none sche for hire conseille sent
And pei comen to knownen what sche ment
And whan assembled was pes folk in fere
Sche sett hire doune and seide as 3e schalle here.

Lordes quod sche 3e knownen euerychone
Howe pat my soone in pointe is fo to lete
The holy lawes of owre Akkaron
3euen be goddes Messagiere Makomete
Bott on avowe to grete god .I. hete
The lif schal raper oute of my bodi sterte
Or Macometis lawe oute of myne herte

What schuld vs tiden of pis newe lawe
Bot praldom to oure bodies and penance
And afterward in hel to be drawe
ffor we reneyed Mahon oure creance
Bot lordes wil 3e maken assurance
As .I. schal seine assentinge to my lore
And .I. schal make us sauf for euer more

Thei sworen and assenten every man
To leue wip hire and deye and by hire stande
And eueryche in pe best wise he can
To strengpen hir schal al his frendes fonde
And sche hape pis emprise take on honde
Whiche 3e schal here pat .I. schal deuise
And to hem al sche spak in pis wise


We schol first feyne vs cristendom to take
Colde water schal nouht greue vs bot a lite
And .I. schal suche a fest and a reuel make
pat as .I. trowe .I. schal pe sowdan quite
for pouhe his wif be crestened never so white
Schal haue nede to whasse awaie pe rede
Thouhe schal a fonte ful of water wip hire lede

O sauldanesse rote of iniquite
Virago pu semiram pe seconde.
O serpent vnder femenyte
Like to pe serpente depe in helle bownde
O feyned womman alle pat may confounde
Vertue and innocence pouhe pi Malice
Is bred in pe as nest of euery vice.

O Sathan envious sen pilk daie
That pou were chased from owre heritage
Wele knowes pou to wemmen pe olde waie
pou madest Eua to bringe in servage
pou wilt for-done cristen Mariage
pine instrument so welawaie pe while
Makeste pou of whan pu wilte begile

This Souldanesse wham .I. pus blame and wery.
Lete priuely hire consielle gon here waye
What schold .I. in pis tale longer tary
Sche ridep to pe souldan on a daye
And seide pat sche wold reney hir laye
And cristendome of prestes hondes fonge
Repentynge sche hepen was so longe

Besekeinge him to done hir pat honourue
pat miht haue pe cresten folke to feste
To plese hem .I. wil do my laboure
The souldan seipe .I. wil done at 30ure heste
And knelynge pong hire of pat requeste
So glad he was he nyst what to seie
Sche kist hire sonne and home sche gope hir waie

[PART II.]

¶ Arriued bene pis cresten folk to lond. In Surry wiþpe a grete solempne route
And hastely pis Souldan sent his sonde
First to his Moder and al pe regne aboute
And seide his wif was commen oute of doute
And praide hir for to riden aœin pe qwene
The honoure of his regne to suteigne

¶ Grete was pe pres and riche was pe raie
Of Surrys and Romeyns mette .I.-feres
The Moder of pe soulsan riche and gaie
Rescuëp hire wiþpe also glad a chere
As any moder myht hire douhter dere
And to pe next Cite pere beside
A soft pas solempnyeli pei ride

¶ Nouht trowe .I. pe triumphe of Iulius
Of whiche pat Iukan maade suche a boste
Was Roialer ne more corious [leaf 70]
Than was passemble of pis blisfuloste
Bot pis Scorpion pis wikked goste
This Sauldanesse for al hir flateringe
Kast vnder pis mortali to stinge

¶ The Souldan comep himself sone after pis
So Roialy pat wonder is to tel
He welcomep hire wip al Ioy and blis
And pus in merpe and Ioye .I. lete hem duel

LANSDOWNE 168 (6-T. 142)
\( \text{\textit{The Man of Law's Tale}. Lansdowne MS. 169} \)

\( \text{I.} \)

\( \text{Whan tim com men pouht it for } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ best} \)

\( \text{That Reuel stinte } \text{\textit{and}} \text{ men to rest} \)

\( \text{II.} \)

\( \text{The time come } \text{\textit{pis}} \text{ olde Souldanesse} \)

\( \text{Ordeined } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ fest } \text{h\textit{ap}} \text{ of wich } \text{I.} \text{ tolde} \)

\( \text{And to } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ feste Cristenten folke hem dresse} \)

\( \text{In generale bo\textit{pe}} \text{ \textit{ponge and olde}} \)

\( \text{He may men feste } \text{\textit{and}} \text{ Roialte beholde} \)

\( \text{And deynt\textit{e}s mo } \text{\textit{pan }} \text{I.} \text{ can you deuyse} \)

\( \text{Bot al to der } \text{\textit{pei}} \text{ bouht it er } \text{\textit{pei rise}} \)

\( \text{III.} \)

\( \text{O Sodon woo } \text{\textit{pat}} \text{ euer art succesour} \)

\( \text{To worldly blisse spreynde is wip bitternes} \)

\( \text{The ende of } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ ioye of oure worldly labour} \)

\( \text{Woo occupi\textit{e}p } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ fine of oure gladnes} \)

\( \text{Herke } \text{pis} \text{ conseile for } \text{\textit{pi}} \text{ securnes} \)

\( \text{Vpon } \text{\textit{pi}} \text{ glad daie haue in mynde} \)

\( \text{The vnwar wo or harme } \text{\textit{pat}} \text{ come\textit{p}} \text{ be-hinde} \)

\( \text{IV.} \)

\( \text{\textit{ffor schortly for to telle att o worde}} \)

\( \text{The souldan } \text{\textit{and}} \text{ pe cristen everychone} \)

\( \text{Be al to-hewe } \text{\textit{and}} \text{ stiken att } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ borde} \)

\( \text{Bot it war only Dam Custance alone} \)

\( \text{Thys olde Sauldanes cursed crone} \)

\( \text{Hap wip hir frendes don } \text{\textit{pis}} \text{ cursed dede} \)

\( \text{\textit{ffor sche hir selfe wolde } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ contrei lede}} \)

\( \text{V.} \)

\( \text{Ne } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ was Surreyne ne none } \text{\textit{pat}} \text{ was connuerte} \text{de} \)

\( \text{That of } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ counsel of } \text{\textit{pe}} \text{ souldan wote} \)

\( \text{That he ne es alto-hewen or he astert-it} \)

\( \text{And Constance han } \text{\textit{pei}} \text{ take a-none fote hote} \)

\( \text{And in a schippe al sterles god wote} \)

\( \text{Thei hane hir sett } \text{\textit{and}} \text{ beden hire leren to saile} \)

\( \text{Owte of Surry a\textit{seine} to Itaile} \)
A certeine tresoure pat sche peder ladde
And sope to seine vital grete plente
pei hane here seuen and clopes eke sche hadde [leaf 70, back]
And forpe sche sailcep in pe salte see
O my Custance full of benigne
O. Emperours zonge douhter dere
He pat is lorde ouere fortune he pe steere

Sche blissep and wip ful pitous voyce
Vn to pe croys of crist pus seide sche
O clere o welful auter holy croyce
Rede of pe lambes blode ful of pite
pat whisse pe werlde fro pe olde iniquite
Me fro pe fende and fro his clowes kepe
pat daie pat .L. schal drenchen in pe depe

Victorious tree protection of trewe
pat onely worpi war for to bere
pe kinge of heuen wip his wondes newe
pe wyght lambe pat hurt was wip a sper
filemer of frendes oute of him and here
On whiche pi lynes faipfuly extenden
Me kep and 3ife me myht my lyf to amenden

Zeres and dayes fletep pis creature
boruhe owte pe see of grece vnvo pe streite
Of Marrok as it as it was hir aventure
O many a sory mele none maie sche baite
Afser her dep ful oft mai sche waite
Or pat pe wilde wawes wil hir drive
Vn to pe place pare sche schal ariu

Men myht axen whi sche was nouzt sleine
Eke att pe feste who myht hir body saue
.I. answere to pat demande a3eine
Who saue Danyel in pe horrible caue

LANSDOWNE 170 (6-T. 144)
SIX-TEXT 145

GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 171

\[\text{here every saue he Maister or knaue}\]
\[\text{Was wip pe lyons frete in a sterte}\]
\[\text{No whight bot god p'a he bare in his hert}\]

† God luste to schewe his wonderful miracle
In hire for sche schold see his myhty werkes
Crist whiche pat is to euerie harme treacle
Re certeine Menes oft as knowen clerkes
Dop pinge for certein ende pat ful derke is
To mannys witte pat for owre ignorance
Ne conne knowe his prodent purueance

† Nowe se p sche was not at pe fest slawe
Who kepped hire fro pe drenchinge in pe see
Who kepet Iona in pe fisches mawe
To he was spouted vp att Ninuie
Wele maie men knowe it was no whight bot he
pat keppe pe peple Ebayk fro drenchinge
Wip dri feete poruhe oute pe see passinge

† Who had pe foure spirites of tempest
pat power hane to anoyen londe and see
Bope norpe and soupe and also west and este
Anoyep neyper se ne londe ne tree
Sope pe comander of pat was he
pat fro pe tempest ay pis womman kepet
As wele whan sche woke as wen sche slepet

† Whare myht pis womman mete and drenke haue
Three 3ere and more how lastep hir vytaile
Who fede pe Egipciane Marye in pe caue
Or in desert non bot crist sans faille
Seyve pousand folke it was a grete mervaille
Wip loues five and fisches tuo to feede
Gode sente his foysen att her grete nede
SIX-TEXT 146

172 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ Sche dryuep forp in to owre Occeane
þoruhe oute þe wilde see tih att þe last
Vnder an castel þat neuen .y. ne can
ßor in Norþe Humbrelond þe wawe her caste
And in þe sondre þe schippe stikked so fast
That þens wold it nouht of al a tyde
The wil of criste was þat sche scholde abide
508

¶ The Cunstable of þe Castel doune is fare
To seen þis wrakke and al þe schiipe he souhte
And fonde þis wery womman ful of Care
He fonde also tresoure þat sche brouht
In hir langage Mercie sche be-souht
þe lif oute of þe body for to twynne
Hir to deliuer of woo þat sche was inne
511

¶ A maner latine corrupte was hir speche
Bot algatez þere by was sche vnderstonde
The Cunstable whan him lust no longer seche
This wooful womman brouht he to þe londe
522
Sche knelep doune and þonkep goddes sonde
Bot what sche was sche wolde no man seye
ßor foule ne faire þouhe þat sche scholde deye
525

¶ Sche seid sche was so mased in þe see
þat sche for-gat here mynde be hir trouþe
The constable of hir hæþe so grete pite
And eke his wif þat þei wepen for reþe
529
Sche was so diligent wip owten sleþe
To serue and plese eueryche in þat place
That al hir louen þat loken on hir face
532

¶ The Cunstable and dam Ermenilda his wif
Where payneins and þat cuntre euery where
Bot Ermenilda loued here rihte as hir lif
And custance hap so longe soiourned þere
536

LANSDOWNE 172 (6-T. 146)
In orisons wip mony a better tere
Til ihesu hape converted þoruhe his grace
Dam. Ermenilda Constablesse of þilke place

† In al þat londe dorst no kersten route
Al cresten folke bene fledde fro þat contre
þoruhe payneins þat conquerden here aboute
The plages of þe norþe be þe lande and þe see
To Wales fledd fledde þe cristeante
Of olde bretons dwelynge in þis Isle
Ther was hire refute for þe mene while

† Bot þit was neuer cristen bretons so exiled
þat þer nas sum in hir priuete
Honoured criste and heypen folk be-giled
And nyhe þe castel þer dwel þer dwelden þre
þat one of hem was blinde and myht nouht see
Bot it weere wipke ilke yen of his mynde
Wip wiche men seen after þat þei be blinde

† Briht was þe sonne as in þe somers daie
þfor whiche þe Constable and his wif also
And Constance hane ytake þe riht waie
To-warde þe se a forlonge way or tuo
To pleyen and to Romen to and fro
And in her waie blende men þaie mette
Croked and olde wip fast eyen schett

† In þe name of criste cried þis blinde bretoune
Dame Ermenilda þeue me my sihte ægeine
This lady wex affrayde of þe soune
Lest hir husbonde schorthy for to seyne
Wolde hir for ihesu cristes loue haue sleyne
Til Constance made hir bolde and bad hire wirche
The wil of criste as douhter of his chirche
The Constable wax abassched of pat siht
And seide what amountep al pis fare
Custance anseward it is cristes miht
pat helpep folke oute of pe fendes snare
And so ferforpe sche gan oure laye declare
pat sche constable ar pat it was eue
Conuertep and on criste maad him beleue

This Constable was nouht lorde of pis place
Of whiche .I. spak pare he constance fonde
Bot keped it stronge mony a winter space
Vnder Allea kynge of of Northehumbrelonde
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
A3ein pe scottes as men may wele here
Bot torne .I. wil a-3eine to my matier

Sathan pat ever waitep vs to begile
Sauhe of Custance al hir perfeccioun
And kast anone howe he myht white hir while
And maad a jonge knyht pat dwellep in pe toune
Loue hire so hote of foule affeccione
pat verraily him pouht pat he scholde spille
Bote of hir myht ones haue his wille

He wowepe hir bot it aveilep nouht
Sche wolde do no sinne be no weie
And for dispite he compassed in his pouht
To make hir a shameful depe to dye
He waitep whan pe Constable was awaie
And priuely on a nyhte he crepte
In Ermenilda scambur whiles pat sche sleped

Wery for-waked in hire orisons
Slepep custance and Ermenilde also
pis knyht pouht to performe sathanas temptacions
Al softly he is to pe bedde go
And kette þe þrote of Ermenylde a tuo 602
And leide þe blody kynyf be dam Custance
And wente his weie þere god þiue him meschaunce

¶ Sone aftter comeþ pis Constable aȝeine
And Eke Allea þe kenge þat was of þis lande
And sauhe his wyf dispitously sleyne
Sfor whiche ful of oft he wepet and wronge his honde
And in þe bedde þe blody knyfe he fonde
Be dam Custance Alas what myht sche seye
Sfor verre woo hir witte was al awaie

¶ To Kinge Alla was tolde al þis meschance
And eke þe time and where and in what wise
Þat in a schip was founden þis Constance
As þe haue herde to-forne devise [leaf 72, back]
The kinges herte of pite gan agrise
Whan he seþe so benyngne a creature
Sfal in disese and in mesauentaure

¶ Sfor as þe lambe towarde towarde his deþe is brouht
So stant þis Innocent be-for þe kenge
This fals knyht þat haþe þis treson wurht
Bereþ hir on honde þa sche haþe don þis þinge
Bot napeles þer was grete Morneinge
Amonge þe peple and sei þe can not gesse
That sche had done so grete a wikkenesse

¶ Sfor þei haue sene hir euer so vertuous
And loucinge ermenilde riþ as hir lif
Of þis bare wittenes eueryche in þat house
sane he þat Ermenilde slowhe wip his knyfe
This Gentil kinge haþe cauht a grete motif
Of þis wittenes And þouht he wolde enquere
Depper in þis caas he trouþ for to lere

LANSDOWNE 175 (6-T. 149)
Alas Constance þou naste no champion
No fiht cans tow nouht so walawaie
Bot he þat for oure redempcioun
And bonde Sathan. and lythe 3it þere he laye
So be þi stronge champion þis daie
ffor bot if criste open myracle kyfe
Wipe outen gilt þou schalt be sleyne also swyfe

Sche Sett hir doune on knes and þus sche sayde
Immortale god þat saunedest Susan
ffrom false blam and þou mercyful mayde
Mary .I. mene douhter of seint Anne
Before whos childe Angels singe osanne
If .I. be gylties of þis felonye
Mi soker be. for elles schal .I. deye

Haue þe nouht seen sum tyme a pale face
Amonge a pres of him þat haþe be lad
To wardes his deþ where him gat no grace
And suche a colour in his face haþ hadde
þat men miht knowe his face þat was be-stadde
Amonge al þe faces in þat route
So stant Custance and lokeþ hire aboute

O queens leueinge in prosperite
Duchesses and ladies euerychon
Haue some renþe of his aduersite
An Emperour douhter stant alone
Sche haþe no wihte to whome to make hire mone
O blode Roial þat standest in þis drede
fier bue þin frecdes att þi grete nede

This allea kinge haþe suche compassioun
As gentil hert is fulfilled of pete
þat from his yen ran þe water doune
Nowe hastely do feche a boke quod he
And if this knyht wil swere howe that sche
This womman slowe that wil we vs avise
Whome that we wolde that schal be oure Iustice

¶ A breton boke wreten wip pe euangelies
Was fett and on pis boke he swore anone
Sche giltif was in pe mene whiles

An hande him smote vpon pe nekke bone
pat doune he fel att ones as a stone
And bope his eyzen borst oute of his face
In siht of euery body in pat place

¶ A voice was herde in general audience
And seide jou haste disclaundred giltes
The douhter of holy cherche in hiehe presence
Thus hast jou done and zit .I. mot hold my pes
Of pis Merueile a-gast was al pe pres
As Mased folke pei stoden euerychone
ffor drede of wreche saue Constance alone

¶ Grete was pe dede and eke pe repentance
Of hem pat hadden wronge suspicione
Vpon pis cely Innocent constance
And for pis miracle in conclusione
And by Constance Mediacione
The kinge and mony a-noper in pat place
Conuerted was ponked be cristes grace

¶ This fals knyht was sleyne for his vntrewpe
Be Iuggement of Allea Hastelye
And Constance hape of his depe grete rewpe
And after pis ihesus of his mercy
Maade Alla wedden ful solemnely.
pis holy mayden pat is briht and schene
And jus hape criste maad Constance a queene
Bot who was woful. If .I. schal not lye
Of pis wedynge bot Domylda and no mo
Pe kinges moder ful of Tiranny.
Hire pouht hir cursed hert braste a two
Sche wolde nouht her sone had don so
Hir pouht a dispite pat he scholde take
So straunge a creature vnto his maake

Me list nouht of pe chaf ne of pe stre
Maake so longe a tale as of pe corne
What scholde .I. tellen of pe royalte
Of pe Mariage or whiche cours goe to forne
Who blowepe in a trompe or in an horne
The fruye of evry tale is for to seie
Thei etc. and drinke and dance. and singe and pleie

Thei gone to bed as it was skie and riht
fiir pouhe pat wyues bene holy pinges
Thei must take a pacience a nyht
Suche maner necessaries as biene plesinges
To folke pat hane ywedded hem wiþ ringses
And laie a lite hire holines a side
As for pe time it maie non oper betide

On hire he gate a knaue childe anone
And to a bischop and his Cunstabule eke
He toke his wif to kepe when he is gone
To scotelande ward his fomen for to seke
Nowe faire Custance pat is so humble and meke
So longe is gone wiþ childe til pat stiþ
Sche halt hir chambure abideinge att cristes wiþ

The time is come a knaue childe sche bare
Mauricius att pe font þei him caþe
This Constable dop forþe come a Messagier
And wrote to his kings þat cleped was Alle
Howe pat pis blisful tipinge was be-falle
And oper tipinge spedful for to seie
He takep pe letter and forpe he goþ his weie

This Messagier to done his avantage
Vnto pe kinges moder rideþ swyþe
And saluep hire ful faire in his langage
Madame quod he he 3e maye glad and bliþe
And ponkeþ god an hundreþ pousand sîpe
My lady queene hap childe wîp oute doute
To Ioy and blisse of al þis regne a-boute

Lo here pe lettres selede of pe tipinge
pat .I. mote bere wîp al þe hast .I. maie
If 3e wille ouht vn to 3owre sone þe kinge .
I am 3oure servuant boþe niht and daie .[leaf 74]
Domilda anseward as nowe at þis time
Bot here al niht .I. wil þat þou take þi rest
To morwe wiþ .I. saie what me lest

This Messagier dranke sadly ale and wyne
And stollne was his lettres priuely
Out off his box while he slepe as a swyne
And Conterfet was ful sotely
And oper lettres wrouht ful sînfuly .
Vnto þe kinge direct of þis matier
ffro his Constable as 3e schal after here

The lettre spak howe þe queene deliuerd was
Of so horrible fendelyche creature
That in þe Castel none so hardy was
That any while dorst þer in endure
The moder was an elfe be aventure
Ycome be charmes or be sorceri
And euery whitte hateþe hir company
Woo was pis kinge when he pis lettre had seyne
Bot to no white he tolde pis sorwe sore
Bot of his owen he wrote ageyne
Welcome be pe sonde of criste for euer more
To me pat am nowe lerend in his lore
Lord welcom be pi lust and pi plesance
Mi lust is put al in pine ordinance

Kepe pis childe al be it foule or faire
And eke my wif vnto myne home comynge
Criste whan him liste maie sende me an heire
More Agreeable pan this to my likinge
This letter he selep priuely wepeinge
Whiche to pe Messagier was take some
And forpe he gope pare is nomore to done

O Messagier fulfilde of dronkennesse
Stronge is pi brepe pi limmes faltern aye
And pou be-wreyest al sekurnesse
Thi mynde is lorne pu Iangelest as a Iaye
Thi face is turned in a newe arraie
There dronkenesse reygne in any route
pere is no counsel hidde wip outen doute

O domilda. I ne haue non englisshe digne
Vnto pi malice and pi tirannya
An per-for to pe fende .I. pe resigne.
Lat him endite pi traitery
fly mannysshe fy. o nay be god .I. lye
fly fendlyche spirit for .I. dare wele telle
Thouhe pou here walke pi spirit is in helle

This Messagier comep fro pe kinge a3eine
And att pe kinges moder courte he lipe
And sche was of pis Messagier ful faine
And plesed him in al pat euer sche myht
He dranke *and* wele his girdel vnder pyht
He slepe*p* and he fronte*p* in his gise
Alle nyht til *pe* son gan rise

*¶* Eft was his letters stollen everychôn
And Conterfet *le*tres in *pis* wise
The kinge Commande*p* his constable a none
Vppeyne of hangeynge or an hihe Iewys
*pat* he ne schold suffur in no wise
Constance inwipe his regne to Abide
Thre daies *and* a quarter of a tide

*¶* Bot in *pe* same schippe as he hir fonde
Hire *and* hire zonge sone *and* hir gere
He schold putte *and* croude fro *pe* londe
And Charger *pat* sche neuer eft com *pere*
O my Constance wele may *pi* goste haue fere
And slepeinge in *pi* dreme be in penance
*Whan Domilda cast* al *pis* ordinance

*¶* This Messagier on morwe whan he woke
*Vnto pe* castel halt *pe* next waie
And to *pe* Constable he *pe* letter toke
And whan *pat* he *pis* pitous *lettre* saye
*ffull oft* he seide alas *and* walawaie
*Lord criste* *quod* he howe maie *pis* *lettre* endure
So wooful of synne is mony a creature

*¶* O myhti god . *if* *pat* it be *pi* wille
Sethe *pou* is riht-ful Iugge howe maie it be
*pat* *pou* wilt suffur Innocent to spille
An wikked folk reigne in *prosperite*  
*O good* Constance alas so woo*is* me
*pat*. *I. mot* be *pi* tormentour or deye
On schames de*p* *pere* is none *oper* weie

*LANSDOWNE 181 (6-T. 155)*
WAR WEPEN bope zonge and olde in at papl place  
When pat pe kinge pis cursed letter sent  
And Custarde wip a dedly pale face  
bof ferpe daie to warde bof schippe sche wente  
Bot Naples sche takep in goode entente  
bof will of criste and kneleinge att bof stronde  
Sehe seide lorde ay welcome be pi sonde  

He pat me kepet fro bof fals blame  
While .y. was in bof londe amonges zowe  
He can me kepe from arme und eke frome schame  
In salt see al-pouhe .I. see nouyt howe  
As stronge as euer he was he is riht nowe  
In him trust .I. und in his moder dere  
pat is to me my saile und eke my stere  

Hire litel childe laie wepeinge in hir arme  
And knelynge pitusly to him sche seide  
Pees litel son .I. will do bof none harme  
Wip pat pe kerchef of hir hede sche braide  
And ouer his litel yen sche it leide  
And in hir arme sche lullep it ful fast  
And in to heuen her yen vp sche cast  

Moder quod sche und Maiden briht Marie  
Sohe is pat poruh wommanes egment  
Man kinde was lorne and dampned aye to deye  
for whiche pi childe was on a crois rente  
pi blissfully yen sawhe aH his tornement  
Than is pere no comparison be-twene  
pi woo und any woo man may susteigne  

Thowe sawhe pi sonne slayne to for pin eyzene  
Andjit leuep now my childé parfaie  
Now lady to whome al woful cryzen  
Thow glorie of wommanhode pou faire maie  

LANSDOWNE 182 (6-T. 156)
The Constable then tells the story of his little child, whose name is listed as "Lansdowne MS. 183".

The text continues with the story, detailing the child's adventures and the actions taken by the Constable.

The story is set in a time when the emphasis is on the valor of the child and the constable's efforts to protect him.

The narrative is rich with descriptive language, painting a vivid picture of the child's journey and the challenges he faces.

The story concludes with the child being safely returned to his family, highlighting the theme of protection and the child's adventures.
And pleinly al þe maner he him tolde
As þe hane herde .i. kan tel it no better
And schewep þe kinge his seal and his letter 882

¶ And seide lorde as þe commaunded me
Vþ þeine of deþ so hauþ .i. done certeine
This Messagier tumended was til he
Most be-knownen and tellen plat and pleine 886
Sþrom nyht to nyht where þat he had leine
And þus be witte and soubtile enqueryinge
Imagened was be wham þis harme gan springe 889

¶ The hande was knowe þat þe lettre wrote
And al þe venym of þis cursed dede
Bot in what wise certeinli .i. note
þe effecte is þis þat oute of drede 893
His moder he slowhe þat mai men pleinli rede
Sþor þat sche traitour was to hire legance
Thus endeþ olde Domylda wþ meschaunce 896

¶ The sorwe þat þis Alla nyht and daye
Makeþ for his wif and his childe also
Ther is no tunge þat it telle maie
Bot now wil .i. vnþ Custance go 900
þat fleteþ in þe se in þeine and wo
þre þere and more as liked crist sonde
Or þat hir schip approched vnþ þe londe 903

¶ Vnder an heþpen castel att þe last
Of whiche þe name in my text not .i. finde
Custance and eke hir childe þe see vpkast
Al myhti þat saueþ al mankinde 907
Haue on Constance and hire childe sum mynde [leaf 76]
That fallen is in heþpe honde eft sone.
In pointe to spille as .i. scaȝ tel 3owe sone 910

LANSDOWNE 184 (6-T. 158)
\[\text{SIX-TEXT 159} \]

**GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 185**

\[\text{159} \]

\[\text{1.} \]

\[\text{Done fro \( \text{pe} \) Castel commep \( \text{pere} \) mony a whihte} \]

To gauren on \( \text{pis} \) schep \textit{and} on Constance

Bot schortly fro \( \text{pe} \) castel on a nyht

The lord steweard god 3iue him meschance

\( \text{A pef pat} \) had reneydeoure creance

Com vn schip alon \textit{and} seide he schold

Hir lemman be where schede or nolde

\[\text{914} \]

\[\text{917} \]

\[\text{921} \]

\[\text{924} \]

\[\text{928} \]

\[\text{931} \]

\[\text{935} \]

\[\text{938} \]

\[\text{942} \]

\[\text{LANSDOWNE 185 (6-T. 159)} \]

\[\text{?} \]

\[\text{Woo was \( \text{pis} \) wrecched womman woo be gone} \]

Hir Childe cride \textit{and} sche cried pitously

Bot blisse-ful Marye helped hir a none

\( \text{ffor wippe} \) hir strogelinge wele \textit{and} myhtily

The \( \text{pef fel ouere} \) \( \text{pe} \) borde al sodanly.

And in \( \text{pe} \) se he drenchd for vengance

And \( \text{bus hap} \) crist \( \text{vnvenemed} \) kep ed Custance

\[\text{?} \]

\[\text{O foule lust of luxurie lo \( \text{pi} \) pine ende} \]

Not onely \( \text{pat pou} \) faintest mannes mynde

Bot verraili \( \text{pou} \) wilt his body schende

The ende of \( \text{pi werk or of \( \text{pi} \) lust-is blinde} \)

Is compleigneinge howe many oone men maie finde

\( \text{pat not for werke sum time} \) bot for \( \text{pe} \) entente

To done \( \text{pis sinne} \) bene eyper sleyne or schente

\[\text{?} \]

\[\text{Howe maie \( \text{pis wayko} \) womman haue \( \text{pe} \) strenkep} \]

Hir to defende azeine \( \text{pis} \) renegate

O golyas \( \text{vnmesurable of lengep} \)

Howe myht dauid make \( \text{pe} \) so mate

So \( \text{zonge and of Armour} \) so desolate

Howe dorst he loke vpon \( \text{pi} \) dredeful face

Wele maie men seen it is bot goddes grace

\[\text{?} \]

\[\text{Who \( \text{3af Iudithi} \). Corage or hardinesse} \]

To slene him Olefernus in his tent

And to deliuer oute of wrec hednesse

\( \text{pe peple of god} \) \textit{I. seide for} \( \text{pis} \) entente
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Group</th>
<th>MAN OF LAW'S TALE</th>
<th>Lansdowne MS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

That riht as god spiret *and* vigor sente
To heme *and* saued hem out of meschance
So sent he myht *and* vigor to Constance 945

"flor gope hir schipe poruhe outhe pe narow moupe
Of Iubalter *and* pens drueinge aye
Sum tim west *and* sum tim norpe *and* soupe
And som time est ful mony a very daie. 949
Til cristes moder blissed be sche aye
Hap schapen poruhe hire endeles goodenes
To make an hende of al her heuenes 952

"Now latte vs stent of Constance bot a prow
An speke we of pe Romaine Emperour
That oute of Surry hape be letters knowe
The slawhte of Cristen folk *and* dishonour 956
Done to his douhter be a fals traitour. 959
I. mene pe Curssed wikked Sawdanesse
*pat* att pe fest le slen bope more *and* lesse

"ffor whiche pis Emperour hap sent anone
His Senator wiþ roial ordinance
And oper lordes god wote manyone
On Surriens to taken hir vengeance 963
Thei brennen slene *and* bringen hem to meschance
*ffol* mony a day bot shortly pis is pe ende
Homwarde to Rome pei schapen hem to wende 966

"This Senator repaireþ wiþ vittorie
To Romewarde seileinge ful Roialy
And mette pe schippe drueynge as seipe pe storie
In whiche Constance sitte ful pitously. 970
No þinge ne knewe he what sche was ne whi
Sche was in Suche aray ne sche wil seye
Of hir estate poruhe sche schold deie 973
He bringep hir to Rome And to his wif
He 3af hire and hire 3onge sone also
And wip pe Senatur sche led hir lif
Thus can owre lady bringen oute of wo
Woful Constance and mony anopere mo
And longe time dwelled sche in pis place
In holy werkes euer as was hire grace

The Senatour wif hire 1Aunte was
Bot for alpat sche knewe hire neuere more
.I. wil no longer tarien in pis cas
Bot to kinge Alla whiche .I. spake of 3ore
That for his wif wepep and sikep sore
.I. wil retorne and lete .I. wil Constance
Vnder pe Senatour gouernance

Kinge Alla whiche pat had his moder sleyne
Vppon a daie fel in suche repentance
Bat. if .I. schortly tellen schaft and pleyne
To Rome he comep to receyuen his penance
And put him in pe popes ordinan[c]e
In hihe and lowe and ihesu crist be-souht
flor-jeue his wikked werke pat he vrouht

The fame anone porwhe Rome toune is borne
Howe alla kinge scha com in pilgrenage
Be herberioures pat went him be fornre
flor whiche pe Senatour as was pe vsage
Rode him a3eine and mony of his lignage
Als wele to schewe his magnificence
As to done any kenge a reuerence

Grete chiere doppe pis noble Senatour
To kinge Alla and he to him also
Eneriche of hem dop to opere grete honour
And so be-fel pat on a daie or two
This Senatur is to kinge Alla go
To feste and schortly if I. schal nouht lye
Costance sone in his companye

| 1008 | 162 |

† Som men wald seine att pe request of Custance
This Senatour hap ledd pi childe to fest
I. maie not tel euery Circumstance
Be as be may pere he was at lest
Bot sop pi is pat att his moder host
Be-forne Alla dureinge pe mete space
The childe stode lokeinge in pe kinges face

| 1012 | 162 |

‡ This Alla kinge hap of pi childe grete wonder
And to pe Senator he seide a none
Whos is pat faire childe pat stonde p zonder
I. note quod he be god and be seinte Iohn
A moder he hap bot fader hap he none
Pat I. of wote and schortly schortly in a stounde
He tolde Alla howe pat pi childe was founde

| 1015 | 162 |

† Bot god woote quod pi Senatour also
So vertuouse a leuere in my lyf
Sawhe I. neuer as sche. ne herd of moo
Of werldly wemmen . Maiden or wif
I. dar wele saie sche had leuer a knyf
Thoruh he bresta pan bene a womman wik
There is no man coupe bringe hire to pat prik

| 1019 | 162 |

‡ Nowe was pi childe as like vn to custance
As possible as is a creature to be
This Alla hap pe face in remembrance
Of Dame Custance and pere-on mused he
If pat pe childes moder weer ouht sche
That is wif and priuely he siht
And sped him fro pe table pat he myht

| 1022 | 162 |

[leaf 77, back]
Par fayn pouht he þe fantome is in myn hede
.I. hauht demen of skilful Iuggement
þat in þe salt se my wif is dede
And afterward he maade his Argument
What wote .I. if þat crist hire haper hider sent
.Mi. wyf be see as wele as he hire sent
To my contre from þens þat sche was went

And after none home wip þe Senatour
Gope Alla for to seen þis wonder chaunce
This Senatour dop alla a grete honoure
And hastely sent after Custance
Trusteþ wele hire liste nouht to daunce
Whan þat sche wiste where for was þat sonde
Vnneþe vp vpon hire feete sche myht stonde

Whan Alla sauhe his wif faire he hire grete
And wepped þat it was reuþe for to see
þfor att þe first loke he on hire sette
He knewe wele verrale þat it was sche
And for sorwe as domhe stant as a tre
So was hir hert schette in hire distresse
When sche remembred his vnkindenesse

Whys sche swownede in his own siht
He wepe and him excuseþ pitusly
God quod he and his Halowes briht
So wisly of my soule as haue mercy
That of þoure harme as geltete am .I.
As. is Moris my sone so like þowre face
Elles þe fende me feche out of þis place

Longe was þe sobynge and þe bitter peine
Or þat hir woful hertes myht cesse
Grete was was þe pite for to here hem pleine
Thoruye whiche pleintes gan her woo encres
I. pray now al my labour to relese
.I. maie nouht tel hir woo vn-to to morwe
.I. am so wery to speke of hir sorwe

† Bot bynnally whan hat pe sope is wist
That Alla gilteles was of hir woo
.I. trowe . an .C. times bene pei kist
And suche a blisse is pere be-tuex hem two
That sauep pe ioy hat laste[p] euer mo
There is none like hat any creature
Hap seen or schal while pe werlde maye dure

† Tho praide sche hir husband mekly
In releueinge of hir longe pitous pyne
pa he wolde praie hir fader s[p]ecialy
That he of his hihe Magestee enclyne
To vowchesane som day wip him to dyne
Sche praide him eke he scholde be no weie
Vnto hire fader no worde of hir seie

† Som men wold sey howe hat pe Childe morice
Dop pis Message vn-to pis Emperour
Bot as .I. gesse Alla was nouht so nyce
To him hat was of so souereigne honoure
As he hat is of cristen folke pe floure
Sent any Childe but it is bet to deme
He went him selfe and so it maie wele seme

† This Emperoure hap granted gentilly
To come to denere as he him besouht
And wele rede .I. he loked besyly .
Vpon pis child . and on his douhter pouht
Alla gope to his Inne as him ouhte
And array for pis feste in euery wise
As ferforpe as his comynge maie suffise

LANSDOWNE 190 (6-T. 164)
\( \text{\textsc{Group B. \textsection 2. Man of Law's Tale.}} \text{\textsc{Lansdowne MS. 191}} \)

\( \text{\textsc{¶ The morwe cam and Alla gan him dresse}} \)  
And eke his wif \textit{pis emperour} for to mete  
And forpe \textit{pei redde} in Ioy. \textit{and} in gladnesse  
And whan sche seyhe hire fader in \textit{pe strete}  
\( \text{1103} \)

\( \text{Sche lihtep adoune} \textit{and fallep} \text{him to fete} \)  
\textit{ffader quod} sche \textit{3oure} 3onge childe Constance  
Is nowe ful clene oute of \textit{3oure} remembrance  
\( \text{1106} \)

\( \text{\textsc{¶ I. am 3oure douther Constance quod sche}} \)  
That whilome \textit{3e} sente \textit{vnto} Surrye  
It am \textit{I.} fader \textit{pat} in salt see  
\( \text{1110} \)

\( \text{Was put alone} \textit{and} \text{dampned for to dye} \)  
Goode fader to \textit{3owe} \textit{I.} crye  
\( \text{Sende me no more} \textit{1 in to hey} \textit{pennesse} \)  
\( \text{[1 re interlined in red]} \)  
\( \text{Bot} \textit{ponke} \text{my lorde here of his kindenesse} \)  
\( \text{1113} \)

\( \text{\textsc{¶ Who kan} \textit{pe} pytous Ioy tellen aH}} \)  
Be-twixe hem \textit{pee} se\textit{ppen} \textit{pei bue} \textit{pus ymett}  
Bot of my tale make an ende \textit{I.} scha\textit{lt}  
\( \text{1117} \)

\( \text{The day go}\textit{pe} fast \textit{I.} \text{wil no longer lette} \)  
This gladde folke to denere \textit{pei} hem sette  
\( \text{[leaf 75, back]} \)  
\( \text{In Ioy \textit{and} blisse att} \textit{pe} \text{mete} \textit{I.} \text{lete} \text{hem dwelle} \)  
A. \textit{1 thousand folde} wel mor \textit{pan} \textit{I.} \text{can telle}  
\( \text{1120} \)

\( \text{\textsc{¶ pis Childe Moris was si\textit{pen} Emperour}} \)  
Maade be \textit{pe} pope an lened Cristienly  
To Cristes chirche he dide grete honoure  
\( \text{1124} \)

\( \text{Bot \textit{I.} lat al his storie passen bie} \)  
Of Constance is my tale sekerlie  
In olde Romeyne gestes men mai finde  
\( \text{1127} \)

\( \text{\textsc{¶ This kinge Alla whan he his time seie}} \)  
Wip his Custance his holy wif so swete  
To Ingelonde bue \textit{pei} comen \textit{pe} riht weie  
Where as \textit{pei} leue \textit{in Ioy \textit{and} in quyete}  
\( \text{1131} \)

\( \text{\textsc{Lansdowne 191 (6-T. 165)}} \)
SIX-TEXT 166

192 GROUP B. § 2. MAN OF LAW'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot litel while it lastep .I. 3owe hete
Ioy of pis werlde for time wil nouȝt abide
skeyd day to nyht it chaunged as pe tide

¶ Who so leuep ever in suche delite a daie
pat ne meued eyper conscience
Or ire or talent or sumkin aFraie
Envie or pride or passion or offense
.I. ne saie bot pis ende pis sentense
pat litel while in Ioy or in plesance
Lastepe pe blisse of alla wiþ Constance

¶ For desip pat takep of hihe and louhe his rent
Whan passed was a ʒere euen as .I. gesse
Oute of pis werlde kinge Alla he hente
ffore whome Constance hape ful grete heuninessse
Now latt vs preyne God his soule blisse
And dam Constance fynally to seye
To warde pe toune of Rome goþe hire weye

¶ To Rome is comen is comen pis holy creature
And fyndespe here frendes hole and sounde
Now is sche scaped al hir a-venture
Whan sche hir fader hap founde
Doun on hir knees falleþ sche to grounde
Wepeinge for tendurnesse in hert bliþe
Sche herieþ god a .C. þousand sipe

¶ In vertu and holy almosdede
Thei leuen al . and neuer a sonder wende
Til deþe depart hem pis lif pei lede
An fare nowe wele my tale is att an ende
Nowe ihesu criste pat of his myht maye sende
Ioy after woo gouerne vs in his grace
And kepe vs al pat bene in pis place

Explicit fabula legis periti.

LANSDOWNE 192 (6-T. 166)
Incipit prologus Armigeri.

Onre Ost vpon his stereps stode anone
And seide goode men herkene euerychone
This was a prefty tale for pe nones
Sir pariche preste quod he for goddes bones
Tel vs a tale as was pi forward 3ore
.I. se welee pat 3e lerned men in lore
Can muchel goode be goddes dignite
The person him anseward benedicite
What eyley pe man so sinfully to swer
Owr oste anseward Tankin be 3e pere
.I. smel a loller in pe wynde quod he
How good men quod oure oste herkene me
Abide for goddes deyne passione
ffor we schal haue a predicacione
This loller wiH prechen her sumwhat
Nay be my fader sowle pat sal he nat
Seid pe swyere her schal he nouht preche
He schal no gospel glossen here ne teche
He leuep al in pe grete god he
He wolde sowen sum dificulte
Or sprengen cokel in oure clene corne
And par-for oste .I. warne pe be-forne
Mi Ioly body . schal a tale teH
And .I. schal klynken 3ow so mery a beH
pat .I. schal waken al pis compaignie
Bot it schal not bien of philosophie
Ne fisleas ne turnies queynte of lawe
There is bot litel latine in my mawe

Explicit prologus.
Incipit fabula.

At Sarray in pe londe o Tartary.
Ther dwelled a kinge pat werred Russy
poruhe whiche pere deyed mony a douhti man.
pis nobil kinge was cleped Kambynyskan
Whiche of his time whas of so grete renone
Thar pere nas nouhewed in no Regione
So excellent a lorde in al ping
Him lakked nouh pater longed to a kenge
As of pe secte of whiche pater he was borne
He kepped his laye to whiche pater he was sworne
And pater to he was harde wise and riche
And pytous and Iuste alwaie ylyche
Sope of his worde benigne and honurable
Of his corage as any Centre stable .i. centrum celi.
3onge fressche and stronge in armes desireus
As any bachillier of al his house
A faire person he was and fortunate
And kepped alwaie so wele roiale astate
pat pater nas nouhewhere suche a man
pis noble kinge pis tartaryn Cambynyskan
Had tuo sonnes on Eltheta his wif
Of whiche pe eldest hiht Algarsif
The toper was cleped Camballo
Á douhte had pis worpi kinge also
pat 3ongest was and hiht Canace
Bot for to tell 3owe al hir beaute
It lipe nouht in my tunge ne in myne sowneinge
.I. dar nouht vnder-tak so hihe a ping

LANSDOWNE 194 (6-T. 479)
Myn ynglisse eke is insufficient
It most bene a Rector excellent
That coupe vse colours longeinge for pat art
3if he schold hire discryue any parte
.I. am none suche .I. most speke as .I. can
And so be-fel whan pat pis Cambynskan
Hape twenty wynter borne his Diadem
As he was woute fro 3ere to 3ere [I deme]
He lete pe feste of his Natiuite
Done crier poruhe Sarray his Cite
Pe last Idus of Mars after pe 3ere
Phebus pe sonne ful Ioly was and clere
For he was nyhe his exaltacion
In Martes face and his mansion
In Aries pe Colerik pe hote signe
Ful lusty was pe weder and benygne
For whiche pe foules a-3ein pe sone schene
What for pe seson and pe zonge grene
Ful loude songe hire affections
Hem semed han geten hem protections
A3eine pe swerde of wynter kene and colde
This Kambynskan of whiche .I. haue 3ow tolde
In Roial vestment sitte on his dese
WiJ Dyademe ful hihe in his paleyce
And halt his feste solempne and so riche
Pat in pis werld ne was per none it lyche
Of whiche if .I. schal tel al pe arraye
Pan wolde it Occupie a somers daie
And eke it nedeJ nouht to devise
Of euery cours pe order of hir servise
.I. wil nouht tel of hir strange sewese
Ne of hir swannes ne of hire heronsewese
Eke in pat londe as tellen knygtes olde
Per is sum mete pat is ful deynte holde
Pat in pis lande men reche bot smal
Pere is no man pat maie reporten al
For it is no fruyte bot losse of time
In to my ferst purpos .I. wil haue my recours
And so be-fel pat after pe pred cours
While pat pis kinge sitte pus in his nobley
Herkenynge his mynstralles here pinges pley
Be-forne him att pe borde deliciously
In at pe hall dare al sodeynly
pere com a knyht vpon a stede of bras
And in his honde a brode mercoure of glas
Vpon his pome he had of golde a renge
And be his side a naked swerde hangeinge.
And vpe he ride to pe hihe borde
In all pe halH ne was pere spoke a worde
For merveile of pis knyht him to be-holde
FuH besily pei wayten 3onge and olde
This strange knyht pat cam pus sodanly
Al armed saue his hed ful richelye
Salued pe kinge pe qwene and pe lordes aH
Be order as pei seten in pe halH
Wip so hihe reve[er]ence and obeissance
als wele in speche as in countenance
pat Gawen wip his olde Curtasie
Thouhe he come a3eine oute of fayre
Ne coupe him nouht amende wip no worde
And after pis be-for pe hihe borde
He wip a manly voice seide his mesage
After pe forme vsed in his langage.
With-oute vice of sillable or letter
And for his tale scholde seme pe better
Accordant to his wordes was his chiere
As tecchep arte of speche hem pat it lere
Albeit pat .I. ne can soune his stele
Ne can nouht cleme ouere so hihe a stele
3it seie .I. pis as to comen entente
pus muche amon3ep al pat euere he mente
If it so be pat I. haue it in my mynde
He saide pe kinge of arabie and of ynde
My liege lorde on pis solempne daye
Salue p 3owe as he best can and maie
Ande sende p 3owe in honour of 3owre feste
Be me pat am redie al att 3oure heste
This stede of bras pat Esily and wele
Can in pe space of a daie Naturele
This is to saie in .xxiiiij. houres
Where so 3owh lust in drouht or in schoures
Beren 3oure body in to every place
To whiche 3oure herte wilnef for to pace
Wi p-oute wem of 3owe poruh foule or faire
Or if 3owe liste to flie as hille in pe Eyre
As dop an E[...]le whan him list to sore
pis same stede schal bere 3owe euer more
Wi p-oute harme til se be pere 3ow list
Thow pat se slepen vpon his bak or rist
And torne a3eine wi p writhinge of a pinne
He pat it wurhitt coupe ful mony a gynne
He waited mony constillacion
Or he had do pis operacion
And knewe ful mony a scale and mony a bende
This Miroure eke pat I. haue in myne honde
Hap suche a myh[t]e pat men maie in hit se
Whan pere schal fal any aduersite
Vn-to 3oure Regne or to 3oure self also
And openly who is 3oure frende or foo
And oue al pis if any lady briht
Happe sette hire hert on any maner whiht
If he be false [she] schal his treson see
His newe loue and al his subtilite
So oppenly pat pere schal no pinge hide
Where-for a3ein pis lusti somer tide
This mirrour and pis ringe pat se maie see
He haue sent to my ladie Canacee
[The text is a transcription of the Squire's Tale from the Lansdowne MS, featuring the dialogue between the_squire and the young man. The dialogue is filled with descriptions of the young man's virtues, his arms, and the setting of the conversation. The text is rich in imagery and poetic language, typical of the chivalric tradition.]

**Group F. § 2. Squire's Tale. Lansdowne MS.**

3owre excellent douhter pat is here
The vertue of pis ringe if 3e wil here
Is pis pat if hire list it for to were
Vpon hir pome or in hir purse it bere 148
There is no foule pat fliep vnnder heuen
Pat sche ne shal vnnder-stonde his steuen
And knowe his meneynge openly and pleyne
And answere him in his langage a3eine 152
And euery grasse pat growef vpon rote
Se schal wel knowe and whom it wil do bote
Al be his wondes neuer so depe and wide

¶ This naked swerde pat hingeþ be my side 156
Suche vertue hæp pat what man so it smyte
Puruhe outhe his armour it wil kerue and bite
Were it as pikke as is a braunched oke
And what man pat is wonded wip þe stroke 160
Schal neuere be hole til pat 3ou list of grace
To stroke him wip þe plat in þilke place
There he is hurte þis is as muche to seine
3e most wip þe platte swerde a-ʒeine 164
stroke him in þe wunde and it wil close
This is a verrei sopþe wip-outen close
It faileþ nouht whiles it is in ʒoure holde

¶ And whan þis knyht hāþ þus his tale tolde 168
He rideþe oute of þe haþ and doune he liht
His stede which þat schone as sonne briht
Stant in þe courte stille as any stone
þis knyht is to his chambre lad anone 172
And is armede and is to þe mete y-set
The presentes bien ful richely, y-fett
This is to seine þe swerde and þe mirrour
And borne a-none vnto þe hihe toure 176
Wip certeine oficeres y-ordeyned þere fore
And vnto Canacee þe ringe is bore
SoloEMPL þer sche sit att þe table
Bot sekurly wip-outen any fable 180

LANSDOWNE 198 (6-T. 483)
The hors of bras pat maye nouȝt be rewewed
It stant as it were to þe grounde y-glewed
þer maie no man oute of þe place it drine
For none engyne of windas or poliue
And cause whi for þei can nouȝt þe craft
And þer-for in þe place þei haue it laft
Til þat þe knith haþe tauht hem þe manere
To voyden him as þe schal after here
Grete was þe pres þat swarmed to and fro
To gauren on þis hors þat stondeþ so
For it so hihe was and brode and longe
So wele proporcioned for to be stronge
Riht as it were a stede of lumbardie
Ther-wip so horslye and so quik of eye
As it a gentil poyleys courser were
For certes fro his taile vn-to his ere
Nature ne art kouþe him nouht mende
In no degre as al þe peple wende
Bot euer-more here most wonder it was
How þat it couþe gone and was of bras
It was of faire as þe peple semed
Diuers folke diuersely haue demed
As mony hedes as mony wittes þere bene
þei mormorede as done a swarme of bene
And maden skilles after hire fantasies.
Rehersinge of þe olde poetries
And seide it was like to þe pegasee
þe hors þat hade wenges for to flee
Or elles it was þe grekes hors Sinon
þat brouht troye to destructione
As men þis olde gestes rede
Myne herte quod one is euer-more in drede
þat schapen hem þis Cite for to wynne
It were riht good þinge þat al suche wer knowe
Anþere rowned to his felowe lowe
And seide he lyed for it is raper like
An apparence made be some magik
As logelours pleyne att pes festes grete
Of sundry pinges bus pei Iangle and trete
As lewed peple demep comunlye
Of pinges pat bene more maad sobtillye
Pan pei can in her lewdenes comprehende
pei demen gladdely to pe badder ende
And some of hem wondren on pe myrrroure
pat borne was vpe vnto pe maister toure
Howe men miht in it suche pinges see
Anoper ansewarde and seide it miht wele bee
Naturaly be composicions
Of Angeles and of slyhe reflexions
And seide pat in Rome was suche one
pei speke of alocen and vitilione
Of Aristotle pat write in hir lines
Of wheynte merorous and of wheynte perspectiues
As knowne pei pat hane hire bokes herde
¶ And oper folke hane wondred on pe swerde
pat wolde perce porule every pinge
And fel in speche of Theople pe kinge
And of Achilles for his queinte spere
For he coupe wip it bope hele and dere
Riht in suche wise as men mai wip pe swerde
Of whiche riht nowe 3e hauen 3oure seluen herde
pei speken of sundri hardinge of Metal
And speke of Medecines per wip al
And howe and whan it schold harded be
Whiche is knowe algat vnto me
Tho speke pei of Canace ringe
And seyden al pat suche a wonder pinge
Of craft of rings herde pei neuer none
Saue pat he Moyses and kinge Salomone
Had a name of kunynges of suche arte
Thus seine pe peple and drawen hem aparte
Bot nepeles sum seide pat it was
Wondre to maken of feren assche glas
And it is nouȝt glas not like Aschen of ferene
Bot for pei han knowen it so ferne 256
 Ther-for cesep hir Iangelinge and hir wonder
As sore wonder sum of cause of ponder
On hepe on flode on gossomere and on myst
And al pinge til he pe causes wist 260
Bus Iangele pei and demen and Denise
Til pat pe kinge gan fro his borde arise
Phebus hap laft pe angel Meredyonal
And it ascendinge was pe best Royal 264
The gentil Lion wiȝ his Aldrian
Whan pat pis Tatre kinge Kambiuskan
Ros fro his borde per as he satt ful hihe
Be-forne him goȝe pe lowde Minstralcy
TiH he came vnto his chambre of paramentes [leaf 82, back]
Ther as pei sownen diuers In[s]trumentes
pat is like an heuen for to here
Nowe dauncen lusti venus childern dere 272
For in pe fissche her lady satt ful hihe
And lokep on hem wiȝ a frendely eye
This noble kinge is sette vppon his trone
This strange knyht is fette to him ful sone 276
And on pe daunce he goȝe wiȝ Canacee
Here is pe reuel and pe Iolyte
pat is not able a dol man to devise
He most han knowe love and his seruise 280
And bene a festely man as fressche as maye
pat scholde zowe devisen suche arraye.
Who couȝe tellen zowe pe forme of pe daunces
So vnkouȝe and suche frisshe contenance 284
Suche lokeinges subtile. and dissimilignes
For drede of Ielowsy mennes perceyueinges
No man bot Launcelet and he is dede
There-for I. pas ouer of al pis lustihede 288
LANSDOWNE 201 (6-T. 486)
I. saie no more Bot in pis Iolines
I. lete hem to men to soper hem dres
The stewarde bidde p for to hibe
And eke p wine in al pis Melodye
p vssheres and p esquiers bene y-gone
The spices and p wine be come a-none
Thei ete and dronke and whan pis had an ende
In to p temple as reson was pei wende
The service done p ei sowpen al be daye
What nedep 3ow rehersen hire arraye
Iche man wote wele pat att p kinges fest
Hap plente to p maste and to p lest
And deintepes mo p an be in my knowynge
And after soper gop pis noble kinge
To seen pis hors of bras wyp al a route
Of lordes and of ladis him aboute
Suche was pere on pis hors of bras
pat sepen p grete sege of troy was
Thar as men wonderden on an hors also
Ne was pere suche a wondrynge as was p
Bot finaly p kinge axe p pis knyht
p vertue of pis courser and p mylht
And pruied him to tel his gouernance
The hors anone began to trippe and daunce
Whan pat p knyht laide honde vpon p eyne
And seide sir p er is no mor to seine
Bot whan p luste to ride any where
3e most triH a pinne pat stant in his ere
Whiche .I. schal tel 3ow be-twene vs tuo
3e mot neuen him to what place also
Or to what cuntre pat 3oue lust to ride
And whan 3e come pere as 3e lust to abide
Bid him descende and tril ano pere pinne
For pere-in lipe p effect of al p ginne
And wil doune descende and done 3owre wille
And in pat place he wil abide still
If al þe werld had þe contrarie swore
He schal not þens be prowte ne bore
Or if þu luste bidde him þens gone
Tril þis pinne and he wil vanessche a-none 328
Owte of þe siht of euery maner whilt
And come aþeine be it daie or nyht
When þat 3owe lust to klepen him aþeine
In suche a gise as I. schal to 3owe seine 332
Betwexen 3owe and me and þat ful sone
Ride whan 3ow luste þer is no more to done
Enformed when þe kinge was of þe knyht
And hope conseuyed in his witte a riht 336
The manere and þe forme of all þis þinge
Ful glad and blipe þe noble douhti kinge
Repeiringe to his reuel as be-forne
The bridel is in to þe toure y-borne 340
And keppe amonge his Jewels leue and dere
The hors vanissed .I. not in what manere
Owte of her siht þe gette no mor of me
Bot þus .I. lete in lust and Iolite 314
þis kambynscan his lordes festinge
Til wele nyhe þe daie be-gan to springe

[One line blank in the MS.]

[PART II.]

The norice of digestion is slepe
Gan on hem winke and bad hem take kepe 318
That muche mete and labur wold hane rest
And wip a galpinge mouþe he al hem kest
And seide þat it was time to lye a-downe

For blode was in his dominacione  [leaf 83, back] 352
Chiriseþ blode naturs frende quod he
Thei þonken him galpinge be two be þre
An euery whilt gan drawene him to his rest
As slepe hem bad þei toke it for þe best 356

LANSDOWNE 203 (6-T. 488)
Hir dremes schal nouht be told for me
Ful was here heuedes of fumosite
That cause dreme of wiche per is no charge
Thei slepen til it was prime large
The most parte bot it were Canace
Sche was ful mesurable as wemmen be
For of hir fader had sche take hir leue
To go to rest sone after it was eue
Hir lust nou3t apalled for to bue
For on pe morwe vnfestyche for to se
And sleped hir furst slepe and wooke
For suche a ioye sche in hire hert toke
Bope of hir wheynte ringe and of hir meroure
Pat twenty times sche chaunged hir colour
And in hir slepe riht for impressione
Of hir meroure sche hadde a visione
Where for or pat pe sonne vp gan glide
Sche cleped vpon hire Maistres hire be-side
And seide pat hir luste for to rise
Thes olde wemme pat bene gladly wise
As is her Maistres answard hire anone
And seide Madame wheder wil 3e gone
Thus ereley folke been al in rest
.I. wil quod sche arise for me lest
No longer slepe bot to walken aboute
Hire Maistres clepepe wimmen a grete route
And vp pei resen wele ten or twelve
Vp risep ffirische Canacee hire selue
As Rody and briht as peyhe pe zonge sonne
Pat in pe ram ten degres is vp ronme
Noon hier was he whan sche redy was
And forp sche walkep esili apase
Arraid afte pe lusti seson suote
Lyhtly for to pleye and walk on fote
Not bot .v. or .vj. of hir Mein3e
For in a trenche fere in pe parke go3p sche
The vapor whiche \textit{pat} fro \textit{pe er\textit{pe} glode} \\
Make\textit{pe} sonne to seme rody \textit{and} brode \\
Bot n\text{\textfrench{a}}peles it was so faire a sith \\
\textit{pat} it maad all hir hertes for to liht \\
What for \textit{pe} seson \textit{and} \textit{pe} morneynge \\
And for \textit{pe} foules \textit{pat} sche herde singe \\
For riht anone sche wist what \textit{pe}i mente \\
Riht be hir songe \textit{and} knowe al her entente \\
The knotte whi \textit{pat} euery tale is tolde \\
If it be taried til lust be colde \\
Of hem \textit{pat} han it herkened after \textit{3ore} \\
The sauoure passe\textit{pe} euer \textit{pe} langer\text{\textfrench{e} more} \\
For fulsomnesse of prolixite \\
And be \textit{pis} same reson \textit{penke\textit{p} me} \\
\textit{I. schol} vnto \textit{pe} knotte condescende \\
And make of hire walkinge sone an ende \\
Amydde a tree for-drie as white as chalke \\
As Canacee was pleyinge in hir walke \\
Ther sat a fawcon ouer hir heued ful hihe \\
That wip a pitous voice so gan to crie \\
That al \textit{pe} woode resed of hire Crie \\
[And beten hadde hire self\textit{s} so pitouslye] [\textit{MS Reg. 13 C ii, leaf 87}] \\
wip bo\textit{pe} hire wenges til \textit{pe} rede blode \\
Ran endlonge \textit{pe} tre \textit{per} as sche stode \\
And euer in one sche cried alweie \textit{and} schryht \\
And wip hir beke hire seluen so sche pilht \\
\textit{pat} pere ne was tigre ne cruel beste \\
\textit{pat} dwelle\textit{p} ey\textit{per} in wode or in forste \\
\textit{pat} nolde haue wepped If \textit{pat} wepe he cou\textit{pe} \\
For sorwe sche shreyht for hir alweie so low\textit{pe} \\
For \textit{par} nas neuer \textit{3it} man on liue \\
If \textit{pat} \textit{I. cou\textit{pe} a faukon wele discruiue} \\
\textit{pat} herd of suche ano\textit{per} of fairnes \\
As wele of plumage as of gentilnes \\
Of schap of \textit{pat} \textit{pat} mylht rekened be \\
A faukon pere\textit{gryn}e \textit{pan} semed sche
GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Of fremed londe and euer-more as sche stode
Sche swowned now and now for lak of blode
Til wel nyhe is sche fallen fro pe tree
This faire kinges douhter pis Canace
pat on her finger bare pe wheynte ringe
Thorwe whiche sche vnderstod wele every pinge
pat any foule may in his leden seine
And kowde ansewere him in his leden a3eine
Hape vnderstonde pat pis faukon seide
And wel nyhe for reupe almoste sche deide
And to pe tre sche gope ful hastely
And on pis faukon loked ful pitously.
And held hir lap abrode for wele sche wist
The faukon most fal fro pe twyst
When pat it swoned next for lak of blode
A longe while to waite hire sche stode
Til att pe last sche spak in pis manere
Vnto pe hauke as 3e schal after here
Of what pe cause if it be to teH
That 3e bue in pis furial peine of heH
Quod Canacee vnto pis hauke aboue
Is pis for sorwe of depe or losse of loue
For as [I] trowe pes bene causes two
pat Causen moste a gentil hert woo
Of oper harme it redep not to speke
For pi 3oureselfe vpon 3oure self 3owe wreke
Whiche pat prouep wele pat eyper ire or drede
Mot bene encheson of 3oure crewel dede
Sen pat .I. see none oper whiht 3oue chace
For loue of god so do 3owre self grace
Or what maye be 3oure helpe for west nor este
Ne sawhe .I. neuere ar nowe no brid no beste
That ferd wip him self so pitously
3e slee me wip 3oure sorwe verrayly
.I. haue of 3owe so grete compassion
For goddes loue com fro pe tre a-downe
And as I. am a kinges douhter trewe
If pat I. verrayly pe cause knewe
Of yowre disease if laie in my myht
.1. wold amend it or pat it wer nyht
As wissely helpe me grete god of kinde
And herbes schal .I. riht y-nowe finde
To hele wippe zowre hurtes hastily
Tho schright pis faukon more pitously
Than euer sche dede and fel to grounde a-none
And liep on swowne dede as any stone
This Canace hape in hir lappe hir take
Vn-to pat time sche gan of swowne a-wake
And after pat sche of swowne gan a-braide
Riht in hir haukes laden pus sche seid
That pite rennep sone in gentil hert
Feleynge is similitude in peines smert
Is proued al daie as men maie it see
As wele be werke as be auctorite
For gentil hert kepep gentillesse
I. see wele pat 3e hane of me destresse
Compassione my faire Canacee
Of verrey wommanly benyngnite
Pat nature in zoure pricinctes hape sett
Bot for no hope for to fare pe bett
Bot for to obeie vnto zoure hert fre
And for to maken oper be war be me
As be pe whelpe chastized es pe Lyon
Riht for pat cause and for pat conclusion
While pat .I. haue a leiser and a space.
Myne harme .I. wil confessen ar .I. pace
And euere while pat one hire sorwe tolde
pe topher weped as sche to water wolde
Til pat pe faukon bad hir to be still
And wip a sike pus sche seide hir tift
There .I. was bred alas pat ilke daie
And fosterd in a roche of Marble graie

SIX-TEXT 492
GROUP F. § 2. SQUIRE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ANTSOWNE 207 (6-T. 492)
So tenderly that no pinge eyled me
.I. wist nouht what was aduersite
Til I. koupe flie ful hihe vnder pe skye
Tho dwelled a tarselet me fast bye
that semed wele of al gentillesse
Al were he ful of treson and of falseness
It is wrapped vnder humble charite
And vnder hiewe of trowp and in suche manere
Vnde[r] plesance and vnder besi peine
that no wyht coup haue wende he coup feyne
So depe in greine he deiede his colours
Riht as a serpent hidep him vnder floures
til he may se his time for to bite
Riht so pis god of loun Ipocrite
Dope so his cerimonijs and obeicances
And kepeth in semblant al his observances
And souncep in to gentilles of loue
As in to a tombe is al pe faire a-bone
And vnder is pe cours suche as .I. wote
Swyche was pis ypocrit bope colde and hoote
And in pis wise he serued his entent
that saue pe fende no man wist what he mente
Til he so longe had wepen a[n]d compleyned
And mony a 3ere his servise to me feyned
Til pat myne herte to pytous and to nyce
Al Innoce of his crowel malice
For-fered of his dep as pouht me
Vpon his o[p]es and his surete
Graunted him loue vpon pis condicione
that euer mo myn honoure and renoune
Were saued bop priue and aperte
This is to seine that after his desert
.I. 3af him al myn herte and al myn pouht
God woote and he and o[p]er wise nouht
And toke his hert in chaunge of myne for aye
Bot sope is seide gon sipen mony a daye

LANSDOWNE 208 (6-T. 493)
A trew wihte and a þefe þenkþ nat one
And when he sawe þe þinge so fer y-gone
That .I. graunted him fully my loue

In suche a gise as .I. haue seide a-boue
And þeuen him my trewe herte as fre

As he swore he þaue his hert to me
Anone þis Tignre ful of doublenesse
Fele on his knees wip so deuoute humblesse
With hihe reverence and as be his chier
So like a gentil louere of manere
So rauesshed as it semed for þe Ioye
þat neuer Iason ne Paris of troye
Iason certes ne none ðepere man
Syn lamed was þat alþer first be-gan
To louen two as written folke by-forne

Ne neuer siþe þe first manne was borne
Ne couþe man be twenty þeousand parte
Counterfete þe sophimes of his arte
Ne war worþi to vnbokle his galochë
Ther doublenesse or feyneinge schold aproche
Ne so kouþe þonke a whight as he did me
His maner was an heuen for to see
Til any womman were sche neuer so wise
So peynted he and kemþep att pinte deuise
Als wele is worde as his countenance
And .I. so loued him for his Obeissance
And for þe treuþe .I. demed in his herte
That if so were þat any þinge him smerte

Al ware it neuer so litel and .I. it wiste
Me þouht .I. felt deþ att myne hert twiste
And schortly so fer forþe þis þinge went
þat my wiþ hap his willes Instrument
This to seine my wiþ obeide his wiþ
In al þinge as fer as reson fitt
Keþinge þe boundes of my worschip euere
Ne neuer had .I. þinge so lefe ne leuere
As him! God woote ne neuer schal no mo
This last longer pan a 3ere or two
That .I. supposed of him no pinge bot goode
Bot finaly puse att pe laste it stode 576
That fortune wolde pat he most twynne
Owte of pat place whiche pat .I. was inne
Where me was woo it is no questione
.I. kan nouzt make of hit discripciione 580
For o pinge dar .I. teh boldely
.I. knowe what is pe peine of depe per-by
Suche harme .I. felte for he ne myht be-leue
So on a daye of me he toke is leue 584
So sorwfully eke pat .I. wende verrayly
That he had feled as muche harme as .I.
Whan pat .I. herd him speke and sawe his hiewe
Bot napeles .I. pouht he was so trewe 588
And eke pat he repaire scholde agayne
Wip inne a lite while sope to seine
And reson wolde eke pat he mot go
For his honour as oft happem so
Pat maade vertue of necessite
And toke it wele seppe pat it most be
As .I. best myht .I. hidde fro him my sorwe
And toke him by pe honde seint Iohi to borwe 596
And seid puse. lo .I. am 3oures al
Bephe suche as .I. haue. bue to 3owe and schal
What he answarde it nedep nouht reherse
Who can sei bet pan he whou kan do verse 600
Whan he hap al wele seide pan hap he done
Ther-for be-houep him a ful longe spone
Pat schal eten wip a fende puse herd .I. seie
So att pe last he mote forpe his weye 604
And forpe he flyep til he cam where him liste
Whan it com him to purpos for to riste.
I trowe he hadde pilke text in mynde. [leaf 88, back]
Pat al pinge repaireinge to his kinde 608

LANSDOWNE 210 (S-T. 495)
Glade him selfe hisse men as .I. gesse
Men loue of propre kinde newefangelnesse
As birdes done pat men in cage fede
For pouhe pe nyht and daie take of hem hede
And strewe hir cage faire and soft as silke
And iuie hem suger hony brede and melke
3it riht anone as pat his dore is huppe
He wippe wip his fete wi[l] sporne doume his cuppe
And to pe wode he wil and wermes ete
So new fongel be pei of her mete
And louen none leuere of propre kinde
Ne gentilles of maie hem binde
So ferde pis tarselet alas pis daie
pouhe he ware gentil borne frische and gaie
And goodly for to see and humble and free
He sawe vp-on a time a kite fle
And sodanly he loued pis kite soo
pat al his loue is clene fro me goo
And hap his troupe falsed in pis wise
pus hap pe kite my loue in her servise
And .I. am lorne wip-out remedie
And wip pat worde pis fawkon gan to crie
And swowned eft in Canace barme
Grete was pe sorwe of pat haukes harme
That Canacee and al hir wemmen maade
Thei nest howe pat pei myht pe fawkon glade
Bot Canace home berep hir in lappe
And softely in plastres gan hir wrappe
per as sche wipe hire beke hadde hert hir selue
Nowe can nouzt Canace bot herbes delue
Oute of pe grounde and maken salues newe
Of herbes precious and fyne of hewe
To helen wip pe hauke fro daie to nyht
Sche dose hire besines and al hir myht
And be hir beddes hede sche maade a mewe
And couerd it wip veluetes blewe
In singne of treuje þat is in wemmc[n]seene.
And al wip-oute þe mewe is peynted grene
In whiche war peynted as þis fals fowles
As bien þis tideues tarseletz and owles.
Rhít for dispite was peynted hem by side
Pyes on hem for to crie and Chide
Thus let þe. I. Canace hir hauke kepeinge
. I. wil no more nowe speke of hire ringe
Til it come eft to purpo for to seine
Howe þat þis fawkon gatt hir loue æçine
Repetant as þe storie telleþ vs
Be Mediacion of Camballus
þe kinges soñ of whiche . I. 3owe tolde
Bot hense forþe . I. wil proces holde
To spoken of aventure and of batailes
þat ðít was neuer herde so grete merveiles
Þirst wil . I. telle 3owe of Cambynskan
That in his tyme mony a Cite wan.
And after wil . I. speke of Algarsif
Howe þat he wanne Theodora to his wif
For whan ful oft in grete perile he was
Ne had he bue holpen be þe hors of bras
And after wil . I. speke of Camballo
þat faucht in listes wip þe breþerne tuo
Þor Canace ar þat he my[ht] hir wynne
And þere . I. left . I. þenke æçine be-gynne
Bot . I. wil here nowe maake a knotte [8 spurious lines]
To þe tyme it come next to my lotte
For here be felawes behinde an hepe treulye
þat wolden talke ful besilye
And haue her sporte as wele as . I.
And þe daie passeþ fast certanly
Therefore oste takeþ nowe gode heede
Who schaþ next telle and late him speede

Explicit fabula Armigéri.
GROUP D. FRAGMENT V.

§ 1. WIFE OF BATH'S PREAMBLE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus vxonis/. de Bathæ. [on leaf 87]

Han schortly ansewarde þe wife of Bathe
And swore a wonder grete hape
Be goddes bones .I. wil tel next
.I. wiH nouht close bot saye þe text
Experiment þouhe none auctorite
Where in þis werlde is riht y-nouhe for me
To speke of woo þat is in mariage
For lordeinges sen .I. twelue þere was of Age
þonked be god þat eterne alyne
Hosbondes att þe cherche dor .I. haue hadde five
If .I. so oft myht haue wedded be
Bot al were worþi men in here degre.
Bot me was tolde certein nouþt longe a-gon es [leaf 87, back]
þat seþen cristne ne went neuer bot ones
To weddeinge in þe Cane of Galile
That be þilke ensample tauht he me
þat .I. ne scholde wedded bue bot ones
Herke eke loo suche a scharpe worde for þe nones
Be side a weþт ihœsu god and man
Spak in repreue of þe Samaritan
þou hast hi-hadde fyve husbondes quod he
And þat ilke man þat nowe hape þe
Is nouht þin husbonde þus seide he serteine
What he ment þerby .I. kan nouht seine
Well . Bot þat .I. ax. whi þe fift mane
Was none husbonde to þe Semaritane
How many myht sche haue in mariage
3it herd .I. neuer tell in myne age

LANSDOWNE 213 (8-T. 334)
vpon pis nombre diffinicion
Men maie devine and glosene vp and downe
Bot wele .I. wote expresse wijp-oute ly
God bad vs wax and multiplye 28
pat gentil tixt can .I. wele vnder-stonde
Eke wele .I. he seide myn husbonde
Scholde leta fader and moder and tak to me
Bot of no nombre mencione maade he 32
Of bygamy or of octagamye
Whi scholde y pan of it haue velanye
Loke here pe wisman kinge Salomon
.I. trowe he had wyues mo pan one 36
Now wolde god it leuesfuH were to me
To be refresched half so oft as he
Whiche zift of god had he for al his wyves
No man haPe suche pat in pis werld on lyne is 40
God wote pis noble kinge as to my witt
pe first nyht he hadde mony a mery fitt
Wip iche of hem so wele was him on live
Blissed be god pat .I. haue wedded fyue 44
Welcome be pe sext whan pat euer he schalt
For sope .I. wil nou^t kepe chaste in aH
Whan myn husbonde is from pe werlde gone
Son cresten man schal wedde me a-none 48
For pan pe Apostile seipe pat .I. am fre
To wedde on goddes halue where it likep me
He seipe to be wedede is no sinne Melius est nubere
Better is to be wedded pan to berne quam vri [leaf 54]
What rekkepe me pouhe folke seie velanye 53
Of schrewed lamep and his Bigamye
.I. wote wele Abraham was an holy man
And Iacob eke as fer as euere y kan 56
And eche of hem had wyves mo pan tuo
And mony ano^et holy man also ·
Wher can 3e seye in any maner age
pat vs god defended Mariage 60

LANSDOWNE 214 (6-T. 335)
Be expresse worde .I. prae 3owe tellep me
Or where commaundad he virginite
.I. wote as wele as 3e it is no drede
The Apostle whan he spekep of Maidenhede
He seide pere-of precept had .I. none
Men mai consel a womman to bene one
Bott counseillinge is no comandement
He put it in owre owen Iugement
For had god commanded maidenhede
pan hadde he dampned wedinge wi?p pe dode
And certes if pere were no sede .I.-sowe
virginite pan where-of schold it growe
Poule dorste nouht commanden att pe leste
A ping of whiche his maistre 3af him none heste
The darte is sett vp for virginitee
Chase who so maye . who so rennep best let see
Bot pis worde is nouht take of euery whiht
Bot pere as god wolde gif it of his myht .
.I. wote wele pat pe Apostle was a maide
Bot Na?eles pouhe pat he wrote or saide
He wolde pat euery wight were suche as he
AH ne is bot counseilH to virginite
And for to be a wif he 3aue me leue
Of Indulgence so is it of no repreue
To wedde me if pat my . make dye
Wi?p-oute excepcion of bigamye
Al were it goode no womman for to touche
He ment as in his body or his couche
For periH is bope to touche and for to assemble
3e knowe what pis ensample maie resemble
pis ah and somme he helde virginite
Mor perfite pan wedded in frelete .
Freelle clepe .I. nouht bot pat he and sche
Wolde lede here life al in chastite
.I. graunte it wele .I. haue none envye
pouhe maidenhed prefer bygamye

LANSDOWNE 215 (6-T. 336)
It likep hem to be clene in body and goste
Of wele my astate. I wil make no boste
For wele 3e knowe a lorde in his houesholde
Hape nouht euery vessel of golde
Some biene of tree and done lorde seruise
God clepep folke to him in sunder wise
And eueryche hap of god a proper sifft
Som pis, som pat, as him likep to schift
Virginite is grete perfectione
And conscience eke wip deuocione
Bot crist pat of perfection is weft
Bad nouht euery whight he schold selff
All pat he hadde and giue it to pe pore
And in suche wise folowe him and his lore
He spak to hem pat wolden leue perfitelye
And lordcynges be 3oure leue pat am nouzt .I.
.I. wyl be-stowe pe flowre of al myne age
In charite and fruyte of Mariage
Tel me also to what conclusione
Were membres maade of generatione
And of so perfit wise and why y-wrouht
Trestef riht wele pei were nouht maad for nouht
Glose who so will and sei bope vp and doune
Pat pei were maad for purgacione
Of vryne. and owre bope pinges smale
Were eke to knowe a female frome a male
And for none operce cause what scie 3e noo
Pe experience woote it is nouzt soo
So pat pe clerkes be not wip me wrope
.I. sei pis pet pei maked bue for bope
Pis is to seine for Office and for ese
Of engenderinge pepe we nouht god displese
Whi scholden men elles in hire bokes sette
Pat man schal zelde to his wife his dette
Nowe where-wip scholde he paye his payment
If pat he ne vsed his sely instrument
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREamble. Lansdowne MS.

Than were þei maade vpon a creature
To purge vryne and eke for engendrure
Bot .I. sei nouȝt þat euery wyht is holde [Leaf 136]
þat haþe suche hernays as .I. to ȝow of tolde
To gone and vsen hem in engendrure
Than scholde men take of chastite no cure
Criste was a mayden and schapen as a man
And mony a seinte sop þat þis werlde began . 140
3it leued þei euer in perfite charite
.I. nyl envye wiþ no virginite
Lete hem ete brede of pured whete sed
And lat vs wyues ete barly brede 144
And ȝit wiþ barly brede Marke tel can
Owre lorde ihesu refrissched mony a man
In suche astate þat god hap cleyed vs
.I. wil perseuere .I. am nouht precious 148
In whifhode wil .I. vse myne Instrument
As frely as my maker hap it sent
If .I. be daungerous god giþ me sorwe
Myne husband schal it hane boþe ene and morwe 152
Whan þat him luste com forþe and paie his dette
An husband .I. wil haue .I. wil not lette
Whiche schal be boþe my dettour and my þraȝt 155
And haue his tribulacione wiþ aȝt
Vpon his flesche while þat .I. am his wif
.I. haue þe powere dureinge al my lif
Vpon his propre body and not he
Riht þus þe Apostle tolde to me 160
And bad owre husbondes for to lonwe vs wele
Al þis sentens me likeþ every dele
V p stert þe pardoner and þat anone
Nowe dame quod he be god and be seinte Iohn 164
3e bne a noble prechoure in þis cas
.I. was aboute to wed a wif alas
What schold .I. by it on my flesche so dere
3it had .I. leuere none wedde to þere 168

LANSdowne 217 (6-T. 338)
Abide quod sche Mi tale is nouȝt be-gonne
Nay þou schalt drinken of a noþere tonne
Are þat .I. go schal sauere wers þan ale
And whan þat .I. haue tolde forþe my tale
Of tribulacione in mariage
Of whiche .I. am experte in myne age
This is to seye Mi-self haþ be þe whippe
þan maist þou chese weder þou wilt scippe
Thilke tonne þat .I. schal a-broche
Be ware of it er þou to nyhe aproche
For [I] schal teþ ensamples mo þan tenne
Wo so þat wil be war of opere menne
Be him schal ðer men correct be
þis same wordes writþe tholome
Ride in his almagist and take it þere
Dame .I. praye 3owe if 3oure wil were
Said þis pardoner as 3e began
Tel forþ 3owre tale spare for no man
And teche vs 3onge men of 3oure practike
Gladly quod sche if it maie 3owe like
Bot þat .I. praie to al þis compaignye
If þat .I. speke after my fantasie
As takeþe not a greue of þat .I. saie
For mynte entent is nouht bot for to pleie
N owe sires þan schal .I. tel 3owe my tale
As euere most .I. drink wyne or ale
.I. schal seie sopþe þe husbondes þat .I. had
As þre of hem were riht good and tuo were badde
The þre were godemen and riche and olde
Vnneþ myht þei þe state holde
In whiche þei were bounden vnto me
þe wote wele what .I. mene of þis parde
As god me help .I. lauhe whan .I. þinke
Howe pytously a nyht .I. maade hem swynke
Bot be me feie .I. told of hit no store
þei hadde me þeue hir londe and here tresore
SIX-TEXT 340

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE'S PREamble. Lansdowne MS.

Me neded nouȝt do longer diligence
To wynne her loue and done hem reuerence
Thei loued me so wele be god aboue
pat .I. ne tolde no deynete of here loue
A wise womman wil bisie hire euere in one
To gete hire loue ȝe pare as sche haȝe none
Bot seppe .I. hadde hem holy in myne honde
And sipppe pat ȝei hadde ȝif me al hir londe
What schold .I. take hem for to plese
Bot if it were my profit and myne ese
Bot .I. set hem so awerke be my faye
pat mony a nyht pei songen walawaye
The bacon was nouȝt fette for hem .I. trowe
That sum men haue in Essexese att Donnemowe
I gouerne hem so wele after my lawe [leaf 00]
That iche of hem ful blisful was and fawe
To bringe me gay pinges fro pe fayre
Knyves ringes and purces wel fayre
For god it wote .I. chidde hem spitously
Nowe herkenepe howe .I. bare me propu[?]ly
3e wise wyves pat can vnder-stonde
Thus scholde ȝe speke and bere hem wronge on honde
For halue so boldely ȝer can no man
Swere and lye as a womman can
.I. seie nouht ȝis be wives ȝat bue wise
Bot it be whan ȝet pei hem mis-avise
A wise wif schal if ȝat sche can hire gode
Bere him on honde ȝat ȝe cowe is wode
And take wittenes of hire owen maide
Of hir assent Bot herkenepe how .I. saide
Sir olde keynard ȝis is ȝin arraie
Whi is my neibors wif so gaie
Sche is honoured ouer al wher sche goȝe
.I. sette att home .I. haue no prifty cloȝe
What dedest pou att myn neibors house
Is sche so feire ertz pou so amorous

LANSDOWNE 219 (6-T. 340)
What roune 3e wip oure maide benedicite
Sire olde lichour lat pi Iapes bue
And if .I. haue a gossib or a frende
Wip-oute gilte 3e chide as a fende
3if pat .I. walk or pleie in-to his house
Thowe comest home as dronke as mouse
An prechest on pi bynche wip yuel preue
Tho seid to me it is a grete Meschief
To wedde a pouer womman for costage
And if pat sche be riche of grete parage
Jan seist pat it is a tormentrie
To suffur hire pride and malancolie
And if pat sche be faire pou verre knave
Thow seiste pat every hullur wip hir have
Sche maie no while in chastite abide
That is assaide upon iche a side
Thowe seiste som folke desire us for oure richesse
Som, for oure schappe and some for owre faiренesse
And sum for sche kan eyper singe opere daunce
Bus seyse pou wernard god 3eue pe meschaunce
Some for her hondes and her armes smale
Bus gope al to pe deuel be pi tale
Pou seiste men maie nouzt kepe a castel wall
It maye so longe asassed be ouer all
And, if pat sche be foule pou seist pat sche
couetephe every man pat sche maie see
For as a spanyel sche wil on him lepe
Tit pat sche finde sum man pat wil hir chepe
Ne none so grei goos gope pere in pe lake
As seiste pou pat wil bue wip-owten make
And seist it is an harde ping for to welde
A wyght pat no man wil his ponkes helde
Thus seiste pou lorel whan pou gost to bedde
And pat no wise man nedep for to wedde
And no man pat entendep to pe heuene
Wip wilde ponder dint and fire leuene
Mot þi welked nekke be to-broke
Thow seist þat dropinge howses and eke smoke
And chidinge wyves maken men to flye
Owte of her owen house a benedicite
What eylef suche an holde man for to chide
þou seist we wiues wil owre vices hide
Til we be fast and þan we wil hem schewe
Wele maie þis be a prouerbe of a schrewe
þou seist þat oxen assen and houndes
þei buen assaide att diuers stoundes
Basyns launours er þat men hem bye
Spones stoles and suche husbondrie
And so buen cloþes pottes and opere araies
Bot aren of wemmen maked none assaies
Til þei be wedded olde dotard schrewe
And seystowe we wil þan owre vices schewe
þou seiste also þat it displeseþ me
Bot if þou wilt preis my beute
And bot þou poure alwei vpon my face
And clepe me faire dame in every place
Bot þou make a fest on þilke daie
þat .I. was borne and make me frische and gaie
And bot þou do to my Norise honoure
And to my chambre wiþ-inne my boure
An to my faders folke and his allyes
Thus seist þou olde barel full of lyes
And 3it of oure prentise Iankyn
For his crispe here schyneinge so gold fine
And for he swyers me boþe vp and downe
3it hast þou pouht and false suspecione
.I. wilt him nouht þouhe powe were dede to morue
Bot tel me þis whi hides þou wiþ sorwe
The kayes of þi kist aweie fro me
.I. is my good as wele as þine parde
What wenes þou maake an Ideot of owr dame
Nowe be þat lorde þat calle is seint Iame
[leaf 91]
Thowe schalt nouht bope pouhe pat pou were wode
Be maistre of Mi body and my goode
Pat on pou schalt for-goo mawgreve pine eyzen
What helpep it on me enquere and spien .I. trowe
Jat pou woldest loke me in pi chist
Jou schold seie wif go where as 3ow liste
Take 3owre disporte .I. wil not leue no tales
.I. knowe 3ow for a good wif Dam Ales
We loue no man pat take kepe or charge
Where pat we go we will be at owre large
Of al men blissed mot he be
The wise Astrologen Dam Ptholome
That seip pis prouerbe in his Almagest
Of al men his wisdome is hiest
Pat rekkep nouht who hap pis werlde in honde
Be pis prouerbe pou schalt wele vnde-stonde
Haue poue .I.-nowhe what pare pe rekke or kare
Howe merely pat ope[r] folke fare
For certes olde dotterd be 3oure leue
3e schal haue qweynte riht. ynowhe att enue
He is to grete a nigarde pat wil warne
A man to lyht a candel att his lanterne
He schal haue neuere pe lesse liht parde
Haue pou .I.-nowhe pe par not pleine pe
Thou seiste also pat if pou make vs gaie
Wip Clopeinge or wip precious araye
Pat it is peril of owre chastite
And zit wip wordes pou moste enfors me
And seie pes wordes in pe Apostles name
In Abite maad wip chastite and schame
3e wemmen schold apparel 3owe quod he
And nou3t in tressede here and gay perre
As perel ne wip gold ne ciples riche [leaf 91, back]
Aftere pi tixte ne after pi rubriche
.I. wil nout wirke as muche as a gnatte
Thou seide als pat .I. was like a catte

LANSDOWNE 222 (6-T. 343)
Bot who so wolde seigne a catte scynne
\[.1.\] wolde pe cat wele dwelle in his Inne
And if pe catt skynne be skyke and gaie
Sche nil nought dwel in house halue a daie
Bot for\(\text{pe}\) sche wi\(\text{H}\) or any daie be dawede
To schewe hir scynn and go a Caterwawede
This is to sei .If .I. be gaie sir schewe
.I. wil rinne out My bore\(\text{H}\) for to sschewe
Sire olde foole whatte helpe\(\text{p}\) pe to spyen
Theihe pou preie Argus wi\(\text{p}\) his hondred ey\(\text{zen}\)
To be my wardecors as he can best
In fe\(\text{pe}\) he schal nou\(\text{t}\) kepe me bot if me list
3ite coupe .I. maake his berde so mut .I. pe
Thow seist eke \(\text{pat}\) \(\text{pere}\) be \(\text{jinges}\) \(\text{pre}\)
The whiche jinges troublen al \(\text{pis}\) er\(\text{pe}\)
And \(\text{pat}\) no whiht ne maye endure \(\text{pe}\) fer\(\text{pe}\)
O leue sir schrewe i\(\text{hesu}\) schort \(\text{pi}\) lif
3et prechest pou and seist an hateful wif
.I.-reknyd is for on of \(\text{pis}\) meschaunces
Bene \(\text{pere}\) none \(\text{o}\)per maner resemblaunces
That \(\text{3e}\) maie likken \(\text{3owre}\) parables to
Bot \(\text{3if}\) a sely wif be on of \(\text{po}\)
Thou likenest wommannes loue to he\(\text{H}\)
To Bareine londe \(\text{per}\) water maie not dwelle
Thou likenest it also to wilde fire
\(\text{pe}\) more it berne\(\text{p}\) \(\text{pe}\) more it hape desire
To consume any jinge \(\text{pat}\) brent wolde bee
\(\text{pou}\) seist riht as wermes schendep a tree
Riht so a wif distreye\(\text{p}\) hir husbonde
This knowe \(\text{pei}\) \(\text{pat}\) bue to wyues bonde
\(\text{f}\) Lordeynges riht \(\text{pus}\) as \(\text{3e}\) haue vnder-stande
Bare .I. stifly myne olde hu[s]\(\text{bondes}\) on hande
\(\text{pat}\) \(\text{pus}\) \(\text{pei}\) seiden in her drunkennes
And \(\text{pat}\) he had suspacion and Ielousenes
On Iankyn and on my nese also
O lorde \(\text{pe}\) peine .I. ded hem and \(\text{pe}\) woo

**LANSDOWNE 223 (6-T. 344)**
Ful giltlesse be goddes swete pine
For as an hors .I. coupe bope bite and whyne
.I. coupe pleine . and .I. was in pe gilte [leaf 92]
Or elles oft time .I. had bue spilte 388
Who-so pat first to melH comeş first grindeş
.I. pleyned first so .I. owre werre stinteş
Thei were ful gladde to excusen hem ful bluue
Of pinge whiche pei gilt neuer her lyue 392
Of wenches wolde .I. beren hem on honde
Whann pat for seke vnneş pei myht stonde
3it tikeled .I. his hert for pat he
Wend .I. hadde of him so grete cherte 396
.I. swore pat al my walkynge be nyht
Was to aspye wenches pat he diht
Vnder pat colour had .I. mony a myrpe
For al suche witte is 3eue us in owre birpe 400
Desceite wepeyne spynnynge .god hape 3ene
To womman kindely while şat pei maie leue
And āus of o pinge .I. auaunt me
Att şe ende .I. had şe beste in yche degre 404
Be sleyşt or force or be sum manere pinge
As by continuell murmur or gruchinge
Namely abedde had pei muschaunce
Ther wolde .I. chide and do hem no plesance 408
.I. wolde no longer in şe bedde abide
If pat .I. felte his arme ouer my side
Til he had made his raunson vn-to me
Than wolde .I. suffre him do his nycte 412
And pe-for every man şis tale .I. telle
Wyne who so maie al her for to shɛt
Wippe empty hande men may none haukes lure
For wynynge wold .I. al his lust endure 416
And make me a feyned appetithe
And 3it in bacon had .I. neuere delyte
That maked me şat euer y wolde him chide
For pouhe şe pope had sette him be side 420

LANSDOWNE 224 (5-T. 345)
I wold nought spare him att his owene borde
For be my troupe .I. white him worde for worde
As helpe me verrei gode omnipotent
jouhe .I. scholde riht nowe make my testament
.I. ne hawe him a worde þat it nes quitte
.I. brouht it so aboute be my witte
þat he mot þeue it vp as for þe best
Or elles had we neuer bue in rest
For þouhe he loked as a lyone
 sóit scholde he faile of his conclusione
þan wolde .I. sei goode leue take kepe
Howe Mekely lokeþ wilkin owre schepe
Com nere my spouse lat me ba þi chike
3e scholle be al pacient and meke
And hane a swete spiced conscience
Sen 3e so preche of Iobis pacience
Suffret al-weie synne 3e so wel can preche
And bot 3e do certeine we schol 3owe teche
þat it is faire to haue a wif in pes
One of vs mote bowen douteles
And sippe a man is more resonerable
Than womman is sir 3owe must be more suffrayable
What eyleþ 3owe to gruche þus and grone
Is it for 3e wolde haue myn queynte alone
Whi take it al lo haue it euerie dele
Petere .I. schewe 3owe bot 3e loue me wele
For. if .I. wolde selle my bele chose
.I. couþe walke as fresche as a rose
Bot .I. wil kepe it for þoure owen toþe
3e be to blame be god .I. saie 3ow soþe
Suche maner wordes had we on honde
¶ Now wil .I. speke of my ferþe husbonde
My ferþe husbonde was a reueloure
This is to sey he had a paramour
And .I. was þonge and ful of ragerie
Stiborne and stronge and Ioly as a pye
Lorde howe coupe .I. daunce to an harpe smale
And singe .I.-wis as any nyhten-gale
Whan .I. hadde dronke a drawht of swete wyne
Metelinge pe foule cherle pe swyne
That wip a staf beraft his wif here lyf 460
For sche dranke wyne .pouhe .I. had bue his wif
Ne scholde he nouht haue daunted me fro drinke
And after wyne of venus must .I. jnke
For also seker as colde engenderep haile
A likerous moupe most haue a likerous taile
In womman vi[n]olent is no defence
pis knowen lichours bue experience 468
Bot lorde criste whan pat it remembrep me
Vpon my 3oupe. and my Iolye .
It tikelepf me aboute myne herte Rote [leaf 93]
Vnto pis daie it dop myne hert bote 472
That .I. haue had my werlde as my time
Bot age alas pat aH wil envenyme
Hape me be-raft my beaunte and my pippe
Lat go fare ,wele pe deuel go pere wippe 476
The floure is gone pere is no more to telle
pe bran as .I. best can noe mot .I. solle
Bot zit to be riht mere wolde .I. fonde
Now forpe to teH of my ferpe husbonde
.I. sei .I. had in herte grete dispite
pat he of any oper had delite
Bot he was qwytte be god and be seinte Iose
.I. maade him of pe same wode a crose 484
Not of my body in no foule manere
Bot certeynly .I. maade folke suche chiere
pat in his owen gres .I. maade him frie
For angers and for verraie Ielousye 488
Be god in erpe .I. was his purgatorye
For whiche .I. hope his soule be in glorie
For god it wote he satte ful ofte and songe
Whan pat his scho ful bitterly him wronge. 492
For _pere_ was none saue gode _and_ he _pat_ wiste
In mony wise where _I_. him twiste
He dyed whan _I_. cam from Ierusaleme
And _lyep_ in a graue _vnder_ _pe_ rode beme
Al nys is toume not so curious
As was _pe_ sepulcre of him Darius
Whiche _pat_ Appelles wrouhten soubtely
It nys bot wast to beri him preciouslye
Lat him fare wele god _3eue_ his solew rest
He is nowe in his graue _and_ in his chest
Nowe of my fift husbond wil _I_. tewt
God lat neuer his soule come in heft
And _3ete_ was he to me _pe_ most schrew
_Pat_ fele _I_. on my ribbes al be rewe
And euer schal vn-to myne endeynge daie
Bot in owre bedde he was so fressche _and_ gaie
And _per-wip_ also wele _coupe_ he me glose
When _pat_ he wolde haue my bete chose
_Pat_ _pouhe_ he hadde me bete on euer bone
He _coupe_ winne a-3eine my _loue_ a-none
[I. trow _I_. louede him bette for he
Was of his _loue_ daungereous to me
We _wemmen_ haue if _pat_ _I_. schal nouht lyfe
In _pis_ manere a _qweynte_ fantasye
Whayte what _pinke_ we may nouht lyghtly haue
_Pere-after_ wil we crie al daie _and_ craue
For-bede us _pinge_ _and_ _pat_ desiren we
Pres on vs fast _and_ _pan_ wil we _fle_
Wipe daungier owten we al our e chafre
Gret pres att _pe_ Market makep dere ware
And to grete chepe is holde att littel pris
_Pis_ knowep euery woman _pat_ is wys
My venus husbonde god his soule blisse
Whiche _pat_ _I_. toke for _loue_ _and_ for no richisse
He sumtyme was a clerke of Oxenforde
And had left scole and went att home to borde
Wippe my gossibbe dwelinge in oure toune
God haue hire soule hire name was Alison
Schë knewe myne hert and al my priuete
better þan oure parische preste so mot .I. þe
To hire be-wryed .I. my counsell aff
For hadde my husband pissed on a waffe
Or done a þinge þat schold haue cost his lif
To hir and to another worþi wif
And to my nece whiche .I. loue wele
.I. wolde haue tolde his counsel euery dele
And so .I. dide ful often god it wote
þat maade his face often rede and hote
For verray schame and blamed him-selfe for he
Had tolde to me so grete a priuete
And so it be-fell þat ones in a lente
So oft time .I. to my gossip wenete
For euer þit .I. loued to be gay
And for walke in marche aprile and Maie
Fro hous to hous to herken sondaye tales
þat Iankin clerke and my gossib dam Alice
And .I. my selfe in-to þe felde wenete
Myne husband was att Londen al þat lente
.I. hadde þe better leyser for to pleie
And for to see and eke for to be seie
Of lusty folke what wist .I. where my grace
Was schapen for to be or in what place
There-for maade .I. my visitacions
To vigiles and to processions
To precheinge eke and to þis pilgrimages
To pleis of Miracles and of Mariages
And wered vpon my gaie scarlet Gytes
This wermes ne þes mouhtes ne þis mytes
Vpon my perel fete hem neuer a dele
And wost þou whie for þei were vsed wele
Nowe wil .I. telle forþe what happed me
.I. saie þat in þe felde walked wee

LANSDOWNE 228 (6-T. 349)
Til treweley we had suche daliance
pis clerke and .I. pat of my purueance
.I. spak to him and seide how pat he
.If .I. were wedowe scholde wedde me
For certeinly .I. saie for no bobance
pat was .I. neuer zit wip-oute purueance
Of marriage ne of oper pinges eke
.I. holde a mannes witte nouht worpe a leke
pat hap bott one hole to ster te vnto
And if pat faile pat is pat al y-do
[I bare hym on honde he hadde enchaunted me]
My dame taught me that subtilte
And I seide I mette of hym aH nyght
He wolde haue shamed me as I ley vp-right
And my bedde was verye blode
But yte I hope that ye shuH do me good
ffor good blode be-tokenyth Golde as I was taught
And aft was fals I dremed of hym right noght
But as I folowed my Dames lore
[a line misst in the MS.]
Bot nowe sire lete me se what .I. schal seyne
A ha be god .I. haue my tale a-zeine
Whan pat myn faire husbonde laie on bere
.I. wepe al gate. and maad sory chiere
As wives moten for it is vsage
And wip my kerchef kouerde my vesage
Bot for pat .I. was purveide of a make
.I. wepe bot smale and pat .I. vnder take
To cherche was my husbonde borne on morwe
Wi p neyhbors pat for him maad sorwe
And tankin oure clerke was on of po
As helpe me god whan pat .I. sihe him go
Affeter pe bere me pouht he hadd a peire
Of leges of feet so clene and faire
pat al my herte .I. zaf vn-to his holde
He was .I. trowe tuew[n]ty winter olde

LANSDOWNE 229 (6-T. 350)
And .I. was fourty . if pat .I. schal seie so pe
Bot 3it .I. had alwaie a coltes to pe
Gate to pe pede .I. was and pat be-come me wele
.I. had pe printe of seint venus scale 604
As helpe me god .I. was a lusti one
And faire and riche and 3onge and wele be-gone
And treuly as myne husbonde tolde me [leaf 94, back]
.I. hadde pe best quoniam pat myht be 608
[for certis/ I am aH/ fulli reueryan.  [Hari. 1758, Uf 95, in margin]
In felyng/ & myn herte aH marcian.
Venus/ me yaf my lust/ my likyng/ & licorousnes/.
And Mars/ gaf/ me my sturdi hardynes/.]
612
Myne ascendent was taurus and mars pere inne
Alas alas pat euer loue was sinne
.I. folowed ay myne Inclinacion
Be vertue of mye constillacion 616
pat maade me .I. coupe nouzt wi)f-drawe
Mi chambre of venus frome a goode felawe
[yet/ haue I a marke of/ Mars vp-on my face.  [Hari. 1758, Uf 95
in margin] And also in another/ pryue place.
flor god so wisse be my saluacion.
I louyd neuyr/ bi non discrescion.
But euyr/ folelowd myn appetite.
AH/ were he schort/ long/ blak/ or white. 624
I toke no kepe so that/ he liked me.
How pore he was/ ne eke of what/ degre.]
What scold .I. seie bot at pe monepes ende
This Ioly clerk Iankin pat was so hende 628
Hape wedde me wi)f grete solemmpnite
And to him 3af .I. al pe londe and fee
pat euere was me zeuene pare before
Bot afterwarde repentedede me ful sore 632
He wolde suffer no ping of my lust
Be god he smote me ones on pe luste
for pat .I. rent oute of his booke a lef
pat of pat stroke myne eren wexen def 636
SIX-TEXT

GROUP D. § 1. WIFE’S PREAMBLE. Lansdowne MS.

Styborne .I. was as is a lyonesse
And of my tonge a verreie Iangeleres
And walke .I. walde as .I. had do be-forne
Frome house to house al þouhe he had it sworne 640
For wip often time he wolde preche
And me olde romans gestes teche
Howe he simplicius gallus left his wif
And hire for-soke for terme of his lif 644
Not bot for hopen hede he hire seie
Lokeynge oute att his dore on a daie
Anoþer Romeyne tolde he me be name
That for his wif was att a somer game 648
Wip-owte his weteinge he for-sooke here eke
And þan wolde he vpon his bible secke
þat ilke prouerbe of ecclesiast
Where he commandeþ and for-bedeþ fast 652
Man schal not suffur his wif go roile a-boute
Than wolde he saie riht þus wip-outen doute
† Who so þat bildeþ his house al of salowes Nota
And prikeþ his blinde hors ouere þ[e] falowes 656
And sufferþ his wif for seken halowes
Is worþi to be honge on þe galowes
Bot al for not .I. set not an hawe
Of his prouerbes ne of his olde lawe . 660
Ne .I. wolde nouht of him correct be
.I. hate him þat my vice telleþ me
And so do mo god wote of vs þan .I.
þis maade him wiþe me woode al vitterly 664
.I. nolde nouht for-bere him in no caas
Nowe wil .I. seye 3owe soþe be seint thomas
Whi þat .I. rent oute of his boke a lefe 668
For whiche he smote me þat .I. was defe
He had a booke þat gladly nyht and daie
For his disporte he wolde rede al weie
He clepede valerye and theofraste
Att whiche boke he lauhe al-wye ful fast 672

LANSDOWNE 231 (6-T. 352)
And eke þære was sum time a clerk in rome
A Cardinale þat hiht seint Ierome
Þat maad a boke æcine Iouynyane
In whiche booke eke þer was torculane 676
Crisippus Trecula and helowys
That was Abbas nouȝt fer fro parìsche
And eke þe paraboles of Salomon
Ovydes arte and bokes many one 680
And al þis were boundene in o velome
And every nyht and day was his custome
Whan he had leysere and vacacione
frome oþer worldly ocupacione 684
To reden on þis boke of wikked wyues
He knewe of hem mo legentez and liues
Than bue of goode wyues in þe bible
For trustep wele it is an impossible 688
þat any clerk wil spoken good of wyves
Bot if it bue of holy seintes liues
Ne of none oþer womman neuere þe me
Who peynted þe lyon tel me who 692
Be god if wemmen had wreten stories
As clerkes haue wiþ-inne hire oratories
Thei wold haue wreten of men more wikkednesse
þan al þe mark of Adam maie redresse 696
The childern of Mercure and Venus
Bene in hire wirkeinge contrarius
Mercurie loue wisdome and sciens
And venus loueþ riote and dispens 700
And for hir diuers disposicion
Sche falleþ in oþer exaltacion.
And þus godde wote Mercurie is desolate [leaf 95, back]
In piscis where venus is exaltate 704
And venus falleþ þere Mercurie is reised
þere-for no womman of no man is preised
þe clerk when he is olde and maie nouht do
Of venus werkes worþe his olde scho 708

LANSDOWNE 232 (6-T. 353)
Than sitte he doune and write in his dotage
That wenmen kan nouht kepe here Mariage
Bot nowe to purpos why .I. tolde þe.
þat .I. was beten for a booke perde
Vpon a nyht Iankin þat was owre sire
Radd on his boke as he satte be þe fire
Of Eue first þat for hire wykkednesse
Was al man kinde first brouht to wretchednesse [for which Ihesu crist / him silf was sleyne [Land. MS. 600, leaf 8.5] that bought vs with his herte blood ageyne
lo here expresse of recorde / may ye fynde
that woman was the loos / of al mankynde] po redde he me howe sampson lost his heris
Slepeinge his lemman kut it wippe hire scheris
Thorwhe whiche treson loste he boppe his eyen
po redde he me if þat .I. schal nouht lyzen
Of Hercules & of Dyamyre
þat caused him to sett him self a fire
Noþinge forgate he þe penance anil woo
þat Socrates had wippe his wyues twoo
Howe þat ancippa kest pisse on his hede
pis sely man satte stilH as he were dede
He wype his hede no more dorst he seine
Bot or þat ponder stinte comep a raine
Of Phasipha þat was queene of Crete
For schrewednesse him pouht þe tale swete
Fy spoke no more it [is] a grisely þinge
Of hire orrible lust and hir lykeinge
Of Clitermistra for hir lycherie
þat falsly maad hir husband for to deye
He red it wip ful good deuociOn
He told me for what occasion
Amphiorax att Thebes lost his lif
Myne husband hadd a legent of his wife
Eriphilem þat for a nouche of golde
Hape priuely vnto þe Grekes tolde

LANSDOWNE 233 (6-T. 354)
Where þat hir husband hid him in a place
For whiche he hadd att Thebes sori grace
Off lima tolde he me. & of lucye
þei boþe maade her husbondes for to deye
That oone for loue þe toþer was for hate
Lyma hir husbonde on euen late
Enpoysond had for þat sehe was his foo
Lucia likerous loued hire husbond soo
þat for he schold vpon hire alweie þinke
Sche 3aue him suche a loue maner drinke
þat he was dede or it was be þe morwe
And þus algates husbondes haue sorwe
þan tolde he me howe one latumyus
Compleynede to his felawe Arius
That in his gardyne groued suche a tre
On whiche he seide þat his wyues þre
Honged hem self for hertes dispitous
O leue broþer quod þis Arrius
þif me a plante of þat blisful tre
And in my gardine plantid it schal be
¶ Of latter date of wyues hape he radde
þat han sleye here husbonde in her bedde
And lete hire lychoure diht hire al þe nyht
Whan þat þe cors laie in flore vprilth
And sum haue dreuen nayles in here brayne
While þat þei slepe and þus þei haue hem sleyne
Some haue þeuen poysone in my drynke
He spake more harme þan hert maie be-þinke
And þerwil þal he knewe of mo prouerbes
þan in þis werlde þer growen grasse or herbes
Bet is quod he þin habitacione
Be wip a leoun or a foule dragone
þan wip a womman vsinge for to chide
Better is quod he hihe in þe rofe abide
þan wip an angre wif doun in an hous
þei bene so wikked and contrarious
pei hatēp ǝt her husbonde louēp aye
He seid a womman kest hir schame awaye
Whan sche cast of hire smok and forpermo
A faire womman bot sche be chaste also
Is like a gold ringle on a sowes nose
Who walde wene or wold suppose
ǝp wo ǝt in myne hert was and pine
And whan .I. sawe he wolde neuer fyne
To reden on ǝpis cursed booke al nyht
Al sodanly. ǝpre leues had .I. plyht.
Out of his boke riht as he redde and eke
.ǝI. wiıp my fiste so toke him on ǝp cheke
ǝpat in ǝp che ore fre he fel bakward a-doune
And he vp stert as dope a woode lyone
And wiıp his fist he smote me on ǝp hede
ǝpat in ǝp flore .I. laie as .I. ware dede
And whan he sawhe howe stille ǝpat .I. laie
He was a-gast and wolde haue fledde a-waie
Til atte past owte of myne swohe .I. braide
O hastowe sleyne me false ǝpefe .I. seide
And for my lande ǝpus hast ǝpou morþerd me
Or .I. be dede ǝpit wil .I. kisse ǝpe
And nere he come and kneled faire a-doune
And seide dere suster Alison
Âs helpe me god .I. schal ǝpe neuer smyte
ǝpat .I. haue done it is ǝpi self to wite
For-jeue it me and ǝpat .I. ǝpe be-seke
And ǝpit eft-sones .I. hitte him on ǝp cheke
And seide ǝpefe ǝpus wil .I. me awreke
Nowe wil .I. deye .I. maie no longer speke
Bot att ǝpe last wip muchel care and woo
We feH accorded be oure seluen tuoo
He ǝaue me al ǝpe bride in myn honde
To haue ǝpe gouernance of owse and londe
And of his tunge and of his honde also
Ânnd maade him birne his boke anone riht ǝpo

LANSDOWNE 235 (6-T. 356)
And whan \( \text{pat} \) .I. had geten vn-to me
Be maistre al \( \text{pe} \) souerainte
\( \text{pan} \) he seide myne ownen trewe wif
Do as \( \text{pu} \) lyst \( \text{pe} \) terme of al my lyf
Kepe \( \text{pine} \) honoure and kepe eke my astate
After \( \text{pat} \) daie we had neuere debate
God helpe me so .I. was to him als kinde
As any wyf fro danmark in-to hinde
And also trewe and so was he to me
\( \text{i.} \) praie to god \( \text{pat} \) sitep in maieste
So blisse his sowle for his mercy dere
Nowe wil .I. seie my tale . if \( \text{3e} \) wil here

\[ \text{The Wrangle between the Summoner and Friar.} \]

\( \text{The} \) frere lowhe whan he had herd al \( \text{pis} \)
Nowe dame quod he so haue .I. ioye or blis
\( \text{pis} \) is a longe preamble of a tale
And whan \( \text{pe} \) Somenour herde \( \text{pe} \) frere gale
\( \text{1Lo quod pe Somenour} \) be goddes armes tuo
A frere wil entremete him euer mo
Lo godemen a flye and eke a frere
wil\( \text{H} \) fal in every dissche and eke materere
What spekest pow of \( \text{preambulacione} \)
What amble or trote or pees or goo sitte adoune
Thou lettest owre disporte in \( \text{pis} \) manere
\( \text{3e} \) wil-tow so Somenour quod \( \text{pe} \) frere
Nowe be fey .I. schal or \( \text{pat} \) .I. go
Tel\( \text{H} \) of a somenour . suche a tale or tuo
\( \text{pat} \) al \( \text{pe} \) folke schal lawhen In \( \text{pis} \) place
Nowe elles frere .I. be-schrewe \( \text{pi} \) face
Quod \( \text{pis} \) Somenour . and .I. be-schrewe me
Bot .I. tel\( \text{H} \) \( \text{pe} \) tales two or \( \text{pre} \)
Of freres ar .I. come to sideingborne
\( \text{pat} \) .I. schal make \( \text{pine} \) herte for to morne

LANSDOWNE 236 (6-T. 357)
For wele .I. wote þi pacien is gone
Owre oste cried pees and þat a-none
And seide lat þe womman tel hir tale
þe faren as folken bien of ale
Do dame tel forþe 3owe tale and þat is best
Al redi sire quod sche riht as 3ow lest
þif .I. haue lycence of þis worþi frere
þis dame quod he tell forþe þi tale .I. wil here
Incipit fabula vxoris de Bathonia.

In pe olde daies of pe kinge Anthoure
Of whiche pat bretons speken grete honoure.
AH was pis land fulfilled of faire
The Elphe queene wip hir Ioly compaignie
Daunced withe-oute in mony a grene mede
pis was pe olde opinion pat .I. rede
.I. speke of mony a .C. 3ere a-go
Bot now can no man see none clues mo
For pe grete charite and pe preiers
Of lymytours and of oper pouere frers
Pat serchen every lande and every streme
As pikke as motes in pe sonne beme
Blissinge halles chambres bowres
Citees burghes Castels hihe towres
Thorpes bernes schipnes dayeries
pis makep pat Pere be no fairies
For pere as was wonte to walke an elfe
per walkep nowe pe limitour him selfe
In vndermeles and in morneyges
And scepe his Matines and his holy pinges
As he gope in his visitacione
Wemmen maie go nowe sauely vpe and doune
In euery bossche or vnder euere-y tre
There is none oper Incubus bot he
And he wil do hem bot disonoure
And so fel it pat pis kinge Arpoure
Had in his house a lusty bachelier
pat on a daie cam rideinge fro pe reuere

LANSDOWNE 238 (6-T. 359)
And happed a-lone as sche was borne  
He sawe a maiden walkinge him be-forne 
Of whiche maiden maugreue hire hede  
be verrei force he raft hir hir maidenhede  
For wiche oppression was suche clamoure  
And suche pursuyt vnto kinge Arthoure  
That damned was pis knyght for to be dede  
Be cours of lawe and scholde haue lost his hede  
Parauenture suche was pe statute po  
Bot pat pe queene and ofere ladies mo  
So longe preide pe kinge of grace  
Til he his him graunted in pe place  
And saue to pe qwene al att hir wiH  
To chese wepher sche wolde him saue or spiH  
The queen Tonked pe kinge wiþ al here myht  
And after pis pis spak sche to pe knyht  
Whan pat sche seihe her time vpon a daye  
Thou stondest 3it quod sche in suche araye  
pat of pi lyþ 3it hast 3ou no surte  
.I. graunte pe lif; if 3u canst tel me  
what pinge is pat wemmen moste desiren  
Be war and kepe pi nekke bone from yren  
And if 3ou can nouþt tel it me anone  
3it wil .I. 3eue pe leue for to gone  
A twelmoþ and a daie to seke and lere  
An ansewere sufficiant in pis matier  
And surte wil .I. haue ar pat 3ou pace  
Thi body for to 3elden in pis place  
Woo was pis knyht and sorwful he sikeþ  
Bot whate he may nouht do al as him likeþ  
And att pe last he chase him for to wende  
[leaf 98]  
An com ægeine riht att pe 3eres ende  
With suche answere as god wold him purrueye  
And takeþ his leue and wendeþ forþ his weye  
He sekeþ euery house and euery place  
Where as hopeþ for to finde grace  

LANSDOWNE 239 (6-T. 360)
To leren whatt þinge wemmen louen most
Bot he nowe couþe riden in no cost
Where as he myht finde in þis matier
Two creatures accordinge in fere
Some seide wemmen louen best riches
Some seide honour some seid Iolynes
Some seide Riche araye and lust abedde
And oft tim to be wedowe and wedde
Some seide þat we be most esede
Whan þat we bene flaterde and yplesede
He gop ful nyhe þe soþe. I. wil nouht lye
A man schal wynnne vs best wip flaterye
And wip attendance and wip besines
Bene we y-lymede bop more and les
And som men sein howe þat we louen best
For to bue fre and do riht as vs lest
And þat no man repreue vs of oure vice
Bot sei þat we bue wise and nopinge nice
For trewly þare is none of vs al
If any wight wil clowe vs on þe gal
þat we nyl loke or he seie þe soþe
Assaie and he schal finde it þat he doþe
For be we neuere so vicious with-inne
we wil be holden wise and clene of sinne
And summen seine þat grete delite haue we
For to be holden stable and eke secre
And in o purpos stedfastly to dwel\f
And nouht be-wrye þinge þat men vs tel\f
Bot þat tale is nouþt worþ a rake stele
Parde we wemmen kan no þinge hele
Wittenesse of myda wil þe here þe tale
Ouide a-monges oper þinges smale
Seip Mida ha vndre his longe heres
Growinge vpon his tuo asse eres
The whiche vice he hidde as he best myht
Ful subtily from eueryche mannes siht

LANSDOWNE 240 (6-T. 361)
That saue his wif per wist pere-of no mo
He loued hir most and trist to hir also
He praide hir most that vnto no creature
sche schold nouzt tel of his disfigure
Sche swore him naye for al pis welo to wynne
Sche nold do forat velany or fat synne
To make hir husbonde haue so foule a name
For reprouenge of him and fowle sche
Bot Napeles hir pouht fat sche deide
fat sche so longe scholde a counsel hide
Hir pouht it satt so sore aboute hir hert
fat nedely sum worde hir mot a-stert
And sep sche dorste tel it to no man
Doune to a marese fast sche ranne
Til sche came per hire hert was a fire
And as betoure beblep in pe myre
Sche laide hir moupe in-to pe water downe
Be-wrye me nouht pou water wip pi soune
Quod sche. to pe .I. tel it and no mo
Myne husbonde hape longe asses eres tuo
Nowe is myne hert al hole now it is owte.
.I. myht no longer kep it oute of doute
Here mai 3e see pouhe we a time abide
3it oute it mot we move no counsel hide
pe remenant of pe tale if 3e wil here
Redep ovide and 3e maie it lere
This knyht of wiche mi tale is speciali
Whan fat he sauh he miht nouht com pere bye
This to seie what wemmen louen most
Wip-inne his hert sorweful was pe goste
Bot home he gope he miht nouht soiorne
The daie was come fat homward most he torne
And in his wei it happed him to ride
In aft his care vnder a forest side
Where he sawhe on o daunce go
Of ladys foure and twenty and 3it moo
Towardpe pe dawncen he drowhe him 3erne
In hope peat som wisdome scholde he lerene
Bot certainly ar he came fully þere
Vanysched was pe daunce he wist nouht where.
No creature sawe he þat bare lif
Sau in þe grene he sawhe sittinge a wif
A fowler wight þei may no man devise
[leaf 99]
A-þein þe knyht þe olde wif gan arise
And seid sir knyht here forþe liþe no weye
Tel me what þat ze seken be 3oure feye
Parauentur it maie þe better be
This olde folke can muche þinge quod sche
My lene quod þis knyht serteine
.I. am bot dode bot if þat .I. can seine
What þinge it is þat wemmen most desire
Couþe þe me wise .I. wold wele white 3owre hire
Plyht me þi trouþe here in my honde quod sche
The next þinge þat .I. require þe
Thowe schalt it do if it ly in þi myht
And .I. wil tel it 3owe ar it he nyht
Haue here my trouþe quod knyht .I. graunt þat quod sche .I. maye me wele auant
Thi lif is saue for .I. wil stonde þer bye
Vpon my lif þe qweene wil saie as .I.
Latt see whiche is þe proddest of hem al
That werep on a kercheue or a cal
þat dar sey nay of þat .I. schal 3ow teche
Lat vs go forþe wipoute longer speche
Tho rounded sche a pistol in his ere
And bad him to be gladde and haue no fere
Whann þei be commen to þe courte þis knyht
Seid he had holde his daie as he had hiht
1024
And redy was his ansewere as he seide
Toll mony a noble wif and mony a maide
[2 MS Fo or Fv]
And mony a wedew for þat þei bu wise
The queene hire seluen sitt Iuge as Justise

LANSDOWNE 242 (6-T. 363)
Assemblede ben his answere for to here
And afterwarde pis knyght was bode a-piere
And pat pe knyght schold tel in audience
To euery wight commanded was silence 1032
What pinged pat wereldly wommen louen most
pis knyht ne stode nouzt stil as dope a beste
Bo to pis questione a-none he ansewerde
Wip manly voyce pat al pe court it herde 1036
My liege lady lady general quod he.
Womman desirct to haue souereynte
As wele ouer hir husbonde as hir loue
And for to be in maistre him a-boue 1040
This zowre most desire pouhe ze me kiH
Dope as zowe list .I. am here att zoure wiff
In al pe courte ne was per wif ne maide
Ne wedowe pat contraried pat he seide 1044
Bot seyden he was worpi to haue his lyf
And wi pep worde vpstert pis olde wif
Whiche pat pe knyght sawe sittinge on pe grene
Mercie quod sche Mi souereine ladi qweene 1048
Ar pat zoure Court depart do me riht
.I. taulht pis ansewer vn-to pis knyght
For whiche he pliht me his troupe pere
The first ping .I. wolde of him require 1052
He wolde it do if it lei in his myhte
Be-for pe Court pan praie .I. pe sir knyht
Quod sche pat pu me tak vnto pi wif
For wele pu woste pat .I. haue kepped pi lif 1056
If .I. saye fals seye sope vpon pi fey
This knyht ansewerd alas and walawaie
.I. wote riht wele pat suche was my behest
For goddes loue chese a newe requeste 1060
Tak al my goode and lat my body go
Nay pan quod sche .I. schrewe vs bope tuo
For pat .I. be foule olde and power
.I. nolde for al pe metal ne for Oer 1064

LANSDOWNE 243 (3-T. 364)
SIX-TEXT 365

GROUP D. § 2. WIFE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

fat yndcr erf e is graue or lîpe aboue
Bot if fat .I. òi wîf were and òi lîue
Mi lîue quod he nay my . dampnacione
Alas òat any of my nacione 1068
Schold euere so foule disparaged bue
Bot al for nouht òe ende is òis òat he
Constreigned was he nedes most he hir wedde
And takeþ òis olde wîf and goþ to bedde 1072
Now wold sum men seine parauenture
Òat for my necligence .I. do no cure
To tel 3owe òe lîoe and òe arraye
Òat att òe feste was òîlke daye 1076
To whiche òinge schortely ansewcre .I. schal .
.I. seie òer was no lîoe ne fest att al
Òer nas bot heuynes and muche sorwe
For prîuely he wede hire on morwe 1080
And al daie after hîdde him as an owle
So woo was him his wîf loked so foule .
Grete was òe sorwe òe knyht had in his òouht
When he was wiþ his wyf ybedde brouht 1084
He waloweþ and torneþ to and fro
His olde [wyf] laye smyleinge euerno
And seide Dere husbonde o benedicite
Fareþ euery knyht þus wiþ his wîf as 3e 1088
Is þis þe lawe of kînges Arþors house
Is euery knyht of his þus daungerous
.I. am 3oure lîue and eke 3oure wîf
.I. am sche whîche saued haþ 3oure lif 1092
And sertes 3it dide .I. 3owe neuer vmiht
Whi fare 3e þus wiþ me þe first niht
3e faren like a man òat had lost his witte
Fy what is my gîle for goddes lîue telî itte 1096
And it schal bue amended if .I. maie
Amend quod þis knyht nay naye
That wil nouht bue amendede neuere mo
þou ert so lopely and so olde also 1100

LANSDOWNE 244 (6-T. 365)
And per-to comen of so lowe a kinde
pat litel wonder is pouhe .I. walow and winde
So wolde god myne herte wolde to-breste
Is pis quod sche pe cause of 3oure vnreste 1104
3e certainly quod he no wonder is
Nowe sir quod sche .I. coupe amende al pis
If pat me list ar it were daies pre
So well 3e myhtte bere 3owe vn-to me 1108
Bot for 3e spoken of suche gentillese
As is descended oute of al richesse
pat pere-for scholden 3e be gentil men
Suche errogance is nouht worpe an hen
Lo who pat most is vertuous alweie
Preue and a-pert and most ende pe aie
To do gentil dedes pat he can
And take him for pe gretttest gentil man 1116
Crist wilt we cleime of him oure gentilnes
Not of oure eldres for here olde roches
For pouhe pei 3ene vs al her Heritage
For whiche we cleime to be of hilce parage 1120
3it may pei nouht be-quepe for no pinge
To none of vs her vertuous leueinge
That maad hem gentil men y-called be
And bad vs folowen hem in suche degre.
Wele can pe wise Poet of filorens 1124
Bot hiht Dante spekep in pis sentens
Lo in Suche maner rim is dantes tale
Ful selde vp risep be his braunches smale 1128
Prowes of man for god of his prouesse
Wil pat we of cleime oure gentillesse
For of oure helders maie we no pinge cleime
Bot temperal pinge pat man maie hirte and maheime 1132
Eke euery white wote pis as wele as .I.
If gentillesse were planted naturalye
Into a certeine lignage doune pe line
Preue and aperte pan wold hey neuer fyne 1136
To done of gentillesse pe faire ofice
Thei myhten do no velany nor vice
Tak fire and bere it in pe derkest house
Be-twex pis and pe mount of Caucasouse
And let men schette pe dore and go peune
3it wil pe fire ly as fair and brenne
As pouh a .M. men myht it be-holde
His office naturele ay wil it holde
Vp peril of lif til pat it deie
Here maie 3e se wele howe pat genterye
Is nouht anexed to possession
Seþ folke dop nouht her operacion
Alweie as dope pe fire lo in his kinde
For god it wote men maie ful often finde
A lorde sone do schame and velanye
And he pat wil haue prise of his gentirye
For he was borne of a gentil hous
And hadde his heldres noble and vertuous
And nyl him-seluen do no gentil dedes
Ne folowe his gentilF ancestre pat dedes
He is nouht gentil be he duc or Erle
For vcleyns sinful dede mak a cherle
For gentilnesse ne is bot reunte
Of pine Auncestres for hire bente
Whiche is a stronge pingë for þi persone
The gentilles comeþ fro god alone
Than comeþ oure verraie gentilles of grace
He was noþinge be-queþe vs wiþ oure place
Thinkeþ howe noble as seþ valerius
Was þilke tullius hostilius.
That oute of pouert ros to hihe noblesse
Redeþ Senec and rede eke Boesse
There schold 3e seen expresse þat it no drede is
That is gentil þat dop þe gentil dedes
And þer-fore dere husbonde .I. þus conclude
Al were þat myne Ancestres were so rude
It maie pat hihe god and so hope. I.
Graunt me grace to leue vertuously
Than am. I. gentil whan pat. I. be-ginne
To leuen vertuously and weuen sinne

And pare as 3e of pouert me repreue
The hihe god on whom pat we beleue
In wilful pouert ches to leue his lif
And certes euery man and maide and wif
Maie vnder-stonde ihesu heuen kinge
Ne wold nouȝt chese a vicious leueinge
Glad pouert is an honest pinge certeigne
This wil senec an[d] opere clerkes seine
Who so pat holde him paide of his pouert
I. holde him riche al had he nouht sert
He pat couete is a pouer wight
For he wold haue pat is nouht in his myht
Bot pat nouht hape ne couete to haue
Is riche al-pouhe men holde him bot a knaue
Verray pouert is sinne properly

IUuenal seipe of pouert merely
The pore man whan he goþ be þe waye
Be-for þe þeues he maie singe and pleye
Pouert is hatel good and as. I. gesse
A ful grete bringer oute of besinesse
A gre amender eke of Sapience
To him pat lakkeþ it in pacience
Pouer is þis al þouhe it seme Alinge
Possessione pat no wyht wil chalinge
Pouert ful oft whan a ma[n] is lowe
Makeþ his and eke him self to knowe
Pouert in spektacle is as þenkeþ me
Þourhe whiche he maie his verray frende se
And þere sen þat. I. yowe nouȝt greue
Of my pouert no more me repreue

Nowe sire of elde 3e preue me
And certes sir þourhe none auctorite

\[Note\ de\ Senecutae\]
Wher in no boke 3e gentil of honoure
Seine pat men scholde an olde wife do fauoure
And clepe her moder for her gentillesse
An Auctours schal .I. finde as .I. gesse
Nowe pere 3e seine pat .I. am foule and olde
han drede 3owe nouht to be no cokewolde
For filpe and helpe as mot .I. pe
Bene grete werdeins vpon chastite
Bot napeles sen .I. knowe 3oure delite
.I. scha[l] ful-fiH 3oure werly appetite
Chese nowe quod sche one of pis pinges tweye
To haue me moule and olde til pat .I. deie
And be to 3owe a trewe humble wif
And neuer 3oue dispulse in al my lif
Or elles 3e wil haue me 3onge and faire
And take 3oure aventure of pe repaire
That schal com to 3oure house be cause of me
Or in sume opere place wel maie be
Nowe chese 3oure seluen whefer pat 3ou likep
This knyht a-vised him and sore he sikep
Bot att pe last he seide in pis manere
My lady and my loue and wife so dere
.I. putte mee in 3oure wise gouernaunce
Gessep 3oure self whiche maie be most plesaunce
And most honour to 3owe and me also
.I. do no force whefer of pe tuc
For as 3owe likep it sufficet me
Than haue .I. gete of 3owe pe maistre quod sche
Sen .I. may chese and gouerne as me lest
3e sertes wif quod he .I. holde it for pe best
Kisse me quod sche we be no longer wrope
For be my trowpe .I. whiH be to 3owe bope
pis is seine to be to 3owe bope feire and goode
.I. praire to god pat .I. mot steruen woode
Bot .I. to 3owe be also sadde and trewe
As euer was wif sen pat pe werilde was newe
And bot. I. be to morwe also faire to seen
As any lady Emperes or qween
bat is be-twene pe est and eke pe west
Do wip my lif and depe riht as 3ow lest
Kast vp pe kurteyne and loke how it is
And whan pe knyht sauhe al pis
bat sche so faire was and so 3onge per-to
For ioy he hent hir in his armes tuo
His hert baped in a bappe of blisse
A. M. time a rewe he gan hir kisse
And sche obeide him in euery pinge
bat myht done him plesans or likeinge
And pus pei leued vnto her lynes hende
In parbte Ioye and ihesu criste vs sende
Hosbonde meke 3onge and fresshe y bedde
And grace to ouer-lede hame bat we wedde
And eke .I. praie to ihesu schort her lynes
bat wil nouht be gournd be hir wyues
And olde and Angey Nigard in dispence
God send hem sone a verrei Pestelence
Incipit prologus fratri

This worpi lymitour pis noble frere
He maad alweie lowreynge chere
Vpon pe Somnour bot for honeste
No velyns worde as srite spake he
Bot att pe last he saide vnto pe wife
Dame good god 3yue 3owe riht good life
3e haue touchede here as mot .I. pe
In scole Matier gret dificulte
3e haue seide muchel pinge riht wele .I. seie
Bot dame here as we riden be pe weie
Vs nedep nouht to spenken bot of game
And lete Auctorites in goddes name
To precheinge and to schole eke of clerige
Bot if it like vnto pis compagnie
.I. wil 3owe of a Somnour tel a game
Parde .I. maie wele knowe be pi name
3at of no somnour mai no good be seide
.I. praine 3at none of 3owe be yuel apaide
A Somnour is a romer vp and doune
Wip a mendement of fornacioune

And is .I.-bette att every tounes ende
Owre pan spake a sir 3e scholde be hende
And curteis as man of 3oure astate
In compagnie we wil no debate
Tellep 3oure tale and latep pe somenour be
Naie quod Somnour late him sei to me
What so him liste when it comep to my lote
Be god .I. schal him qwite every grote.
I schaft him teH whiche a grete honour

It is to be [a] flateringe limitour
And of ful mony anopcr crime
Whiche nedep nouht rehersen att pis time
And his office .I. schal him teH .I.-wis
Owre oste answarde pees no more of pis
And afterwarde he seide vn-to pe frere
Tel forpe 3owre tale my leue mayster dere.

Explicit prologus.
Incipit fabula.

While there was dwelinge in myne contre
An Arche-deken a man of hihe dege
That boldely dide execucion
In poneschinge of fornicacione
Of whiche craft and eke of baudrye
Of diffamation and avowtrie
Of cherche rena and of testamentes
Of contractes and of lac of sacramentes
Of vsury and of Simony also
Bot certes Lychoures dede he gretttest woo
Thei scholden singe if tei wer hente
And smale tipes weren fowle schente
If any person wolde vpon hem pleine
There myht a-sterlt him no pecuniale peyne
For smale tipes and eke smale offringe
He maade pe peple spitusly to singe
For or pe bischop cauht hem wip his hoke
Thei were in pe Arche-decanes boke
And pan hadde he poruhe his Iuridictione
Power to done on hem Correctione
He had a somnoure redy to his hand
A slyhere boye was none in yngelande
For Sotely he had his especiaile
That tault him where he myht availe
He coupe spare of lychours one or tuo
To techen him to foure and twenty mo
ffor poruhe pis somnour woode were as an hare
To tel his harlotry .I. wil nou3t spare

LANSDOWNE 251 (6-T. 372)
For we bue oute of her correctione
Thei haue of vs no Iuridictione
Ne neuer scholle terme of al her lynes
Peter so bue pe wymmen of pe styues
Quod pis Somnour yput houte of al oure euro
Pes wip meschaunc and wip misaunture
Thus seid owre oste and late him tel his tale
Now tellep forpe and lete pe Somnour gale
Ne sparep nouht myne owen meister dere
This false pef pis somenour quod pe frere
Hadded alweie baudes redye to his honde
As any hauke to lure in Ingelonde
Pat tellen him al pe secre pei knewe
Of hire acceyntance was nat come of newe
pei weren his approwers privuely
He toke him self a grete profit per by
His maister knewe nat alweie what he wan
Wiþ-outen maundement of a lewed man
He cou þe Somne of pein cristes curs
And pei weere glad to fyll his purs
And maade him grete festis att nale
Riht as Iudas had purse smale
And was a þeef riht suche a þeef was he
His maister had bot half his Dewte
He was, if I. schal þeuen him his laude
An þeef and eke a somnour and a baude
He had eke wenches of his retenue
That wheþer sir Robert or sir hewe
Or Iohn or Raufe or who pat it wer
pat lei by hem þei tolde it in his ere
þus was þe wenche and he of or assent
Ande he wolde feche a feyned maundement
And somone hem to chapeter boþ tuo
And pil þe man and latt þe wenche go
Than wolde he seie frend I. sal for þi sake
Do strike þe oute of owre letter blake
pe par no more as in pis caas trauaile
.I. am pi frende pere .I. pe maie availa
Sertein he knewe of briburs mo
pan possible is to teH 3ou to
For in pis werlde is no doge for pe bowe
pat knowe an hurt dere fro an holde bet cowe
pan pis Somenour knewe a licour
Or a vouter or elles a paramour
And for pat was pe fruyte of al pe rente
Ther-for on it he set al his entente
And so be-fel pat ones on a daie
pis Somnour euer wayteinge one his preye
Rode for to somne a holde wif a ribibe
Feynein a cause for he wald bribe
And happed pat he sauhe to-for him ride
A gaie 3oman vnder a forest side
A bowe he bare and arwes briht and kene
He had vpon a courteby of grene
An hatte vpon his hede wip fenges blake
Sir quod pis Somnour heile and wele a take
Welkom quod he and euery good felawe
Weder rides pou vnder pis grene wod schawe
Saide pis 3oman wilt pou fer to daie
pe Somnour him ansewerd and seide naye
Here fast by quod he is myn entent
To riden for to reisene vp a rent
It longep to my lordes dewte
Ert pou pan a baillif 3e quod he
He dorst nou3t fo verre felpes and schame
Sei pat he was somnour for pe name
De par dieux quod pis 3oman dere broper
pou ert a baillif. and .I. am anofer
.I. vnknowen as in pis contre
Of pin acqueyntance .I. wil praiue pe
And eke of breperhede if pat pou liste
.I. haue golde and siluer in my chiste
If pat ye happed to com in to owre schire
It schal be pynge riht as pou wilt desire
Gremercie quod pis Somnour be my feipe
Euer-iche in opers honde her troupe leype
For to be swore breper to pei deye
And wip pat worde pei ride forpe per weie
pis somnour wip pat was as ful of Iangles
As foH of venym be pis wereangles
And euere enquireinge vpon euery pinge
Broper quod he where is 3oure dwelynge
Anoper daie if .I. schal 3ou seche
pis zoman him ansewarde in soft speche
Broper[r] quod he fer in pe norpe cuntre
Where as .I. hope some time .I. schal pe se
Ar we departe .I. schal pe so wel wisse
pat of myne hous schalt pou neuer mysse
Now broper quod pis Somnour .I. sow preie
Teche me while we riden be pe weie.
Sen pat ye be a baillif as am .I.
Som subtilite tel me feipfully
In myne office how pat .I. maie most winne
And spare nouht for conscience ne sinne
Bot as my broper tel me howe do ye
Nowe be my trewpe broper dere seide he
As .I. schal tellen pe a faipful tale
My wage buen ful streite and smale
My lorde is harde to me and dangerous
And myne Office ful laborous
And pere-fore be extorcions .I. leue
For sope .I. al pat men wil me 3eue
AHgate be sleiht or violence
Frome 3ere to 3ere .I. winne al my dispence
.I. kan no better tellen faipfully
Now sertes quod Somnour so fare .I.
.I. spare nouht to taken god it wote
Bot if it be to heuy or to hote
What. 1. maye gette in Counsell priuely
No manere consiens of pat haue .1.
Ner mye extorcion .1. myht not leuen
Of suche Iapes wil .1. nouht bu schreuen 1440
For stomak ne for conscience knowe .1. none
.1. schrewe pis schrift faders everychone
Wele be we mette be god and be seint Iame
Bot leue broper tel me pan pis name 1444
Quod pis Somnour in pis mene while
This 3oman gan a litel for to smyle
Broper quod he wil towe pat .1. pe teft
.1. am a steue my dwellinge is in helH 1448
And here .1. ride aboute my purchasinge
To witte if men wil 3eue me any pinge
Mi purchache is to fett al my rent
Looke howe pou ridest for pe same entent
To winne good pou rekkest neuer howe
Riht so fare .1. for ride wolde .1. nowe
In to pe werldes ende for a preie
A quod pis somnour Benedicite what 3e seie
.1. wende 3e were a 3oman trewly
3e haue a mannes schappe as wel as .1.
Haue 3e pan a figure determinate
In hel pe 3e bene in 3oure astate . 1452
Nai certainly quod he pare haue we none
Bot whan vs likepe we can tak vs one
Or elles make 3ou seme we bene schape
Som tim a man or lyke an hape
Or lyke an angel can .1. ride or goo
It is no wonder pinge pouhe it be soo
A lousy Iogelour can disceyue pe
And perde 3it can .1. mor craft pan he
Whi quod pis Somnour Ride 3e pan or gonie
In Sondre schappe and nouht alweie one
For we quod he wil vs suche forme make
As most able is ourre preis to take

LANSDOWNE 255 (6-T. 376)
What makep 3owe to haue al pis laboure  
Ful mony a cause leue sir Somnour  
Seid pis fende bot al pinge hape time  
pe daie is schort and it is passed pr"ime  
And sit ne wann .I. no pinge in pis daie  
.I. wil entend to wynynge if .I. maie  
And nouht entende oure wittes to declare  
For broper myne pi witte is al to bare  
To vnderstonde pouhe .I. tolde hem pe  
Bot for pou axest whi labour we  
For sum time we bue goddes instrumentz  
And mennes to done his commandementz  
When pat him vpon his creatures  
In diuere attes and in diuers figures  
Wip-outen him we haue no myht certaine  
If pat him lust stande per azeine  
And sum tym att oure preie haue we leue  
Onely pe body and nouht pe soule greue  
Wittenes on Iob whom pat we deden woo  
And sumtyme haue we myht of bope tuo  
This to seine of soule and body eke  
And som time we buen suffered for to done seke  
Vpon a man and do his soule vnrest  
Nouht his body and al is for pe best  
Whan he wip-stondep oure temptacione  
It is a cause of saluacione  
Al be it pat it was nou3t owre entent  
He scholde be saue bot pat we wold him hent  
And some tim be we seruant vn-to a man  
As pe Erchebysschope seipe Dunstan  
And to pe Aposteles seruant was .I.  
[leaf 105]  
3it teH me quod Somnour feipfully  
Maake 3e 3owe bodys pus al wey  
Of Elementes pe fende seid naye  
Som time we feine and sum time we rise  
Wip dede bodies in ful sundre wyse

LANSDOWNE 256 (6-T. 377)
And speke as renably faire and wele
As to pe phitonessa did Samuele
And zit wil sum men sale it was nouht he
.I. do no fors of 3oure diuinite
Bot o pinge warne .I. pe .I. wil nouht Iape
Thou wilt algates wite howe we be schape
Thou schalt her-after-ward my broper dere
Come where pe nede pe not of me to lore
For pou schalt be pin owen experience
Com in to pe chaier to rede pis sentence
Better pan virgile while he was on lyue
Or dante also nowe lat vs ride belyue
For .I. wil holde company wip pe
Til it be so pat pou for-sake me
Naie quod Somnour pat schal not be-tide
.I. am a 3oman knowe is ful wide
Mi troupe wil .I. holde to pe as in pis caas
For peih pou were pe deuel Sathanas
My troupe will .I. holde to my broper
As .I. am sworne and iche of vs to opere
For to be trewe broper in pis caas
And broper wee goon to owre purchas
Take pu pi part what men wil pe yeue
And .I. schal myne pus maye we bope leuen
And if pat any of vs haue more pan ojer
lat him be trewe and part it wip his broper
.I. graunt quod pe deuel be my feye
And wip pat worde pei reden forpe peire weie
And riht att pe entringe of pe tounes ende
To whiche pe somnour schope him for to wende
He sawhe a cart pat charged was wip haye
Whiche pat a carter droue forp on his waye
Dep was pe way for whyche pe carter stode
pis carter smote and striued as he war woode
Heyt brok heyt scotte what spare we fore pe stones
The fende quod he zowe fette bope bodi and bones

19  
LANSDOWNE 257 (6-T. 378)
As ferforply as euer were 3e folde
So muche woo as .I. haue for 3owe poled
The deuel haue al bope hors and carte and haye
Thouht pis Somnour here schal we haue a pleie
And nere pe fende he drouhe as nouhten were
An ful priuely rounded in his ere
Herken my broper herken be pi feipe
Heres pou nouht howe pe carter seipe
Hent it a-none for he hap 3even it pe
Bope heye and carte and eke his caples pre
Nay quod pe deuel god wote neuer a dele
It is nouht his entent trust me wele
Ax him pi self if pou trowest not me
Or elles stinte a while and pou schalt see
This Carter pakkes his hors on pe croupe
And pei be-gonne to drawe and to stoupe
Heyte nowe quod he pat ihesu cristhe 3ow blisse
And al his hon dewerke bope more and lisse
pat was my faire lyarde boye
And .I. praiue god saue pe and seinte loye
Nowe is my carte oute of pe slouhe parde
Lo broper quod pe fende what tolde .I. pe
He[re] maie 3e se myne owen dere broper
pe carle spak 0 pinge bot he pouht anofer
Latt vs go forpe abouten owre viage.
Here wynne .I. no pinge vpon cariage
Whan pei com somwhat oute of pe toune
This Somnour to his broper gan rounue
Broper quod he here wonnep an olde rebek
pat hadde al-moste as leue to lese here neke
As for to 3eue a peny of hire goode
.I. wil haue tuelue pens pouhe pat sche be wode
Or .I. wil somone hire to oure Office
And sit god woote of hire know .I. no vice
Bot for pou canst nouht as in pis countre
Wynne pi coste take here ensample of me
This Somnour clepe ] att }e wydoues gate
Come owte he seide ]ou olde veritate
.I. troue ]ou hast sum frere or prest wi }e
Who clepe ] seide ]is wi } Benedicite
God saue 3owe sire what is 3oure swete wil
.I. haue }eod he a somons of }e here a bil
Vp peine of Cursenge loke ]at ]ou be
To morwe to-for owre Archidiacane kne
To anseward to }e Court of certeine pinges
Now }eod sche lorde ihesu criste kinge of kinges
So wissely helpe me as .I. ne maie
.I. haue bue seke and ]at ful mony a daie
.I. maye nouht so ferre go }eod sche ne ride
Bot .I. be dede so prike ] it in my side
May .I. nou3t ax a libel sir Somonour
And anseware }e by my procature
To suche a pinge as men wolden aposen me
3is }eod ]is Somonour paie anone latt se
Tuelue pens to me. and .I. wil }e acquite
I schal no profett haue }er-by bot lite
Mi maister ha }e ]e prophet and not .I.
Com of and late me riden hastili
3eue me tuelue pens .I. maie no longer tarie
Tuelue }eod sche ladi seint Marie
So wisely helpe out of care and sinne
]is wide worlde ]ouhe ]at .I. schold it wynne
Ne haue .I. no3t tuelue pens wi }-in myne holde
3e knowen wele ]at .I. am pouer and olde
Ky }e 3oure Almos on me pouere wrecche
Nay }an }eod he foule fende me feeche
If .I. }e excuse if ]ou scholdest be splite
Alas }eod sche god wote .I. haue no gilte
Pay me }eod he or be }e swete Anne
As .I. wil bere awaie pi newe panne
For dett whiche ]ou owest me of olde
Whan ]ou madest ]in hosbonde kokewolde

LANSDOWNE 259 (6-T. 380)
.I. paied att home for pi correccioun
Thou lext quod sche be my saluacioun
Ne was .I. neuer or now wedowe ne wif
Somned in-to 3oure court in al my lif
Ne neuer .I. was bot of my body trewe
To pe deuel blake and rouhe of hewe
3if I. pi body. and my panne also
And whan pe deuel herd hir curs so
Vpon hir knes he seid in pis maner
Now Mable myne owen moder dere
es pis 3owre wil in ernest pat 3e seie
The deuel quod sche fette him ar he deie.
And panne and al but he wiH him repent
Naie olde stote pat is nouht myne entent
Quod pis Somnour for to repent me
For any ping pat .I. haue hadde of pee
.I. wolde .I. hadde pi smokke and every clope
Nowe brobere quod pe deuel be nouht wrope
This body and pis panne is my be riht
Thou schalt wiN me to heH 3ut to-nyht
Where pou schalt know of ourue priucte
More pan a maistre of diuinite.
And wiN pat worde pis foule fende him hente
Body and soule he wiN pe deuel went
Where pat Somnours han her heritage
And god pat maad after his ymage
Mankinde saue and gide vs al and sume
An leue pis Somnour good man to be-come
Lordinges .I. coupe haue tolde 3oue quod pis frere
Hadde .I. had leiser for pis Somnour here
After pe tixt Crist Poule and Iohn
And of oure oper doctours mony on
Suche peines pat 3oure hert myht a-grise
Albeit so no tunge maie devise
pouht pat .I. myht a thousand wynter teH
pe peyne of pilke corsid house of heH

LANSDOWNE 280 (6-T. 381)
Bot for to kepe us fro pat cursed place
Wakeþ and prayþ ihesu for his grace
[ . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
Herkeneþ pis word be war as in pis caas 1656
The lion sitte in hisawaite alweie
To sle þe Innocent if þat he maie
Disposeþ aye 3oure hertes to wiþ-stande
The fende þat 3owe wold make þrafþ and bonde 1660
He maie nouht tempten 3owe over 3owre myht
For criste wil be 3oure champion and knyht
And praiþ þat þis somnour him repent
Of his mesedede ar þat þe fende hem hent 1664

Explicit fabula:
Incipit prologus aparatoris

This Somnour in his stirep hihe stode
Vpon pis frere his hert was so wode
pat like an haspen lef he quoke for ire
Lordeinges quod he bot o pinge .I. desire
.I. 3owe be-seche pat of 3oure curtesie
Seþ 3e haue herd pis fals frere lye
As suffrep me .I. maie a tale teH
This frere bosteþ pat he knoweþ heH
As god wote pat is litel wonder
Freres and fendes ben bot litel in sunder
For parde 3e haue oft time herd teH
How pat a frere rauisshed was in heH
In spiret ones be a visione
And as Angel led him vp and downe
To schewen him þe peynes þat þere were
In al þe place sawe he nouȝt a frere
Of oper folke he sawe y-nowe in woo
Vnto þis Angel spak þe frere þoo
Now sir quod he haue freres suche grace
þat none of hem schal com in-to þis place
þis quod þis Aungel mony a melione
And vn-to Sathanas he had him adoune
And now haþ Sathanas saiþ he taile
Bradder þan of þ[e] Carrik is þe seile
Holde vp þi taile þu Sathanas quod he
Schewe forþ þi pin erse and þet þe frere se
Where is þe nest of freres in þis place
And ar þat halue a forlonge waie of space
GROUP D. § 5. FRIAR-SUMMONER LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Riht so as bees swarme out of an hive
Owte of pe deuels ers pei gon drive
twenty þousand freres on a rowte
And þouht heþ swarme al aboute
An comen aȝeine als fast as pei maie gone
And in his hars pei crepen euerychone
He clapped his taile aȝeine and leye stiff
This frere whan he loked had his fitt
Vpon þis tormentes vpon þis sor place
His spirit god restored of his grace
Vnto his body aȝeine and he awoke
Bot naþeles for fere þit he qwoke
So was deuules aþs aie in his mynde
þat is his heritage of verrai kinde
God saue þoue al saue þis curse frere
My prologe wil I. ende in þis Manere.

Explicit/ prologus.
Incipit/ fabula ap^r'itoris [on leaf 107]

Ordeynges þere is in þorke-schire as ,l. gesse
A merschy contre called hol dernesse
In whiche þere went a limitour a-boute.
To preche and eke to bigge it is no doute [v.167, uk]
And so be-feft þat on a daie þis frere 1713
Hadde preched att þe cherche in þis manere
And specialy above euery þinge
He excited þe peple in his precheinge 1716
To trentals and for goddes saake
þere-wipe men mihte holy houses maake
þere as deuyne service is honoured
Noujt þere as is wasted and deuoured 1720
Ne þere it nedep nouht for to be þeue
As to possessioners þat maie elles leue
þanked he god in wele and abundance
Trentals seide he delierþ fro penance 1724
Here frendes soule as wele olde and 3onge
If þat þei bien hastely songe
Nouht for to holde a preste Iolif and gaie
He singþ not bot o messe on a daie 1728
Deliered oute anone þe soules
Ful harde it is wip fleschokes or with oules
Nowe spede 3owe hastily for cristes sake 1732
To kepe 3owe fro þe peines of þe fendes blake 1731
And whan þe frere hadde seide al his entente
Wip qui cum patre forþe he wente
Whan folke in churche had þeue him what hem lest
He went his waie no longer wolde he rest 1736
Wip scrippe and tipped staf tokked ful hihe
In euery, hous he gan to poure and prie
And beggeb mele or chiese or elles corne
His felowe had a staf tipped wip horne
A peire of tables of yvory
And a pointel polisched fetusly
And wrote pe names alweie as he stode
Of euery folke pat 3aue hem any goode
Askaunse pat he wolde for hem preie
3eue vs a boschel were malte or rie
A goddes kechel or a trep of chese
Or elles what 3owe lest we maie nouhte chese
A goddes halpenye or a mespeny
Or 3eue vs of 3oure branne if 3e haue any
A dagon of 3oure blanket leue dame
Lo suster dere lo here .I. write 3oure name
Bacon or bef e or suche pinge as 3e finde
A stordy harlote went hem aie be-hinde
pat was he osteman and bare a sakke
And what men 3aue hem laide on his bakke
And he was out att pe dore anone
He pleyned awai pe names euerychon
pat he be-fore had wreten in his tables
He servued hem wip nifles and wip fables
Nay pere pou lext pou Somnour quod pe frere
Pes quod our e host for crist/ moder dere
Tel forp pi tale Spare it nouht att al
So prue .I. quod pe Somnour so .I. schal
So longe he went hous be hous quod he
Til he come to an hous per he was wonte to be
Refressched more pat in an hundrepj place
Seke laye bonde man wos pe place
And vpon a couche lowe he laye
Deus hic quod he O Thomas frende good daie
Seide pis frere curtasly and soft
Thomas seide he god 3elde 3owe ful oft

LANSDOWNE 265 (6-T. 386)
Have. I. vpon pis benche fare wele
Here haue. I. ete mony a mery mele
And fro pe benche he drove a-waie pe catt
And laide adoune his potent and his hatt
And eke his scribe and sett him soft adoune
His felowe was go walked in pe toune
Forpe wip his knaue in-to pe hostlerie
Where as he schope him pilke nyht to lyc
O dere maister quod pis seke man
Howe haue 3e fare. sep marche be-gan
. I. sauhe 3ou nouht pis fourtenyht and more
God wote quod he labourde haue. I. ful sore
And speciali for pin saluacione
Haue. I. seide mony a precious orisone
And for our e opere frendes god hem blessse
. I. haue to-daie done at 3oure cherche a messe
And seide a seremon after my simple witte
Nouht al after pe text of holy wrytte
For it is harde to 3owe as . I. suppose
Ther-fore. wil. I. teH al pe glose
Glosinge is a glorious pinge certeine
For letter slepe so as clerkes seine
Ther haue. I. taulht hem to be charitable.
And spende here goode pere it resonable
. I. sauhe oure dame a where is sche
3onde in pe 3erde . I. troue sche be
Seide pis man and sche wil come anone
Ey Maister welcome be 3e be seint Iohn
Seide pis wif howe fare 3e hertly
pe frere risep vp ful curtasly
And her. enbrasep in his armes narwe
And kissep hir swete and chirkep as a sparowe
Wip his lippes: dam quod he riht wele
As he pat is 3oure servaut everudele
I-ponkede be god pat 3ow 3af soule and lif
3it sawe . I. nouht to-daie so faire a wif
In al pe cherche so god · saue me
3e god amend defautes sire quod sche
Algates welcom be 3e be my faye
Graunt Merci dame pis haue .I. founde al weie 1812
Bot of 3oure grete goodenes be 3owre leue
.I. wolde praiue 3oue pat 3e not 3owe greue
.I. wil · wip thomas speke a litel prowe
pis Curates buen ful negligent and slowe 1816
To gropen tenderly a consciens
In schriff and in precheinge is my diligence
And stody in peters wordes and in poules
.I. walke and fische men soules 1820
To 3elden ihesu criste his propre rent
To sprede his wordes .I. sett al myne entent
Now be 3oure leue o dere sir quod see
Chidep him wele for god in trinite 1824
He is as Angry as a pismyre
3eihe pat he haue al pat he can desire
peiihe .I. him wrye a nyht and make him warme
And ouere him laye my legge or myne Arme 1828
He gronep like owre bore groneinge in his styre
Oper disport of him riht none haue .I.
.I. maie nouht plesen him in no maner caas
.Ieo vous die treschier & bien amy o thomas 1832
pis makep pe fendite it most bue amended
Ire is a pinge pat hihe god defended
And pere-of wil .I. speke a worde or tuo
Nowe Maister quod pe wif ar pat .I. go 1836
What wil 3e dyne .I. wil go pere aboute
Nowe dame quod he Ie vous dy sanz doute [leaf 100]
Haue. note of a capon bot pe liuere
And of 3oure soft brede bot a schiuere
And after pat a rosted pigges hede 1840
Bot pat .I. wold for me no beste were dede
pan hadde .I. wip 30we holy sufficeance
.I. am a man of litel sustinance 1844

LANDOWNE 287 (6-T. 388)
Mi spirte is fosterd in þe bible
þe body is aie so redy and penyble
To wake þat my stomak is destroyed
.I. prei 3owe dame þat 3e be nouht anoyed 1848
þouhe .I. so frendely my counsel schewe
Be god .I. wold nouht teþ it bot a fewe
Nowe sire quod sche bot a worde ar .I. goo
My childe is dede wip-in þes wekes tuo 1852
Sene þat 3e went oute of þis towne
His dep sawe .I. be reuelacione
Seþe þis frere att home in owre dortowure
.I. dar wele sein ere þan halue an houre 1856
After his dep .I. sawhe borne to blisse
In myne avison so god me wisse
So dede oure sexteine and oure fermourere
þat haue bue trewe freres .l. 3ere 1860
þei maie nowe god be þanked of his lone
Maken her Iubile and walken alone.
And vp he ros and al oure couent eke
Wip mony a tere trillinge on my cheke 1864
Wip-owten noyes or clateringe of belles
Te deum was owre sange and no þinge elles
Saue þat to crist .I. saide an orison
Thonkeinge him of his reuelacione 1868
For sir. and dame trestþe me riht wele
Oure orisons bene mor espritulec
And more we sec of cristes seere þinges 1871
Than burel folke [þouþe þei were kynges]
To lyue in pouert and in abstinaunce
And borelle folke] in reches and wynynges1
[dispense, Sloane MS 1685, leaf 126, back]
In mete and drinke and in hire foule delite
We haue þis werldes lust al in despite 1876
Lazar and diues leuened diuersly
And diuers guerdone had þei þere-bye
Who so wil praie he mot fast and be clene
And fatte his soule and mak his bodi lene 1880

LANSDOWNE 268 (6-T. 389)
We fare as seiphe pe postle clope and foode
Soffisep vs pouhe pei bo nouht gode [leaf 100, back]
The clennes and pei fasteinges of vs freres
Makep pat crist acceptep oure preiers 1884
Lo Moyses .xl. daies and .xl. nyht
Fasted or pat hihe god of miht
Spak wiþ him in pe mounte of Synay
Wiþ empty wombe fastinge mony a day 1888
Receyued he pe lawe pat was wreten
Wiþ goddes finger and helthe wel 3e weten
In pe mount or er he any speche
Wiþ pe hihe god pat is oure liues leche 1892
He fasted longe and was in contemplance
And aaron pat had pe temple of god in Gouernance
And eke pat opre pristes every-chone
In-to pe temple whan pei schold gone 1896
To preie for pe peple and do service
pei wold nou3 dringen in no manere wise
No drinke whiche pat miht hem drunke make
Bot euer in abstinens to preie and wak 1900
Lest pat pei deide take hede what .I. seie
Bot pei be sobre pat for pe peple preie
Ware pat I. seie no more for it suffisit 1903
Oure lorde ihesus4 as holy god deuisit [1 MS iliuc]
3euep vs ensample of fastinge and of preiers
per-for we amende fautes we pouere freres
Bene wedded to pouert and to contenence
To charite humblenesse and also pacience 1908
Persecucione for rihtwisnesse
To wepeinge misericord and clennesse
And per-for may 3e se pat oure preyers
.I. speke of vs me vendiant freres 1912
Bene to pei hihe god more acceptable
pan 3oures wiþ 3oure fest att pe table
For paradise first if .I. schal nouht lye
Was man out chased for his glotonye 1916

LANSDOWNE 289 (6-T. 390)
An chaste was man in paradise certeine
Bott herken þere what .I. schal seine
.I. haue no text of þat as .I. suppose
Bot .I. schal finde it in a maner glose
þat speciali oure swete lorde ihesus¹
Spak þus be verse whan he seid þus
Blissed be þei þat pouer in spirit buen.
And so forþe al þe gospel maie þe seen
Where it be like oure professione
Or her þat swemmen in possessione
Fye on here pompe and on her glotonye
And for here lewdenes .I. hem defye
Me þenkeþ þei ben like Iouynyan
Fatt as a whal and walkinge and as a swan
As violent as a botel in þe spense
Her praier is ful of grete reuence
Whan þei for sowles seine þe psalme of Dauit
Lo buf þei seine Cor meum Eructauit
Who foloweþ cristes gospel and his lore
Bot we þat humble be chast and pouer
Werkes of goddes worde and eke auditoures
There-fore riht as an hauke ripe att a sores
Vp springeþe in-to þe eyre riht prieiers
Of charitable and chast besy freres
Makene here sores to goddes eren and hoo
Thomas þere-for so must .I. ride or goo
And be þat god þat cleped is seint Iue
Nere þou owre broþer scholdest þou nost pryue
In owre chapetre prei we daie and nyht
To crist þat he sende þe hele and myht
Thi body for to welden hastely
God wote quod he no þinge þere-of wote .I.
As helpe me criste as in fewe þeres
Haue .I. spented of diuers maner freres
FuH mony a pounde ȝit fare .I. neuer þe bette
Certein my good almost haue .I. be-sette

LANSDOWNE 270 (6-T. 391)
Fare wele my golde for it is al a-goo
pe frere answende o thomas whi dostowse soo
What nedep 3owe diuers freres to seche
What nedep hem pat hap a parfite leche
To seche oper leches in pe toune
3oure inconstance is 3oure confusione
Holde 3e me pan or elles oure couente
To praie for 3owe buen insufficienete
Thomas pat Iape is nouht worpe a myte
3oure maladie is for 3e haue geuen vs so lite
A 3ef pat couent half a quarter otes
A 3ef. on or tuo grotes
A 3ef pe frere a peny and late him goo
Nay nay Thomas it maie no pinge be so
What is a ferpinge worthe parted in twelue
Lo iche a pinge pat is honed be him selue
Is more strange 3an when it is scaterd
Thomas of me pon schalt nouht bene flaterde
Tho woldest owre laboure haue for nouht
pe hihe god pat al pis welde hap wrouht
Seip pat pe werkman is worpi his hire
Thomas nouht of 3owre tresoure .I. desire
As for my self. bott for al oure couent
To praie for 3owe is aye so diligent
And for to bilden cristes owen chirche
Thomas if 3e wil leren for to wirche
Of bildeinge vp of cherches mai 3e finde
If it be goode In thomas lif of hinde
3e ligge here ful of Anger and of yre
Wip whiche pe deuel sette 3owre eres of fire
An chiden hire pis sely innocent
3oure wif pat is so meke and pacient
And per-fore Thomas trowe me if 3owe list
Ne strinewipe pi wife al for pe best
And bere pis worde awaie be pi faipe
Toucheinge suche pinge lo what pe wise man seipe

LANSDOWNE 271 (6-T. 392)
Wip-inne pin hous ne bue pou no lyone
To pi subgettes done none oppressione
Ne maake pine acquainctance not for to flie
And Thomas zitt eft-sonenes saie .I. pe
Be war for hire pat in pi bosome slepep
Be war of pe serpent pat so slely crepep
Vnder pe gras pat stingepe solely
Be war my sonne and herken paciently
pat .xx.M. men haue lost her lines
For pat pei haue bu spitous to her wives
Nowe seppe pus pe haue so holy and so meke a wif 1999
What nedep1 sow thomas to maken strif [1 p not complete]
Ther is .I.-wis no serpent so cruel
When men trede on his taile nouht half so fell
As womman is whan sche hap cauht an yre
Vengaunce is pan al pat pei desire 2004
Ire is a sinne on of pe grettest of seuen
Abhominable vnto god of heuen/
And to him self it is a destruccion
This euery lewed vicarie or parson 2008
Can sey howe ire engenderep homicide [leaf 111]
Ire in sope is executor of pride
.I. coupe of ire seie so muche sorwe
Mi tale schold last to tommorwe 2012
And per-for .I. praie god daie and nyht
An yrus man send him litel miht
It is grete harme and certes grete Pyte
To sett an Irus man in hihe degre 2016
Whilom per was an Irrous potestate
As seip Senec dурinge his astate
Vpon a daie out riden knyhtes tuo
And as fortune wolde it were so 2020
That one of hem cam home pat opere nouht
Anone pe knyht to-for pe Iuge is brouht
And seide pus pou hast pi felaw sleine
For whiche .I. deme pe to dep certeine 2024
And to another knight commanded he
Go lede him to pe dep .I. charge pe
And happe as pei went be pe weie
Towards pe place per as he scholde deie
The knyht cam whiche pei wende had bu dede
Then pouhten pei it were pe beste rerede
To lede hem bope to pe Iuge ayeine
pei seiden lorde pe knyht ne hap nouht sleine
His felaw here stande on lyue
3e schollen be dede quod he so must .I. priue
pis to sei bope one tuo and pre
And to pe first knyht riht pus spak he
.I. dampned pe pou most algate be dede
And pou also mot nedes lose pine hede
for pou art cause whi pi felawe deye
And to pe pred knyht rih[t] pus he seipe
pou hast nouht done pat .I. comaunde pe
And pus he dide sle hem al pre
Irrows Cambises was eke dronkenlewewe
And aye delite him to bene a schrewewe
And so be-fel a lorde of his meigne
Tha[t] louned vertuus moralite
Seide on a daie vnto him self riht pus
A lorde is lost if pat he be vicious
A dronkenesse eke is a foule recorde
Of any man and namely in a lorde
There is ful mony eye and mony an ere
Awaytteinge on a lorde and he note where
For goddes loue dringep more attemperelly
Wyne makep man to lese wrecchely
His mynde and eke his limes euerychone
The reuerse schal pou se quod he anone
And proue it be pine owen experience
pat wyne dope to folke none suche offence
here is no wyne be-reuep me my myht
Of hande ne foote ne of myn eyzen siht
And for despite he dranke ful muche more
An .C. parte þan he hadd done to-fore
And riht a-none þis cursed wreche
Lete þis knyhtes son be-forne him fecche
And commandeinge hem þei schol be-for him stonde
And sodanly he toke his bowe on honde
And vp þe stringe he pulle to his ere
And wiþ an arwe he slowe þe childe riht þere
Nowe weþe haue .I. seker honde or none
Quod he is al my witte and my witte agone
Haþe wyne bereued me my eyesiht
What scholde .I. teþ þe Ansewer of þe knyht
His son was sleyne þere is no more to seie
Beþe warre þer-forþ wiþ lordes howe þe pleie
Singþ Placebo and .I. schal. If .I. can
Bot zif it be vn-to a pouer man
To a pouer man he schold his vices teþ
Bot nouȝt to a lorde pouhe he schold go to heH
Lo Irrous Sirus þilke percien
How he destreiede þe river of Gysen
For þat an hors of his was drenched þere-inne
Whan þat he wente babiloyne to wynne
He maad þat þe riuer was so smale
þat wemmen mihten wade ouer ale
Lo what seide he þat so wele teche can
Ne be no felow to none yrous man .
Ne wiþ no wood man walke be þe waie
Leste þe repent .I. wil no more seie
Now thomas leue broþer leue þin Ire
þou schalt me finde als iust as is a swire
Holde nouht þe deueles knyf ay þat þin herte
þine Anger doþe þe al to sore smarte
Bot schew to me al þin confession
Nay quod þe seke man be seint Simon
.I. haue be schreue þis daie att my curate
.I. haue him tolde al holy myne estate
It nedep no more spek of hit seide he
Bot if me lust of myne humilitee
3if me pan of pi golde to make oure cloyster
Quod he for mony a muskel and many an oyster
Hape buen oure fode oure clo[s]ter for to reise
Whan oþer men hape be ful wle att eyse
And zit god wote vnep þe foundement
Performed is ne of oure Paiment
Nis nouht a tile zit wiþ-inne owre wones
Be godde we owen fourti pounde for stones
Now helpe thomas for him þat herewed heHe
Or we most owre bokes sette
And if we lakke our predicaciene
Than gop þe werlde al to destructione
For who wolde fro þis werlde vs be-reue
So god me saue Thomas be þoure leue
He wolde be-reve oute of þe werlde þe sonne
For who can teche and worche as we conne
And þat is nouht of litel time quod he
Bot sþyns Elye was or Elyþe
Hape freres buen þat finde .I. of recorde .
In Charite yþonked be owre lorde
Now thomas helpe for seint charitee
Adoune a-none he sett him on his kne
† This seeke man wex nyhe woode for ire
He wolde þat þe frere had bue on fire
Wip his fals dissimulacione
Suche þinge as is here in my possessione
Quod he þat maie .I. þeue and none opere
3e seine me þus þat .I. am þoure broþer
3e sertes quod þe þere trustþ þat wele
.I. toke oure dame oure lettres wip owre seale
† Nowe wele quod he and sumwhat wil .I. þeue
Vn-to þoure holy Couent whiles .I. leve
And in þin hand þou schal it haue anone
Vpon þis condicione and opere none
pat pou depart it so myne owene dere broþer
pat every frere haue also muche as oþer
This schalt pou swere on þi professione
Wip-oute fraude or canuellacione
.I. swere it quod þis frere vpon my feiþe
And þere-wip-al his honde in his he leiþe
Lo here my feiþe in me schal be no lakke
þan put þine honde doune be my bakke
Seide þis man and grepe wel be-hinde
Be-neþe my buttok þere schaltow finde
A þinge þat .I. haue hid in priuete
A þouht þis frere þat schal go wip me
An doune his honde he launcep in-to þe clift
He hoped þere for to finden a gift
And þan ful besi was þis frere
Aboute his toucle gropeinge here and þere
Amiddes his honde he lete þe frere a fart
þere is no capel draweinge in þe cart
þat myht haue latt a fart of suche a sowne
þe frere vp stert as it were a fers lyone
A fals cherle quod he for kokes bones
þis hastow for spite done for þe nones
þou schal abye þis fart if þat .I. maie
His meigne whiche þat herden þis affray
Cam lepeinge inn and chased owte þe frere
And forþe he goþe wip a ful Angry chiere
An fette his felawe þere as leie here store
He loked as it were a wilde bore
He grentep his tep so was he wroþe:
A stordy pas doune to þe courte he goþe
Where as þere wonned a man of grete honoure
To whome þat he was al weie confessoure
This worþi man was lorde of þat vilage
þis frere cam as þouhe it were in a rage
Where as þis lorde satte eteinge att his borde
Vnneþ miht þe frere speke a worde
Til at last he seide god 3ow se
pis lorde gan loke and seide benedicite
quod he frere Iohn what manere werlde is pis
.I. see wele pat sum pinge is amys
3e loken as pe wode were ful of peues
Sit... anone and tel me whate 3ou greues
And it schal bene amended if pat .I. maye
.I. haue quod he a dispite to daye
God zelde 3ow a downe in 30ue vilage
pat in pis werlde pere is none so pouer a page
pat he nolde haue abhomynacioun
Of pat .I. haue reseyuede in 30wre toune
And 3it me greue no pinge so sore
As pat pis olde cherle wip lokkes hore
Blasphemed hab oure holy Couent eke
Now mayster quod pis lorde .I. 30we beske
No maystere quod he bot servitoure
peih .I. haue had in scole pat honoure
God lykep nouht pat men vs Raby caH
Neyper in Market ne in 3oure haff
No force quod he bot tel me of 3oure greue
Sir quod pe frere an hydous mescheue
This daie be-tidde is to myne order and to me
And so par consequence to iche degre
Of holy cherche god amend it sone
Sir quod pe lorde 3e wote what is to done
Distemper 3owe nou3te 3e be my confessoure
3e bue pe salt of pe erpe and pe sauoure
For goddes loue 3oure paciens 3e holde
Tellep me 3oure greue and he anone him tolde
Als 3e haue herde be-for 3e wote wele whatt
The lady of pe hous ay stil satt
Til sche herde what pe frere seide
Ey goddes moder quod sche blisful meide
Es pere nouht elles tellep me feipfully
Ma dame quod he howe pinke 3owe pe by

LANSDOWNE 277 (8-T. 398).
GROUP D. § 6. SUMMONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Howe pat me penke\(\text{\textdagger}\) quod sche so god me spede
.I. seie a cherle ha\(\text{\textdagger}\)pe done a cherles dede
What scholde .I. sei god lat him neuere \(\text{\textdagger}\)pe
His seeke hede is ful of vanite
.I. holde him in a maner franseye
Ma dame quod he be god .I. schal nouzt lye
Bot .I. on opere wyse mai bene a-wreke
.I. schal sclander him ouer al where .I. speke
\(\text{\textdagger}\)pe fals blasphemour \(\text{\textdagger}\)t charged me
To parte pat myht nouht departed be
To euery man y-liche wi\(\text{\textdagger}\)p meschaunce
The lorde satte stille as he lay in a traunce
And in his hert he rolle vp vdoune
Howe had pis cherle yimaginaciounce
To schew suche a probleme to \(\text{\textdagger}\)pe frere

[leaf 113, back]

Neuer arst or nowe herde .I. of suche matiere
.I. trowe \(\text{\textdagger}\)pe deuel put it in his mynde
In ars metrike schal \(\text{\textdagger}\)ere no man finde
Be-for pis daie of suche a questione
Who schold make a demonstracione
pat euery man schold haue .I.-like his parte
Of a sowne or of a sauoure of a farte
O nyce proude cherle .I. schrew his face
Lo sires quod pis lorde wi\(\text{\textdagger}\)p hard grace
Who euery herde of suche a jinge or nowe
To euery man .y.-lyke tel me howe
It is an impossible it mai nouzt be
A nyce cherle god lat him neuere \(\text{\textdagger}\)pe
The rumblinge of a farte and euery sowne
Ne es bot bot of eyre reuelacioune
And \(\text{\textdagger}\)ere-wi\(\text{\textdagger}\)p wastep lytel and lyte a-waie
Ther is no man can deme be my faie
If pat it were departed equali
What lo my cherle lo \(\text{\textdagger}\)it howe schrewdelye
Vn-to my confessor to-daie he spak
.I. holde him certeine a demonyak

LANSDOWNE 278 (G-T. 399)
Nowe ete your mete and let him go pleie
Latt him go honge him self a deuel weie

[The Solution of the "Probleme" by the Lord's Squire.
No break in the MS.]

Nowe stooed pe lorde swyer att pe borde
pat kerue here mete and herde worde for worde 2244
Of alle pinge of whiche .I. haue 3owe seide
My lorde quod he be nouht heuel apaide 2248
J. coupe telle for a gone clope
To 3ow sir frere so 3e be nouht wrope
How pat pis scholde euen ydelt be
Amonge 3oure Couent if it lykeß me
Tel on quod pe lorde and þou schalt haue anone
A goune clope be god and be seint Io unh 2252
Mi lorde quod he whan þis weder is feire
Wip-owten wynde or pertubeinge of eyre
Lat bringe a carte whele here in-to þis haß
Bot loke he haue his spokes aß 2256
Twelue spokes hap a cart whele comunly
And bringe me þan xij. freres witte 3e why
For twelue is a Couent as .I. gesse
3owre confessour hede for his worpinesse 2260
Schal performe vp þe nombre of his Couent
[leaf 114]
Than schal þei knele a-doune by on assent
And to euer spokes ende in þis manere
Ful saddely scholden lay here nose iche a frere
3oure noble Confessoure þere god him saue
Schal holde his vpriht in-to þe naue
Than schal þis cherie wip bely styfle and touht
As any tabur hider buen brouht 2268
And sett him on þe whele riht on þis carte
Vpñ þe naue and late him maake a farte
And 3e schol see vp peril of my lif
Be preue whiche þat is demonstratif 2272

LANSDOWNE 279 (6-T. 400)
pat equaľ pe soune of it wil wende
And eke pe stynek to pe spokes ende
Saue pat pis worpi man pis confessoure
Because he is a man of grete honoure
2276
Schal haue pe first fruyte as reson is
The noble vsaga of freres hit is pis
The worpi men of hem scholen first be serued
And Serteynly he hap it wele deserued
2280
He hap to-day tauht vs so muche goode
Wiʃ precheinge in pe pilput per he stoode
pat .I. maie vouche saue .I. saie for me
He hadde pe first smel of fartes pre
And so wolde al his couent hardly
He berepe him so faire and so holyly
The lorde pe lady and eche mon saue pe frere
Saiden pat Iankyn spak in pis matiere
2288
As wele as Euclide or ptholome1
[1 t s 1 erost]
Toucheinge pe cherle subtelite
And by hihe make him speke as he spak
He is no fule ne none demoniak
2292
And Ianky hap wonne a newe gowne
Mi tale is done we buen almost att towne

Explicit fabula Aparitoris !

LANSDOWNE 280 (6-T. 401)
GROUP E. FRAGMENT VI.

§ 1. THE CLERK'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit prologus Clerici: [on leaf 114]

Sir Clerc of Oxenforde owre Oste seide 3e ride as still and coie as dop a maide
Weer newe spoweds sittinge att pe borde
This daie ne herde .I. of 3oure tounge a worde 4
I trowe pat 3e stody aboute some sophime
Bot Salomon seipe event pinge hape time
For godessake bepe of Better chier
It is no time for to stodie here.
Tel vs sum mery tale be 3oure feie [leaf 114, back]
For what man is entrede in-to pleie
He nedes mote vnto pe plae assent
Bot preches nouht as freres done in lente 12
To make vs for oure olde sinnes wepe
Ne pat pi tale Make us nouht to sl[e]pe
TeH vs sum Mery pinge Of Auentures
3oure termes 3oure coloures 3oure figures 16
Kepe hem in store til so be 3e enditen
Hihe stylede as whan pat men to kinges writen
Spekep so pleine att pis time .I. 3ou preie 20
That we may vnderstonde what 3e seie
\( \text{\textsc{i} pis wor\textsc{pi} clerke benyngly answeverd} \)
Oste quod he .I. am vnder 3oure 3erde
3e hane of vs as noue pe gouernance
And perfore wil .I. do 3owe obeissance 24

LANSDOWNE 281-2 (6-T. 403)
As fer as reson axeþ hardly
.I. wil th þowe tel a tale whiche þat .I.
Lerened att Páedium of a worþi clerke
As preuede be his worde and his werk 28
He is nowe dode and nailed in his chist
.I. praie to god þif his soule good ryst
Fraunces Petrak þe Laureat poet
Hihte þis clerke whos rethorik swoet 32
Enlumyned al. ytaile of Potrie
As Linian dide of Philosophie
Or lawe or oper arte particularere
Bote þat wil nouht suffur dweH here
Bot as it were a twynklinge of an eye
Hem boþe hape and al schal we dye
Bot for to telH of þis worþi man
þat tauht me þis tale as he gan 40
.I. seie þat wip hyhe stile first enditeþ
Or he þe body of his tale writeþ
A prohemye in þe whiche descrineþ he
Pymonde and of Saluces þe Contre 44
And spekeþ of Appenyne þe hulles hihe
þat buen þe boundes of lumbardie
And of þe mounte vesulus in special
Where as þe poe out of a wel sinal 48
Takeþ his first springeinge and his sours
þat estward ay encreseþ in his cours
To Emel warde þe þe ferrir and venise
[leaf 113.] Whiche of longe þinge were to devise 52
And treuly as to my Luggage
Me þenkeþ þat a þinge impertinent
Saue þat he wil con[u]eyn his matier
Bot þis is tale whiche þat þe maie hier 56

Explicit prologus:
SIX-TEXT 405

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[No breaks are between the stanzas in the MS.]

hic incipit fabula

[on leaf 115]

Ther is riht att pe west side of Itaile
Doune att pe rote of Vesulus pe colde
A lusti pleine aboundaunt of vitaile
Where mony a toure and toune jou maiste beholde
pat founden were in time of faders olde
And mony anoper delitable siht
And Saluces pe noble contre hiht

A markes whilome lorde was of pat lande
[As were his worthi elderes hym be-fore] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, l/ 181, back. It omits l. 65-7.]
And obeissan aie redy to his hande
Were al his lieges bope lesse and more
Bus in delite he leuep and hap done 3ore
Beloued and drad porwe fauoure of fortune
Bope of his lordes and of his comune

bere-wip he was as to speke of Lignage
A faire person and stronge and zonge of age
The gentillest bore of lombardye
[And ful of honoure and of curtesye] [MS Reg. 18 C 2]
Discrete ynowhe his Contre for to Gye
Saue in summe pinges he was to blame
And Waltier was pis zonge lordes name.

I. blame him bus pat he considerd nouht
In time comynge what myht him be-tide
Botte on his luste present was al his pouht
[And for to hauke and hunte on every syde] [MS Reg. 18 C 2, leaf 132]
Wel nyhe al opere Cures lethe he slide
And eke he nolde pat was pe werst of aH
Wedde no wife for owhte pat maie befaH

LANSDOWNE 284 (6-T. 405)
Onely ṭat poynte his peple bare so sore

Ṭat flokingmele on a day to him ṭei went
And of him ṭat wisest was of lore
Or elles ṭat ṭe lorde beste wolde assent

Ṭat scholde tellen him what his peple ment
Or elles coupe schew wele suche mater

He to ṭe Markys seide as 3e schal here

O noble Markes 3oure humanite
Assuripe vs and whisse vs hardines
As oft as time is of necessite
That we to 3owe maie tell 3oure Heuinesse
Accept lorde now of 3oure gentilnesse

Ṭat we wip petous hert to 3owe pleine
And late 3oure eres nouht my voice disdeyne

¶ Al haue .I. nouht to done in pis matiere
Mor ṭan anopere man haпе in pis place
3itte as for as muche as 3e my lorde so dere
Haue alweie schewde me fawore and grace
.I. dare ṭe better ax of 3owe a space
Off Audience to schewen 3oure request
And 3e my lorde to do riht as 3owe liest

¶ For certes lorde so wele lykeþ vs 3owe
And al 3owre werkes and euer haпе ṭat we
Ne couپe nouht 3oure seluen deuisen howe
We myht leue in more felice
Saue o þinge lorde if 3owre wil be

Ṭat for to be a wedded man 3owe list
Pan were 3oure peple in Souereigne hertes rest

¶ Bouпе 3oure nek vnder ṭat blisfuH 3ok
Off Souereignete nouht of seruise

Whiche ṭat men clepe spowsal or wedlok
And þinkeþ lord amonges 3oure þouhtes wise
For thou we sleepe or wake or roume or ride
Ay. fliep pe time and wil no man abide

And thou 3oure grene 3oupe floure as 3ite

In crepep Age al wei as still as stone
And depe manasseth age and semye
In eche astate for per askapep none
And also certeigne as we knowe ichone
Pat we schal deie. As vncertegne we aH
Biene of pat daie pat depe schal on vs fall

Accepte pan of vs pe trewe entente
Pat neuer sitioe refuye 3oure hest
And we lorde sitioe wil asente
Chepe 3owe a wif in schort time att pe lest
Borne of pe gentelest and of the mest
Of al pis londe so pat it ouht seme
Honour to god and 3owe as we can deme

Deliuer vs of al pis besy dede
And takep a wif for hihe goddes sake
flor if it so be-fel as god for-bede
Pat 3oure depe 3oure lignage scholde slake
And pat a stronge successoure scholde take
3oure Heritage woo were vs on lyve
Where-for we praie 3owe hastely to wiue

Here meke preiere and here pitouse chiere
Maaked 3e Markes hert haue pite

To pat .y. nerste euer pouht to steyne me
I. me refoysed of my lybertie
Pat selden time is founden mariage
here .I. was fre .I. most be in servage

LANSDOWNE 286 (6-T. 407)
Bot na'peles .I. see 3oure trewe entente
And truste vpon 3oure witte and haue done aye
Where-for wi> aH my fre wil .I. wil assente
To wedde me als sone as eu[er]e .I. maie
Bot þere as 3e haue proferd me to daie
To chese me a wif .I. 3owe relese
þat choise and pray 3oue of 3oure profure cese

For .I. wote þat childern often bien
Vnlyke here elders hem before
Bounte comeþ al of god nouht of þe strene
Of whiche þei buce engenderd and y-bore
.Î. truste in godese bounte and þere fore
Myn mariage and myne astate and reste
.Î. him be-take he maie do as him leste

Lete me alone in cheseinge of my wif
þat charge vpon my bak .Î. wil endure
Bot .Î. 3owe proie and charge vpon 3owre lif
þat what wife .Î. take 3e me assure
To worschip hire while þat hire life maie endure
In worde and werke boþe here and euerywhere
As sche an Emperoure douhter weere

And ferþer-more þis schal 3e swere þat 3e
Aþeine my choice schal neuer gruche ne strive
þor seþ .Î. schal for-go my liberte
Att 3oure request as euer mot .Î. þryve
þer as my hert is set þer wil .Î. wiue
And bot 3e wil assente in suche manere
.Î. praie 3owe speþeþ no more of þis matiere

Wip herlty wil þei swore and assenten
To al þis þinge þer seide no whiht naye
Besekeinge him of grace or þat þei wenten
þat he wold graunten hem a cerceigne daie

LANSDOWNE 287 (6-T. 408)
Of his spowesel as sone as euere he maie
For sit alweie pe peple sum what drede
Lest pat pis Markes no wife wold wedde

‡ He granted hem a dai suche as him list
On whiche he wil be wedded sekurly.
And seide He dide al pis att peire request
An pei wipe humble entent ful buxhumly.
Kneleynge vpon here knese ful reuenerly
Him ponkynge all and pus pei haue an ende
Of here entente and home azeine pei wende

‡ And here-vpon he to his officiers
Commaundep for pe feste to purveie
And to his priue knyhtes and swyers
Sucche charge 3af as him list on hem leye
And pei to his commandement obeie
And yche of hem dop his diligence
To do vn-to pe fest reverence.

[PART II.]

Prima pars fabule

Nowht fer fro pe paleis honorable
Where as pe Markes schope his mariage
The[re] stode a prope of pe Cite delitable
In whiche pat pouer folke of pat vilage
Hadden her bestes and her herbergage
And of here labouroe toke here sustinance
After pe erpe 3af hem abundance

‡ Amonge pise pouer folke per dwelled a man
Whiche was holde pouerest of hem al
Bot pe hihe god sum time sende can
His grace in-to a lite oxce stal
Ianicula Men of pat porpe him cal
A douhter had he faire ynouhe to siht
An Crisilda pis zonge maiden hiht

LANSOWNE 288 (6-T. 409)
Bot for to speke of vertuouse beute 211

Pan was sche one of pe fairest vnder sonne

Ful pouerly fosterd was sche

No lycourous luste was in hire hert yronne 214

Wele ofter of pe wel pan of pe tonne

Sche dranke for sche wolde vertuse plese

Sche knewe wele labour bot none ydel esc 217

Bot pouhe pis maide tender were of age 218

3ite in pe breste of hire virginite

Pere was y-closed ripe and scharpe corage

And in a grete reverence and charite 221

Hire olde pouer fader fosterd sche

A fewe schepe spynynge on pe felde sche kepped [leaf 117]

Sche nolde nou3t be ydel til pat sche slepped 224

And whan sche cam homwarde sche wald bringe 225

Wortes or ope herbes times oft

The whiche sche schrede and sepe for here leneinge

And maade hire bedde ful harde and noijinge soft 228

And ay sche kepped her faders life on loft

Wipe euerye obeissance and dilegence

Pat childe myht do to fadere reverence 231

Vpon Crizilda pe pouer creature 232

Ful oft sipe pe Markes sett is eye

As he on hunteinge rode peraunter

And whan it fell pat he myht hire aspye 235

He nouht wip wanton lokeinge of folye

His eyen kast on hire bot in sad wise

Vpon hire chere he wolde him of avise 238

Commendinge in his eft here wommanhede 239

And eke hir vertue passinge any whihte

Of so jonge age as wele in chere as in dede

For pouhe pe peple haue no grete insiht 242

LANSDOWNE 289 (6-T. 410)
In vertue he considered ful riht
Her bounde and disposed that he wolde
Wedde hire onely if euere he wed scholde

而且 the daie of weddinge cam bot no whihte can
tel what womman pat it scholde be
For whiche merveile wonderep mony man
And seiden whan pei were in privete
Wil nouht oure lorde leue his vanite
Wil he nouht wedde alas alas pat while
Whi wil he pus him self and vs be-gile

Bot napeles pis Markes hapc done make
Of gemmes sette in golde and in asure
Broches and ringes for crisild sake
And of hir clopinge toke he pe mesure
Of a maiden lyke to hire stature
And eke of oper ornamentes al
Pat vnto suche a wedynge scholde fal

The time of hundren of pe same daie
Aprochef pat pis weddynge schold be
And al pe paleis putt was in arai
Bope hal and chambre iche in his degre
Houses of officez stuffed wip plente
Ther mai pou see of daynteuos vitaile
That maie be founde as fer as last ytaile

This Roial Markes richeli araide
Lorles and ladies in his compaigne
The whiche vnto pe festo were praide
And of his retenu pe bachelarie
Wip mony a soune of sundre Melodie
Vnco pe vilage of whiche .I. tolde
In pis arraie pe riht weie hapc holde
Crisiul of pis god wote ful innocente
That for hir schapen al pis arraie was
To feche water atte pe wel is went
And come\(p\) home as sone as euer sche maie
For wele sche hadde herde saie \(\text{fat}\) ilke daie
\(\text{fat}\) Markes scholde wedde and if sche miht
Sche wol feine haue seine sum of \(\text{fat}\) siht

Sche \(pou\)t .I. wil wip o\(p\)er maidens stonde
\(\text{fat}\) bien my felaues in owre dore and see
The Markes and parfore wil .I. fonde
To done att home as sone as it mai be
The laboure \(\text{fat}\) longe\(p\) vnto me
And \(\text{pan}\) .I. maie att leiser hire be-holde
If sche \(\text{pis}\) waie in-to \(\text{pe}\) castel holde

And as sche wolde ouer \(\text{pe}\) presshewolde gone
The Markes came and gaue hire for to ca\(H\)
And sche sett doune hire water pott a-none
Be-side \(\text{pe}\) presshewold of \(\text{pis}\) ox . sta\(H\)
And doune vpon hir knesse sche gan to fa\(H\)
Wip \(\text{sadde}\) Countenance knelep sta\(H\)
Til sche hadd herde what was \(\text{pe}\) lordes wi\(H\)

This pouhtful Marquys spake vnto \(\text{pis}\) maide
Ful soburly and seide in \(\text{pis}\) manere
Where es 3owre fader Crizild he seide
And sche wip reuerence and humble chiere
Ansewerd lorde he is a\(H\) redie here
And in sche go\(p\)e wip-oute langer lette
And to \(\text{pe}\) Markys hir fader sche fette

He be \(\text{pe}\) honde \(\text{pan}\) toke \(\text{pis}\) olde man
And seide \(\text{bus}\) whan he had him a side
Ianicula .I. nepyere maie ne kan
lenger \(\text{pe}\) plesance of myne herte hide

LANSDOWNE 291 (6-T. 412)
If pat pou vouche-saf what so be-tide
Ji douther .I. wil take ar pat .I. wende
As for my wif vnto hire liues ende

¶ Thowe louest me .I. wote it wele certeine
And arte my feipheful liege Maifaie y-bore
And al pat likep me .I. dar wel seine
It likep pe and specialische pere-fore
Tel me pat point as .I. haue seide be-fore
If pat pou wilte vnto pat purpose drawe
To take me as for pi soñ in lawe

¶ The sodeyne caas pe man a-stoned so
pat rede he wex a-bassched and al qwakynge
He stoode vnnep he seide worde no moo
Bot only pus lorde quod he my wiltynge
Is as ze wiH nouht a-zeines soure lykeynge
.I. wil nopinge ze be my lorde so dere
Bot as 3ow luste gouerne pis matier

¶ 3it wil .I. quod pis Markes softlye
pat in pi chamber .I. and powe and sche
Haue a collacione and wost pu whie
For .I. wil ax if pat hire wil bee
To be my wif and reule hire aftere me
And al pis schal be done in pi presence
.I. wil nouht speke owte of piene Audience

¶ And in hire Chambre while þei were aboute
Here trteis whiche pat þe schal after here
The peple cam in to þe hous wip-oute
And wondred hem in here honest manere
And tentifly sche kepped hir fadere dere
Bot vtterly Crizilda wonder myht
For neuer eft sauhe sche suche a siht

LANSDOWNE 292 (6-T. 413)
No wonder is pouhe pat sche were a-stoned
To se so grete a geste in pat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
For which sche lokede wip ful pale face
Bot schortly forge pies matie[r] for to chace
Thes aren pe wordes pat Markes seide
To his benigne feip-ful maide

It nowonder is pouhe pat sche were a-stoned
To se so grete a geste in pat place
Sche neuer was to suche gestez woned
For which sche lokede wip ful pale face
Bot schortly forge pies matie[r] for to chace
Thes aren pe wordes pat Markes seide
To his benigne feip-ful maide

Crizild he seide 3e schal wele vnderstone
It likep to 3oure fader and to me
pat I. 3owe wedde and eke it maie so stonde
As I. suppose 3e wil pat it so be
Bot pis demandes ax I. first quod he.
That sepen it schal be done in hastie wise
Wil 3e assent or elles 30we avise

I seie pis be redye wip goode herte
To al my lust and pat I. frely maie
As me best penkep do 30we knowe ore smerte
And neuer pe to grucche it nyht ne daie
And eke whan I. seie 3e ne saie noubl naie
Neyper be worde ne be frounynge contenance
Swere pis and here I. swere oure alliance

Weddinge vpon pis worde whakeinge for drede
Sche seide lorde vndigne or vnuworpi
Am I. to pat ilke honor pat 3e me bede
Bot as 3e wil 3oure self riht so wil I.
And here I. swere pat neuer willingely
In werke ne pouhte I. nyl 30we disobeie
For to be dede pouhe me were lopen to deie

This is ynowhe Crizilda myne quod he
And forge he gope wiphe a ful sobre chiere
Oute atte pe dore and after pat cam sche
And to pe peple he seide in pis maniere
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This is my wife quod he pat stondep hier e
Honourepe hir and loup pe hire eke .I. preie
Who so me loup pe pare is no more to seie

¶ And for pat nopinge of hire olde gere
Sche scholde bringe in to his house he badde
Pat wemmen scholde dispoylen [hire] riht pere
Of whiche pe ladies weren nopinge gladde
To handel hire clopes where in sche was cladde
Bot naples peis maiden briht of hewe
Fro pe fote to pe hede pei cloped hane al newe

¶ Her here ha pei kembed pat laie vntressed
Thei tirede hir hede pat longe rudely laie dressed
Ful roodely. and wip hire fingers smale
Of hire araye what scholde .I. maake a tale
Sche is nowe faire of hewe pat arst was pale
Vnnep pe peple hire knewe for hire fairenesse
Whan sche transemutte was in suche rechesse

¶ This Markes hap her wed wip a ringe
Brouht for pe same cause and hire sette
Vpon an hors snowe white and wele Amblynges
And to pe paleis ar he langer lette
Wip Joyful peple pat hire ladde and mette
Conueyde hire and pus pe daie pei spende [leaf 112]
In reuele til pe sonne gan descend

¶ And schortly forpe pis tale for to chace
.I. seie pat to pis new Marquysesse
God hape suche fauore sent hire of his grace
Pat it ne semed nouht be liknesse
Pat sche was borne and fedde in rudesse
As in a Cote or in an ox staH
Bot norissched in an Emperours haH

LANSDOWNE 294 (6-T. 415)
To euery whight sche waxen is so dere  
And worshipful pat folke pere sche was bore  
And frome hire birpe knewe hire 3ere be 3ere  
Vnnep trowed pei bot dorst han swore  
That to Ianicul of whiche I. spak before  
Sche douhter nas for as be couertore  
Hem pouht sche was a noper creature

For pouhe euere vertuous was sche  
Sche was encreesed in suche excellence  
Of peues goode sette in hihe bounte  
And so discrete and faire of eloquence  
So benigne and digne of rcuerence  
And coupe so pe peple hertes so enbrace  
That iche hire louepe pat lokep in hire face

Nou3t only of Saluces in pe toune  
Purplyste was pe bounte of hire name  
Bote eke be-side in mony a Regioune  
If one scide wele a noper scide pe same  
So spredepe of hire hihe bounte and fame  
That men and wemmen also wele jonge as olde  
Gone to Saluce vpon hire to be-holde

Thus Walter lowly. nou3t. but royalye  
Wedded wip fortunate honeste  
In goddes pes leuep ful esilye  
Att home and outewarde grace, ynowhe had he  
And for he sauhe pat vnder lowe degr  
Was oft vertue hidde pe peple him helde  
A prudent man and pat is scene ful selde

Nouht only pis Crisilde pourhe hire witte  
Coupe al pe feipe of wifly homlynesse  
Bot eke whan pat pe caas required it  
The comune profit coupe sche redresse

LANSDOWNE 295 (6-T. 416)
Ther nas discorde rancor ne heuinesse
In al þat londe þat sche coupe apese
An wisely bringe hem al in hertes ese

¶ Thoue þat hir husbonde absent were anone
If gentil men or ðopere of here contre
Weere wroþe sche wolde bringe hem att one
So wise and ripe wordes had sche
And Iuggement of so grete equite
That from heuen ysente was as men wende
The peple to plese and every wronge to amende

¶ Nouht longe time after þat þis Crisilde
Was wedded sche a douhter haþ .I.-bore
Al had hire leuer haue borne a knaue childe
Gladd was þis markes and his folk þer fore
For þouhe a mayden childe cam al before
Sche maie vnto a knaue childe atteigne
Belikned seþ sche is nouht bareine

[Explicit] Secunda pars ffabule.

[PART III.]

There fel att befallœ times mo [or ino]
Whan þat þis childe hadde sowked bot a þrowe
This Markes in his hert lanyeþ so
To tempt his wif hire saddenesse for to knowe
That he ne myht oute of his hert þrowe
This meruelous desire his wif to assaie
Nedeles god wote he þouht hire to affraie

¶ He hadde assaide hire y nouhe before
And fonde hire enere goode what nededpe
Hire for to tempte and alweie more and more
Bot as for me .I. seie þat yuel it sitte
Þouhe sume men it preise for a subtile witte
To assaie a wif whan þat it is no nede
And to putten hire in angwysse and in drede
ffor whiche pis markys vrouht in pis manere
He cam a nyht alone were as sche leye
Wip steren face and wip trouble chiere
And seide pus Cr[i]ilde quod he pat deye
pat .I. 3oue toke oute of 3oue poure aray
And putt 3owe in astate of hihe noblesse
3e haue nouht for-geten as .I. gesse

.I. seie Criselde pis present dignite
In whiche .I. haue put 3owe as . I trowe
Makep 3owe nouht for-geteful for to be
pat .I. 3oue toke in poure astate ful lowe
For any wele 3e moste 3oure selue knowe
Take hede of euery worde pat .I. 3oue seie
were is no whight pat herep it bot we tewe

3e wote 3oure self wele howe pat 3e com here
In to pis house pat is jouht longe a go
And pouhe to me 3e be riht leue and dere
Vn-to my gentils 3e be noping so
Thei seie to hem it is grete schame and woo
For to be soubgetes and be in servaage
To pe pat art borne of a smale vilage

And namely seppe pi douhter was bore
pis wordes haue bei spoken doutelese
Bot .I. desire as .I. haue done be-fore
To lede my lyue wip hem in rest and pese
.I. maie nouht in pis caas be recheles
.I. mote do wip pi douhter for pe best
Nat as .I. wolde bot as my genteleles leste .

And siete god wote pis is ful lope to me
Bot napeles wip owten 3oure witeinge
.I. wil nouht do bot pis wip .I. quod he
pat 3e to me assent as in pis ping
Schewe nowe 30ure pacience as in werkynge
pat me 3e hiht and swore in 30ure vilage
pat daie pat maked was oure Mariage

¶ Whan sche hadde herde al pis sche nat ameued
Neipere in worde ne chiere ne countenance
For as it semede sche was nouht agreed
Sche saide lorde al lipe in 30ure plesance
My childe and I. wiþ hertly obeissance
Bene 30ures aH. and 3e move saue and spille
30ure owen pinge workeþ after 30ure willle

¶ There maie no pinge so god my soule saue
Likeinge to 3owe pat maie displesen me
Ne .I. desire no pinge for to haue
Ne drede for to leese saue onyly þe
þis wil is in myne hert and aie schal be
Ne lengeþ of time or deþe maie þis deface
Ne chaunge myne corage to anoþer place

¶ Glad was þis Marquys for hir ansewaringe
Bot þit he feyned. as it wer nouht soo
Al drery was his chier as his lokeinge
Whan þat he scholde oute of þe chambre goo.  515
Sone after þis a furlonge waie or tuo
He priuely hap tolde al his entent
Vnto a man of his assent

¶ A maner seriant was þis priuue man
þe whiche he feipeful often fonden hadd
In pinge grete. and eke suche folke wele can.
Done execucione of þinges badde
The lorde knewe wele þat he him loued and dradde
And whan þis Sereiant knewe his lordes willle
In-to þe chambure he stalked him ful stille

LANSDOWNE 298 (6-T. 419)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

† Madame He seide 3e mot for-3iue it me 526
‡houhe .I. do 3inge whiche .I. am constreeyned 527
§e buc so wise 3at ful wele knownen 3e 528
¶at lordes hestes mow nouȝt be feyned 529
¶ay may wele be weiled or compleyned 530
Bot most nede to here luste obcie . 531
And so wil .I. þer is no more to seie 532

† This childe am .I. commaundd for to take 533
And spak no more bot owte þe childe he hent 534
Dispytously and gan a chere make 535
As þouhe he wolde hauè s leyne it ar he went 536
Crisilde most al suffur and consent 537
And as a lombe sche sitte þ meke and stilH 538
And lete þis seriant hauè al his wiH 539

† Suspecious was þe fame of þis manne 540
Suspecte his face suspecte his worde also 541
Suspecte þe time in whiche he þis be-gaume 542
Alas his douhter þat sche loued so 543
Sche wende he wolde hauè s leyne it riht þo 544
Bot naþes sche neþer wepped ne siked 545
Confemeinge hir to þat þat markes lyked 546

† Bot att þe last speke sche began 547
And mekely to þe seriant praiede 548
So as he was a worþi gentil man 549
þat sche mot kisse hir childe ar þat it deide 550
And in hire barme þis litel childe sche leide 551
Wip ful sadde face and gan þis childe to blisse 552
And lulled it and aftter gan it kisse 553

† And þus sche seide in hire benigne voice 554
Fare wele my childe .I. schal þe neuer se 555
Bot seþe .I. haue þe merked wip þe croyse 556
Of þilke fader blisse.d mot þou be . 557

LANSDOWNE 299 (6-T. 420)
\[\text{SIX-TEXT 421}\]

\[\text{GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.}\]

\[
\text{bat for vs deide vpon a cros of tre} \quad \text{[leaf 121]}
\]

\[
\text{Thi soule litel childe I. him be-take} \\
\text{For pis nyht schalt thou deie for my saake} \quad 560
\]

\[
\text{¶ I trowe to a norice in pis caas} \\
\text{It hadde bien harde pis reupe for to see} \\
\text{Wele myght a moder \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\) an haue eride alas} \\
\text{Bott na\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)les so sadde stedfast was sche} \\
\text{\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at sche endure\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\) al aduersite} \\
\text{And to \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\) Seriaunte mekely sche seide} \\
\text{Haue here a\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)eine 3oure litel 3onge maide} \quad 564
\]

\[
\text{¶ Go\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e nowe \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)od sche and \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)ope my lorde\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e heste} \\
\text{Bot\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\) o pinge wolde I. praie 3oue of 3oure grace} \\
\text{\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at but my lorde for-badde 3owe att \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e leste} \\
\text{Ber\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e pis litel body in sum place} \\
\text{\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at bestes ne birdes it to-race} \\
\text{Bot he ne wolde no worde to \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e pupes seie} \\
\text{Bot toke \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e childe and wente vpon his weie} \quad 568
\]

\[
\text{¶ This ser\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)ant came vnto pis lorde a\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)eine} \\
\text{And of Crisilde wordes and hir chiere} \\
\text{He tolde him worde for worde in schorte and pleine} \\
\text{And him presentep wi\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)p his douhter dere} \\
\text{Somwhat pis lorde had reupe in his manere} \\
\text{Bot n\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)eles his purpos helde he stiH} \\
\text{As lorde\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)e done whan \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)ei wil haue here wi\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\) \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)} \quad 575
\]

\[
\text{¶ And badde pis sergeant \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at he priuely} \\
\text{Scholde pis childe ful oft wynde and wrappe} \\
\text{Wip al circumstance tenderly} \\
\text{And Carie it in a cofer or in a lappe} \quad 578
\]

\[
\text{Bot vpon peine his hede of for to swappe} \\
\text{\(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at no man scholde knowe of his entente} \\
\text{Ne whene ne whedere \(\overline{\text{\textit{\-}}}\)at he wente} \quad 581
\]

\text{LANSDOWNE 300 (6-T. 421)}
SIX-TEXT 422

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Bot att pe Boloigné it to his suster dere
pat ilke time of Pauyke was Countesse
He schold it take and schewe hir pis matiere
Be-secheinge hire to tone hir besinesse
This childe to fostre in al gentillesse
And whos childe pat it was he bad hire hide
Frome euery whiht for ouhte pat maie be-tide

Bot his sergeant gope and have fulfilled pis pinge
Bot nowe to pis ma[r]kes retorne wee
For nowe gope he ful oft ymagyncinge
3if be his wyues chiere he myht see
Or be hir worde perceyue pat sche
Were channged bot he nevere coupe hir finde
Bot euere in one ylike sadde and kynde

As gladde as besy as humble in servise
And eke in lune as sche was wont to be
Was sche to him in every manere wise
Ne of hir douhter nouht a worde spak sche
Accident for none aduersite
Was seine in hire ne nevere hir douhter name
Ne nemend sche in ernest ne in game


[PART IV.]

N pis . astate þere ben passed foure þere
Er sche wip childe was Bot as god wolde
A knaue childe sche bare be þis waltere
Ful gracious and faire to be-holde
And whan þat folke it to his fader tolde
Nouht onlyche he but al þe contre mury
Was for þis and god þei þonke and heri

Whan it was tuo þere olde and fro þe breste
Departid of his norice on a daye
þis Markes cauht 3it anoþere lest

LANSDOWNE 301 (6-T. 422)
To tempte his wif hit ofter if he maie 620
O nedelews was sche tempted in assaie
Bot wedded men knownen no mesure
Whan pat pei finde a pacient creature 623

† Wif quod pis Markes 3e haue herde of pis 624
My peple sekely berep heuye of oure mariage
And namely seþ my soñ borne is
Nowe is wers þan euer in al oure age 627
The mormure sleþe myn herte and myne corage
For to myne eres commeþ voice so smarte
That it wel nyhe destruyde hathe myne herte 630

† Nowe seye pei þus whan Woltier is a-gone 631
Than schal þe blode of Ianicle succede
And bien oure lorde for oþere haue we none
Suche wordes sceþe my peple it is no drede 634
Wele ouhte .I. of suche murmure taken hede
For certainly .I. drede suche sentence
þouhe þei nouht pleine speke in myne audience 637

† I wolde leue in pes if þat .I. myhte 638
Where-fore .I. am disposed vterlye
As .I. his suster serued be nyhte
Riht so þenke .I. to serue him priuely [leaf 122] 641
Thus warne .I. 3owe for 3e nouht sodanly
Oute of 3oure selue for no woo scholde outraie
Beþe pacient and þerfore .I. 3ow pretie 644

† .I. haue quod sche saide and euere schal 645
.I. will no þinge certeigne
Bot as 3oue luste nouht greueþe me al
þouhe þat my douhter and my soñ bue sleine 648
Att 3oure commandement þis is to seuine
.I. haue nouht had no parte of childern tweyne
Bot first sekenesse and after woo and þeine 651

LANSDOWNE 302 (6-T. 423)
SIX-TEXT 424

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ 3e bene oure lorde do wip 3oure owen pinge 652
Riht as 3owe liste axepe no rede att me
For as .I. left att home al my clopinge
Whan .I. first came to 3owe riht so quod sche 655
Lest .I. my wil and al my liberte
And toke 3oure clopinge where-fore .I. 3owe preie
Dope 3oure plesance .I. wil 3oure lust obeie 658

¶ And certes if .I. had prescience 659
3oure wilH to knowe ar 3e 3oure lust me tolde
.I. wolde it do wip-outen necligence
Bot nowe .I. wote 3oure luste and what 3e wolde 662
Al 3oure plesance ferme and plesance .I. holde
For wist .I. pat my depe wolde do 3owe ese
Riht gladly wolde .I. deie 3owe to plese 665

¶ De$ maie nouht make no comparisone 666
Vnto owre loue and whan pis Markis seye
pe Countenance. of his wif he cast a-doune
His eyzen tuo and wonder$ pat sche maye 669
In paciens suffur al pis araye
And forpe he gop wip drey countenance
Bot to his hert it was riht grete plesance 672

¶ pis Ogel seriant in pe same wise 673
pat he hir douhte cauht riht so he
Or wers. if men wers can devise
Hape hente hire son pat ful was of beute 676
And euer in oone so paciente was sche
That sche no chiere made of heuinesse
Bott kissed hir so$ and after gan it blesse 679

¶ Saue pis sche praihe him if pat he myht 680
Hir litel so$ he wolde in erpe graue
His tendre limes delicate to siht
Fro foules and fro bestes forto saue 683

LANSDOWNE 303 (6-T. 424)
Bot sche none ansewere of him myht haue
He went his waie as he no ping rouht
Bot to Boleigne he tendurly it bouht

¶ This Markes wondrep euer lenger pe more
Vpon hire paciens and if pat he
Ne hadde sopely knowe pere before
Pat perfityl hir cheldern loned sche
He wolde haue wende pat of summe subtilite
And of Males or for cruel curage
Pat sche hadde sufferd pis wip sadde visage

¶ Bot wele he knewe next him selue certeigne
Sche loued hir childern best in euery wise
Bot nowe of wemmen wolde .I. axe feine
If pes asaies myht nouht suffise
What coupe a stordy husbonde more deuyse
to preue his wif and hir stedfastnesse
And he continuinge euer in stordenesse

¶ Bot pere buen folke of suche condicione
Pat whan pe haue a certeine purpos take
pei can nouht stinte of hire entencion
Bot riht as pei were bounden to a stake
pai wil nouht of pat first purpos slake
Riht so pis ma[r]kes fully haue purposyd
To tempt his wif as he was firste dispozyd

¶ He waitep if be worde or countenance
That sche to him was chaunged of Corage
Bot neuer coupe he finde variance
Sche was aie oon in hert and in visage
And aie pe forper sche was in age
The more trewe if pat it were possible
Sche was to him loue and more pesible
For whiche it semed þus þat of hem tuo 715
þer nas bot o wiþ for as Waltier luste
þat same lust was hir plesance also
And god he þonked as fel for þe beste 718
Sch schewed wele for no werldly vnreste
A wif as of hire self no þinge ne scholde
Wille in effecte bot as hir husbonde wolde 721

The sclander of Walter oft and wide spradde 722
That of a cruel hert he wikkedly
For he a pouer womman wedded hadde
Had murdred boþ his childern prively [leaf 123] 725
Suche murmür was ymonge hem comunly
No wonder is for to þe peþes ere
þere come no worde bot þat þei murdred were 728

ffor whiche þer as his peþe þere before 729
Had loued him wel þe sclaunder of his desame
Maade hem þat þei hated him þer-fore
To biene a Mordrer is an hateful name 732
Bot nþeþes for ernest ne for game
He of his crewel purpos nold stint
To tempte his wif was sette al his entent 735

When þat his douhter, xij. þere was of age 736
He to þe Courte of Rome in souhtile wise
Enformed of his wiþ and sente his message
Commandeinge hem suche bulles to douise 739
In þis manere and in þis same gise
Howe þat þe pope for his peþe rest
Bat him to wedde anoþer wif ȝif þat him lest 742

I saie he badde þei scholde countrefete 743
The popes bulles makeinge mencione
þat hapþe leue his first wif to lete
As by þe popes dispensacione 746

LANSDOWNE 305 (6-T. 426)
To stinte Rancor and discencione
Be-twix his peple and him þus spake þe bulle
The whiche þei han publisced att þe fulle

• The rode peple as it no wonder is
Wenden ful wel þat it hadd be riht so
Bot whan þis tihinges came to Crisildis
.I. deme þat hire hert was ful woo
Bot sche ylike sadde for euer moo
Disposition was þis humble creature
To aduersite of fortune al to endure

• Abideinge euer his lust and his plesaunce
To wham sche was 3euen hert and al
As to hir worldly verray suffisance
Bot schortly 3if þis storie teH .I. schal
This Marqwys writen haþe in special
A lettre in whiche he scheþeþ his entent
And secretely he to Boleigne it sent

• To þe erle of pauyke whiche þat hadde þo
Wedded his suster prayede he specialy
To bringe home aþeine his childerne two
Bot he o þinge praide vtterly [leaf 123, buck]
Wip aH his hert ful affectuously
þat he to no wight þouh man wolde enquire
Schol nouht tellen whos childen þat þei were

• Bot seie þe maiden schold y-wedde be
Vn-to þe Markes of Salucez riht anone
And as þis Erle was preide riht so dide
For att þe daie sette . he on his waie is gone
To-wardes Salutz and lordes many one
In riche Araie þis Mayden for to Gyde
Hir jonge broþer rideynge be hire side
Araide was to-warde hir mariage
This frische maide ful of gemines clere
Hire broper whiche pat seuen 3ere was of age
Araide eke ful frische in his manere
And þus in grete noblesse and wip gladde chiere
To-ward Saluces schapinge hire Iornaie
Fro daie to daie þei rideinge in hire weie.

[Explicit] Quarta pars fabule

[PART V.]

monge al þis after his wikked vsage
þis Markes þit his wif gan tempte more
To þe vttrest preue of hir Corage
Fulli to haue experiment and lore.
If þat sche was as stedfast as before
He on a daie in open audience
Ful bustusly hap seide hir þis sentence

If Certes Crisilde .I. had .I.-nowhe plesance
To haue 3owe to my wif for 3oure goodnesse
As for 3oure trouþe and 3oure obeissance
Not for 3oure lignage ne for 3oure rechesse
Bot nowe quod he in verreie soþefastnesse
That in grete lordeschippe 3if .I. wil a-vise
There is grete seruitute in sundre wise

.I. maie not do as euery plouhe man may
My peple me constreyneþ forto take
Anoper wif and crien daie be daie
And eke þe pope rankoure for to slake
Consenteþ it þat dare .I. vnder-tak
And trewlye þus mucho .I. wil 3owe seie
My newe wif is cominge be þe weie

Be stronge of herte and voide anone hir place
And þilke dowairo þat þe brouhten me
Tak it aþeine .I. graunte it of my grace

LANSDOWNE 307 (6-T. 428)
Retornep to 3oure faders house quod he
No man maye alweie haue prosperite
Wip even hert. I. rede 3oue to endure
The stroke of fortune or of aventure

\(\text{\textbullet}\) And sche a3eine ansewarde in pacienc
My lorde seide sche. I. wote and wist al weie
How pat be-twex 3oue magnificence
And my pouerte no whight can ne maie
Maken comparison pat is no naye
.I. held me neuer digne in no manere
To be 3oue wif ne 3it 3oue chamberere

\(\text{\textbullet}\) And in pis pere 3e me lady maade
The hihe god take. I. for my wittenesse
And also wisely he my soule gladde
.I. neuer helde me lady ne maistresse
Bot humble servant to 3oue worpinesse
And euer schal while pat my lif maie dure
Abouen euery worldly creature

\(\text{\textbullet}\) That 3e so longe of 3oue benignite
Haue holde me in honour and nobleie
Where as. I. was nouht worpe to be
pat ponke. I. god and 3owe whome. I. preie
For-3elde it 3ow pere is no more to seye
Vnto my fader gladly wil. I. wende
And wip him duel vnto my lyues ende

\(\text{\textbullet}\) Ther. I. was fostred a childe ful small
Til. I. be dede my lif per wil. I. lede
A wedowe clen in body hert and all
For seppe. I. aue to 3owe my maidenhede
And am 3oue trewe wif it is no drede
God schelde suche a lordes wif to take
Anoper man to husbonde or to make
And of newe wif god of his grace
So graunt newe wele and hire prosperite
For I. wil gladly zelden hire my place
In whiche I. was blisful wonte to be
For sepe it likepe newe my lorde quod sche
That whilom were al myn hertes rest
That I. schal go I. wil go whan newe lest

Bot pere as se me profer suche dowaire
As I. fist brouht it is wele in my mynde
It were my wretched clopes nopinge faire
The whiche to me were newe ful hard to finde
O goode god howe gentil and howe kinde
Se Semed be newe speche and be newe visage
The daie pat maked was oure mariage

Bot sepe is seide al gate I. finde it trewe
For in effecte it proued is on me
Loue is nouht olde as whan pat it is newe
Bot certes lorde for none aduersite
To deien in pe caas it schal nouht be
Pat euere in worde or werke I. schal repent
Pat I. newe safe myne herte in hole entent

Lorde se wote pat in my faders place
Se dide me stripe out of my poure wede
And richely me cladden of newe grace
To newe brouht I. not elles out of drede
Bot feipe and nakednes and maidenhede
And here aseine newe clopinge I. restore
And eke newe weddinge ringe for euere more

The remenant of newe Jewels redi be
Wiffe in newe chambre dar I. sauely seine
Naked oute of my faders house quod sche
.I. cam and naked y. mote aseine
Al your plesance wold. I. folow feine
Bot hit. I. hope it be nouht your entent
pat smokles oute of your paleys. I. went

\[3e\]e coupе nouht do so dishonest a pinge
pat fillke wombe in which your childern leye
Scholde be-for pe peple in my walkinge
Be scene al bare whe[r] for. I. 3owe praye
Late me nouht like a werme go be pe waie
Remembre 3owe myn owen lorde so dere
.I. was 3owre wif Pouhe. I. vnworpe were

\[3e\] Wherefore in guerdon of myn maidenhede
Whiche pat. I. brouht and not awaie. I. bere
As volchep saue to 3eue to my mede
Bot suche a smok as .I. was wonte to were.
pat. I. per-wip maie wrie pe wombe of here
pat was 3oure wif. and here take. I. my leue
Of 3owe myne owen lorde leste .I. 3owe greue

\[3e\] The smokke quod he pat pou haste vpon pi bakke
Lat it stiH and bere it forpe wip pe
Bot vnnepi pilke worde he spake
Bott wente his weic for rewpe and pite
Be-forne pe folke hir seluen strecep sche
And in hire smoke wip foote and hede al bare
To-ward hir fader house sche is fare

\[3e\] The folke hire folowen wepein in hir weie
And fortune aie pei cursen as pei gone
Bot sche fro wepeinge keppe her eysen drie
Ne in pis time worde ne spak sche none
Hire fader pat pis tipinge herd a-none
Cursip pe daie and time pat nature
Schope him to be a lyues creature

LANSDOWNE 310 (6-T. 431)
SIX-TEXT 432

GROUP E. § 2. CLERK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor oute of doute pis olde poure man 904
pat whan pe lorde had fulfilde his corage
For euer it demed sippe it first began
Him wold pinge it were disparage 907
To wedde one of so pouere a lignage
To his astate so lowe to a lyht
And voide hir as sone as euer he myht 910

A^eine his douhter hastely gophe he 911
For he be noyse of folke knewe hire comeinge
And wip hire olde cote as it miht be
He couerde hir ful sorwfully wepinge 914
Bot on hir bodi myht he it nouht bringe
For rude was pe clope and more of age
Be fele daies pan was hire Mariage 917

Thus wip hire fader for a certeine space 918
Dwellepis floure of wisly pacience
That ney[pe]r be hir wordes ne be hir face
Be-forne pe folke ne eke in hir absence.
Ne schewede sche pat hir was done offence
Ne of hire hihe astate in remembrance
Ne hadde sche as be hir countenance 924

No wondere is for in hire grete astate 925
Hire goste was euer in pleine humilitie
No tendre moupe none herte delicate
Ne pompe ne semblant of roialte 928
Bot ful of pacience and benigne
Discrete and prideles ay honurable
And to hir husbond euere meke and stable 931

Men spoken of Iob and most of his humblesse 932
As clerkes whan hem liste can endite
Namely of men bot as in sothefastnesse [leaf 125, back]
Thow clerkes preisen wemmen bo[?] a lite 935

LANSDOWNE 311 (6-T. 432)
Ther can no man in humblesse him acquite
As wemmen can ne can be halfe so trewe
As wemmen buen bot it be fal of newe

[PART VI.]

¶ Fro Boleyn is pis erle of pauyhe comme
Of whiche pe fame vp spronge to more and lesse
And to pe peple eres al and somme
Was Coupe eke pat a new Marquysesse
He wip him bouhnt in suche pompe and recchesse
pat neuer was per seen wip mannes eye
So noble araie in al west lumbardeye

¶ Ther Markes whiche pat knewe and schope al pis
Or pat pis Erle was comme sent his message
For pilke cely poure Crisild
And sche wip humble herte and glad visage
Nouhte wipppe no swollen hert in hire Corage
Cam att hire heste and on hir knes hir sette
And reuerently and wisly sche him grette

¶ Crisilda quod he my wil is vterlye
This maiden pat schal be wedded to me
Receyved be morwe as Roiallye
As possible is in my house to be
And eke pat every wyght in his degre
Haue his astate in sittinge and service
And hihe plesance as .I. can best devise

¶ .I. haue no womman suffisant certeine
The chambres for to arraie in ordinance
After my lust! and pere-fore wolde .I. feine
pine were al suche maner gouernance
bou knowest eke of olde al my plesaunce
bouhe pine araie be bad and yuel be-seye
Do bou pi deuere att pe leste waie
Not only lorde pat I. am gladde quod sche
To do zoure lust bot I. desire also
3owe for to serue and plese in my degre
Wip-outen feynente and schal euer moo
Ne neuer for no wele ne for woo
Ne schal pe goste wip-inne myne hert stinte
To loue 3ow best wip al my trewe entente

And wip pat worde sche gan pe house to diht
And tables for to sette and beddes make
And peyned hire to done al pat sche myht
Preiinge pe chambreres for goddes sake
To hasten hem and fast swepe and shake
And sche pe most servuisable of aH
Hape every chambr arraide and his haH

Aboute vndern gan pis erle alyght
And wyf him brought his noble childern tweye
For-wip pe peple ran to see pat siht
Of hir arraye so Richely beseye
and pan at arst amongs hem pei sey
pat Walter was no fule pouhe pat him lest
To chaunge his wif for it was for pe beste

For sche is fairere as pei demen alle
pan is Crisilde and more tendir of age
And feirer fruyte betwene hem schold faH
And more plesance for hir hihe lignage
Hir broper eke so faire was of visage
That hem to se pe peple hap kauht plesance
Commendynge nowe pe Markes gournance

O stormy peple vnsad and euer vntrew
Ay indiscrete and chaungeinge as a fane
Deliteinge aye in Romble pat is newe
Fare like pe mone ay wexen 3e and wane
Ay ful of Clappinge dere ynowhe a Iane
3oure dome as fals 3oure inconstance wele preuęp
A for grete folke is he ṭat on 3owe leuep

¶ Thus seiden sadde folke in ṭat Cite
Whan ṭat ṭe peple gased vp and doune
For ṭei were glad riht for ṭe nouelte
To haue a newe lady of here toune
No more of ṭis now make .I. mencione
Bot to Crisilde anone .I. wil me dresse
And tel hir Constance and hir besinesse

¶ Ful besy was crisilde in euery pinge
ṭat to ṭe feste was apertenent
Riht nouht was sche abassched of hire clopinge
pouhe it were rode and eke somdele to-rente
Bot wip glad chiere to ṭe yate is wente
Wyp opere folke to grete ṭe marquyesesse
And after ṭat dop for ṭe hire besinesse

¶ Wip so gladde chiere his gestes sche rescuyeęp
And conyngly eueryche in his degre
ṭat defeaute no man apperceyueęp
Bot aie ṭei wondren what sche myht be [Leaf 126, Bk] 1019
That in so pouer arayes was for to se
And coupę suche honoure and reuerence
And worpely ṭe preised hire prudence

¶ In al ṭis men while sche ne stinte
This maiden and eke hir broʃer to commende
Wip al hir hert wip ful benynge entente
So wele ṭat no man coupę hir prise amende
Bot att ṭe laste whan ṭes lordes wende
To sitten doune att mete he gan to caH
Crisilde as sche was busy in his haH
Crisild quod he as it were in his pleie
Howe likep pe my wif and hire beaute
Riht wele quod sche my lorde for in goode feie
A feirer sawhe .I. neuer none pan sche
. I. prei to god 3if. 3oue prosperite
And so hope .I. pat he wil to 3oue sende
Plesance ynowhe vnto 3oure liues ende

O. pinge besche .I. 3owe and warne also
pat 3e prikke wip no turnementynge
bis tender maiden as 3e haue done mo
For sche is fosterd in hir norisheinge
More tendrely and to my supposinge
Sche coupe nouht aduersite endure
As coupe a pore fostred creature

And whan pis Waltier sauhe hire pacience
Hir glad chiere and no malece att al
And he so oft had done hire offence
And sche aye sadde and constante as a wal
Continuinge euer hire Innocens ouer al
This stordy Markes gan his hert dresse
To rewen on hire wifly stedfastnesse

This is ynowhe Crisilde myne quod he
Be nowe no more agaste ne yuel a-paide
.I. haue pi feipe and pi benignite
As wele as euer womman was assaide
In grete astate and pouerly araide
Now knowe .I. dere wife pi stedfastnesse
And hire in armes toke and gan hir kesse

And sche for wonder toke of it no kepe
Sche poulh nouht what pinge he to hir seide
Sche ferde as sche had stert oute of hir slepe
Til sche oute of hir masedenesse abraide
Crisida quod he be god pat for vs deide
Thou ert my wif ne none oper .I. haue
Ne neuer had so god my soule saue

This is pi douther whiche pou hast supposed
To be my wif pat toper faipe fully
Schal be myne heire as .I. haue aye purposed
Thou bare hem in pi bodi trewly .
Att Boleyne haue .I. kepped hem priuely
Takep hem azeine for nowe maist pou nouzt sey
pat pou hast lorne none of pi children tweie

And folke pat opere wise haue seide of me
.I. warne hem wele pat .I. haue done pis dede
For no malece ne for no cruelte
Bot for to assaie in pe pi wommanhede
And nouht for to sle my childern god for-bede
Bot for to kepe hem priuely and still
Til .I. pi purpos knewe and al pi will

Whan sche pis herde a swoune doune sche faller
For pitous Ioye and after hire swoneinge
Sche bope hir zonge childerne to hire callep
And in hir armes pytously wepeinge
Embrasep hem and tendurly kissinge
Ful lyk a mode wippe hir salte teres
Sche bapes bob hire vesage and hire eres

O whiche a pitous syht it was to see
Hir swoneynge and hire humble voice to .here
Graunt mercye lord god .I. ponked 30we quod sche
pat 3e haue saude me my childern dere
Nowe reche .I. neuere to be dede riht here
Sepp .I. stonde in 3oure lone and in 3oure grace
No force of depe ne whan my sprite passe
O tender o dere o 3onge childern myne
3oure woful modere wende stedfastly
bat cruel houndes or sum foule vermyne
Had eten 3owe bot god of his mercye
And 3oure benigne fader tendurly
Hape done 3owe kepe in pe same stounce
Al sodanly sche swapped a-downe to grounde

And in hir swoune so sadly haldep sche
Here childern tuo whan sche gan hem enbrace
That wip grete slyht and grete difficulte
The childerne from hir harme pei gun race
O many a tere on mony a pitous face
Doune ranne on hem pat stoden hir be side
Vnnep aboute hir myhten pei a-bide

Walter hire gladep and hire sorwe slakep
Sche risep vp a-basched from hir traunce
And euery wyht hire ioyep and fest makep
Til sche hape cauht a3eine her countenance
Waltier hir doppe feipefully plesance
bat it is deyntep for to see pe chiere
Be-twexe hem tuo nowe pei bue mette in fere

This ladyse whan pat pei her time seie
Han taken hire and in to chambre gone
And strippen hir oute of hir rode arie
And in a clope of golde pat briht schone
Wip a corenal and mony a riche stone
Vpon hir hede pei in-to hal hir brouhte
And pan sche was honoured as sche ouhte

Thus hape pis pytous daie a blisful ende
For euery man and womman doppe her myht
This daie in merpe and reuel to despande
Til on pe welkine schone pe sterres briht
For more solemne in euery mannes siht
This feste was and gretter of costage
Than was pe reuel of hir Mariage

Ful mony a 3ere in hihe prosperite
Leuen pis tuo in conorde and rest
And richely his douhter maried he
Vn-to a lorde one of pe worpiest
Of aht ytaile pan. and pess and rest
His wives fader in his courte he kepe
Til pat his soule oute of his body crepe

His sonne succede in his heritage
In reste and pes after his fader daie
And fortunate eke was in mariage
Al pute he nouht his wif in grete assaie
pis werlde is not so stronge it is no naye
As it haphe bue in olde time 3ore
And erken what pis auctor seip pere-fore

This storie is seide not for pat wyues scholde
Folowen Crisilde as in humilite
For it were importable pouhe pei wolde
Bot for pat every whight in his degre
Scholde be constant in aduersite
As was Crisilda per-for Petrake wrytep
This story whiche he wip hihe stile enditep

For seippe a womman was so paciente
Vnto a mortel man wele more vs ouht
Receyuen al in gre pat god vs sente
For grete skylles he proue pat he wrouht
Bot he temptep no man pat he bouht
As seipe seinte Iame if 3e his pistol rede
He prouefolke aldaie it is no drede
And suffer vs as for oure exercise

Wip scharpe scourges of aduersite
Fu often to be beten in sundry wise
Nouȝt for to knowe oure wil for certes he
Or we ware borne knewe al oure frelethe
And for oure best is al his gouernance
Lete vs þan leue in vertuous suffrance

Bot lordinges o worde herkeneþ ar .I. go
It ware ful harde to finde nowe a dayes
In al a toune Criselde one or tuo
For if þat þei were put to suche assaies
The golde of hem haþe nowe so bad laies
Wip bras þat pouhe þe coyne be faire at eye
It wolde ræþer briste y tuo þan plye

For whiche: for þe wyues lone of bæ þe
Whas lyf and al here helþe god maynteigne
In hire maystre and elles ware it skaþe
.I. wolde wip lusty herte frische and grene
Sey 3owe a songe to glad 3owe .I: wene
And latte us stint of enestful matiere
Herkeneþ my songe þat seiþe in þis manere

Sey owre a songe to glad owre .I:

Lenvoye de Chaucer

Criselde is dede and hir pacience
And boþe at ones beried in ytaile
Wher-fore .I. crie in open audience
No wedded man be hardie to assaile
His wives pacience in hope to finde
Crisildez for certes he schal faile
O noble wyues ful of ire prudence
Lat none humylite 3oue touge naile
Ne late no clerke haue cause or diligence
To write of 3owe a storie of suche merveile
As Crisilde pacient and kinde
Lest chichieuache 3owe swelowe in hire entreile

Folowe þ here to and holde þ no silence
Bot euer answer att þe countretaille
Be þ nouht bedaffed for 3oue innocence
Bot scharpely take on 3owe þe gouernaile
Enprinte þe þis lesson in 3oue mynde
For commune proffite se þ þe it maie availe

þe Archewyues stande þ att þe fense
Se þe be stronge as is a grete Camaile
Ne suffre þ nouȝt þat men do 3owe offence
And sclender wives and febel as in a bataile
Be þ egre as is a tigre 3onde in. Inde
Ay clappe þ as a melle .I. 3owe counseile

Ne drede hem nouht. ne do hem no reuerence
For þoue þi husbonde armed be in maile
þe arwes of þi crabbed eloquence
Schal pers his breste and eke his aduentaile
In gelowsye .I. rede eke þou him binde
And þou make him couche as dope a qwaile

If þow bue faire þere folke bue in presence
schew þou þi visage and þine aparaiile
If þo be foule be fre of þi dispence
To gete þe frendes do aye þi trauayle
Be ay of chier as liht as lef on lynde
And late him care and wepe and wringe and wayle. 1212

Explicit commendacio
Incipit fabula. [on leaf 125, back]

Hilome per was dwellinge in lumbardie
A worp knyht pat borne was in Paue
In whiche he leued in grete prosperite
And .xl. þere a wifles man was he
And folowde aye his bodely delite
On wemmen was his hole appetite
As done þes foles þat bu seculere
And whan þat he was passed .Ix. þere
Were it for holynes or for dotage
.I. can nouht seie but suche a grete corage
Had þis knyht to be a wedded man
\[\text{1} \] pat daie and nyht he dop al þat he can \[\text{1—1 repeated on leaf 129}\]
To aspie where he myht wedded be\[1\]
Preinge oure lorde to grant him þat he
myht ones knowe þat blissful life
þat is betwex an husbond and his wif
And for to leue vnder þat holy honde
Wip wiche god first man and womman bonde
None ope life seide he is worpe a bene
For wedlok is so esy and so clene
That in þis werlde it is a paradise
Thus seide þis olde knyht þat was so wise
An certainly as sopè as godde is kenge
To take a wif it is a gloriusse þinge
And namely whan a man is olde and hore
þan is a wif fruyt of his tresore
þan scholde he take a ȝonge wif and a faire
On whiche he myht engender him an heire

LANSDOWNE 321 (6-T. 443)
And leden his lif in Ioy and solace
Where as þe bachellier singen alace
Whan þat þei finden any aduersite
In loue whiche þat is bot childeis vanite
And trewli it sitte wele to be so
þat bachilliers haue ofte þeine and woo
On brutel grounde þei boiled brutilnesse
þei finde frelte whan þei wene Sikernesse
þei leue bot as a burde or as a beste
In liberte and vnder none areste
þere as a wedded man in his astate
Leueþ. his lyf blisful and ordinate
Vnder þe 30kke of mariage. ybounde
Wele may his herte In Ioy and blisse abounde
For who can be so buxum as a wife
Who is so trewe and eke so tentife
To kepe him seeke and hole as is his make
For wele or woo sche nyit nouht him for-sake
Sche is nouht werye him to loue and serue
þeih þat he lye beddred til he sterue
And þit somme clerkes seine it is nouht so
Of whiche Theofrast is one of þo
What fors þouhe Theofrast list lye
Ne take no wif quod he for husbandrie
As for to spare in householde þi despence
A trew servant doeþe more diligence
Thine goode to kepe þan þine owen wif
For sche wil claime half partie in al hire lif
And þif þat þou be seke so god me saue
Thyne verrey frendes or a trew knaue
Wil kepe þe bet þan sche þat waiteþ aie
After þi goode and haueþ do mony daie
[And if thou take a wife that to the is vn-trewe.
ffuH ofte tyme it schaH the rewe.] [Harl. 1758, leaf 77; not in Addit. 5140, leaf 149]
To þís entente and an .C. sipes wers
Writeþ þís man þere god his soule cors

23 LANSDOWNE 322 (8-T. 444)
Bot take no kepe of al such vanite
Defye Theofrast and herkenep me
¶ A wif is goddes sifte verraily
Al oper maner siftes hardely 1312
As landes rentes pasture or comune
Oper eyper siftes pat bien mebles of fortune
pat passen as a schadowe on a wal
Bot drede nouht if pleauny speke I. schal 1316
A wif wil last and in pine house endure
Wel langer pan pe list endure
Mariage is a ful grete sacrament
He whiche hap no wif .I. holde him schent 1320
He leuep helples and is al desolate
.I. speke of folke in seculere astate
And herken whi .I. seie nouht pis for nouht
pe womman is for mannes helpe I-wrouht 1324
pe hihe god whan he had Adam maked
And sahe him a-lone b[e]ly nakeded
God of his grete goodnesse seide he pan
Latt vs nowe make an helpe to pis man
.I.-like to him selfe and pat he maade Eue
Here maie 3e see and here be preue
pat wif is mannes help and confort
His paradise terestre and his disporte
So buxum and so vertuus is sche
pei moste nedes leue in vnite
O flesche and o blode as .I. gesse
Ne hap e bot on herte in wele and in destresse 1336
A wif a seinte mare benedicite
Howe myhte a man haue any aduersite
pat hap a wif certes .I. can nouht seye
The blisse pat is be-tuex hem tueye 1340
edere maie no tunge tel or hert pinke .
If he be pouere Sche helpep him to swynke [leaf 130]
Sche kepep his gode and wastep neuer a dele
And al pat hire husbond lust hire lykep wele 1344
LANSDOWNE 323 (6-T. 445)
Sche seip nouht ones naie whan he seipe ye
dop pis saipe he Alredy sire seip sche
O blissful order, o wedlok precious
pou eft so mery and eke so vertuous
And so commended and approved eke
pat euery mon pat holdeþ him worþe a leke
Vpon his bare knees ouht al his lif
Thonken his god þat him hap sente a wif
Opire praie god him for to sende
A wif to last vnto his lyues ende
For þan his lif is sett in sekurnesse
He may nouhte be deceiued as .I. gesse
So þat he worche after his wyues rede
þan maie he boldely bere vp his hede
þei buen so trewe and so wise
For wiche if þou wilt worchen as þe wise
do al waie so as þe womman wil þe reede
Lo howe þat Iacob as þes clerkes rede
Be goode Counsel of his moder Rebek
Bande þe kidde scynne aboute his nek
For whiche his faders benison he wan
Lo Iuditli as þe storie eke tel can
Be wise Counsel sche goddes peple kept1
And slowhe him Olofernus while he slept
Lo howe Abigaile be gode counsel howe þat sche
Saued hir husbond nabal whan þat he
Schold haue be sleyne and Loke after al so
Be goode counsel deliuerd out of wo
The peple of god and made hem mardothe
Of Assure enchaunced for to be
There nes noþinge in² gre superlatiff
As seip Senec aboue an humble wif
Suffurf þi wiues tonge as Caton bitte
Sche schal commande and þou schalt suffur it
And ȝute sche wil obie of Curtesye
A wif is keper of þin husbondrie

LANSdowne 324 (6-T. 446)
Wele maie þe seke man be-waile and wepe
þere as þere nes no wif þe house to kepe
.I. warne þe if wisely þou wilt worche
Lone wele þi wif as crist loueþ his chirche [leaf 130, back]
If þou loues þi self þou loues þi wif 1385
No man hateþ his flesche bot in his lif
He fostreþe it and þer-for bid .I. þe
Chirische þi wif or þou scalt neuer þe 1388
Husband and wif whatt so men Iape or pleie
Of worldly folke holde þe riht weie
Thei buen so knytte þer maie non harme be-tide
And namely vpon the wif side 1392
For whiche þis Ianuare of whiche .I. tolde
Considered in wþ his daies olde
The lusty þe vertuous quiete
That is in mariage any swete 1396
And for his frendes on a daie sent
To teHen hem þeffect of his e[n]tent
Wþ face sadde he hap hem þis tale tolde
He seide frendes .I. am hore and olde 1400
And almoste god wote att my puttes brinke
Vpon my soule sum what most .I. pinke
.I. haue my body solely dispended
.I.-blissed be god þat it schal be amended 1404
For .I. wil be certeine a wedded man
And þat in al þe hast þat .I. can
Vnto sum maide faire and tendre of age
.I. praie 3owe schape for mi Mariage 1408
Als sudanly for .I. wil nouht abide
And .I. wil fonde aspie on my side
To whome .I. maie be wedded hastely
Bot for also mucho as 3e buen mo þan .I. 1412
3e schoH raperne suche a þinge aspyen
þan .I. and where me lust best to allyen
Bot o þinge warne .I. 3owe my frendes dere
.I. wil none olde wif haue in no manere 1416
Sche schal nouht passe .xvj. 3ere certeigne
Olde flesshe and 3onge flesshe pat wolde .I. haue ful feine
Bet is quod he a pike ðan a pikerele
And better ðan olde bufe is tendre vele
.I. wil no womman .xx. 3ere of age
It nes bot benestrawe. and grete forage
And eke ðis olde wedowes god it wote
pei kon so muche craft on wades bote
So mechil broken harme whan pat hem lest
pat wiphe hem schold .I. neuere leue in rest
For sondre scoles makep soustitel clerkes
Wemmen of mony a scole halue a clerke is
Bot certeynly a 3onge ðinge maie me guye
Riht as men maie warme wex wip hondes to plie
Where-for .I. seie 3owe pleynly in clause
.I. wil none olde wif for ðis cause
For if so weer if .I. hadde so meschaunce
That .I. in hire coupe haue [no] plesance
Than scholde .I. lede my lyf in adultrie
And so strike to ðe deuel whan .I. dcie
Ne chil scholde .I. none vpon hir geten
3it were me leuer houndes had me eten
pat pat my heritage schold fal
In straunge hande and þus .I. tel 3owe al
.I. doute nouht .I. wote ðe cause whye
Men schold wedde and forþer more wote .I.
Ther spekep mony men of Mariage
That wote no more of it ðan wote my page
For whiche cause men schold tak a wif
If he maie nouht chast be be his lif
Tak him a wif wip grete deuocien
Be cause of leueful procreacion
- Of Childer to ðe honour of god aboue
And not onely for paramour and for loue
And for pei scholde lychery eschewe
And 3elde her dettes whiles pat it is newe

LANSDowne 326 (6-T. 448)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Or for ṭat ilke man schold help opēr
In Meschef as a suster schal do a bro[pe]r
And leue in Chastite ful heuently 1456
Bot sires be 3oure leue ṭat am nouht .I.
For god be ṭonke-it .I. dar make a-vaunt .I. fel my lymes stark and suff[ic]eant
To done al ṭat a man be-longe[ omn] to do .I. wote my selu[en best] what .I. may do 1460
Thouhe .I. be hore as dope a treie
ṱat blossom[ep ar ṭat] pe fruyte y-waxe bue
A blossom tre is never drie ne dede .I. feel me nowhwhere hore bot on myn hede 1464
Myne herte and my lymes buen as grene
As laurer ṭat porwhi. pe 3ere is scene
And se[pen 3e haue herd al myne entent .I. prai 3ow to mi wil ṭat 3e assent [leaf 131, back] 1468
Diuers men diuers him tolde
Off Mariages mony ensa[m]ples olde
Somme blamed it som preised it certeigne
Bot att pe last shortl[y for to] seine 1472
As al dai fallep alteracione
Be-twex frendes in disputacione
There fel a strif be-twix his breþern tuo
Of whiche ṭat tone was cleped Placebo 1476
Placebo seide O. Ianuer broþer
To 3ou tel .I. pis tale and to none opere
FoH litel nede had 3e my lorde so dere
Counsel to ax of any ṭat is here 1480
Bot ṭat 3e be oone so ful of sapience ṭat 3owe ne like[ep for] 3oure hihe prudence
To wayue fro pe worde of Salomone
This worde seide he vnto vs everychone 1484
Wirke al þinge be counseile þus seide he
And þan schal þou nouht repent þe
Bot þouhe þat Salomon spek suche a worde
Mine owen dere broþer and my lorde 1488

LANSDOWNE 327 (6-T. 449)
So wisly god my soule bringe att rest
.I. holde 3oure owen consel is pe best
For bro[er myne of me take pis motif
.I. haue nowe bue a court man al my lif
And god wote 3oue .I. vnworpi be
.I. haue stande in ful grete degre
Abouten lordes in ful grete astate
3it hadde .I. neuer wip none of hem at bate
.I. neuer hem contraried trewly
.I. wote wele pat mi lorde can more payn .I.
What pat he seipe .I. holde it ferme and stable
.I. seide pe same or elles pinge semblable
A ful grete foile is any counselloure
pat servith any lorde of hihe honoure
pat dar presume or ones pinken it
pat is counsel schol pas his lordes witte
Nay lordes ben no foiles be my faie
3e haue 3oure selfe spoken here to-daie
So hihe sentence so holy and so wele
pat .I. consent and conferme euery dele
3oure wordez al and 3oure opynyoun
Be god per nys no man in al pis toune
Ne in Itaile couple bette haue saide
Crist haldep him of pis ful wele apaied
And trewly. it is an hihe corage
Of any man pat stoupin in his age
To tak a 3onge wif be my fader kinne
3oure herte hongep vpon a Ioly pinne.
Dop nowe in pis matier riht as 3owe leste
For finaly .I. halde it for pe best
[leaf 132] lustinus pat ay still satt and herde
He riht on pis wise to placebo he ansewarde
Nowe broper myne be pacient .I. praie
Sepins 3e haue seide and herkenep whatt .I. saie
Senec amonge opere wordes wise
Sei[e pat a man ouht him riht wele avise
To whome he seue his londe oper his catel
And sepins .I. auht avise me riht wel
To whom .I. seue my good aweye fro me
Wele more .I. auht auyse [me parde] 1528
To whome .I. seue my body for alweie
.I. warne 3owe wele it is no childes pleie
To take a vif wip-outen avisement
Men most enquere pis is my assent 1532
Wheper sche be wise and sobre oper drukenlewe
Oper proude oper verweie a schrew
A chdistere oper a wastour of pyne goode
Oper riche oper pouere oper of maners woode 1536
Al be it so pat no man finde schal
None in pis werlde pat trotteth hole in al
Ne man ne beste suche as men deuise
Bot napeles it auht ynouye suffise 1540
Wip any wif if pat so were sche hadde
Mo goode pewes pan hir vices badde
And al pis askep leiser to enquere
For god it woote .I. haue wepped mony a tere 1544
Ful priuely sep pat .I. had a wif
Preisep who so wol a wedded mannes lif
Certein .I. finde it bot cost and care
And obseruaunces of al blisses bare 1548
And 3ite god. wote my neihbours aboute
And namely of wemmen mony a route
Saine pat .I. haue pe most stedfast wif
And eke pe mekest oon pat berip lif 1552
Bot .I. wote beste where wringep me my schoo [leaf 132, back]
3e maie for me riht as 3oue likep doo
Avisep 3owe 3e bue a man of Age
Howe pat 3e entrein in to Mariage 1556
And namely wip a 3onge wif and a faire
Be him pat maad water erpe and ayre
The 3ongest man pat it in al pis route
Is besy ynouwe to bringe it aboute 1560

LANSDOWNE 329 (6-T. 451)
To haue his alone truste to me
3e schol nouȝt only plesen hire 3eres þre
þis is to sai done hire plesance
A wif axep ful mony an obse[r]uance 1564
.I. praie 3owe þat 3e ne been yuel apaid
Wele quod þis Ianuar and hast þou al seide
A strawe for þi Senee and for þi prouerbes
.I. count nouht a panyeþ er ful of herbes 1568
Of skole termes wisere men þan þoue
As þou hast herde assenten riht nowe
To my purpos Placebo what seie 3e 1572
.I. seie it is a corsed man quod he
 þa[þ] letteþ matrimonye sekurlye
And wip þat worde þei resen sodanlye
And buen assented sfulli þat he schold
Be wedded whan him lust and when he wolde 1576
The fantasy and þe besy curiousenesse
Fro day to day gan in þe soule impresse
Of Ianuare aboute his mariage
Many faire schapen and mony faire visage 1580
þere passeþ þourhe his hert nyht be nyht
As who so take a merour pulisshed briht
And set it in a comune Market place
Than scholde he se mony a figure pace 1584
Be his merour and in þe same wise
Gan Ianuar in wip his þouht deuise
Of Maidenes whiche þat dwelt be side
He wiste nouht where he myht abide 1588
For þouhe þat one hape beuty in hir face
Anoper stant so in þe peples grace
For hir sadnes and hir benignete
þat of þe peple grettest voice had sche 1592
And sum were riche and had bad name
Bot napeles betuyx ernest and game
He att þe laste apoynted him on one [leaf 133]
An lete al ðepere fro his hert gone 1596

LANSDOWNE 330 (6-T. 452)
And ches hire of his owen autorite
For loue is blinde al daie and maie nouht se
And whan pat he was in pe bedde brouhte
He purtreide in his hert and in his pouhte 1600
Her fresshe beute and hire age tendre
Her myddel smal and hir armes longe and sklender
Hire wise gouernance and hir grete gentilnesse
Here wommanlye bereinge and hire gentil sadnesse 1604
And whan pat he was fro hire condescendid
Him pouht his pouht miht nouyt bue amendid
For whan pat he him selfe concludid hadde
Him pouht every oper mannes witte so badde 1608
pat impossible it were to replie
A3eins his choys pis was his fantasie
His frendes sent he to att his instance
And preide hem to done him pat plesance 1612
pat hastely pei wolden done to him come
He wolde a-brigge her laboure al and somme
It nede no more for him to gone or ride
He was apoynted pere he wolde abide 1616
Placebo cam and eke his frendes sone
And alder first he badde hem al a bone
pat none of hem none argumentez make
A3eines pe purpos whiche pat he hap take 1620
Whiche purpos was plesant to god seide he
And verrei grounde of his prosperite
He seide per was a maiden in pe toune
Whiche pat of beute hadde grete renoune 1624
Al were it so sche were of smal degre
Sufficep him hire zoupe and hire beaute
Whiche maide he seide schold be his wyf
To lede in ese and in holynesse his lif 1628
And ponked god pat he myht haue hire al
That no whight wip his blisse parten schal
And preide hem to laboure in pis nede
And schapid pat he failed nouht to spede 1632
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

For þan he seide his spirte was att ese
þan is quod he noþinge may me displese
Saue o þinge prikeþ in my conscience
The whiche .I. wil reherce in þoure presence 1636
.I. haue herd saie ful þare agoo [leaf 133, back]
There maie no man haue parþite blisses tuoo
This is to seie in erþe and eke in heuen
For þouhe he kepped him fro þe sinnes seuen 1640
And eke for every braunche of pilke þree
3ite is þere so parþite prosperite
And so grete ese and luste in mariaghe
þat euere .y. am agast noue in myn age 1644
þat .I. schal lede nowe so mery a lyf here
[So delycat / wyth-outen woo and stryf
That y shal haue myn heuene / in erthe heer]
For seþ þat verrei heuen is bouht so dere
Wip tribulacione and wip grete penance
How scholde .I. leue in suche plesance
As al wedded men dope wip her wives
Com to þe blisse þere caste eterne on lyue is 1652
This is my drede and 3e my breþerne tweie
Assoileþe me þis question .I. 3owe preie
Iustinus whiche þat hated his fey
Anseweringe anone riht in his Iaperye 1656
And for he wolde his longe tale abrugge
He wolde none auctorite aleggæ
Bot seide sire so þere bué none obstacle
Opere þan þis god of hihe meracle
And of his mercy maie so for 3one worche
þat ar 3e haue þoure 3iftes of holi churche
3e maie repente of wedded mannnes lif
In whiche 3e seine þere nys neiþer woo ne strif 1664
And elles god for-bedæ bot if he sent
A wedded man grace him to repent
Wel ofte[n] raþer þan a sengel man
And þere-for sir þe best rede .I. kan 1668

LANSDOWNE 332 (6-T. 454)
Dispeirep 3owe nouzt hauep in memorie
Perauenture sche maie be 3oure purgarie
Sche maie bue goddes mene and goddes whippe
Pan schal 3oure soule vp to heuen skippe 1672
Swifter pan dop an arwe oute of a bowe
.I. hope to gode here afterwarde schalt pou knowe
Pat pere ne is so grete felicite
In mariage ne neuer more schal be 1676
Pat 3e schal lache of 3oure salvacion
So pat 3e vse as scyl is and reson
Pe lustes of 3oure wif attemperaly
And pat 3e plese hire nouht to amorously 1680
And pat 3e kepe 3oue eke fro opere sinne
Mi tale is done for my witt is pinne
Bepe nouht agast here-of my broper
Bo[t] lat vs Wade fro pis matile to anofer 1684
Pe wif of ba pe if 3e haue vnderstonde
On mariage whiche 3e haue on honde
Declared hape ful wel in litel space
Farep nowe wele god haue 3owe in his grace 1688
And wippe pis word pis Instine and his broper
Hau e [take] here leue and elke of hem of op er
For whan pei sawhe it most nedes bue
Thei wrouht so be wise sleiht and trete 1692
Pat sche pis maide wiche pat Mayus hiht
As hastily as euer pat sche myht
Schal wedded bue vn-to Januarie
.I. trowe it were to longe 3one to tarie 1696
If .I. 3owe tolde of every scrite or bande
Be whiche pat sche was sfeffed in his lande
Opere for to herken of her riche araie
Bot finally commen is pis daie 1700
Pat to pe chirche bope bue pei went
For to receyuen pe holy sacrament
Forp comep pe preste wip pe stole aboute his nek
And badd hir be like Sarra and Rebek1 1704
In wisdome and treuthe of mariage
And seide his orisons as his vsage
And crowched hem and badde god scholde hem blesse
And maad al sekur .I.-nouhe wip holynesse 1708
Thus buen pei wedded wip solemnitye
And att pe feste sittep he and sche
Wip oper worpi folke vpon pe dese
Al ful of Ioye and blisse is pe palese 1712
An ful of instrumentes and of vitaile
Pe most deinteous of al ytaile
Be-forne hem of Instrumentes whiche soune
That Orpheus, ne of Phebes Amheoune 1716
Ne maad neuer suche a Melodye
And att euery cours cam londe Menstralcie
That neuer Ioab tromped for to here
Neip Theodomas 3it halfe so clere 1720
And Thebes whan pe Cite was in doubte
Bachus pe wyne hem schenkep al a-boute .
And venus lauhep on euery wyht
For Ianuar was becom hir knyht 1724
And wolde bope assaien his corage
In liberte and eke in Mariage
And wip hir fire-bronde wip hir hone de aboute
Dauncep to-fore pe bride al aboute 1728
An certeiny .I. dar wele seie riht pis
Emyneus pat god of weddinge is
Sawe neuer in his lif so mery a wedded man
Halde pou pi pes pou poet Marcean 1732
Pat writest vs pat ilke weddinge mury
Of hire Philologie, and of Mercury
And of pe songe pat pe Muses songe
So smale as eke pi penne and eke pi tonge 1736
For to discriuen of pis Mariage
Whan tender 3oupe hap e wedded stoupeinge a ge
Ther is suche murpe pat it maie nouht be writ
Assaiep it 3oure self pan maie 3e wit 1740

LANSDOWNE 334 (6-T. 456)
If that I. lacke or none in his matiere
Mayus that sight with so benigne a chiere
Hire to be-holde it semed faire
Qween estier loked neuer with suche an eye
On assure so meke a loke hape she
.I. maie 30ue nouzt devise al here aboute
Bot þus muche of hir beute teH .I. maie
That she was like þe briht morwe of maie
Fulfillede of beaute and plesance
This Januar is rauissshed in a trauince
And att euery time he loked on hire face
Bot in his herte he gan hire to manace
þat he þat nyht in armes wolde hire streine
Harder þan euer paris dide Elyne
Bot napeles 3it had he grete pite
þat þilke nyht offenden hir must he
And þouht Alas o tender creature
Now wolde god þe myht wele endure
Al my corage it is so scharpe and kene
.I. am a-gaste þe schollen it nouht sustene
Bot god for-bede þat .I. ded al my myht
Nowe wolde god þat it were waxen nyht
And þat þe nyht wolde lasten euer mo
.I. wolde þat al þis peple war a-go
And fynaly he dop al his laboure
As he best myht sauinge his honoure
To haste hem fro þe mete in subtile wise
The time cam þat resoun was to rise
And after þat men daunce and drinke fast
And spices al aboute þe house þei cast
An ful of ioy and blisse is euery man
AH bot a swyere þat hiht Damyan
Whiche karue to-for þe knyht many daie
He was so rauissshed on his lady maie
þat for þe verraie peine he wex nere wode
Almoste he suelte and swouned þere he stode

LANSDOWNE 335 (6-T. 457)
As pat sche bare daunceinge in hire honde
So fressche sche was and per-to so likeande
And to his bed he went him hastely.
No more of him att pis time speke .I.
Bote .I. let him wepe ynowe and pleine
Tel frische maie wil rewe on his peine
O perelous fire pat in pe bedde strawe bredep
O famylere foo pat is seruise bedep
O servuant traitur fals holy hiew
.y-lyke to pe nadder sleize and in bosom vntrewv
God schelde vs al fro 3oure iniquitance
O Iaruere dronken in plesance
O mari age see how pine Damyan
pine owen swyer and pine borne man
Entende to do pe velanye
God grant pe pine harme to aspie
For in pis werlde ne is wers pestilence
pan humble fo aldaie in pi presence
Performed hap pis devine daie his ark diurne
No longer maie pe bodie of him soiorne
The orijote as in pat latitude
Niht wip his mantil pat is derke and rude
Gan for to sprede pe mysprei aboute
For whiche departed is pe lusti route
For Ianuer wip ponke on every side
Home to her houses lustely pei ride
per as pei done her pinges as hem lest
And whan pei sawe her time go to rest
Sone after pat pis hastif Ianuare
Wil go to bedde . he wil no longer care .
He drinkep . ypoears clarre and vernage
Of spices ote to encresen his corage
And many a letuarie had he ful fyne
Suche as pe Cursed Monke Dam Constantine
Hape wreten in his boke of coitue
To eten hem al he was no pinge eschewe

LANSDOWNE 336 (6-T. 458)
And pus to his prüe frendes saide he
For goddes loue as sone as it may be
Late voyden al pis house in curteis wise sone 1815
Men dronke and pe trouers droue anone 1817
pe bride was brouht to bedd as stil as stone 1818
So hasted Iannarie it most be done [spurious]
[And when the bedde was with the preste blessed] [Harl. 1758, leaf 2c]
Owte of pe chambre hap euery wyght him dressed 1820
And Ianuare hap fast in armes take
His frisse maie his paradis his maake
He lullip hire he kissep hir ful oft
Wip pilke bristleles of his berde vnsoft 1824
ylike to pe skinne of hundefische scharpe as breare
For he was schane al newe in his manere
He rubbehp hir vpon hire tender face
And seid pus alas ,I. must trespass 1828
To 3owe my spowse and 3owe gretely offende
Or time come pat ,I. wil downe descendence
Bot napoles considerep pis quod he
per nys no werkman whatt so enere he be 1832
pat maie bope werche wele and hastelye
This wil be done att leyser parfitelye
It is no force howe lon[ge] pat we pleye 1836
.I. troue in wedlok complete be we tueye
And yblissed be pat 3ok pat we bue inne
For in oure actes we mowe do no sinne
A man maie do no sinne wip his wif
Ne hurt him self wip his owen knyf 1840
Nowe we haue leue to pley vs be pe lawe
Thus labourep he til pat pe daie gun dawe
And pan he takep a soppe in fine clarre
And vp riht in his bedde pan sittep he 1844
And after pat he songe ful loude and clere
An kessed his wif and maade wantoun chere
He was al coltisshe and ful of ragerie
And ful of Girgun as is a flecked pye 1848

LANSDOWNE 337 (6-T. 459)
The slake skynne aboute his necke sshakep
While pat he songe so chauntep he and crakep
Bot god woote watt maie 3oupe in hire hert
Whan sche him sawhe vpsitinge in his schert
[leaf 136]
In hys nyht cappe and wip his nek lene
Sche preisep nouht his pleyinge worpe a bene
Than saide he tus Mi ristinge wil .I. take
Nowe daie is comme .I. maie no lenger wake
And doune he laide his hed and slept to prime
And afterward whan pat he sawhe his time
Vprisep Ianner bot pe frisshe maie
Holdep hir chambe vnto pe ferpe daie
As vsages is for wives for pe best
For euery loboure som time mote haue rest
Opere elles longe maie he nouht endure
This is to seie no liues creature
Be it of fisshe or birde or beste or man
\[\text{[leaf 136]}\]
Nowe wil .I. speke of woful Danyan
pat longurip for loue as pe schol here
The for .I. speke to him in pis manere
.
I. seye o cely Damyan alas
Answer to pis demaunde as in pis cas
How schal tow to pi lady fresshe maie
Tel pi woo sche wil al weie seie maie
1872
Eke if pou speke sche wil pi wo be-wreye
God bu piin helpe .I. can no better seie
This seke Damyan in venus fire
So bernep pat he deyeip for desire
1876
For whiche he put his lif in adventure
Ne lenger myht he in pis wise endure
Bot prively a pennere gan he borwe
And in a lettre wrote he al his sorwe
1880
In manere of a compleint opere a laie
Vnto pis faire and fresshe lady maie
And in a purse of silke honge on his schert
He hap it put and leide it att his hert
1884
1852
1856
24
The mone pat att none was pat ilke daie
pat Januar haþe wedded pat fressche maie
In tuo of taure was in þe Cankre gliden
So longe haþe she in hir chambre byden 1888
As costume is vnto þis noblis alH
A bride schal nouhte eten in þe haþH
Til daies foure ðere þre att leste
.I.-passed buen þan late hir go to feste 1892
The fourte daie complete fro none to none [leaf 136, back]
Whan þat þe hîhe messe was done
In haþ sitteþ þis Ianner and maie
As fresshe as is þe briht somers daie 1896
And so be-fel howe þat þis goode man
Remembeþ him vpon þis Damian
And seide seinte marie howe maie þis be
þat Damyan entendeþ nouht to me 1900
Is he aie seke or howe maie þis be-tide
His swyere whiche þat stoden him be-side
excusinge him be cause of his sekenesse
Whiche þat letid him to done his besinesse 1904
None ðere cause myht make him care
That me for þinkeþ quod þis Ianuare
He is a gentil swyer be my trouþe
If þat he deie it were harme and rouþe 1908
He is as wise discrete and secre
As any man .I. wote of his deger
And þer-to manly and eke seruisable
And for to be a þrifty man riht able 1912
Bot after mete as sone as euer y maie
.I. wil my self viset him and eke maie
To done him al þe comfort þat .I. can
And for þat worde blissed him every man 1916
þat of his bounte and his gentilnesse
He wolde so conforten him in his sekenesse
His swyere for it was a gentil dede
Dame quod he þis Ianuare takeþ good hede 1920

LANSDOWNE 339 (6-T. 461)
Att þe after mete þe wip þoure wemmen all
When þe haue buen in chambre oute of þis hall
Þat al þe gone to se þis Damyon
Dop þe him disporte he is a gentile mon
And telleþ him þat Þ. wil him vesyte
Haue Þ. noþinge bot rest me a lyte
[And spede you faste for y wol abide
Til þat ye slepe faste be my syde]
Nowe wip þat worde he gan to him call
A swyer þat was marchal of his hall
And tolde him certeine þinges whatte he wolde
This frische maie haþ streiht her weie yholde
Wip al hire wemmen vnto þis Damyan
Doune be his bed side satt sche þan
Comforteing him as goodly as sche maie
This Damyan whan þat he his tim saie
In secrete wise his purse and eke his bille
In whiche þat he had wretten al his wille
Haþ pute in to hir honde wip outen more
Saue þat he syked wonder sore
And soþe to hir riht þus seide he
Mercye and þat þe discouereþ nouht me
For Þ. am dede if þat þis þinge be kidde
This purs haþ sche inne withe hire bosome hidde
And went hir waie þe gette no more of me
Vn-to Ianuare Commen is sche
An on his bedde side sitte ful soft
He takeþ hir and kisseþ hir ful oft
And leide him doune to slepe and þat anone
Sche feyne hir þat sche most gone
þer as þe wote þat eueri whight must nede
And whan sche of þis biþ þap taken hede
Sche rent it al to cloutes atte þe last
And in þe prïue softly sche it cast
Who stodieþ nowe bot faire fresche maie
And a-doune be Ianuare sche laie

LANSDOWNE 340 (6-T. 462)
That slept til pat pe couhe him hap awakened
Anone he preide hire to stripen hire al naked
He wolde of hire he seide haue sum plesance
He seide hire clopes did him encumbrance 1960
And sche obeiep be he leef or lope
Bot lest pat precius folke be wip me wrope
How pat he wrouht .I. dar to 3owe nouht telH
Opere wheper pat he pouht on paradis or of heff 1964
Bot .I. lete hem werche in here wise
Te euesonge ringe and pat pei mot arise
Were it be destany or aucutere
Were it be influence or be nature 1968
Opere in constillacione pat in suche astate
The heuen stoode pat time fortunate
Was for to putte a bil of venus werkes
For al pinge hapte time as seipe pe clerkes 1972
To any womman for to gete hire loue
.I. kan not sei bot pe grete god aboune
pat knowep pat none acte is causeles
He dep of al for .I. wil holde my pes 1976
Bot sope is pis howe pat pis maie
Hap take suche impression pat daie
On pite on pis seke Damyan [leaf 137, back]
That fro hir herte sche ne driue can
The remembrance for to done him ese
Certeine pouht sche whome pat pis pinge displese
.I. rek nouzt for here .I. him assure
To loue him beste of any creature 1984
Thouhe he no more hadde pan his scherte
Lo pite rennep some in gentile herte
Here maye 3e see howe excellent fraunches
In wemmen is whan pei narwe hem avise 1988
Sum terant pere is as pere be mony one
That hap an herte as hard as any stone
Whiche wolde haue late him sterue in pe place
Wel rapare pan haue graunted him pat grace 1992

LANSDOWNE 341 (6-T. 463)
And hem reiysen in þeire crowel pride
And reccheþ nouþt to bue an homycide
This gentil maie ful filled of al pite
Riht so of hire honde a letter maade sche
In whiche sche graunteþ him of hire verraie grace
Thar lakeþ nouht onely bot daie and place
Where þat sche miht to his lust suffice
For it schal bue riht as he wil devise
And whan sche see hire tim vpon a daie
To visite þis Damyan goþ þis faire maie
And sotelly þis letter doune sche þrest
Vnder his pilowe rede if him lest
Sche takeþ him be þe honde and harde him tueste
So secretely þat no whight it weste
And bad him be al hole and forþe sche wente
To Iauuare whan þat he for hire sente
Vþ riseþe Damyan þe next morwe
Al passed was his sekenes and his sorwe
He kemþeþ him and proynþe and piþe
He dopþ al þat his lady luste and likeþ
And eke to Iauuare he goþe as lowe
As euere dide a doge for þe bowe
He is so plesante to euery man
Fro craft it is who þat it can
þat euery whight is feine to teche him goode
And fully in his ladie grace he stode
Thus lete .I. Damyan aboute his rede
And my tale forþe .I. wil procede
Somme clerkes halden þat felicite
Stant in delite and þareth for he
This Noble Iauuare wip al his myht
In honest wise as longeþ to a knyht
Schope him to leue ful deliciously
His houseynge his arraie al honestly
To his degre was maked as kenges
Amonge opere of his honest pinges

LANSDOWNE 342 (6-T. 464)
He had a gardyne al walled wip stone
So faire a gardyne wote .I. ney where none
For oute of doute .I. verraily suppose
pat he pat wrote pe romans of pe rose 2032
Ne coupe of it pe bewte wele deuise
Ne Priapus ne miht nojt suffise
pouhe he be god of Gardyns for to telle
The beute of pe gardyn and of pe welle 2036
That vnder a laurer alwaie grene
Ful oft time kinge Pluto and his queene
Preserpina. and al hire fairee
Disporten hem and maken melodee 2040
Abouten pat wel and daunced as men tolde
This noble knyht pis Ianuare pe olde
Suche deinte hap in hit to walken and to pleie
That he wil suffer no wyht to be pe kaie 2044
Sane he him self for of pe smale wiket
He bare alwaie of siluer a kleket
Wip pe whiche whan pat him vnschette
And whan he walde paie his wif hire dette 2048
In somer seson peder wolde he goo
And maie his wiff and no whiht bot pei tuoO
An pinges whiche pat were nouht done abedde
pei in pe Gardeine performed haue and spedde 2052
And in pis wise mony a mery daie
Leued pis Ianuare and fressche maie
Bott werldly Ioy mai nouht alweie endure
To Ianuare ne to no werldly creture 2056
O sodeine happe o pou fortune vnstable
.I.-lyke to pe. pe scorpion vnstable
pat flaterst wip pin hede whan pou wilt stinge
Thi taile. is dep poruhe pine enuenymynge 2060
O brutel ioye O swete poyszon queynte
O mynester pat solely can peinte
Thin zeftes vnder pe hewe of stedfastnesse [leaf 158, back]
pat pou deccunest bope more and lesse 2064

LANSDOWNE 343 (6-T. 465)
Whi hast jou Ianuer jus decayed  
And haddest hym for ful frende receyued  
And now jou hast be-raft him boþ his eyen  
For sorwe of whiche desireþ he to deijen  
Alas þis noble Ianuare þat is so fre  
Amydde his luste and his prosperite  
Is waxon blinde and al sodanly  
His dep þere-for desireþ he vterly  
And þere-wip-al þe fire of Ielousye  
Lest þat his [wif] schold faH in sum folye  
So bernt his hert þat wolde feine  
Thatt summe man boþe hir and him had sleine  
For neuer after his dep ne in his lif  
Ne wolde he þat sche were loue ne wif  
Bot euer leue as a wedew in cloþes blake  
Soule as a torture doþ þat hap lost hir make  
Bot att þe last after a Moneþ or tuey  
His sorwhe gan to swage soþe to sey  
For whan he wiste it mai none ofer be  
He paciently tok his aduersite  
Saf oute of doute maie he noȝt for-gone  
þat he nas Ielous euer more in one  
Whiche Ielouse it was so outrageous  
þat neþere in hal ne in none ofere hous  
Ne in none ofere place neuer þe mo  
He nold suffre hir neþer ride nor go  
Bot if þat he hande on hire alweie  
For whiche ful of weþeþ frische maye  
þat loueþ Damyan so benyngly  
þat sche mote eiþer deie sodanly  
Or elles sche most han him att hire lust  
Sche waiteþ whan hire hert wald birst  
Yppon þat ofer side Damyan  
Becommen is þe sorwfulhest man  
þat euer was for neiþer niht ne daie  
Ne myht he speke a worde to fresche maie
As to his purpos of no suche matier  
Bot if pat Iauuare most it here  
pat had on honde vpon hire euermoo  
And neuer les be writeinge to and fro  
An privu signes wist he what sche ment  
And sche knewe of pe syne of his entent  
O Iauuare what myht pe availe  
pouhe pou myht see as fer as schippes saile  
For also good is a blynde deceyued be  
As to be deceiued whan a man may se  
Lo Argus whiche pat hadd. an .C. yene  
For all pat enure he coupe poure opir pryne  
It was he blent and god wote so be moo  
That wenene wisly pat it is nouht soo  
Passe ouer is an ese and seie no more  
This fresche maie of whiche .I. spak of zore  
In warme wax haue emprintid pis eliket  
pat Iauuare bare of pat smale wiket  
Be whiche into his gardine oft he went  
And Damyan pat knewe hire entent  
The cleket counterfetid privuely  
There is no more to seie bot hastely  
Some wonder be his cleket scha[l] be-tide  
Whiche 3e schollen here if 3e willen abide  
O noble Ouide sope seist pou god woote  
What sleyht is it pouhe it be longe and hote  
That he nil finde it outhe in somme manere  
By Pyramus and thesbe maie men lere.  
Thouhe pei were kepped ful longe streite ouer al  
Thei biene acorded rowneinge poruhe a wal  
There is no whight coupe han founde outhe suche a sleihte  
;Bot nowe to purpos ar pat daies eyhte  
Were passe or pe Monef of Iuyl befyH  
pat Iauuare haf cauht so grete a wiff  
Thoruhe engine of his wife him for to pleie  
In his Gardine and no whiht bot pei tweie  

Lansdowne MS.
That in a mor vn-to his may seide he
Rise vp my wife my loue my lady fie
The turtlys voice is herde my doufe swete
The winter is gone wip al Reynes wete
Com forpe nowe wip pin eyzen Columbye
Howe feier buen pi brestes pian is wyne
The gardine es enclosed al aboute
Com forpe my white spouse oute of doute
John hast me wounded in myn hert o wif
No spotte in pe was in al my lif
Com forp and lat vs take oure disporte
.I. chese pe for my wif and my conforte
Suche olde lewde wordes vsethe
On Damya[n] a signe Maade sehe
Pat he scholde ge be-forené wip his cleket
pis Damyan hape openede pe weket
And in he sterte and pat in suche manere
Pat no wight myht it se ne here
And stiH he sit vnder a busche anone
This Ianuare so blinde as is a stone
Wip Mayus in his honde and no whight mo
In to his frische gardein is he goo
And clapped to pe weket sodanlye
Nowe wif quod he here nys bot pian and I.
Pat art the creature pat I. best loue
For be pat lorde pat sittep vs al aboue
.I. had leuer deyzen on a knyf
Than pe offenden my dere treue wif
For goddes sake pinke howe I. pe ches
Nouht for no Coneites douteles
Bott onely for pe loue I. had to pe
And pouht pat I. be olde and maye nouht see
Be to me trewe and I. wil tel 3owe whie
Certes prei pinges schal 3e winne pere bie
Firste loue of Criste and to 3owre self honor
And al myne Heritage tonne and toure
SIX-TEXT

GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

I. 3ewe it 3owe make charters as 3owe liste
pis schal be do to morwe ar sonne ariste
So wisely god my soule bringe in blisse
And pray 3owe on Couenant pat 3e me kesse
And pouhe pat .I. be Ielouse wite me nowht
3e buen so depe enprinted in myne pouht
pat whan pat .I. considere 3oure beute
And pere-wip-al pe vnlikly elde of me
.I. maie nouht sertes pouhe .I. schold deie
For-bere to be oute 3oure compaigne
For verrei loue pis is wip-outen doute
Nowe kiss me wif and lat vs rome aboute
This frisshe maye whan sche pis wordes herde
Benigly to Ianuare ansewerd
Bot first & forwarde sche began to wepe
.I. haue quod sche a soule for to kepe
As wele as 3e and also myne honour
And of my wishede pilke tender floure
Whiche pat .I. haue assured in 3oure honde
Whan pat pe preste to 3owe my body bonde
Wharfor .I. wil ansewer in pis manere
Wip loue of 3oue my lorde so dere
.I. praie god pat neuer dawe pat day .
pat .I. ne sterue as foule as womman maye
3if euer y do vnto my kynne pat schame
Or elles .I. enpeire so my name
pat .I. be ffalse and if .I. do pat lake
To s'ripe me and putte me in a sake
And in pe next Riuer do me drenche
.I. am a gentil womman and no wenche
Whi speke 3e pus but men ben euyre vntrewe
And wemmen haue reprep of 3owe ay newe
3e can noon opere continaunce yleue
Bot spoke to us as vntreste and in repreue
And wip pat worde sche sauhe wher Damyane
Satt in pe busche and knele he beganne

LANSDOWNE 347 (6-T. 469)
And wip hire fingers signes maade sche
pat Damyan scholde climbe vpon pe tre
pat chargede was wip fruyte a[n]d vpe he wente
For verraily he knewe al hir entent
And euery signe pat sche coupe make
Wele bett pan Ianuare hire owen make
For in a lettre sche had told him al
Of pis matiere houe he werche schal
And pus I lete sette in pe pire
And Ianuare and Mayus rouneinge ful merie
Briht was pe daie and bleue pe firmament
Phebus of golde doune hap his stremes sent
To gladen euery floure wip his warmenesse
He was pat time in geminis as J. gesse
Bot litul fro his declinacioun
Of Cancer Iouys exaltacioun
\( \S \) And so be-fel in a briht morwe tide
pat in pe gardine on pat ferpire side
Pluto pat is pe kinge of faire
And mony a ladi in his companye
Folowinge his wif pe queene Proserpina
Whiche pat he rausched oute of prosperpina.
Whiles pat sche gaderd floures in a mede
In claudian 3e maie pe storis rede
How in his grisly carte he hire fette
This kinge of faire a-doune him sette
Vppon a benche of torues frische and grene
And riht anone seide he pus vnto his qwene
My wif quod he pat maie not seie naie
The experiens proueth it euery daie
The treson whiche pat womman dop to man
Ten hundrep thousand telh .I. can
Notable of 3oure vntreupe and brutelnes
Of Salomon rychest of al riches
Ful filled of Sapiens and of werly glorie
Ful worpi bien pi wordes to memorie
To every wiht that witte and reson can
bus preise he zitte he bounte of man
Amonge a M. men zit fonde .I. one
Bot of al weomen fonde .I. neuer none
bus seipe pe kinge pat knowe pe soure wikkednesse
And ihesus filius Syrak as .I. gesse
Ne speke of soure but secdyn reverence
A wilde fire a corrupt pestilence
So fal vpon soure bodics zit to nyht
Ne see nouht pis honourable knyht
Because alas pat he is blinde and olde
His owen man schal make him cokewolde
Loo where he sitte pe lichoure in pe tree
Nowe wil .I. graunte of my Maistee
Vnto pis olde blinde worpi knyht
pat he schal haue a3eine his eyzen siht
When pat his wif wold done him velanye
Than schal he knowe al her harlotrye
Bope in repreue of hire and opero no
3e schal quod Procerpine and wil 3e soo
Nowe be my Moders sire soule .I. swere
pat .I. schal 3eue hire sufficent ansewere
And alle weomen after for soure saake
pat pouhe pei buen in any gilte ytake
Wip face bolde pei schollen hem self excuse
And bere hem doune pat wolde hem accuse
For lakke of ansewere non of hem schollen deyen
Al had 3e seihe a pinge wip bip soure eyzen.
3it schollon we so visage it hit hardelye
And wepe and swere and chide subtellye
pat 3e schol buen as lewde as arne gesse
What rekke pe of soure auctorites
.I. wote wele pis Iewe pis Salomone
Fande of vs weomen fules many one
Bot pouhe pat he fonde no goodo womman
There hape he founde mony ano pero man
GROUP E. § 4. MERCHANT'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Wommen ful trew ful good ful vertuous 
Witnes on hem pat dwellen in cristes hous 
Wip martirdom pey prouyd hir\(^1\) constance 
The romaygne Iestis maken remembränce 
Of many a verrry trewe wyff also 
But sire ne be nouȝt wroth as be it soo 
\(^1\) MS h]

\[Reg. 18 C ii, \text{if 163, bk} ; \text{not in Harl. 1758, leaf 87; or Harl. 7555, leaf 127; or Sloane 1886, leaf 192, \text{back; bat in Addit. 5140, leaf 105, bk; 17 D 26, leaf 121, bk; Sloane 1853, leaf 101; the sheet out of Harl. 7555 (of 72-73).}\]

1. MS h]
Hire ansewar sche schal haue. I. vnder-take
Lat us no mo wordes nowe make.

Explicit fabula Mercatoris.
(As in Sloane 1686, and Corpus.)

[For the rest of the Tale (from Harl. MS 1758) see the Appendix.]
[THE PROEM.]

Incipit prologus de le ffrankeleyne. [on leaf 141]

This olde gentil bretons in hire daies
Of diuers auentures maden laies
Rimyden in hir first breton tongue
Whiche laies wiþ here instrumentes þei songe.
Operator elles redden hem for her plesance [leaf 141, back]
And one of hem haue .I. in rembrance
Whiche .I. schal seie wiþ as goode wil as .I. can
Bot sires be cause þat .I. am a burel man
Att my ginnynge first .I. zoue besche
Heueþ me excused of my roode speche
.I. lernd neuer retorik cereteine
þinge þat .I. speke it most . be bare and pleine
.I. slept neuer on þe mount of parnaso
Ne .y. neuere lerid Marcus . Tullius . ne Cithero
Colours of retorike ne knewe .I. none wiþ-outen drede
Bot suche colours as growen in þe mede
Or elles suche as men dye or peinte
Colours of rethorik bene me to queynte
My sprite feleþ nouȝt of suche Matier
Bot if þou luste Mi tale schal .je.¹ here. [¹ nouȝt crosst out] 728
Explicit prologus Incipit fabula.

[THE TALE.]

Her was a knyht þat loued and dide his peyne
In Armorik þat cleped is bretaigne
To seruen a lady in his best wise
And many a labour and mony a grete emprise

LANSDOWNE 351 (6-T. 500)
He for his lady wrouht er sche were wonne
For sche was on of pe fairest vnder sonne
And eke þere-to com of so hihe kinrede
þat wele vnneþis dorſt þis knyht for drede 736
Tel hir his woo his peine and his distresse
Bot att þe last sche for his worþinesse
And namely for his meke obeissance
Hap suche a pite cauht of his penance 740
þat þrieue sche fel of his accordé
To take him for hir husboude and hir lorde
Of suche lor[dl]schip as men haue ouer hire wyues
And for to lede þe more in blisse her lynes 744
Of his fre wil he swore hire as a knyht
þat neuer in his wil be daie ne be nyht
Ne scholde he vpon him take no maistre
Aþeines hir wille ne kuythte hure Felousye 748
Bot hire obeie and folowe hire wille in al
As any louver to his ladi schal
Sane þat þe name of Souereignete
That wolde he haue for schame of his degré 752
Sche þonkeþ him and wip ful grete humblesse
Sche seide sîr seþpe þe of þoure gentilesse [leaf 142]
þe profer me to haue als large a reyne
Ne wold neuere god be-twix vs tueyne 756
As in my gulte ware eyþer werre or striffe
Sir .I. wil be þoure owen humble trewe wif
Haue here my trouþe til þat myn hert burst
Thus buen þei boþe in quiete and in ruste 760
For o þinge sires sauþly dar .I. seie
þat frendes euerche opere motte obeie
If þei wil longe hold compaigne
Loue wil nouht buen constreyned be maistre 764
Whan Maistre commep god of loue anone
Beteþ on his wenge and fare wele he is gone
Loue is a þinge as any spirit fre
Wemmene of kinde desiren libertce 768

LANSDOWNE 352 (6-T. 501)
And nouht to be constreined as a frail
And so dop men, if .I. pe sope saie schalt
Loke who pat is most pacient in loue
He is att avantage aboue
Paciens is an hihe vertue certeigne
[for it venquyscheth as these clerkis seyne.]

Things pat Rigor schol neure atteigne
For euery worde men maie nouht chide ne pleine
Lerence to suffur or elles so must .I. gone
3e scholne it leren whepler so 3e wol or none
For in pis werlde certeine no wight ne is
pat he ne dop or seipe sum time of mys
Or eiper sekenes or constillacione

Wyn wo or channgeinge of complexione
Cause ful often to don amys or speken
On euery wronge men maye nouht bue awreken
After pe time most be temperance
To euery whiht pat can no gouernance
And perfore hape pis worpe wise knyht
To leue in ese suffrance hir be-hiht
And sche to him ful wiseli gan to swere
pat neure scholde be defaute in hire
Here maie men seen an humble wise accorde
Thus hape sche take hire servuant and hir lorde
Servuant in loue and lorde in Mariage
pan was he bope in lordeschippe and servauge
Servauge naye bot in lordeschip a-boue
Sehen pat he hape bope his ladi and his loue
His lady certes and his wif also
The whiche pat lowe of loue accorde pato
And whan he was in pis prosperite
Home wip his wif he gope to his contre
Nonht sfer fro penmarke par as his dwellings was
Where as he leues in blisse and in solas
Who coupe teH bot he had wedded bue
The. Ioye-pe ese. and pe prosperite
That is betwyx an husbonde and his wif
A 3ere and more lasted pis blisful liff
Til pat pis kniht pe whiche .I. spak of pus
Pat of kynred was cleped Arneragus
Schope him to gone and dwelle a 3ere or tweyne
In yngelond pat cleped eke was Bretayne
To seche in armes worschipe and honoure
For al his luste he sette in suche laboure
And dwellepe pere pe boke seipe pus
Nowe wil .I. stint of pis arnaragus
And spaken .I. of Dorigen . his wif
Pat loue p hire husbond as hire hertes lif
And for his absence wepe p sche and syke p
As done pis noble wives whan hem like p
Sche mornep wake wailep fastep and pleyne p
Desire of his presence hir so distreinep
That al pis wide werld sche sett att nouht
Hire frendes whiche pat knewe hir heue pouht
Comforted hire in al pat euer pei myht or maie
Thei prechen hire pei telen hire nyht and daie
Pat causeles sche slepe hir self alas
And euer-I. comford possible in pis cas
Pei done to hire with al her bisinesse
And al for to make hire lete hire heuynesse
Be proces as pe knowe wele euerychone
Men Maie so longe graue in pe stone
Til figure per-inne printed be
So longe haue pei comfort hire pat sche
Recyuede hape be hope and be resone
Pe emprinteinge of hire constillacione
Thoruhe whiche hire grete sorwe gan eswage
Sche maie not alweie endure suche a rage
And eke Arnargus in al pis care
Hape sent hir lettres home in al pis fare .
And pat he wolde come hastely ageine
Or elles hadde pis sorwe hire hert sleyne
SIX-TEXT 504

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS

Hire frendes sauhe hire hert gan to slake
And preide hire on knes for goddes sake
To come and to Rome in companye
Awaie to drive hire derke fantasie
And finally sche graunted pat request
For wele sche sauhe it was for pe best
Now stode hir castel fast by pe see
And often wip hire frendes walked sche
Hir to disport on pe se banke on hیe
Where as sche many schippes and barges seihe
Seileinge her course where hem luste to goo
Bot ȝite was þere a percel of hir woo
For to hir selue ful often seide sche
Is þere no schippe of so mony as .I. see
Wil bringe home my lorde pan wolde myne herte
Al warisshe of þis bitter peine smarte
Anopere time þere wil sche sitte and þenke
And kast hir eye donward fro þe brenke
Bot whan sche sawhe þe grisely Rokkes blake
For verrei fere so wolde hire heret qwake
þat one hir feete sche myhte nouht hire susteigne
pan wolde sche sit adoune vpon þe grene
And pitously into þe see sche walde be-holde
And seine riht þus wip sorweful hertes colde
Eterne god þat þoruhe þi purueance
Ledest þe welrde be certein gouernance
In ydelnes as men seine þe nopinge make
Bot lorde þis griseli fendely Rockes blake
þat semen raper a foule confusione
Of werke þat any faire creacione
Of whiche a parfit god and a stable
Whi haue þe wrouht þis werk vnresonable
For be þis werke souþe, norþe, este and west
þare nes ifostred man ne birde ne beste
It dope no good to my witte bot anoyeþ
Sche þe nouht lor how mankinde it destreþ

LANSDOWNE 355 (6-T. 504)
An hundred thousand bodyes of mankinde
Haue rokkes sleine and al be pei nouht in mynde
Whiche mankinde is so faire parte of pi werke
Pat pei it madest ylike to pine handwerke.

Than semed it pe hadde a grete chierte
To-ward mankynde bot howe pean maie it be
That pe suche menys make it to destroyen
Wyche menys dop no good but euere annoyen
.I. woote wele clerkes woln sayn as hem lest
By argumentz pat al pinges is for pe best
They .I. ne can pe causes for sope knowe
Bot pikel god pat maade winde to blowe
As kepe my lorde pis conclusion
To clerkis lat .I. al disputasion
Bot wolde god. pat al pe Rokkes blake
Ware sonken in-to hel for his sake
pes rokkes sleen myne hert for fere
Thus wold sehe seine wip mony a pitous tere
Hire frendes sawe pat it nas no disporte
To Roumen be pe see bot discomfort
And schopen for to pleyne sum where elles
Thei leden hire be Reuers and be welles
And eke in ouer place delitables
Thei daunce and plei att chesse and att tables
So on a dai riht on pe morwe tide
Vnto a Gardeine pat was riht pere beside
In whiche pat pei had maade her ordinance
Of vitaile and of ouer purueance
Thei gone and pleine hem al pe lange daie
And pis was on pe sext morwe of maie
Whiche had peintede wip his soft schoures
This gardine ful of leues and of floures
And wyp craft of mannes honde so curiously
Araide had pis gardine trialli
That neuer was pere gardine of suche prise
Bot if it were pe verrei paradise
The odur of floures and pe frissh he siht
Wolde han maade ony pensif man liht
That euer was borne bot if to grete sekenesse
Ope to grete sorwe hilde it in distresse
And after dener gan pei to daunce
So ful it was of beute wiþ plesance
And singen also bot Dorigen songe alone
Sche made alweie here compleinte and hire mone
For sche ne sawhe him on pe daunce goo
Pat was hir husbonde and hire loue also
Bot naples sche moste hire time a-bide
And wiþ goode hope lete sche here sorwe glide
Upon pis daunce amonges oþere men
Daunced a swyer to-forn Dorigen
That frisscher was and Ioliere of araie
As to my dome þan is pe moneþ of maie
He singeþ and daunseþ passinge any oþer man
Pat is or was seþþe pis werlde be-gan
pare-wiþ he was if men schold him discryue
On of þe beste faringe men on liue
3onge stronge riht vertuous ryche and wise
And wele beloued and holden in grete prise
And shorthy if þe soþe tellen I. schal
Vnweteinge of pis dorigen att aþ
This lusty swyere serviant to Venus
Whiche þat ycleped was aurelius
Had loued hire best of any creature
Two þere and more as was his adventure
Bot neuer dorst he tellen hire of his greuance
Wiþ-outen cuppe he drank al his penance
He was dispeired noþinge dorst he saie
Saue in his soule sum what wolde he wraie
His woo as in general compleineinge
He seide he loued and was beloued no þinge
Of suche Matier maade he mony layes
Songs compleintes Roundeletis virrelayes
Howe þat he durst nouht his sorwe teð
þat languisseþ as fire doþe in heð
And deye seide he must as dide ekko
For Narsisus þat dorst nouht teð hir wo
In ðepere maner þan þe here me seie
Ne dorst he nouht to hire his wo be-wrie
Saue perauntur sumtime att daunces
There þonge folke kepen her observaunces
It mai wel be he loked on hir face
In suche a wise as man þat Axþe grace
Bot no þinge wist sche of his entent
Naþeles it happed er þei þens went
Be cause þat he was hire neiþbore
And was a mon of worseþippe and honoure
And had yknowen him of 1 times þore
Thei fel in speche oft more and more
Vn-to his purpos drouhte Aurelius
And when he sauhe his time he seid þus
Madame quod he be god þat þis werld maade
So þat .I. miht þoure hert glade
.I. wolde þat daie þat þoure Arnaragus
Wente on see þat .I. Aurelius
Hadde wente þat .I. scholde neuer haue com æcœne
For wele .I. wote my seruise is in veine
Mi guerdon nys bot bristinge of myn herte
Ma dame rewþe vpon my peines smarte
For as wþ a swerd 3e maie me sle or saue
Here att þoure fote god wolde þat .I. were graue
.I. haue as nowe no leiser for to seie
Haue merci on me swete or 3e wolne do me deye
Sche gan to loke vpon Aurelius
Is þis þoure wil quod sche and seie 3e þus
Neuer eft quod sche wist .I. what 3e ment
Bott nowe Aurely .I. know þoure entent
Be þilke god þat 3aue me soule and lif
Ne schal .I. neuer be vntrewe wiff
In worde ne in werke as fer as .I. haue witte
.I. wil be his to whome pat .I. am knyttte
Bot after pat pou pleine þus seide sche
Tak þis for final answser as for me
Aurely quod sche be hihe god aboue
3it wil .I. graunt 30ue to be 30uere loue
Sen þus .I. 3owe see so pitously compleigne
Loke what daie þat yngelonde is breteigne
3e remewe al þe rokkes stone be stone
þat þei let schippe ne bote to gone
.I. saie whan 3e haue maade þis coste so clene
Of Rokkes þat þer nys no stone seene
þan wil .I. loue 30we best of any män
Haue here my troupe in al þat euer y can
Is þere none oþer grace quod he
No be þat lorde quod sche þat maade me
For wele .I. wote þat. þat schal neuer be-tide
Late suche foly oute of 30uere hert glide
What deynte scholde man haue be his lif
For to loue a noþer mannes wif
þat haf þir body when so þat him likeþ
Aurelius ful oft sore sikeþ
Woo was Aurely whan þat he þis herde
And wip a sorwful hert þus answserde
Madam quod he þis were an impossible
Than Mot .I. deie on sodeine deþe Orrible
And wip þatworde he torned him anone
Tho cam her oþer frendes mony one
And in þe alies romed vp and doune.
And no þinge wist of þis conclusioune
Bot sodenlye be-gan to reuel newe
Til þat þe briht sonn lost his hewe
For þe orizonte haf raft þe sonne his liht
This is as muche to saie as it was niht
And home þei gone in ioye and in solas
Saue onely wriched Aurelius alas
He to his hous is gone wip sorweful hert
He seip he maie nouht fro his dep astert
Him semep he felep his hert colde
Vp to pe heuen his hondes gan he olde
And on his kenes bare he sett him doune
And in his raucinge seide his orisoun
For verrei woo he oute of his witte he braide
He nyst nouht what he spak bot pus he seide
Wip pitous hert haphe he his compleinte be-gunne
Vnto pe goddesse and first vnto pe sonne
He seide Apollo god and gouernoure
And euery planete herbe tre and floure
pat jeuest after pine declinacione
To iche of hem his tyme and his sesone
And pin hebou chaungep lowe and hie
Lorde phebus cast pi me[r]eable eyhe
On wriched Aureli whiche pat am for-lorne.
Lo lorde my lady hap my dep sworne
Wip-outen gilte bot pine benygnite
Vppon myne mynedly hert haue sum pyte
Bot wele .I. wote lorde phebus if 3ou liste
3e maie me helpe saue my ladi best
Now vouchep saue pat .I. maie 3oue devise
Howe pat .I. maye be holpe and in what wise
3oure blisful suster lucina pe schene
pat of pe see is chife goddes and qwene
pouhe . neptunus haue deite in pe see
3ite emperes aboue him is sche
3e knowen wele lorde rihte as hir desire
Is to be queked and lihte of 3oure fire
For whiche she folowp 3oure ful besily
Rihte so pe see desirep naturelly
To folowen hir as sche pat is goddesse
Bop in pe see and in reuers more and lesse
Wher-for lord Phebus pis is myn request
Do pis miracle or .I. do myne hert to brest

LANSDOWNE 360 (6-T. 509)
\[\text{pat} \text{ pou} \text{ next} \text{ att} \ \text{pis} \text{ opposicion}\]

Whiche in signe schal be of \text{pe} lyön
Hape praide hire so grete a flode to bringe
\[\text{pat} \ . v. \ fapom \text{ att} \ \text{pe} \text{ lest} \text{ it} \text{ ouer} \text{ springe}\]

The hiest rokke in Armorik bretaine
And lat his flode endure 3eres tuye
Than certes to my lady may .I. seie
Holdep \text{ poure} heste \text{ pe} rokkes bene awaie

Lorde phebus do \text{ pis} \text{ Miracle} \text{ for} \text{ me}
Preie hire sche go no faster cours \text{ pan} 3e
.I. seie \text{ soue} \text{ pus} \text{ prei} \text{ soue} \text{ suster} \text{ pat} \text{ sche} \text{ go}
None fastere cours \text{ pan} 3e \text{ pis} 3eres tuo
\[\text{pan} \text{ schal} \text{ sche} \text{ euere} \text{ be} \text{ att} \text{ pe} \text{ foH} \text{ al} \text{ weie}\]

And springe lasten bop \text{ nyht} \text{ and} \text{ daie}
And bot sche vowchesaue in suche manere
To graunt me my lady souereigne dere

Praie hir to sinken euery rok adoune
In-to hir owen derke regione
Vnder \text{ pe} \text{ grounde} \text{ per} \text{ pluto} \text{ duellep} \text{ inne}

Oper neuer more schal .I. my lady wynne
Thine temple in delphos wil .I. barfote seek
Lorde Phebus sepe 3e \text{ pe} teres on my cheke
And of my pyne haue compassione
And wip \text{ pat} \text{ worde} \text{ in} \text{ swoune} \text{ he} \text{ fel} \text{ a-doune}
And longe time he laie in traunce
His bro\text{per} \text{ whiche} \text{ pat} \text{ knewe} \text{ of} \text{ his} \text{ penaunce}
Vp cauht him \text{ and} \text{ to} \text{ bed} \text{ him} \text{ brouht}

Despeired in his torment \text{ and} \text{ in} \text{ his} \text{ pouht}
Lo .I. \text{ pis} \text{ woful} \text{ creature} \text{ lye}
Chese he for me weper he wil leue or deye
\[\text{\&} \text{ Arueragus} \text{ wip} \text{ hele} \text{ and} \text{ grete} \text{ honoure}\]

As he was of \text{pe} \text{ chiualrie} \text{ pe} \text{ floure}
Is \text{ commen} \text{ home} \text{ and} \text{ oper} \text{ worpi} \text{ men} .
O blisfulful etr \text{ pou} \text{ doregen}

That haste \text{ pin} \text{ lusti} \text{ husbande} \text{ in} \text{ pine} \text{ Armes}
\[\text{pe} \text{ frische nkyht} \text{ pe} \text{ worpi} \text{ man} \text{ of} \text{ armes}\]
pat loue\(\)\(\)e as his own hertes lif
No pinge lust him to be ymaginatif
Of any wight had spoke whiles was oute
To hire of loue he maade \(\)\(\)ere-of no doute 1096
He nouhte entende\(\)p to none suche matiere
Bot daunce\(\)p Luxt\(\)p and make\(\)p good cere
As \(\)\(\)us in ioy and blisse .I. late hem dwelle
And of \(\)\(\)e swete aurelius wil .I. tell\(\)p 1100
In langure \(\)\(\)nd in furious tormentes \(\)\(\)us
Two \(\)\(\)ere \(\)\(\)nd more laie wrecched Aurelius
Or ny foote on er\(\)pe he myht gone
Ne comfort in \(\)\(\)is time had he none 1104
Saue of his bro\(\)\(\)er whiche \(\)\(\)at was a clerke
He knewe of al \(\)\(\)is woo \(\)\(\)nd of al \(\)\(\)is werke
For to none op\(\)\(\)er creature certeine
Of \(\)\(\)is matier ne dorst he no worde seine 1108
Vnder his brest he bare his more secre
Than euer dide Pamphilius for Galathe
His brest was hole wi\(\)p-owten for to sene
Bot in his herte was aie \(\)\(\)e arwe kene 1112
And wele \(\)\(\)e wote \(\)\(\)at a sore savoure
In surgere ful perilous is \(\)\(\)e cure
Bot man myht touche \(\)\(\)e arwe or come \(\)\(\)erby
His bro\(\)\(\)er wepe\(\)p and wele\(\)p priuely 1116
Til att \(\)\(\)e last him fel in remembrance
\(\)at whiles he was att Orliance in fraunce
As 3onge clerkes \(\)\(\)at buen licorous
To reden artes \(\)\(\)at buen curious 1120
Seken in euery halke \(\)\(\)nd in euery herne
Particulere sciens for to lerne
He him remembre\(\)p vpon a daie
Att Orliance in stode a boke he saye 1124
Of Magik naturelle whiche is felawe
\(\)at was \(\)\(\)at time a bacheller of lawe
Al were he \(\)\(\)ere to lerne ano\(\)\(\)er crafte
An priuely vpan his deske he lafte 1128
SIX-TEXT 512

GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

jis boke whiche spak muche of his operacions
Toucheinge pe .xxviiiij. Mancions
That longepe to pe mone and suche folye
As in were daies ne is not worpe a flye
For holy cherche seipe in owre beleue
Ne suffurep none illusione vs to grewe
And when his booke was in remembraunce
Anone for ioye he gan to daunce
And to him self seide prively
Mi brofer schal be warisched hastely
For .I. am seker pat pere be sciencis
Be whiche men make diuers apperances
Whiche as pe subtile tregitours pleine
For oft att festes herd .I. seine
pat tregetours wip in an hal large
Haue maad in come water and a barge
And in pe half rowe vp and doune
Som time hepe semed a grime lyoune
[And som tyme floures spryngin in A mede]
Sum tyme wyne & grapis white & rede
Som tim a castel al of lyme and stone
And when him liked voide it anone
Thus semed it to euery mannes siht
Nowe pan conclude .I. pus if pat .I. myht
At orlyance some olde felawe finde
pat had pe mones mancions in mynde
Oyfer magik naturel a-boue
He scholde wele mak my brofer haue his loue
For wip apparens a man maie make
To manneses siht pat al pe rokkes blake
Of B[r]eteigne were went euerychone
And pat schippes be pe brinke myht comen and gone
And in suche forme endure a zere or tuo
Then were my brofer waresched of his wo
Then most sche nedes knowe hire be-hest
Or elles he schamen hire schal att pe leste

LANSDOWNE 363 (6-T. 512)
What scholde make a longer tale of this
Vnto his brother bedde commen he is
And suche comfor[t] he ȝaf him for to gone
To Orliaunce þat vp sterte anone
And on his waie forwarde is he fare
In hope to be lessed of his care
Whan þei were come almoste to þat Citee
Bot if were a tuo furlonge or þree
A xonge clerke romeynge by himselfe þei mette
Whiche þat in latine þreffeli hem grette
And after þat seide he a wonder þinge
I. knowe quod he þe cause of joure comyng.
An er þei forþer any foote wente
He tolde hem al þat was in her en-tent
This briton clerke him asked of felawes
The whiche þat he had knownen in olde dauers
And he anseward him þat þei dede were
For whiche he wepped ful oft mony a tere
Downe of his hors Aurelius liht anone
And furþe wip þis Magicien is he gone
Home to his howse and maade hem wele att ese
Hem lakked no vitaile þat hem myht plese
So wele araide hous as þer was one
Aurelius in his lif ne sawe he none
He schewde him ar he went to soper
Forest Parkes ful of wilde dere
[þer sawe he hertes with horses hyȝe / [Harl.7333, lf 84, bb, col. 2. Not in Harl.1758, leaf 132, back. In Reg. 17 D xv, leaf 184, back.]
The grettest that euer were se with ye /
He / say of hem An hunderid slayw with houndes
And some with Arowes blecþ & bitter woundes
He say whan voydid were thes wylde der!
þe fauconers vp on A faire rever]
And how hakons haue þe heron sleine
Than sawe he knyhtes Iusten in a pleine
And after þis he did he suche plesance
That he him schewde his lady in a daunce
On whiche him self he daunced as him pouht
And whan pis maister fat pis magik wrouht
Sawe it was time he clapped his hondes two
And fare wele al oure reuel is do
And 3itte remewe pei neuere oute of pis house
Whiles pei sawe al pis siht meruelouse
Bot in his stodye pere as his bokes be
The[i] satten stil and no whight bot pei pere
To him pis maister called pan a swyere
And seide him pis is redi oure sopere
Al most an houre it is .I. vndertake
Sevens .I. 3owe badde oure sopere to make
When pat pis worpi men wenten wi p me
Vnto my stode peer as my bokes be
Sire quod pis Swye[r] whan it lykep 3oue
It is al rede pouhe 3e wolde riht nowe
Go we pan to soupe quod he and for pe best
pes auerous folke sum time mot haue rest
And after sopere fel pei in trete
What somme schold pis maister guerdone be
To remoue al pe rokkes of breaigne
And eke fro geroun to pe moupe of seine
He maade it straunge . and swore so god him saue
Lesse pan a pousand pounde he nolde not haue
Ne gladly for pe somme ne wolde he gone 1220
Aurelius wi p blisful herte anone
Onsewarde pis fy on a pousand pounde
This wide werlde pat men seine is rounde 1228
That wold .I. 3eue if .I. were lorde of it
This Bargayne is ful dreue for we bue knyt
3e schollene be paide treuly be my troupe
Bot lokep nowe for no necligens or sleupe 1232
3e tary vs here no longer pan to morwe
Nay quod pis clerke haue here my troupe to borwe
To bed is gone Aurelius when him luste
And wel nyhe al pat nyht he had his ruste 1236
That for his laboure and for his hope of blisse
His woful herte of penance hadde a lisse
Vpon pis mo[r]we whan pat it was daie
To bretaine toke pei pe riht weic
Aurelius and pis magicien be side
And buene descendit pere pei wilne a-bide
And pis was as pe bokes me remembre
The colde frosty seson of decembre
Phebus waxede olde and hewed ylike latoun
Pat in his hote declinacioun
Schone as pe burnyd gold wip stremes briht
Bot nowe in scorpion a-doune he liht
Where as he schone ful pale .I. dare wel scien
The bitter frostes wip slete and reine
Destroyed hap 3e grene in enery 3erde
Ianus sit be fire wip double berde
And drinkep of his bugle horne pe wyne .
Be-forne him stant pe braune of pe twext swyne
And a nouel criep enery lusti man
Aurelius in al pat euere he can .
Dope his maister chier and reuerence
And preyep him to done his diligence
To bringen him oute of his peines smerte
Oper wip a swerde pat he wold slitt his herte
That subtile clerk whiche pat reupe hadde on pis man
Pat nyht and daie he him spedde pat he ne lan
To waite a time of his conclusione
pis is to seie to make illucione
.I. ne can no termes of astrologie
Be whiche an apparens of Iogallery
That sche and enery wight schold wene and seie
pat of Bretaigne pe rokkes were aweie
Or elles pei were sonken vnder grounde
So att pe last whan that he his time founde
To make his Iapes and his wretchednesse
Of whiche a supersticious cursedenesse
His tables colletanes forp he brouht
Ful wele corrected for pere lakked nouht
Ne his collectes ne his expans 3eres
Ne his rotes ne his opere geres
As biene is centres and his argumentez
And his proporcione conuenientez
For his equacions in euery pinge
And be his .viiij. spere in his wirkinge
He knewe howe fere alnape was . yschoue
From pe heued of pilke fix aries aboue
pat in pe .ix. spere considerd is
Ful subtilli he callep al pis
And whan he had fonde his first mancioñ
He knewe pe remenant be proporcioñ
And knewe pe ariseinge of pe mone wele
And in whos face and terme every dele
And knewe ful wele pe mones mansion
Accordant to his operacion
And k[n]ewe al so his oper observauncez
For suche illusions and suche meschaunces
As eypen folke vside pilke daies
For whiche no longer Maked he delaies
Bott poruhe his magik for a weke or tweie
It semede pat al pe rokkes were a waie
Aurelius whiche pat despayred is
WeÞer he schal haue his or fare amys
Awaitep nyht and daie of pis miracle
And whan he knewe per was none obstacle
pat voided were pes rokkes euerychon
Doune to his maistres fete he fel a none
And seide .I. wooful wrchive Aurelius
Thank ȝowe lord and lady myne Venus
That me haue holpe fro my .Cares colde
And to pe temple forpe his weie hape holde
Where ke knewe he scholde his lady se
And whan he sawhe his time anone riht he

LANSDOWNE 367 (8-T. 516)
Wiþ d[?]edeful herte and humble chiere
Saluyd hap his souereigne lady dere
Wiþ My riihþful lady quod þis woful man
Whome .I. moste drede and loue as .I. best can
And iophest wer of al þis werlde displesse
Nere it þat .I. for 30we haue suche disese
þat .I. muste deye here att 30ure fote anone
Bot nouht wold .I. tel howe me is wo begone
Bot certes eyþer must .I. deye or pleine
3e sleine me gilþles for verrei peine
Bot of my deþe 3ouhe 3e haue no reuþe
Aviseþ 3owe ar þat 3e lese 3oure treuþe
Repenteþ 3owe for þilke god abouþe
Or 3e me sclþyne because þat .I. 30we loue
For madame wele 3e wote þat 3e haue hiht
[Nou3t that I Chalenge ony thing of ryght]
Of 3ow souereigne ladye bot 3oure grace
Bot in a gardeine 3onde in suche a place
3e woote riht wele þat 3e be-hiht me
And in 3oure honde 3oure treuþe pliht me
To loue me best god wote 3e saide so
And al be þat. þat .I. vnworþe am þerto
Madame .I. speke it for þe honoure of 30ue
More þan to saue myn herte lif riht nowe
.I. haue done as 3e haue commanded me
And if 3e vouche-saf 3e maie go see
And as 3ow luste haueþ 3oure behest in mynde
For whikke or dede riht þus 3e schal me fynde
In 3owe lîþe al to do me lyne or deye
Bot wele .I. wote þe rokkes bene aweye
He toke his leue and sche astonyed stode
In al hir face þere nas a drope of blode
Sche wende neuer haue commen in suche a trappe
Alas quod sche þat euer þis scholde happe
For wend .I. neuer be possibeleite
That suche a mustre or suche a mervere scholde be
It is a zeine pe process of Nature¹
And home sche gop a sorweful creature¹
For verraie vnne maie sche go
Sche wepep and weylep a daie or tuo
And sowonep pat it reup was to see
Bot whi it was to no whight tolde sche
For oute of toune was gone Arneragus²
Bot to hir selfe sche saide and spak püs
In hire compleint as ze schollen after here
Wip face pale and wip sorwheful chiere
Alas quod sche on pe fortune .I. pleine
Pat vnwar hast wrapped me in pi cheyne
For whiche pe Eskape wote .I. no socoure
Sane only depe oþir dishonoure
One of püs tuo behouep me to chese
Bot napeles ȝit hadde leuere to lese
Mi lif þan of my bodi to haue a schame
Oþer knowe my self fals óþer lese my name
And wip my dep .I. may me quyte y-wis
Hap þere nouht mony a wif ar þis
And mony a maiden ysleine hire self alas
Rapér þat wip hire bodis done trespass
And certes lo þes stories bereþ wittenesse
Whan .xxx. tyrantez ful of cursednesse
Had sleyne Phidon in Athenes att þe lest
Thei commanded his douhtres to aрест
And bringen hem be-forne him in despite
Al naked to ful-fil hire foule delite
And in here faders blode þe[i] made hem daunce
Vpon þe pament god þeue hem meschaunce
For whiche þes woful maidens ful of drede
Rapér þan þe[i] wolden lese here maidenhede
þei priucely bene stert in-to a weft
And dreinte hem self as þe bokes teft.
Thei of Mesne let e[n]quere and seke
Of lacedemye .I. maydens eke
On whiche pei wolden done here licherye
Bot was þere none of al þat companye
þat sche nas sleyne wip a gladd entent
And raper chase to deye þan for to assent 1384
To bien oppressed1 of here maidenhede [1 ? MS ofpressed]
Whi schold .I. þan to deye buen in drede
¶ Lo eke þe tyrant Anstoclides
þat loued a maide þat hiht simphalides 1388
Whan þat hir fader sleine was on a nyht
Vnþo Dyanes temple goþe sche a-none riht
And hent þe ymage wip hire armes tuo
Fro whiche ymage wold sche neuer goo 1392
No wyht myȝt of it hire hande race [leaf 140, back]
Til sche was sleine in þe selue place
Nowe seþen þat maidens hadd suche despite
To bien defouled wip mannes foule delite 1396
Wele auht a wif raper her self sle
þat touke defouled as þenkeþ me
That schal .I. scien of Asdrubardis wif
þat att Cartage beraft hir self here lißf 1400
For whan sche sawe þa romeine wanne þe toune
Sche toke hir children al and swep adoune
In to þe fire and chase raper to deye
þan any Romeyne did hire velanye
Haþ nouht Lucres sleyne hire self alas
Att Rome þare sche oppressed was
Of Tarquyne for hire þouht it was a schame
To leue whan þat sche had lost hire name 1408
The .viij. Maidens of Milesye also
Haue sleyne hem self for drede and woo
Raper þan folke of Gaule schold hem oppresse
Mo þan a pousand storis as .I. gesse
Couþe .I. nowe teþ ß as toucheinge þis matier 1412
Whan Abradas was sleyne his wif so dere
Hire selfe slowehe and lete hire blode to glide
In Abradas woundes brode and wide 1416

Landsdowne 370 (6-T. 519)
And seide my body att pe leste waye
par schal no whight defoule it if pat .I. maie
What schold .I. mo ensamples here of sayne
Seplen pat so many haue hem selfe slaye
Wele raper pan pei wolde defouled be
.I. wil conclude what is best for me
[To sle my self thanne be defoulid thus
I wol be trewe vn-to Arueragus]
Opir rather sle my self in sum manere
As did Demonycious douhter dere
Because pat sche nold nouht defouled be
O cedusus . it is ful grete pite
To reden howe pin douhtern deyden alas
pat slowhe hem self for suche a maner cas
As grete pite was it · or more
Theban Maiden pat fo[r] Nichasor
[hir seluen slowgh right for swichi manere wo
An othir theban mayde dede right so]
Hire had wedded and dressed [spurious]
For one of Macedoyne had hire oppressed
What scha[l] .I. seie of Nichostratifs wif
pat for suche caas beraft hire self hir lif
Howe trew was eke to Alcebiades
His loue pat fo[r] to deyen chese
Then for to suffren his body vmbreide be
Lo whiche a wif was Alcestem quod sche
What Emore of good Penolope
Al grece knowep of her chastitee
Parde of Leodomya is wreten þus
Thate whan att troye was slaye protheselayus
No longer wolde sche leue after his daye
pe same of noble Porcia tel .I. maie
Wip-ouoten brutus coup sche nouht leue
To whome he had al hole hir herte .y3eue
The parfyte wyfhode of Arthemesye
Honouryd is þurhe al þe barberye

LANSDOWNE 371 (6-T. 520)
O Teuta queene in pyn wifly chastite
To al wyves maie a merrour be
[... no gap in the MS: these lines]
[... known only in Ellesmere MS.]
Thus pleyed dorigen a day or tueye
Purposed euere pat sche wolde deye
Bot Naples on pe predde nyht
Home cam Arueragus pe worpi knyht
And axed hire whi pat sche wepped so sore
And sche gan wepen euere pe longere more
Alas quod sche pat euer was .I. borne
Thus haue .I. seide quod sche pus haue .I. sworne
.I. tolde him al as 3e haue herde before
It nede noht to reherse it no more
This husbonde wip glad chere in sondre wise
Anseward and seide as .I. schal 3owe deuyse
Es per ouht elles dorigen bot pis
Nay naye quod sche god helpe me so as wis
This is to meche: and it were goddes wifh
3e wifhe quod he lat slepe pat is stiH
It maie be wele 3it perauntur to seie
Sche schol 3oure troupe holden be my faie
For god so wisly helpe me
.I. hadde wel leuer ystiked for to be
For verrei loue whiche pat .I. to 3oue haue
Bot if 3e scholde 3oure troupe saue
Troupe is pe hieste pinge pat man maie kepe
Bot wip pat worde he brast anone to wepe
And seide .I. 3oue for-bede vpon peyne of depe
Pat neuer whiles 3e last lif ne brepe.
Til no wihte telle howe pat pis matier
As .I. maye kepe .I. wil me wo endure
Ne make no countenance of heuynesse
Pat folke of 3owe maie deme harme or gesse
And forpe he cleped a swyer and a maide
Gope forpe anone wip Dorogen he saide
And bringepe hir to suche a place anone
pei toke her leue and on peire wei pei gone
Bot pei ne wist whiche pei pedere went
He nold no whiht telle hire entent 1492
[These lines known only in the Ellesmere MS.]

This Swyere whiche pat hilt Aurelius
On dorigen whiche pat was so amerous 1500
Of aduenture happed . hire to mete
A-mydde pe toune riht in pe quek strete
As sche was boun to gone pe waie for riht
To-warde pere as sche had hilt 1504
And he was to pe Gardeine ward also
For wele he spiede whan sche wold go
Owte of hire hous to any maner place
Bot pus pei mette of aduenture or of grace 1508
And he saluyd hire wip glad entente
And axed of hire wheder pat sche wente
And sche ansewarde half as sche was madde
[Vnto the gardyn as my husbonde bad] [Sloane 1688, 4235, b&]
My troupe for to holde alas alas
Aurelius gan wonder of pis caas
And in his hert had grete compassion
Of hire and of hire lamentacione 1516
And of Arnaragus pe worpi knyht
pat bad hire holde al pat sche hilt
So lope he was his wif schold breke hir troupe
And in his herte he kust of pis grete roupe 1520
Consideringe pe beste on euery side
pat fro his luste were him better abide
Pan done so hihe a cherles wretchednesse
A3eines fraunchis and a3eynes al gentillesse 1524

LANSDOWNE 373 (6-T. 522)
For whiche in fewe wordes seide he bus
Madame seiphe to 3ouer lorde Arneragus
pat sepin .I. see pis grete gentillesse
To 30we . and eke .I. see wele 3oure destresse
3an 3e to me bus scholde breke 3oure troupe

Sertes me pinkep it were riht grete roupe [spurious 1529]
.I. haue wele leuer euer to suffre woo [leaf 151]
Then .I. departe pe loun be-tuex 30w tuoo
.I. 30we reles ma dame in to 3oure honde
Quyte enery surement and enery bonde
pat 3e haue maade to me as here be-forme
Seypyns pilke time pat 3e were borne 1536
My troupe .I. plihte .I. schal 30we neuer repreeue
Of no by-heste and here .I. take my leue
As of pe trewest and pe best wif
pat euere 3it knewe .I. in al my lyf 1540
Bot euer y wyht bewar of hire behest
On dorigen remembrep att pe lest
bus can a swyer done a gentil dede
As wele as kañ a knyht wip outen drede 1544
Sche ¿onke him vppon hire knees al bare
And home vnto hire housebonde is sche fare
And told him aH 3e haue herde me seide
And be 3e seker he was so wele apaide
pat it were impossible to write
What schold .I. longer of pis cas endite
Arneragus and Dorigene his wif
In seuereigne blisse leden forpe here lyfe 1552
Neuer eft ne was þere anger hem be-twene
He chiriseþ hire as þouhe sche where a quene
And sche was to him treue for euer more 1555
Aurelius þat his cost haþe Al forlore 1557
Curseþ pe time þat euer he was borne 1558
For certes he seip .I. am for-lorne [spurious]
Alas quod he alas þat I be-hiht 1560
O pured gold .a. þousand pou[n]de of wyht

LANSDOWNE 374 (6-T. 523)
Vn-to pis Philofre howe schal .I. do
.I. se no more bot pat .I. am for-do
Myne heritage most .I. nedes selft
And buen a begger here may .I. no longer dweH
And schamen al pis kinrede in pis place
Bot .I. of him maie gette pe better grace
[But netheles I wolde of him assay
At Certeyne yeeris and dayes to pay]
.I. wil ponke him of his grete curtesie
Myne troupe wil .I. kepe .I. wil nouht lye
Wip hert sore he gope vnto his cofre
And brought golde vnto his philosofre
The valewe of .vj.6 pounde .I. gesse
And him bescheip of his gentillesse
To graunt him daies of pe remenant
And maistere .I. dare wele make auant
.I. failed neuer my troupe as zite
For sekurly my detes schal .I. quyte
To-warde 3owe howe euer pat .I. fare
To gone abigged in my kirtel bare
Bot wold 3e vouche sauf vpon suyrte
Two 3ere ope pre te respite me
Then ware .I. wele for elles most . I selft
Myne heritage per nys no more to teH
Thi[s] philosofre soburly asewerd
And seid pis whan he pes wordes herde
Haue .I. nouht holden couenant vnto pe
3is certes wele and treuly quod he
Hast pou not had pi lady as pe lykep
No no quod he and sorwfully he sikep
Whatt was pe cause tel me if pou can
Aurelius his tale a-none be-gan
And tolde him al as 3e han herde be-fore
It nedeH nouht to rehersen no more
[He seide Arneragus/ of gentilnesse.
Had leuyr/ dye in sorow & distresse.

LANSDOWNE 375 (6-T. 524)
Than his/ wif were of hir/ trouthe fals/. The sorow of Dorigen he tolde hym als/. How loth hir/ was/ to ben a wickid wif.

\[\textbf{GROUP F. § 4. FRANKLIN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.}\]

And that sche leuyr/ had that day lost hir/ lif. And that hir/ trouthe sche swore thorogh ymnocence . Sche neuyr/ erst/ herd speke of apparence] [Hari. extr. ends] And riht as frely as he sent hire to me 1600 

\[\text{pat maad me hane of hire so grete pite}\] 1604

As frely sent .I. hire to hime a3eine

This is al and somme pere nys no more to seine This philofre Ansewerde leue brojere

Euer-iche of 3owe ded gentlyche to ophere 1608

\[\text{pou e\text{r}t a swyere and he is a knyht}\] Bot god for-bede for his blisful myht

Bot if a clerke cou\(j\)e do as gentil a dede

\[\text{As wele as any of 3owe it is no drede}\] As wele as any of 3owe it is no drede

\[\text{Sire .I. reles p\(e\) p\(i\) pousand pounde}\] 1612

As pou riht nowe were crepe out of p\(e\) grounde

\[\text{Ne neuer or nowe ne haddest knowe me}\] Ne neuer or nowe ne haddest knowe me

\[\text{For sir .I. wil nou\(j\)t take a peny of p\(e\)}\] 1616

\[\text{For al my craft ne nou\(j\)t for my trauaile}\] For al my craft ne nou\(j\)t for my trauaile

\[\text{pou haste y-pai\(j\)e wele for my vitaile}\] pou haste y-pai\(j\)e wele for my vitaile

\[\text{It is ynowhe and fare wele and hane good daie}\] It is ynowhe and fare wele and hane good daie

\[\text{He toke his hors and forp\(e\) he go\(p\)e his waie}\] 1620

//Lordinges p\(i\)s question p\(a\)n wald .I. ax nowe

\[\text{Whyche was p\(e\) most fre as penkep 3owe}\] Whyche was p\(e\) most fre as penkep 3owe

\[\text{Nowe tellep me or pat .I. forp\(e\) wende}\] Nowe tellep me or pat .I. forp\(e\) wende

\[\text{.I. can no more my tale is att an ende.}\] .I. can no more my tale is att an ende . 1624

\[\textbf{Explicit Liber /}\] [leaf 153]
§ 1. THE SECOND NUN'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[THE PROEM.]
[No breaks between the stanzas in the MS.]

Incipit prologus. 2: Monyalys [leaf 152]

(1)

The Ministre of pe Norice vn-to vices
Whiche pat men clepen in englisshye ydelenesse
The porter of pe gate is of delices
To eschiewe. And bu hir contrarie hire oppresse
That is to seinen be leful besinesse
Wele ouhte we to done oure entent
Lest pat pe fende þoruh .Idelnesse vs schent

(2)

† For he þat wip his þousand cordes slyþe
Contenuely vs wayte þ to be-clappe
When he maie man in Idelnesse aspiþe
He can so lihtly cache him in his trappe
Til þat a man be hente riht be þe lappe
He is not warée þe fende Þape him in honde
Wele ouhte vs werche and ydelenesse wip stonde

(3)

† And pouhe men dradden neuer for to deye
3it seen men wele be reson douteles
þat ydelenesse is rotin slogardy
Of þere comeþ neuere none encresse
And sepons þat slouþe hir haldeþ in a lese
Onely to slepe and for to eþe and drinke
And to deuowren al þat ðep swynke
(4) And for to putt vs fro suche Idelnesse 22
pat cause is of pe grete confusione
.I. haue here done my feipful besinesse
After pe legent in translacione 25
Riht of pe glorious lif and passione
pou with pi garlonde vrouht wip rosus and lylie
The mene .I. a maide and Martire seint Cecile 28

(5) And pou pat floure of virgines art al 29
Of whome pat Bernarde lust so wele to write
To pe att my begynynge first .I. caH
pou comfort of vs wreches do me endite 32
pi maydens dep pat was poruhe hir merite
pe eternale lif and of pe fende victorie
As men maie after reden in hir storie 35

(6) Thou maiden and moder douhte of pi sonne 36
Thou weH of Mercy sinful soules cure
In whome pat god for bounte chees to wonne
pou humble and hihe ouer euery creature 39
pat no desdeyne pe Maker had of kinde
pou noblest so fere oure nature
His sonne in blode and flessche to clope and winde [leaf 152, back]

(7) Wip-inne pe cloister blisful of pi sides 43
Toke mannes schap eterne lone and pees
pat of pe trine compas lorde and gide es
Whome heuen and see and erpe out reles 46
Ay herien . and pou virgine wemles
Bare of pine body and dueldist maide pure
The creatore of euery creature 49

LANSDOWNE 378 (6-T. 528)
Assembled is in pe magnificence
With mercy goodnesse and wip suche pite
pat pou e rt pe sonne of excellence
Nouht only helpest hem pat preyen pe
But oft time of pi benignite
Ful frely er pat men pin helpe beseche
pou gost be-forne and ert her lyues leche

Nowe help pou meke and blisful faire maid
Me flemed wriche in pis desert of gal
penke on pe womman Canan pat seide
pat whelpes eten somme of pe cronmes al
pat from her lordes table buen yfal.
And pouhe pat .I. pe vnworpe doulter of Eue
Be synful hit accept my be-leue

And for pat felp is dede wipouten werkes
So for to worchene jeue me witte and space
pat .I. be qwyte frome pe place pat most derke is
O pou pat art so faire and so ful of grace
Be myne aduocate in so hihe a place
There as wip outen eende is songe Osanna
Thou cristes moder and doulter of Anna

And of pine lyht pou graunt my self haue parte
pat triblide is be pe cogitacione
[Of my body / and also by pe weyght [Harl. 7333, f96, bk, col. 2]
Of erthely lust and fals effeccion]
O heuen o refute o saluacione
Of hem pat buen in sorwe and destresse
Nowe helpe for vnto my werke .I. wil me redresse
(12)

\[\text{Set praiue. I. 3owe pat reden pat. I. write}\]
For-\(\text{the}\) me pat. I. do no diligence
\(\text{p}i\)s ilke storie subtly to endyte
For bo\(\text{pe}\) haue I. \(\text{p}e\) wordes \(\text{an}d\) \(\text{p}e\) sentence
Of hem pat att \(\text{p}e\) seintes reuerence
\(\text{p}e\) stori wrote \(\text{an}d\) folowen here legende
And praiein 3owe \(\text{p}e\) wolt my werk amende

(13) \((\text{T}HE\ \text{T}ALE.\)]

\[\text{ffirste wiH. I. 3owe \(\text{p}e\) name of sein Cecile}\]
Expounde as men maie in here stories see \\
It is to seyen on Englisshhe heuenes lylye
For pure chastenesse of virginitee
\(\text{O}\)per for sche witnesse hadde of honeste
Of grene of conscience \(\text{an}d\) of good fame
The swete sauoure lylye was hir name

(14)

\(\text{O}\)pere Cecely. is to seie \(\text{p}e\) waie to blinde
For sche ensample was be gode techeinge
Or elles Cicily is as .I. writen fynde
Is Ioyned be a maner conioyneinge
Of heuen \(\text{an}d\) lyu. \(\text{an}d\) hire in fyguringe
\(\text{p}e\) heuen is sette for pouht of holynesse
And lyu for hire lasteinge besinesse

(15)

Cecile eke mai be seide in \(\text{p}i\)s manere
Wanteynge of blindenesse for hire grete liht
Of Sapiens \(\text{an}d\) for hire \(\text{p}e\)wes clere
Or elles lo \(\text{p}i\)s maydens name briht
\(\text{O}\)ff heuen and leos commyth for which bi riht\]
Men myht \(\text{p}e\) heuen of \(\text{p}e\) peple hir ca\(\text{H}\)
\(\text{E}\)nsample of goode \(\text{an}d\) wise werkes a\(\text{H}\)
GROUP G. § 1. SECOND NUN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

(16)
For leos peple in ynglissle is to seie
And riht as men may in pis heuen see
The sonne and mone and pe heuen see
diyghostly in pis mayden fre
Seyen pe faipe of Manuilence
And eke of helpe and of sapiens
And sondre werkes brilht of excellence

(17)
An[d] riht as pes philosofers write
pat heuen is swift rounde and berneinge
Riht so was faire Cecile pe white
Ful sweft and besi euer in good workinge
And rounde and hole in goode perseueringe
And bernede euer in charite liht
Nowe haue .I. declared 3ow what sche hiht

Explicit Prologus Incipit fabula.

(18)
This maiden hiht Cecile as hire lif sipe
Was comen of Romeyns and of noble kinde
And so forpe fostred vp in pe faipe
Of Crist and bare his gospel in hir mynde
Sche neuer cesede as .I. wretan finde
Of hire praier and god to loue and drede
Besecheinge him to kepe hire Maidenhedc

(19)
And whan pis maiden scholde vnto a man
Iwedded be pat was ful 3onge of Age
Whiche pat ycleped was Waleriane
And pe daie was commen of his Mariage
Sche fel denoute and homble in hire Corage
Vnder hire robe of golde pat satte ful faire
And next hire flesche yclad hire in an haire

LANSDOWNE 381 (6-T. 531)
(20)

¶ And while pe orgen† made a melodie
To god alone pus in hert songe sche
O lorde my soule and eke my bode gio
\V\wemed lest \pat \I. confounded be
And for his loue \pat deied vpon a tree
Every secunde or \pe \pred daie sche fast
Aic biddi[n]ge in hir orisons ful fast

(21)

¶ The nyht came and to bed sche most gone
Wip hire husbond as often is \pe manere
And priuely sche seide anone
O swete and wel be-loued spouse dere
\per is a counsel and \je wold it here
Whiche \pat riht feine \I. wil vnto seine
So \pat \je me assured it nouzt to be-wreine

(22)

¶ Valerian gan fast vn to hir swere
\pat for no caas ne pinge \pat miht be
He scholde for no pinge neuere be-wrien hire
And \jann att erst vnto him pus seid sche
\I. haue an Angel whiche \pat loue\je me
\pat wip grete loue whe\per so y wake or slepe
Is rede ay my bode for to kepe

(23)

// And \jif \pat he may felen oute of drede
\[That ye me touche or love in vilonye \]H\arli. 7333, leaf 87, col. 2\]
He r\y\t a-non\ wol slee you with \pe dede
And in your thought pus schulle ye dye
And \yf ye me in clennes gy\]
He wolde 3owe loue as me for 3oure clennesse
And schewen 3owe of his ioye and his brihtnesse

LANSDOWNE 382 (6-T. 532)
(24)

燮 Valerian correctid as god wolde
Ansewerd azeine if .I. schal truste to pe
Latt me pat Angel see and him be-holde
And if pat it a verraie Angel be
pan wil .I. done as pou hast preide me
And if pou loue a noper man for sope
Riht wip pis swerde .I. wil sle 30we bope

(25)

燮 Cecile ansewerd anone in pis wis
If pat 3owe lust pat Angel schal 3e see
So pat 3e trowe on criste and 3owe baptize
Gope forpe to via apia quod sche
That frome pis toune ne stant bot miles pree
And to pe pouer folkses pat pere duelle
Sei hem riht pus as pat .I. schal 30we telle

(26)

燮 Tel hem . pat .I. Cecile 30we to hem sent
To schewer 30we pe good vrbanpe oolde
For secre nedes and for good entent
And whan pat 3e seint vrban haue be-holde
Tel him pe wordes whiche pat .I. 3owe tolde
And whan pat he hap purged 30we fro sinne
Than schal 3e se pat angel ar 3e twinne

(27)

燮 Valerian is to pat place y-goon
And riht as him was tauht be his lerenynge
He fonde pis holy Vrban anone
Amonge pe seintes buriels lotiynge.
And he anone wip-outen tariynge
Did his Message and whan pat he hadde tolde
Vrban for Ioye gan his hondes vpholde
The teres from his yen lete he faht
Almihti god o Ihesu Crist quod he
Sewere of Chaste counsell. and herde of vs aH
The fruyte of pilke seed of chastite
pat pow hast sowe in Cecile take to pe
Loo ylike abuse bee wiþ oute gile
pe serueþ aye þin owen þral Cecile

For pilke spouse pat sche toke bot nowe
Ful like a fers lyon sche sendeþ here
As meke as any lombe was to yowe
And wiþ pat worde anone þer gan apere
And old man clad wiþ white clopes cler
And had a booke wiþ lettres of gold in honde
And gan beforne Valerian stonde

Valerian as dede fel doune for drede
When he him saughe and him vp hent þoo
And on his booke riht þus he gan to rede
O lorde .o. feiþe .o. god wiþ owten mo
Of Cristendome and fader of aH also
Aboue aH and ouer al every where
þis wordes al wiþ golde wreten were

Whan þis was radde þan seide þis olde man
Leuest þou þis þinge or no sey þe or naye
.I. leue al þis þinge: {quod valerian} [Harl. 7333, f° 87, bk, col. 1]
ffor sother thing] þan þis .I. dare wele saye
Vnder þe heuen no whiht ne þenke maye
Tho vanysched þe olde man he nyste wher
An pope Vrbane him cristene riht þere

LANSOWNE 384 (6-T. 534)
(32) Valerian gope home and sein Cecile
\[ 218 \]
If Wip-inne his chambur he sauhe an Aungel stande
pis Aungel hadde of Roses and of lyle
Corons tuo whiche he bare in hande
And first to Cecile as .I. vnderstande
He 3af pat one and after gan he take
pe tother to Valerian hire make
\[ 224 \]

(33) Wip body clene and vnwemmed pouht
Kepe ay wele pis Corounes quod he
Frome paradise to 3owe haue .I. hem brouht
Ne neuer more schoH pei roten be
Ne lese her swete sauore trustep me
Ne neuer whight schal seen hem wip his ey3e
Bot he be chaste and hate velanye
\[ 231 \]

(34) And pou walerian for pou sone
Assentest to good counsel alsoo
Sey what pe lust and pou schalt haue pi bone
.I. haue a broþer quod valerian pou
pat in pis werd .I. loue no man soo
.I. praie 3owe pat my broþer maie haue grace
To knowe pe troupe as .I. do in pis place
\[ 238 \]

(35) The Angel ansewarde god lykep 3oure request
And boþe wip pe pame of Marterdome
3e schol com vnto pe blisful feste
And wip pat worde Tiburce his broþer come
And whan pat he sauoure vnder nome
Wip pat pe roses and pe lyles Caste
Wip inne his herte he gan to wonder fast
\[ 245 \]
(36)

\*And seide in pis time .I. wonder of þe þere
Whens þis suote sauour comeþ so
And Roses and lylis it .I. smelH here
For þouhe .I. had hem in myn hondes tuo
The sauoure in me myht no depper go
The swete smel it in myne here .I. finde
Hape chaunged me al in anoþer kinde

(37)

\*Valerian seide tuo corounes haue we
Snowe white and rose rede þat schyneþ clere
Whiche þat þine yen haue no myht to se
And as þou smellest hem þoruhe my preiere
So schalt þou seen leue broþer dere
If it so be þat wolte wip oute slouþe
Bleue a riht and knowe verrei trouþe
[leaf 155]

(38)

Tiburce answerd saist þou þus to me
In sopenesse or in dremes herken þe þis
In dreme quod Valerian han we bue
Vnto þis time myn broþer ywis
Bot nowe att erst oure trouþe dwellyngis
How woost þou quod Tiburs and in what wise
Quod Valerian þat .I. schal deuise

(39)

\*The Aungel of god hape me trewp ytauht
Whiche þat þou schalt seen if þat þou wolte reneye
þe ydoles and be clene and elles nouht
And of þe miracles of þes corounes tueye
Seint Ambrose in his preface lust to seie
Solempnely þis noble doctor dere
Commendeþ it and seþ in þis manere

LANSDOWNE 386 (6-T. 536)
The palme of marterdome for to receyue
Sein Cecile fulfild of goddes sifft
pe werlde and eke here Chambre. gan sche weyue
Wittnesse Tiburce and Cecilez schrift
To whiche god of his bounte wolde schift
Corounes tuo of floures wele smellynge
And maade pe Angel hem pe Corounes bringe

The maide hap brouhte pes men to blisse a-bone
The werlde hap wiste what it was worpe certeyne
Denocione of chastite to loue
Tho schewde him open and pleine
pat al ydoles nys but ping in veine
For pei bu domme and perto pei bue def
And charged him his ydoles for to lef

Who pat pis troueþ nouht a beste he is
Quod þo Tyburce if þat .I. schal nouht lye
Sche gan þan kisse his breste and þat herd þis
And was ful glad he couþe trouthe aspye
þis daie .I. take þe for myne a-lye
Seide þis blisful maide faire and dere
For after þat sche seide as þe maye here

Lo. Riht so as þe loue of crist quod sche
Maad me þi broþers wif riht in þat wyse
Anone for myne Allye here take .I. þe
Seþens þat þou wolde þin ydoles despise
Go wip þi broþer nowe and þe baptize
And maake þe clene so þat þou maiste beholde
The aungels face of whiche þi broþer tolde
Tiburce ansewarde *and* seide *broper* dere

If First tel me wheder .I. schal *and* to what man
To whome *quod* he come for*pe* wip riht good chier
 .I. wiH *pe* leede vn to *pe* pope *vrban*
To *vrban* *broper* myne valerian
*Quod* *po* Tiburce wil *pou* me *peder* lede
Me *pinkep* *pat* it were a wonder dede

(45)

¶ Remenest *pou* nouht *vrban* *quod* he *po*
*pat* is so of dampened to be dede
And wonnep in halkes *to* *and* fro
And dare nouhte ones put for*pe* his heede
Men wolde him berne in a fire so rede
If *pat* he were founde *and* men miht him aspye
And we also *pat* bere him companye

(46)

¶ And whiles we seken *phlke* diuinitee
*pat* is hidde in heuen *privuey*
Algate y-brent in *pis* werld shol we be
To whome Cecily anseward boldely
Men myht drede wele *and* skilfully
*pis lyf* to lese *myne* owen dere *broper*
If *pis* were leueynge only *and* none *opere*

(47)

¶ Bot *pere* is better lif in *oper* place
*pat* neuer schal be lost ne drede *pe* nouht
Whiche godes sonne *vs* tolde porwhe his grace
[fat fadres son) hathe al *ping* wrougt  [Harl. 7333, on U88, col. 1]
And aH *pat* wrovte ¹ is with a skylfuH *poujt*  [¹ rov corrected]
*pe* gost that from) the fadir gan procede
He souled* him with-oute eny drede

LANSDOWNE 388 (6-T. 538)
By worde & by myracle by goddes son)  
When he was in this worlde declared her  
pat per was o per lyf per men may wene  
To whom aunswerd tyburse o systur der  
Ne sedest thou ryght now in pis maner  
per nas but O. lord god in sothefastnes  
And now of thre how maist thou bere wytnes

[Harl. 7333]

(49)

Pat schaH I tel quod sche or I gooJ  
Riht as a man hap sapiens pre  
Memorie engyne. and intellect also  
Soo moo beynge of diuinite  
pre persones riht wel bere maie bee  
Tho gan sche him busily preche  
Of cristes conte and of his peynes teche

[Harl. 7333 extract ends]

(50)

And mony poynites of his passione  
How goddes soñ in pis werld was holde  
To do mankinde pleine remissione  
pat was ybonde in sinne and cares colde  
Al pis pinge sche vnto tyburse tolde  
And afster pis tiburce in good entent  
To pope vurban wip valerian he went

(51)

Whiche ponked god and wip glad hert and liht  
He Cristened him and maade him in pat place  
Parfite in his leueynge goddes knyht  
And aftur pis Tiburce gat suche grace  
That euery daie he sawe in time and space  
The aungel of god and euery maner bone  
pat he god axed it was sped ful sone

[leaf 156]
(52)

¶ It were ful harde be order for to seyne
Howe mony wonderes ihesu for him wrouht
Bot att pe last to tel schort and pleine
The seriant of pe toune of Rome hem souht
And hem be-forne Almache pe prouost brouht
Whiche hem opposed and knewe aH her entente
And to pe ymage of Iubiter he hem sente

(53)

¶ And seid who so wil nou3t sacrifice
Swappe of his hede pis is my sentence here
Anone pes marters pat .I. zowе of devise
On Maximius pat was an officere
Of pe profectes and of Corniculere
Hem hent and when he forpe pe seintes ladde
Him selfe he wope for pite pat he hadde

(54)

¶ And whan maximius hadd herd pe seintes lore
He gatte hem of pe tormentours leue
And hadde hem in his house wi3p oute more
And wi3p here precheinge ar pat it were eue
pei gön fro pe tormentours to reue
And frome maximius and frome his folke ichone
pe fals feipe to trowe in god a-lone

(55)

¶ Cecel Came whan it was waxen nyht
Wip prestes pat hem crestened al in fere
And afterward whan daie was waxen liht
Cecile hem seide wi3p a sobre chere
Nowe cristes owen knyhtes leue and dere
Cast al awaye pe werkes of derknesse
And arme3p zowe in armure of lyhtnesse

LANSDOWNE 390 (6-T. 540)
(56)

¶ 3e haue for sothe done grete Bataile  386
And haþ pe victorie 3oure feiþe 3e haue confermed
Go to þe croune of lif þat maie nouht faile
þe rihtful Iugge whiche þat 3e haue serued  389
Wiþ bringe 3owe to his blisse þat to 3ow hap reserued
And whan þis þinge was seide as .I. devise
Men led hem forþe to done þe sacrifise  392

(57)

¶ Bot whan þei were vn-to þe place ybrouht  393
To telÞ schortly þe conclusioune
Thei nolde encense no sacrifise riht nouht
Bot on her knees þei satten hem a doune  396
Wiþ humble hert and sadde devotion  [leaf 156, back]
And losten boþe her hedes in þe place
Here soules went to þe kenge of grace  399

(58)

¶ This Maxinius þat sawe þis þinge be-tide  400
Wiþ pitous tales tolde it a-none riht
þat he her soules sawhe to heuen glide
Wiþ algels ful of clerenesse and of liht  403
And wiþ his worde converted mony a wyht
For whiche almachius dide him so to-bete
Wiþ whippe of leede to he his lif gan lete  406

(59)

Cecilie him toke and beried him anone  407
Be tiburce and valeriane softly
Wiþ inne hire heriynge place vnder a stone
And after þis Almachius hastely.  410
Badde his Ministres ffecchen openly
Cecile so sche myht in his presence
Do sacrifise and Iubite encense  413

Lansdowne MS. 391 (6-T. 541)
(60)

Bot pei convierte porwhe here wise lore
Wepten sore and saf credence
Vnto her worde and cryden more and more
Crist god son with outen difference
Is verrey god. pis is al oure sentence
Pat have so good a servant him to serve
Bus wiþ o voice! we trowe pei we sterue

(61)

Almachius pat herd al pis
Bad feche Cecile pat he miht hir see
And alþer first lo pis was his askeinge
What maner womman ert pou po quod he
.I. am gentiH womman borne quod sche
.I. ax quod he pouhe it pe greue
Of þi religion and of þi be-leue

(62)

Whi þan be-gan þoure questione folilye
quod sche pat woldest þou ansewere conclude
In o demande 3e axed lewdly
Almachius anseward to þat similitude
[Of whens comthe thin Answer' so rude]  [Harl. 7333, Y'88, bk]
Of whense quod sche when þat sche was refreynede
Of concience and of good feiþe vnfeynede

(63)

Almachius seide takest þou none hede
Of þin Ansewere and sche him ansewerd þus
þoure myhte quod sche litel is to drede
For euery mo[r]tel manesse power ne is
Bot y-lyke a bledder ful of wynde y-wis
For wiþ a nedeles point whan þat is blowe
Maie al þe bost of it be leid ful lowe

LANSDOWNE 392 (6-T. 542)
1. Ful wrongefully began jóu quod he
And ȝut in wronge is pi perseverance
Woste jóu nouht howe owre mihti princes fre
Bene þus commanded and maken ordinance
þat every cristien whight scha[1] haue penance
Bot if þat he his cristendome wip seie
And gone al quyte if he wil it renaye

(65)
If ȝoure Princes erren as ȝoure noblen dòpe
Quod þo Cecile and a woode sentence
ȝe maake us gilti and it is nouht soþe
Fore þat knownen wele ȝoure Innocence
For as muche as we done a reuerence
To criste: and for we bere a cristen name
ȝe put on vs a crime and eke a blame

(66)
Bot we þat knownen þelk name so
For vertuous we maie it nouȝt seie
Almachie seide chese one of þes tuo
Do sacrifice or cristendom reneye
þat þou mowe skapen be þat weie
Att whiche þe holy blisful maide
Gan for to lauhe and to þe Iuge sche saide

(67)
Q Iuge confuse in þi yncete
Wilt þou þat .I. reney Innocence
To maken me a wikked wyht quod sche
Lo he dissimuleþ here in audience
He stareþ and wodeþ in his aduertence
To whome Almachius seide o vncely wrecche
Ne wost þou not houe fer my miht mai streche
(68)

Hate not our myhte prync to me yeoun.
To make folk to deyrse or to leue.
Whi spekest thou so proudly pan to me
.I. speke it noust bot stedfally quod sche
Nouht proudly for .I. saie as for my side
.I. hate dedely pilke vice of pride

(69)

And zif thou drede nouht a sope to here
pan wil .I. schewen al openly be riht
pat thou hast maade a ful grete lesinge here
thou seist pi prynces haue zeue pe myht
Bothe to slene and for to whikke a wiht
Thou pat ne maist bot onely lif here be-reue
Thou na haste perto neiier pouer ne leue

(70)

Bot pou maist seie pi Princes han pe maked
Ministre of depe! for if pou speke of mo
pou liest for pi pouer is ful naked
Do waie pi boldenes seide Almachius po
Or sacrifice to oure goddes or tuo
.I. reche nouht what wronge pat pou me profer
For .I. can suffre it as a philosofer

(71)

Bot pilke wronges maie .I. not endure
pat pou spekest of owre goddes here quod he
Cecile ansewerd .o. nice creature
pou seidest no word sebens pou spak to me
pat .I. ne knewe per wi p nicete
And pat pou were in every maner wise
A lewde Officer and a veine Instise
(72)

pere lakke\p no pinge to pinge vit\r y\[e]n
pat pou nart blinde for pinge pat wee seen all
pat is a stone pat men wele maie aspyen
pat ilke stone a god pou wol it ca\l
I. rede pe latt pine honde vpon hit fa\l
And tast it wele a stone pou schalt it finde
Sens pat pou sixt it not wip pine y\[e]n blinde

(73)

It is a schame pat pe peple schal
Schal scoren pe and lauhe att pi folye
For communly we\[m]men wote it wele ouere al
pat myhte goddes is in his heuenes hihe
And pes ymages wele pean maistowe aspie
To pe ne to hem self ne maie pei profit
For in hire effecte pei bue nouht wor\pe a myte

(74)

\[p]us and suche opere wordes seide sche
And he wex wro\pe and badde sche scholde be ledde
Home to hire hous and in hir hous quod he
Birne hire riht in a fire wip flammes rede
And as he bad riht so was done pe dede
And in a bathe pei gan hir fast schetten
And nyht and daie grete fire vnder pei maden

(75)

Al pe longe niht and pe daie also
For al pe fire and eke pe bapes hete
Sche satt al colde and felt of it no wo
Ne maade hire nou\[j]t a drope for to swete
Bot in pat bape hir lif sche moste lete.
For he Almachius wip ful wekked entent
To sleene hir in pe bape his sonde sent

LANSDOWNE 305 (6-T. 545)
free strokes in nekke he smote hir po 526
The tormentour bot for no maner chaunce
He myhte nouhte smyte al here nek y tuo
And for pere was pat time an ordinance
That no man schold do to man suche penance
The ferpe stroke to smyten soft or sore
pis tormentour ne dorste no more 532

Bot half dede wip hire nek y-coruen pere 533
He left hire lye and in his weie he wente
The cristen folke whiche abowten hire were
Wip schetes home ful feire here hente
free daies leued sche in pis torment
And neuer cesed hem pe feipe to teche
pat sche had fostred hame sche gan to preche 539

And hem sche zauue here mebles and her pinge 540
And to pe Pope vrbane be-toke hem po
And seide pus axed pis of heuen kinge
To hane respite prei daies and no mo
To recommande to 3owe er pat I. go
pes sowles loo and pat I. miht do wirche
Here of myne house perpetuelly a cherche 546

Seint vrbane wip his dekenes priuelye 547
The lady fette and beried it be nyht
Amonge his opere seintes honestly
Here house pe cherche of seinte cecely hiht
Seinte vrban halowed it as he wel myht
In pe whiche in to pis daie in noble wise
Men done to criste and to his seintes seruise. 553

Explicit vita sancte Cecilie.
Whan ended was þe lif of seint Cecile
Er we had reden fulli. fiue myle
Att bouhton vnder þe ble vs gan a take
A man þat cloped was in clopes blake 557
And vnder þat he hadde a white surplis
His Hakenay þat was al pomel gris
So swete þat it wonder was to see
It semed he had priked myles þre 561
þe hors eke þat 30man rode vpone
So swet þat vnnen þyht he gone
Aboue þe pai trel stode þe fome ful hyshe
He was of fome al flekked as a pye 565
A male tweyfold on his eropur leye
It semed þat he Caride litel araye
Al liht for somere rode þis worþe man
And in myn herte wonder I. be-gan 569
What þat he was til þat I. vnder-stode
 Howe þat his cloke was sewed to his hode
For whiche when I. longe had auysed me
I. demed him sum chanon for to be 573
His hatte honge doune be-hinde his be a lace
For he hadde more þan a trote or a pace
It hadde ay priked lyke as he ware wode
A clote lef he had vnder his hode 577
For suote and for to kepe his hed from hete
Bot it was Ioy for to seen him swete
His fored dropped as a stillatorie
Where ful of pleintein and of peritoris 581

[on leaf 158] Incipit prologus .Canonice.
And whan he come he gan to crye 582
God saue quod he pis Iolie companye
Fast haue .I. priked quod he for 3oure sake 585
Because pat .I. wold 3owe ouer take
To riden in pis mery companye
His 30man eke was ful of curtasie
And sires nowe in morwe tide
Oute of 3oure Ostlery .I. sawe 3owe ride 589
And warned here my lorde and my souereine
Whiche pat to ride wipe 3owe is ful feyne
For his disporde he lovep daliance
Frende for pi warneyinge god 3eue pe good chaunce 593
Seide 3oure oste sertes it wolde seme
Thi lorde were wise and so .I. maie wele deme
He is ful Iocunde also dar .I. laie
Can he ouht teH a mery tale or tueye 597
Wip whiche he glade maie pis companye
Who sire my lord 3e 3e wip oute lye
He kan of merpe and eke of Iolyte
Not bot .I.-nowhe also sir trestep me 601
And 3e him knewe as wel as do .I.
3e wold wonder howe wele and pretely
He coupe werke and pat in sundre wise
He hap tak on him mony sundre aprise 605
Whiche were ful harde for any pat is here
To bringe aboute. bot pei of him it lere [leaf 159]
As homely as he ridep amonges 3owe
If 3e him knewe. it wolde be 3oure prowé 609
3e nolde nouht forgone his aqueyntance
For mochel good .I. dare leie in a balance
Al pat .I. haue in myne Iprossione [I: for possessione]
He is a man of hihe discrecione 613
.I. warne 3owe wele he is a passinge man
Wele quod 3oure oste .I. pray pe tel me pan
Is he clerk or none tel what he is
Nay he is gretter pan a clerke ywis 617

LANSDOWNE 398 (6-T. 548)
Seide 3oman *and* in wordes fewe

Oste *and* of his craft sum what .I. wil 3owe schewe

.I. sei my lorde can suche a sutele

Bot al his craft 3e maie nouht wite att me

And som what help .I. zit to his worcheinge

※pat al *pis* grounde whiche *pat* we bien on rideinge

Til *pat* we come to Canturbury toune .

He coupe al clene torne vp so¹ doone

[¹ ? *MS* sc] 625

And paue it al of siluer *and* of golde

And whan *pis* 3oman hadde *pus* ytolde

Vnto oure heste he seide benedicite

*pis* pinge is wonder meruelous to me

Se⁷ens *pat* Ḣ lorde of so hihe prudence

Be cause of whiche men scholde hem reuerence

※pat of his worschipe recheþ he so lite

His ouere slope is not worþe a myte

As in effecte to him so mot .I. go

It is al bawde *and* to-tore also

Whi is Ḣ lorde so slottesche .I. pe preie

And his of pouer better cloþes to beie

If *pat* his dede accordë wip Ḣ speche

Tel me *pat*. *and* *pat* .I. pe beseche

Whie quod *pis* 3oman wherto ax 3e me

God helpe me so for he schal neuer pe

Bot .I. wil nouht avowe *pat* .I. seie

And *pere* for kepe it secre .I. 3owe preie

He is to wise in feiþe as .I. beleue

※pat *pat* is ouere done it wil nouht preue

And riht as clerkes seine it is a vice

Where-fore in *pat*. .I. holde him lewde *and* nyce

For whan a man *hap* ouere grete a witte

Ful oft it hapneþ to mis vsen it

[leaf 159, back] 649

So doþe my lorde *and* *pat* me greueþ sore

God it amend .I. can seie nowe no more

Thare-of no force good 3oman quod oure Oste

Se⁷ens his connynge of Ḣ lorde *pou* woste
Tel. howe he dope .I. praie pe hertelye 654
Sepeh pat he is so craftie and so slye
Where dwellen pe it to tel be
In pe subbarbes of a toune quod he 357
Lurkeinge in Hirnes and in lanes blinde
Where pes robbers and peues be kinde
Holden her priue fereful residence
As pe pat dare nouht schewe her presence 661
So fare we if .I. schal sey pe sope
3it quod ouse Lat me talke to pe
Whie ert pou discoloure in pi face
Peter quod he god 3it harde grace 665
I am so vsed in pe fire to blow
That it hape chaunged my colour as .I. trowe
.I. am nouht wont in no myrrour to priue
Bot swynke sore and leren to multiplie 669
We blondern euer and pouren in pe fire
And for al pat we failen of ouse desire
For euere we lakken ouse conclusione
To mucho folke we bene bot illusione 673
And borwe golde be it a pounde or tuo
Or ten. or xij. or mony summes no
And make hem wene att pe leste weie
Pat of o pou[n]de we coupe maake tweie 677
3it is it fals and aye we haue good hope
It forto done and after it we grope
Bot pat science is so for vs be-forne
We move nouhte al-pouhe we had it snorne 681
It ouertake. it slide a-waie so faste
It wil vs make beggers att pe last
Whiles pis 30man was pus in pis talkeinge
This Chanon drouhe him nere and herd al pinge 685
Whiche pat pis 30man spak for suspicione
Of men speche euer had pis chanone
For Caton seipe he pat giltef is
Demepe al pinge be spoke of him ywys 689

LANSDOWNE 400 (8-T. 550)
Because of \( \text{pat he gan so nyhe to drawe} \) 690
His \( \text{3oman pat he herd al his sawe} \) [leaf 169]
And \( \text{bus he seide vnto his 3oman } \) 693
Holde \( \text{pow pi pees and speke wordes no mo} \)
For if \( \text{pou do pou schalt it dere aby} \)
Theo sklanderst me here in \( \text{pis compaignye} \)
And eke diskeuerest \( \text{pat pou scholdest hide} \)
\( \text{ze quod ourte Oste tel one what so be-tide} \) 697
Of al \( \text{pis preteinge reche pe nouht a myte} \)
In \( \text{sei} \)pe quod he no more .I. do bot a lite
And whan \( \text{pis Chanone sawe it wolde nouht be} \)
Bot his \( \text{3oman wolde tel his } \)priuete 701
He flesde awaie for verrei sorwe and schame
A quod \( \text{pis 3oman here schal arise game} \)
Al \( \text{pat .I. can anone wil .I. tel} \)
Se\( \text{pen he is gone pe foule fende him queH} \) 705
For neuer here after wil .I. wip him mete
For peny ne for pounde .I. be-hete
He \( \text{pat me brouht first vnto pat game} \)
Er \( \text{pat he deie sorwe haue he and schame} \) 709
For it ernest to me be my seipe
\( \text{pat fele .I. wele what so any man seihe} \)
And \( \text{sitte for al my smert and al my greue} \)
For al my sorwe labourue and mescheue 713
.I. couple neuere leue it in no wise
No wolde god my witte myht suffise
To tellen al \( \text{pat longeH for pat arte} \)
Bot \( \text{naples 3it wil .I. tel 3owe parte} \) 717
Sepen my lorde is gone .I. wil not spare
Suche \( \text{pinge as .I. knowe .I. wil declare} \)
Explicit \( \text{prologus} \)
[THE PREAMBLE.]

Incipit fabula.

Wythe pis chanon dwelled haue .I. seuen 3ere
And of his science am .I. neuer þe nere
Al þat .I. had .I. haue .I.-lost þere by
And god wote so haþe mony mo þan .I.
Ther .I. was wont to be riht frische and gay
Of cloþinge and of good arraiæ

Nowe may .I. were an hose vpon myn hede
And where my coloure was boþe freche and rede
Now it is wan and of a lewde hewe
Who so it vseþ sore sc[h]aþ he rewe
And of my swynke 3it blered is myne eyþe
Lo whiche avantage is for to multepliþe.
Þat slideinge science haþ me maade so bare
Þat .I. haue no gooðe where þat euere y fare
And þite .I. am endited & endetted so þar byye
Of golde þat .I. haue borwed trewlye
Þat while .I. leue .I. schal it quite neuer
Þat euery man be war be me for euer
What manere man þat casteþ him þer to
If he continue .I. holde his þeþt ydo
For so helpe me god þar by schal he nouht wynne
Bot empte his purce and make his wittes þinne
And whan he þoruþe his madnes and foly
Haþ lost his owen goode þorul Iopardy
þan he exciteþ oper men þerto
To lose here gode as hem self haþ do
For vnto schrewes Ioye it is an[d] eþe
To haue her felowe in peine and disese.

LANSDOWNE 402 (6-T. 552)
Thus was I. lerned ones of a clerk
Of pat no charge I. wil speke of oper werke
When we bene pare as we schal exercise
Oure eluyssche craft we seme wonder wise
Oure termes buen so clerigial and so wheinte
I. blowe pe fire til pat myne hert feinte
What schold I. tel of suche proporcion
Of pinges whiche pat we worche vpon
As .on. v. or .vj. vnce it maie wel be
Of siluer or of sum ope[r] quantite
And bise me to tel 3owe pe names
Of orpement bernt bones yren swames
pan in to pouder grounde bue ful smal
And in an erpen potte houe pat potte is al
And salt put inne and also papere
Be for pes pouders pat I. speke of here
And wele ycouerd wi p a lampe of glas
And of muche ophere ping what pat pere was
And of pe potte and glas engluteinge
That of pe eyere myht passe no ping
And of the esye and smarte alsoo
Whiche pat was maad and of pe care and woo
pat we hadde in oure matiers sublimeinge
And amalgamynge and calcenynge
Of whike siluere y-cleped Marcurie crude
For aH oure slyetes we can nouht conclude
Oure orpemewt and sublimed Mercurie
Oure grounde litage eke on pe perorforie
Of yche of pes vnces a certeine
Noujt helpep vs oure laboure is in veine
Ne eke owre spirites ascencion
Ne eke oure matiers pat lien al fix adoune
Mowe in oure werkeinge no pinge vs aveile
For lost is al oure laboure and trauile
And al pe cost in .xx. deuel waie
Is loste also whiche we on it leie
pere is also mony ano pere pinge
pat is tooure crafte or perteineinge
Pouhe . I. be order hem here ne reherse can
Because pat . I. am a lewde man
3it wil . I. tel hem al pêi come to mynde
Pouhe . I. ne kan sette hem in her kinde
As bole armonyac verte grece and borage
And sundere vessels maade of erpe and glasse
Oure Orinales and our descensorsies
Viols cresletes, and sublimatories
Cocurbites and alembekes eke
And oper suche dere y-nowhe a leke
Note nedep it to reherse hem al
Waters rubefinge and boles gaft
Arcenyk sal armonyak and bromstone
And herbes coupe . I. tel eke many one
As egremoyne valeriane and lunarie
And oper suche if pat me luste to tarye
Oure lampes berneinge bope nyht and daie
To bringen aboute our craft it pat we maie
Oure forneys eke of Calcinacione
And of waters albificacione
Vnslekked lyme chalke and gleire and of an aye
Pouders diuieres asshes donge pisse and cleie
Ceride poketes Sal peter and vitriol
And diuers fires maad of wode and cole
Sal tarter Alkaly and sal preparate
And combust matiers and coagulate
Cleye made wip hors here and oyle
Of tartre Alumglasse berne worte and Argoile
Resalgar and oper matiers enbybeynge
And eke of oper matiers encorperinge
And of siluer citrinacione
Oure cementinge and fermentacione
Oure Ingotes testes and mony mo
I. wil 3owe tell as was me tauht also

LANSDOWNE 404 (6-T. 554)
The. foure spirites and pe bodis seuen
Be order of ofte as .I. herde my lorde neuen
pe. first spirit whitsiluer cald is
pe. secunde Orpemnt pe pred .I.-wis
Sal armoniac. and pe fourt bromstone
The bodis .vij. eke lo hem here anone
Sol. gold. is. and luna. siluer we pepe
Mars. yren. Mercure. whitsiluer we clepe
Saturnus lede. and Iubiter is tynne
And Venus coper be my fader kinne
pis cursed craft who so wil exercise
He schal no goode hane pat maie him suffise
For al pe good he spendep pere aboute
He lese schal per-of haue .I. no doute
Who so pat lust to outen his folie
Lat him com forpe and leren to multeplie
Ande every man pat ouht in his cofre
Lete him appere and wax a philosophre
Ascanse pat craft is so liht for to lere
Nay nay' god it wote al be he monke or frere
Preste or chanone or any oper wyht
jouhe he sitte att his boke bope daie and nyht
In lerneynge of pis elvisshe nice lore
Al is in veine and purde muche more
Is to lerne a lewd man pe sotelte
For fye speke nouht pere-of for it wil nouht be
Al coupe he letterure or coupe he none
As in effect he schal finde it al one
For bope tuo be my salvacione
Concluden in multiplicacione
L-lyche wele whan pei haul al y-do
pis is to seine pe feile bope tuo
jit for pat .I. to muche rehersaiH
Of waters Corosif and of lymayle
And of bodis mollificacione
And also of here induracione

LANSDOWNE 405 (6-T. 555)
Oyles ablucione and metale fusible.
To tellen al wald passen any bible.
That ouhwhere is where-for as for þe best
Of all þis names now will I. me rest
For as I. troue I. haue 3owe tolde ynowhe
To Reysen a fende loke he neuer so rouhe
A nay lat be þe philosophre stone
Elixir cleped we sechen fast ychon
For had we him jan were we seker ynowhe
Bot vnto god of heuen I. maak a vowe
For aloure craft whan we haue al y-do
And aloure sleiht he wil nouht com vs to
He haþe vs made spend muche good
For sorwe of whiche al-moste we wexen wode
Bot þat goode hope creþeþ inoure herte
Supposeinge euer þouhe we sore smert
To be releued be him afterwarde
Supposinge and hope is scharpe and harde
I. warne 3owe wcle it is to seken euer
þat futur temps haþ maad men deseuer
In trust þer-of from al þat euer þei hadde
3it of þat art þei coup nouht wex sadde
For vn to hem it is a bitter swete
So semþ it forne had þei bot a shete
Whiche þei miht wrappe in a nyht
And Abak to walken inne be daie liht
Thei wold hem sellen and spenden on þis craft
Thei can nouht stint til nopinge be laft
And euer more where þat euer þei gone
Men maye hem knowe be smell of bromstone
For al þe worlde þei stinken as a gote
Hire sauoure is so rammysshe and so hote
That þouhe a man from hem a mile be
The sauour wil infecte trusteþ me
Lo þus be smellinge and be þrede bare arraie,
If þat men lust þis folke þei knowe maie

LANSDOWNE 406 (6-T. 556)
And if a man wil ax him priuely
Whi þei bue cloþed so vnthriftely.
Riht anone þei wil roune in his ere
And seie if þei espied were
Men wold hem fle be cause of hire science
Lo þus folke be-trayen Innocence
Passe ouer þis .I. go my tale vntoo
Er þat þe pote be on þe fire ydoo
Of Metaile wip a certeine quantite [leaf 1v2, back]
Mi lorde hem tempreþ and no man bot he
Nowe he is gone .I. dare sei boldely
For as men seine he can do craftely.
Algate .I. wote wele he haþe suche a name
And þitte ful ofte he renneþ in þe blame
And witte þe howe ful oft it hapneþ so
þe potte to-brekeþ and fare wele al is goo
þes metals been of so grete violence
Owre walles maie nouht make hem resistence
Bott if þei wrowht of lime and stone
þei percen so and þoruo þe wal þei gone
And sum of hem sinken in to þe grounde
þus haue we lost be times mony a po[u]nd
And somme erne scaterd al þe flore aboute
Somme lepen in to þe roof wipþe-ouuten doute
þouhe þat þe fende note in oure siht hem schewe
.I. trow þat he wip vs be þat schrewe
In heH where þat his lorde and sire
Ne is þere no more woo ne angur ne Ire
Whan þat owre potte is broke as .I. haue seide
Euerý man Chitte and halt him yuel apaide
Som seide it was longe on þe fire makeinge
Somme seide nay. it was longe on þe bloweynge
Than was .I. ferde for þat was myne office
Strawe quod þe predde þe be lewde and nyce
It was nouht tempred as it ouhte to be
Nay quod þe ferþe stinte and herken me
Be cause oure fire was nouht maade of beche
pat is pe cause none oper so peeche
.I. can not tel where on it is a-longe
Bot wele .I. wote grete strife is vs amonge
What quod my lord pere is no more to done
Of pes periles .I. wil be ware eft sone
.I. am riht seker pat pe pott was erased
Be as be maye be 3e no pinge amasud
As vsage is late swepe pe flore as swype
Pluke vpe 3oure herte and be 3e gladde and blipe
The mollok on an hepe yswepped was
And on pe flore cast a canvas
And al pis mollok in a sif yprowe
And ysiftide and yplucked mony a prow a
Parde quod one summe what of oure metale
3itt is pere here pouhe we haue nouht al
And pouhe pis pinge mishapped hape as nowe
Anoper time it maie be wele ynowhe
Vs most putte oure goode in adventure
A marchant parde maie nouht aie endure
Tristnep me wele in his prosperite
Som time is goode is drowned in pe see
And sum time it commep sauf vnto pe londe
Pes quod my lorde pe next time .I. wil fonde
To bringe oure crafte al in anotere plite
And bote .I. do sires latt me haue pe wite
There was defaute in sum what wele .I. wote
An oper seide pe fire was ouere hote
Bot be hit hote or colde .I. dar sei pis
pat we conclude euermore amys
We failen of pat whiche pat we wolde haue
And oure madnesse euer more we raue
And whan we bue to-geder euerychon
Euery man semep as wise as salomon
Bot al pinge whiche pat schynep as pe gold
Is not golde as .I. haue herde it tolde

LANSDOWNE 408 (6-T. 558)
Ne euery appel patent is faire att eyze
Ne is not good whatt so men clappe or crie
Riht so loo farith it amongus vs
He patent semep pe wisest be ihesus¹
Is most foole whan it comnep to pe prefe
And he patent semep trewest is a pefe
PAT schol 3e knowe er pat .I. fromme 3owe wende
Be pat .I. of my tale haue maade an ende

[No break in the MS.]
**[THE TALE.]**

There is a chanon of religion

Amonges vs wolde enfecte al a toune

Rome Alisander. Troy. *and oper* pre

His sleihtes *and* his infinite falsenesse

There coupe no man writen as *I*. gesse

In al *pis* of fals-nesse ne is his pere

For in his termes he wil him so winde

And speke his wordes in so slyhe a kynde

Whan he commun schal wiht any wiht

What he wil make him dote anone riht

Bot it *pe* fende be as his seluen is

Ful mony a man ha*pe* he bigiled ar *pis*

And *wiH* if *pat* he maie leue a while

And *jit* men riden *and* gon ful mony a myle

Him for to seeke *and* haue acqueyntance

Nat knoweinge of his fals gouveance

And if *pe* luste to 3eue me audience

*I*. *wiH* it tellen here in 3oure *presence*

Bot worshipful chanon religious

Ne deme*p* nouht *pat*. *I*. sclander 3oure house

Al *pouhe* my tale of chanon be

Of euery order some schrewe is *parde*

And god for-bede *pat* al a companye

Sholde rewe a singuler mannes folye

To sclander 3owe is not myne entente

Bot to Corretten *pat* mys yment

**LANSDOWNE 410 (G-T. 560)**
This tale was nouȝt onely tolde for ȝowe
Bot eke for ȝere mo ȝe woote wele howe
ȝat amonge cristes posteles twelue
ȝere nas no traytur bot Iudas him selue
Than whi scholde ȝe remenant al haue blame
That giltles were, by ȝowe say, I. ȝe same
Sauf only ȝis if ȝe wil herken me
If any Iudas in ȝoure Couent be
Remoueþ him be time, I. ȝowe rede
If schame or losse maie causen any drede
And buþe noȝinge displeased, I. ȝowe preie
Bot in ȝis caas herkeneþ what, I. wil seie

N Londen was a prest an annuellere
ȝat ȝer-inne dwelled had mony a ȝere
Whiche was so plesant and so servuisable
Vn-to ȝe wiff where he was att table
That sche wolde suffur him no þinge for to paye
For borde ne for cloþinge wente he neuer so gaye
And spendinge siluer hadde he riht ynoûhe
ȝere-of no force, I. wol procede as nowhe
And tel for þe my tale of þe Chanôñ
ȝat brouht þis prest to confusion
This fals chanon cam vpon a daye
Vnto þe prestes chambré þer he laye
Besecheinge him to lene him a certeine
Of golde and he wolde white him a-ȝeine
Lene me a marke quod he bot daies þre
And att my daie, I. wil it quyte þe [leaf 104]
And it so be þou finde me fals
Anþer daie honge me be þe hals
This prest þe him toke a marke and þat als swithe
And þis chanon him þonked oft siþe
And toke his leue and went forþe his weie
And att þe þered daie brouht his monye
And to þis prest þe he toke þis golde aȝeine
There-of þis prest was glad and feine

LANSDOWNE 411 (8-T. 561)
Certes *quod* he no pinge anoyej me
To lene a man a noble or tuo or *pre* 1037
Or what pinge were in myn possessione
When he so trewe is of condicione
pat in no wise breke wil his daie
To suche a man .I. can neuer saie naye 1041
What *quod* pis chanon schold .I. be vntrewe
Naye it were pinge fallen al of *pe* newe
Treupe is a pinge pat .I. wil euer kepe
In to *pe* daie in whiche pat [I] schal crepe 1045
In to my graue and elles god for-bede
Beleuep pis as seker as is 3oure crede
God ponke .I. *and* in goode time be it seide
pat *per* was neuer man 3it yuel appaide
For golde ne siluer pat he to me lent
And neuer falsed in myne herte y ment
And sir *quod* he nowe of my priuete
And sepen .3e so goodly haue bue to me 1053
And kiped to me so grete gentillesse
Som whatte to whiten wip 3oure kindenesse
.I. wil 3owe scheue .&. if 3owe lust to lere
.I. schal it scheue to 3owe anone riht here 1057
Howe .I. kan worchen in filosophie
Takep goode hede 3e scholn sene wele att ye
pat .I. wil do a maistre ar .I. goo
3e sir *quod* pe preste .3e sire *and* wil 3e so 1061
Mary *pere-of* .I. praie 3owe hertely
Att 3oure commandement sir treuly
Quod pe chanon *and* elles god for-bede
Lo how pis *puf coupè* .his seruise bede
Ful sope it is pat suche proferd seruise
Stinkepe as wittenes pis olde wyse
And pat ful some .I. wil . it verifie
In pis chanone is rote of al trecherie 1065
That euermore delite hape *and* gladnesse
Suche fendely pouhtes in his hert empresse
Howe cristes peple he maie to meschief bringe
God kepe vs fromme his fals discimulinge
What wist pis preste wip whome he delte
Ne of his harme comynge nopinge he felte
O cele preste o ceili Innocent
Wip Couetise anone pou schalt be blent
O graceles ful blinde is pi conceite
No pinge ert how war of pi deceit
Whiche pat pis fox schapen hap to pe
His wyle wrenches pou maieht nouht flyhe
Wher-fore to go to pe conclusion
pat referre to pi confusion
Vnhappe man anone .I. wil me hihe
To tellen pin vnvitte and pi folye
And eke pe falsenesse of pat ojer wreche
As ferfor as my connynge wil streche
pis chanon was my lorde 3e wolde wene
Sir oft in faipe and bue pe heuen quene
It was anojer chanon and nouht he
pat can an .C. folde more sotelte
He hap be-traied folke mony a time
Of his falsnesse it delitep me to rime
Euer whan .I. speke of his falsede
For schame of him my cheke waxen rede
Al gates pei be-gon for to glowe
For redenes haue .I. riht nowe wele .I. knowe
In my vesage for sinnes diuers
Of Metals whiche 3e haue herd me reherce
Consumed and wastede hap myne redenesse
Now takep hede of my chanons cursednesse
Sir quod he to pe preste lat 3oure man gone
Fo[r] whiksiluer pat we is had anone
And latte him bringe vnces tuo or þre
And whan he commeþ als fast schal we se
A wonder þinge whiche 3e sawe neuer ar þis
Sir quod þe preste it schal be done ywisse
He bad his servant fechen him his jinge
And he al rede was at his bedynge
And went him for and cam anon a3eine
Wip pis whike siluer schortly for to seyne [leaf 165]
And toke pis vnces þre to þe chanone
And he it leide faire and wele adoune
And bad þe servant coles for to bringe
þat he anone myht go to his wirkeinge
þe coles riht anone weren yfet
And þis chanon toke ouте a closelet
Of his bosome and schewe it þe prest
This quod he whiche þat þou sest
Take in þine hande and put þi self þere inne
Of þis whike siluere an vnce and here beginne
In þe name of crist to wex a philosofer
Ther bene ful fewe whiche þat .I. wil profer
To schewe hem þus muche of my science
For þe schol seen here be experience
þat þis siluer .I. wil mortifie
Riht in þoure siht anone wip ouте lye
And maak it as god siluer and als fyne
As þer is any in þoure pore or in myne
And þerto als doulcete and malliable
And elles holde me fals and vn-able
Amonge folk euer to appere
.I. haue a pouder here. it cost me dere
Schal make al good for it is cause of al
Mi konnynge whiche. þat .I. 3owe schew shauff
Voideþ þoure man and lat him be þer ouте
An schette þe dore whiles we bene aboute
Oure priuete þat no man vs aspie
While we werken in þis philosophie
Al as he bad sfüullfillede was in rede
þis ilke servant anon riht ouте 3ede
And his maister schett þe dore anone
An to her laboure spedely þei gone
pes preste att pis cursed chanons bydyncge
Vpon pe fire a-none sett pis pingge 1145
And blewe pe fire and besid him ful fast
And pis chanon in to pis croselett cast
A pouder note .I. wher-of it was
.y.-maade of chalk opere of glas 1149
Or sum whatte elles was nouht worpe a flie
To blinde wipe pis preste and badd him hihe
pes coles for to cowchen al aboue
This Croslet for in token pat .I. pe loue [leaf 165, back] 1153
Quod pis chanoû pine hondes tuoo
Schal worche al pinghe whiche as schal be doo
Gremercy quod pe preste and was ful gladde
And couched coles as pe Chanon badd 1157
And whiles he besy was pis fendely wrecche
pis fals chanon pe foule fende him fecche
Oute of his bosom toke a bechen cole
In whiche ful soltely was maad an hole 1161
And pereinne pitt was of siluer limaile
An vnce and stopped was wip oute faile
This hole wip wex to kepe the limal inne
An[d] vnderstonde p pat pis false gynne 1165
Was not maade pere bot it was maade to fore
And opere pinges .I. schal tel more
Here after warde whiche pat he wip him brouht
Ar he com pere to begile him he pouht 1169
And so he dide are he went a twynne
Til he had tornyd him koupe he not blinne
It dullep me whan pat .I. of him speke
On his fals hede faine wolde .I. me awreke 1173
If .I. wist howe bot he is here and pere
He is so variant he bidep no where
Bo[â] takep hede nowe sires for goddes loue
He toke his cole of whiche .I. spak aboue 1177
And in his honde he bare it priuely
And whiles pe priste couched besili

LANSDOWNE 415 (6-T. 565)


pe coles as .I. tolde 3ow er pis
pis Chanon seide frende 3e done amys
pis is nouht couched as it ouht to be
Bot sone .I. schal amend it quod he
Nowe lat me medel pere-wip bot a while
For of 3oue haue .I. pete be sein gile
3e been riht hote .I. see wele how 3e swete
Haue here a clope and wype aweie pe wete
And whan pe prest him wyped haas
This Chanon toke his cole .I. schrew his face
And leid it vpon abouen pe Midward
Of pe croselett . And blewe wele afterward
Til pat pe Coles gan fast berne
Now 3if vs drinke quod pe Chanone pann
Als swipe al schal be wele .I. vndertake .
Sit we doune and lete vs mery make
And whann pe chanons bechen cole
Was brente al pe limal oute of the hole
Into pe croselet anone fel adoune
And so it mot nedes be resoune
Seppen it so heuen aboue couched was
Bot pere-of wist no pinge pe preste alas
He demed al pe coles ylyche goode
For of pe sleyht no pinge he vnderstode
And whan pis Alkamistrie sauhe is time
Risep vp sir priste and stonde be me
And for .I. wote Ingote haue 3e none
Go pе walkep forpe and bringep a chalke stone
For .I. wil make it of pe same schappe
pat is an Ingote if .I. maie haue happe
And bringe wipe 3owe a bol or a panne
Ful of water and 3e schal see yanne
How pat our e besines schal happe and preue
And 3it for 3e schal haue no mysbeleue
Ne wronge conseite of me in 3oure absence
I wil nouht bue oute of 3oure presence
Bot go wip 3owe and com wip 3ow augeine
The chamber dore shortely to seine 1217
Thei opened and schette and went forpe her waie
And forpe wip hem pei caried pe keie
And comen a3eine wip outen any delaye
What scholde .I. tary al pe longe daie 1221
He toke · pe chalte and schoppe it in pat wise
Of an Ingote as .I. schal 3owe devise
.L. seye he tok out of his owen sleue
A cheyne of siluer, yuel mot he cheue 1225
Whiche pat was bot an vnce of wheyht
And takep hede nowe of his cursede sleyht
He schop his Ingote in lengep and in brede
Of pe cheyne wip outen any drede 1229
So slely pat pe preste it nouht aspide
And in his sleue a3eine he gan it hide
An[d] frome pe fire toke vp his matier
And in to pe yngote it putte wip meri chere
And in to pe water vessel he it kest
Whan pat him lust and badde pe preste as fast
Loke what pere is put in p[ine honde and grope]
Thou schalte finde per siluer as .I. hope [leaf166, back] 1237
What deuel of hel scholde it elles be
Chauenyng of siluer silue is parde
He putte in his honde and tok vp a teyne
Off siluer fyne and glad in every veine 1241
Was pis priste when he sauhe pat it was so
Goddes blissinge and his moders also
And al halowes haue 3e sir Chanon
Seid pe preste and .I. here Malison 1245
Bot and 3e vouche sauf to teche me
This noble craft and pis soteltie
.L. wil be 3oures in al pat euer .I. maie
Quod pe chanone 3it wil .I. make asaie
пе secunde time pat 3e movte take hede
And bee experte of pis and in 3oure nede

LANSDOWNE 417 (6-T. 567)
Another day in mine absence
This discipline and his crafty science
Let take another once quod he so
Of which silver with be outen wordes moo
And do perip as he haue done ar pis
Wype pat operc whiche pat nowe siluere is
This prestede him besiep in al pat he can
To done as pis chanone pis cursed man
Commandeip him, and fast blewe pe fire
For to come to pefette of his desire
And pis chanon riht in pe mene while
Al redi was pis prestede oft to begile
And for a countenance in his honde bare
An holowe stikke take hedde and be ware
In pe ende of whiche an vnce and no more
Of siluer lymal put was al be-fore
Was in his coule and stopped wip wax wele
for to kepe inne his lymal euereydele
And while pis prestede was in his besinesse
This chanon wip his stike gan him dresse
To him a-none and his pouder kast inne
As he didere ere pe deuel out of his kinne
Him torne I. praie to god for his false-hede
For he was euer fals in worde and dede
And wip his stikke a-boue pe croselett
That was ordeynged wip pat fals gett
He stireip pe coles til relent gan
The wex azeine pe fire as eucry man
Bot it a fole be: wote wele and mot rede
And al pat in pe hole was oute zede
And in to pe croselet hastily it fel
pe prestede supposed nouhte bot wele
Bot busid him fast and was wonder feyne
Supposinge nouhte bot treupe sope to seine
He was so glad I. can nouhte expresse
In no manere his merpe and his gladnesse
And to he Chanon he proferd eft sone
Body and goode he quod he chanone sone
\textit{I.} be crafte \textit{I.} chal me finde
Is \textit{I.} warne \textit{I.} it is \textit{I.} more be-hinde
Is \textit{I.} any coper here inne seide he
\textit{I.} s	extit{I.}e \textit{I.} preste \textit{I.}. troue \textit{I.} be
Elles go by sum and \textit{I.} pat aswy\textit{I.}
Nowe \textit{I.} go for \textit{I.} waie and \textit{I.} hyhe \textit{I.}
And went his waie and \textit{I.} his coper he came
And \textit{I.} chanon in his hode it name
And of \textit{I.} coper weyde oute but an vnce
Al to simple is my tonge to pronounce
His mostre and his witte he doublenesse
Of \textit{I.} chanone rote of Corsednesse
He semed frendly to him but knewe him nouht
Bot he was fendely bo\textit{I.}c in werke and pouht
It werie\textit{I.} me to telle of his falsenesse
And ne\textit{I.}e\textit{I.}les \textit{I.}t wil \textit{I.}. it expresse
To \textit{I.} pat entent \textit{I.} pat men maie be war \textit{I.}e bye
And for none coper cause treulye
He putte \textit{I.}e\textit{I.}e\textit{I.}e of coper in to he crosellet
And on he fire also swi\textit{I.}e he hape it sett
And kest in pouder and maade he prest\textit{I.} to blowe
And in his worcheinge for to stoupe lowe
As he dider erst and al was bott a Iape
Riht as him lust he prest\textit{I.}e he maade his ape
And afterwarde in to he Ingote he it kest
And in he panne put it att he last
Of water and inne he put his owen honde
And in his sleue as he beforene honde
Herde me te\textit{I.}f he had a siluer chayne
He slyhely toke is oute his cursed hyne
Vnwetinge his prest\textit{I.}e of his fals craft
And in he pannes bothom he hape it left [leaf 167, back]
And in he water rumble\textit{I.}e to and fro
And wonder priu\textit{I.}e toke it vpp also
pe coper teyne nouh[t] knoweinge pe prest
And hid it and hent him be pe breste
And to him spak and pus seide he in his game
Stoupepe adoune be god 3e be to blame
Helpepe me nowe as .I. dide 3owe whilere
Put in 3oure honde and loke what is pere
This presto toke vppe pis siluer teyne anone
And pan seide pe Chanon latt vs gone
Wip pes pre teynes whiche pat we haue wrouht
To summe golsmype and wit if it be owhte
For be my fepe .I. nolde for myne hode
Bot if pei were siluer fine and gode
And pat as swype proved schal he be
Vnto pe golsmythe wip pes teynes pre
Thei wente and put pes teynes in assaie
To fire and hamur myht no man seie naie
Bot pei were as hem ouht to be
pis soted presto who was gladder pan he
Was neuer bridde gladder acines pe daie
Ne nyhtgale in pe seson of maie
Was neuere none pat lust better to singe
Ne lady lustier in Carolunge
And for to speke and loue and wommanhede
Ne knyhte in armes done an hardy dede
To stonden in grace of his ladie dere
Pan hadde pis presto pis craft to lere
And to pe chanon pus he spak and seide
For pe loue of god pat for us al deyde
And as .I. maye deserue it vn to 3owe
What schal pis receyte cost tellep nowe
Be oure lady quod pis chanon. it is dere
.I. warne 3owe bot saue .I. and a frere
In. yngelonde pere can no man it make
No fors quod he now sir for goddes saake
What schal .I. paye tel me .I. pe preye
.I.-wys quod he it is ful dere .I. seie.
Sire att o worde if þat þe list it haue 1360
3e schal paie fourte¹ pounde so god me saue ¹ a later þ added
And ne were þe frindeschippe þat 3e dide ar þis .
To me 3e scholde paie more ywyns
This preste þe summe of .xl. pounde anone
Of nobles fette . & toke hem euerychone 1365
To þis Chanon for þis ilke receit
Al his worcheinge was fraude and deceite
Sire preste he seide .I. kepe for haue no los
Of my craft for .I. wolde it were kepped clos
And as 3e loueþe me kepeþ it secrete
For and men knewe al my subtilite
Be god men wolde haue so grete envie
To me be cause of my philosophie
.I. scholde be dede þere were none ðere weye
God it for-bede quod þe preste what 3e seye
3it had .I. leuer spende aH þe goode
Whiche þat .I. haue and elles wex .I. woode
þan þat 3e scholde saH in suche meschife
For 3oue goode wil sîre haue 3e riht good prefe
Quod þe chanone wele graunt mercie
He went his waye and neuer þe priste him sihe
After þat daie and whan þat þis preste schold
Maken assay . att suche time as he wolde
Of þis receyte fare wele it wil nouht be
Lo þus be-laped and begiled was he 1385
Thus makeþ he his introduccion
To bringe folke to hire destruccz'on
Ï Considerþ þis sîres howe þat myche astate
Be-twex men and golde þar is debate
So ferforþ þat vnneþes þere is one
This multepliynge blindeþ so mony one
 þat in good þeþe I trowe þat it be
þe cause grettest of al subtilite
This Phylosophres speken so mystelye
In þis craft þat men can nouht com þer by
For any witte pat men haue nowe a dayes
pei maie wele Chitter and ganglen as done pes Iayes 1397
And in her termes sett lust and peine
Bot to here purpos schal pei neuere atteyne
A man may lythlyche leren if he haue ouhte
To multeply and bringe his good to nouht 1401
Lo suche a locre is in pis lusty game
A maunnes merpe it wil torne al to gram
And empte also grete and heuy porces
And make folke to purchasen curses
Of hem pat han pere-to here good ylente 1406
O fy. for schame pei pat haue be brente
Alas Can pei nouht flye pe fires hete
3e pat it vsen .I. rede 3owe it lete
Lest 3e lees al · for bet pan neuer is late
Neuer to priue were to longe a date
pouhe 3e prole aye 3e schol it neuere finde
3e bene als bolde as is bayer pe blynde 1413
pat blunderp forp and peril castep he none
He is as bolde to renne a3eine a stone
As for to go' be side in pe weie
So fare 3e pat multeplie .I. seie
If pat oure y3en kan not seen a riht
Lookep pat 3oure mynde lake nouht 3oure siht
For pouhe 3e looke neuere so brode and stare
3e schol nouht wynne a myte of pat chaffare 1421
Bot wasten al pat 3e maie rappe and rinne
Wip-drawe pe fire lest it so fast birne
Medelepe no more wip pat art .I. mene
For zif 3e done 3oure preft. is gone ful clene 1425
And riht als swipe .I. wil 3oue to here
What pat pe Philosophres seine in pis matiere
Lo pus seipe Arnalde of pe Newtoune
As his rosarie makep Mencioune 1429
He seipe riht pus wip outen any. lye
There maie no man Mercuri Mortisfe

LANSDOWNE 422 (6-T. 572)
Bot if it be *wiþ* his *broþer* knowelecheinge
Howe *þat* wiche *þat* first seide *þis* pingë 1433
Of philosophres fader was Ermes
Seiþe howe *þat* *þe* dragon douteles
Ne deyeþ not bot if he he sleine
*Wiþ* is *broþer* and *þat* is for to seyne 1437
Be *þe* dragon *Mercurie* and none *oper*
He vnderstode *þat* bromston were is broþere
*þat* oute of *sol* and *luna* were ydrawë
And *perfore* seide he take hede to my sawë 1441
Latt no man besy hime *þis* arte for to seche
Bot he *þat* *þe* entencion and speche
Of Philosophres vnderstonde kan
And if he doo he is a lewde man 1445
For *þis* science and *þis* connynge *quod* he.
Is of secre of secretees parde
[leaf 169]
Also *þere* was a disciple of Plato
*þat* on a time seide his maister to
As his booke sonier wil bere witnesse
And *þis* was his demaunde in soþefastnesse
Tel me *þe* name of *þe* *priuæ* stone
And plato ansewerd vnto him anone 1453
Take *þat* titanus men name
Whiche is *þat* *quod* he Magnesia is *þe* same
Seide Plato: *þe* sire and es it *þus*
*þis* is ignotum *per* ignocius 1457
What is magnesia good sire .I. preie
It is a water *þat* is maad .I. seie
Of elementes foure *quod* plato
Tel me *þe* roches good *sir* *quod* he *þo* 1461
Of *þat* water if it be 3oure wiþ
Naie Naie *quod* plato certeine *þat* .I. nyH
The philosophres were sworne euerychoð
*þat* *þei* scholde discouere it to no moñ 1465
Ne in no booke it write in no manere
For vnto criste it is so leue and dere

**LANSDOWNE 423 (6-T. 573)**
pat he wil nouzt pat it discouerd be
Bot where so it likep to his deite
Man to enspire and eke to defende
Whome pat him lykep lo pis is pe ende
That conclude .I. pus sepen pat god of heuen
Ne wil not pat pe philo[so]fres neven
Howe pat a man schal com vn-to pis stone
.I. rede as for pe beste latt it gone
For who so makep god his aduersarie
As for to worche any pinge in contrarye
Vnto his wil certes neuer schal he priue
Thouhe pat he multiplie terme of his liue
And pere a pointe for endid is my tale
God sende euery trewman bote of his bale

Explicit fabula .
[on leaf 160] **Incipit prologus Magistri Phisici.**

No we trewly *quod* oure Oste *pis* is a prati tale
For litel merveile it is *pat* pou lokest so pale
Seplen *pou* hast medeled *wip* so mony *pinges*
Wip bloweinge at *pe* cole to melte bope *brochez & ringes*
And *opere* many *Iewes* *dar-*I., *vnder-take*
And *pat* *pi* lorde *coupe* vs tel: if we myht him *ouere-take*
Bot lat him go a deuel waye *pe* compaigny is neuer *pe* *wers*  
[fr 160, bk]
And al suche *fals* harlotes. I. *sette* not be *hem a kers*
Bot latt *pas* *ouere* *nowe* al *pes* *subtilitees*
And sume *worpi* man *tel* vs *summe* *veritees*
As *pe* *worshipful* Maister of Phisike
*Tellep* vs *somme* tale *pat* is a *cronyke*
*pat* we *may of* 3owe *lernen* *sum* *witte*
*Quod* *pe* Maister of Phisik a tale *pat*. I. *finde* *writte*
In *cronyke* passed of olde tyme
Herkeneph for I. *wil* *tel* it 3ow in *rime*

**Explicit prologus.**
§ 1. THE DOCTOR'S TALE.

LANSDOWNE MS.

Incipit fabula.

There was as tellep vs titus liueus
A knyht pat cleped was virgineus
Fulfilled of honoure & worpinesse
And stronge of frendes and of riches
A douhtere he hadd be his wyf
And neuer hadde he mo in al his lif
Faire was pis maide in excellent beautee
Abouen every whight pat maie see
For Nature haþ wip souereigne diligence
Formed hir in so grete excellence
As pouhe sche wolde seie loo .I. Nature
Thus can .I. forme and painte a creature
Whan pat me leste who can me counterfete
Pigmalyon nouht pouhe he alweie forge or bete
Or graue or peinte for .I. dar wel seine
Apollus þepherus schold werche in veine
To graue or peinte or forge or bete
If þei presumed me for to counterfete
For he þat is þe formour principal
Haþe maade me his viser general
Toforme and peinte eche erþely creature
Riht as me lest for al þinge is in my cure
Vnder þe mone þat maie wane and wax
And for my werke no þinge wil .I. ax
My lorde and I. bene fullye att acorde
.I. maade hire to pe worship of my lorde
So do .I. al myn opere creatures
Of [what] colour pei bue or what figures
Thus semep me pat Nature wold seie
This maide was of age twelue zere and tweye
In whiche pat Nature hape suche delite
For riht as sche kan peinte as lyle white
An[d] Rode as rose riht wip suche peinture
Sche peinted hap[e pis noble creature
Ar sche was borne vppon hire limmes fre
Were als briht as suche coloures scholde be
And phebus hadd dyed hire tresses grete
Lyke to pe stremes of his burned hete
And if pat excellent was hire beute
A thousand folde mor vertuous was sche
In hire ne lakkep no condicione
pat is to preise as be discrecione
As wele in body. as goste chast was schee
For whiche sche floured in virginite
Wip al humiliite and abstinence
And wip al attemperance and pacience
Wip mesure eke and bereinge of arie
Discrete sche was in ansewaringe alweie
pouhe sche were wise as pallas dar .I. seine
Hire faukonde eke ful wommanly and pleyne
None contrerfeted termes hadde sche
To seme wise bot after hire degre
Sche spakk and al hir wordes more and lesse
Souneinge in vertue and in gentillesse
Schamefast sche was in maidens schamfastnesse
Constant in hert and euer in his besinesse
To dryue hire oute of hire slogardie
Bachus hadde of hire moupe no maistre
For wil and pouht to done venus encrese
As men in fire wil kasten oyle or greee
And of hir owen vertue vnconstreyned
Sehe haþe ful oft time hire seke feyned
For pat sche wolde flye þe companye
Where likly was to treten of folye
As es att festes renicles and att daunces
Þat bene occasione of dalyaunces
Suche þinges maken childern for to bee
To sone Ripe and bolde as men maie see
Whiche is ful perilous and haþe be þore
For al to sone maie sche leren lore
Of boldenesse whan sche is a wyfe
And 3e maistresses in þoure olde life
þat lordes douhters haue in gouernance
Ne takeþ of mi worde no displesance
Things þat bien set in gouernynge
Of lordes douhtres only for tuo þinges
Eyþer for 3e han kepped þoure honeste
Or elles 3e haue fall in frelte
And knowe wele ynowhe þe olde daunce
And konne forsaaake fully meschaunce
For cuere mo þer-fore for crist saak
Keþ þel þo þat 3e vndertak
A þel of venison þat haþ for-laft
His lycorusesse and al his þefes craft
Kan keþe a forest best [of] ony man
Nowe keþe þem wele for 3e wele can
Lokeþ wele to no vice þat 3e assent
Lest [3e] be dampned for þoure yuel entent
For who so doþe a traitour is certeine
And takeþ of þat þat þ.I. schal scine
Of al treson suffreine pestelence
Is whan a whight be-trayþ þe Innocence
3e faders and 3e moders eke also
Þouhe 3e haue childern be it on or mo
3oure is þe chàrge of al her suffrance
Whileþ þeþi bien vnder gouernance
Depe ware pat be ensample of 3oure leeueinge
Eyper be negligence in chastisinge
pat pei ne perische for .I. dare wele seie
3if pat pei done 3e schol ful sore abye
Vnder a scheperd soft and negligent
pe wolf hap mony a schepe and lamme to-rent
Sufficit one ensample nowe as here
For .I. most torne aœcine to matiere
This maide of whiche y tel my tale expresse
Sche kepped hir self sche neded no maistresse
For in hire leeuyenge maydens myht rede
As in a boke every good worde and dede
pat longep to a mayden vertuous
Sche was so prudent and so bounteous
For whiche oute spronge on every side
Hope of hir beute and hire bounte wide
pat poruhe pe londe pei presede hire ychon
pat loued verteous saue envye alone
pat sory is of oþer mennes wele
And gladde is of his sorwe and vnhele
The doctour makeþ pis descripcioune
This maide went on a daie in-to þe toune
To-warde þe temple wip hir moder dere
As is of zonge Maidens þe manere
Nowe was þer a Justice in þe toune
pat gouernour was of þat regioune
And so befel þis Iuge his eyzen kast
Vpon þis maide aviseinge hire ful fast
As sche cam forþ by þere þe Iuge stode
Anone his hert chaungeþ and his moode
So was he cauht wip þe beaute of þis maide
And to him self ful priuely he seide
This maiden schal be myne for any man
Anone þe fende in to his hert ran
And tauht him sodanly be what sleyht
The maiden to his purþpos wynne he myht
For certes be no force ne be no meede
Him pouht he was not able for to spede
For he was stronge of frendes and eke sche
Confermed was in suche souereigne beute
That wele he wist he myht hire neuer wynne
As for to maake hire wip hire bodi synne
For whiche wip grete deliberaicioun
He sent after a clerk in to pe toune
The whiche he knewe ful sotel and ful bolde
This Iuge hap pe vn-to pis clerke his tale ytolde
In secre wise and maade him to assure
He schold tel it to no creature
And if he dide he scholde lese his hede
And whan assented was pis cursed rede
Gladde was pe Iuge and maade goode chiere
And 3af him 3eftes precious and dere
Whan schapen was al pis conspiracie
From pointe to pointe howe pat his licherye
Performed schold be ful sotellye
As 3e schal heren afterward openlye
Home gope pis clerk pat hiht Claudius
This fals Iuge pat hiht Apius
So was his name it is no fable
Bot knownen for an historaH pinge notable
The sentence of it sop is oute of doute
This fals Iuge gope nowe faste aboute [leaf 171, back]
To hasten his delite al pat he maie
And so be-fel sone after on a daie
pis fals Iuge as tellerp vs pe storie
As he was wonte satt in his Consistorie
And 3auue his domes vpon sundre caas
This fals clerke cam forpe a wel good paas
And seide lorde if pat it be 3oure wifH
As dope me riht vpon pis pitous biH
In whiche .1. pleine vpon virgineus
And if pat he wil seine it is nou3[t] pus

LANSDOWNE 430 (6-T. 307)
.I. wille preue it and finde good witenesse
pat sope is pat my biH wiH expresse
The Inge Answerde of pis in his absence
.I. maie not 3if diffinitif sentence
Latt done him caH. & .I. wil gladly here
Thou schalt hauue riht and no wronge here
Virgineus came to wite pe Iuges wiH
And riht a-none was redde pis cursed biH
pe sentence of hit was as 3e schal here
To 3owe my lorde sir Apius so dere
Schewep 3oure pouer servaunt Claudius
Howe pat a knyht called virgineus
A3eines pe lawe a3eines al equite
Holdep expresse a3eines pe wil of me
Mi servaunt whiche pat is praH be riht
Wyche from myne hous was stolne one a nyht
Whiles sche was ful zonge .I. wiH. it preue
Be witenesse lorde so pat 3e 3owe nouht greue
Sche his nouht his douhter what so he seie
Where-for my lorde pe Iugge to 3owe .I. preic
3elde me my praH if it be 3oure wil
Lo pis was pe sentence of pe bil
Virgineus began vpon pe clerke be-holde
Bote hastely ar he his tale tolde
He wolde haue defended it as scholde a knyht
And be witenesse of mony a trewe wyht
That al was fals pat seide his aduersarie
This Cursed Iuge wolde no longer tarie
Ne here a worde more of Virgineus
Bot 3af his Iugement and seide pus
.I. deme anone pis clerk his servaunt haue
Thou schalt no longer in pis house hir saue [leaf 172]
Go bringe hir forpe and bringe hir in owre warde
This clerk schal haue his pralle pus .I. awarde
And whan pis worpi knyht Virgineus
Thoruhe passent of pe Inge Apius

LANDOWNE 431 (6-T. 308)
Most be force his dere douhter 3euen
Vue to pe Iuge in lichere to leuen
He goe pe him home and sett him in his haff
And lete anone his dere douhter caft
And wip a face dede as asshen colde
Vpon hire hum[ble] face he gan be-holde
Wip faders pite stikinge poruhe his hert
Al wolde he nouht from his purpos conuert
Douhter quod he virginea be bi name
There bien tuo weys eypher oper schame
Pat pou must soffer alas pat .I. was bore
For neuer pou deseruest where fore
To deyen wip a swerde or wip a knyf
O der douhter ender of my lif
Whiche .I. haue fosterd vp wip suche plesance
Pat pou ne weer oute my remembrance
O douhter whiche pat ert my last woo
And in lif my last ioy also
O gemme of chastite in pacience
Take pou bi depes for pis is my sentence
For love and nouht for hate pou must be dede
My pitous honde most smyte of pin hede
Alas pat euer Apius pe seythe
Thus hape he falsly Iugged pe to day
And tolde hire al pe cas as ye be-for
Haeue herd it nedep nouht to tel it no more
Merce dere fadere quod pis maide
And wipe pat wordes sche bope hire armes leide
Aboute his nekke as sche was wont to do
The teres barsten oute of hire yen tuo
And seide goode fader schal .I. deye
Is pere no grace is pere no remedie
No certes dere douhter myne quod he
Than 3eue me leue fader myn quod sche
My depes to compleyne a litel space
For parde Ieffa 3aue his douhter grace

LANSDOWNE 432 (6-T. 309)
For to compleine ar he hir slowhe alas
And god it wote no pinge was hire trespas
Bot pat sche rann hir fader first to see
To welcom him wiþ grete solempnite
And wiþ pat worde sche fel in swoune anone
And after whan hir swouynge was agone
Sche riseþ vpe and to hire fader seide
Blissed be god pat .I. schal deye a meide
3if me my deþe ar þat .I. haue a schame
Dope wiþ þoure Childe þoure wil a goddes name
And wiþ þat word sche praieþ ful oft
þat with his swerde he scholde smite hir softe
And wiþ þat word in swoune doune sche felle
Hir fader wiþ ful sorweful hert and felle
Hire heued of smote and be toppe it hent
And to þe Iuge he 3aue it to present
As he satt in his dome in consistorie
Whan þe Iuge it sauhe as seipþ þe storie
He badde take him and honge him also fast
Bot riht anone al þe peple in þraþt
To saue þe knyht for reuþe and for pyte
for knowen was þe foles iniquite
þe peple anone hadd suspecte in þis þinge
Be maner of þis clerkes chalangeinge
þat it was be þe assent of Apius
That wist wele þat he was lycherous
for whiche vn-to þis Apius þei gone
And kesten him in prison riht a-none
Whereas he slowhe him selþe and Claudius
That servuant was vn-to þis Apius
Was demed for to honge vpon a tre
Bot virgineaus of his grete Pite
Praide for him þat he was exiled
And elles certes he hadde be by-gilede
The remenant were honged more and lesse
That consented were to þis cursednesse
Here maye men see how sinne hate his merite
Be war for no man wote howe god wil smyte
In no degre ne in wyche maner wise
pe werme of conscience wil arise
Of wikked lif pouhe it so priue be
pat no man woot of it bot god and he
Wheper he be lewde man or lerede
He note howe sone. he maie bee aferde
Ther-fore rede .I. 3owe pis counsel take
For-sakep sinne ar sinne 30ue for-sake

Explicit fabula Magi stri Phisicorum
Incipit prologus questoris

Owre Oste gan swere as he ware wode
Harrowe quod he be Nayles and be blode
This was a cussed þef a fals Iustice
A schendful deþe as hert can deuise
So fal vpon his body and his bones
þe deuel .I. be-ken him al att ones
Alas to dere bouht sche hir beute
Wherefor .I. seie þat al men maie see
þat ziftes of fortune or of Nature
Beþe cause of deþe of mony a creature
Hire beute was hir deþe .I. dare wele seine
Alas how pitously as sche was sleine
Bot here-of wil .I. nouht procede as nowe
Men haue ful often more harme þan prowe
Bot trewly myne owen maister dere
This is a pitous tale for to here
Bot naþeles pas ouer is no force
.I. praie to god to saue þi gentil corps
And þine vrinals and þi Iordanes
þine ypocras and þine Galiounes
And euery box ful of þine letuarie
God blesse hem and oure lady seint Mary
So mot .I. þe þou owt a propre man
And ylike a prelate þe seinte Runyan
Sayd .I. nouht wele can .I. noþht speke in terme
Bot wele .I. wote þou deste myne herte to erme
þat .I. almost haue cauht a cardiale
Be corpus bones bot zíue .I. haue triacle
Or elles a draught of moiste and corne ale
Or bott .I. here a-none a meri tale

LANSDOWNE 435 (6-T. 312)
Myne hert is loste for pete of pis maide
Thowe belamy Iohn Pardoner he saide
Tel vs sum Merthes or Iapes riht anone
It schal be do quod he be seinte Ninione
Bot first quod he here at pis ale stakke
.I. wil bope drinke and ette of a kake
Bot riht anone pes gentiles begon to crie
Nay lat him tel vs of no Rebandie
Tel vs sume Moral þinge þat we mowe lere
Some wytt and þan wiþ we gladly here
.I. graun[t] y-wysse quod he. bot .I. most þenke
Vpon. sum honest þinge whiles þat .I. drinke

Explicit Prologus questoris
Incipit fabula questoris.

Ordynge quod he in cherches whan I. preche
.I. peyne me to haue an haunteine speche
Hereynge oute as rounde as gope a beh
For I. kan be roote pat I. teH
My teme is alweie one and euer was
Radix omnium malorum est/ cupidadas:

tierst I. pronounce wense pat I. com
An[de] pan my billes schewe I. al and somme
Oure liege lorde seal is my patent
pat schewe I. first my body to warent
pat no man be so bolde prest ne clerke
Me to destorble of cristes holy werke
And after pat tel I. forpe my tales
Bulles of popes and of Cardinales
Of Patriarkes and of Bischopes I. schewe
And in latine I. speke wordes a fewe
To sauern wi my predicacione
And for to ster men to deuocioñe
pan schewe I. forpe my longe cristal stones
Y-crammed ful of cloutes and of bones
Relekes pei buen as ween pei euerychon
Than haue I. in laton a scholdere bone
Whiche pat was an holy Iewes schepe
Goodmen saie I. takepe of my wordes kepe
If pat pis bone bue wasche in any welle
Of cowe or calfe schepe or oxe swelle
pat worme hape y-ete or y-stonge
[Take watir of that welle and washe his tonge]

Landsdowne 437 (6-T. 314)
Touche he pis bone anone he schal be sounde
And þit also forþermore of pokkes & scabbes & of euery sore.
Schal euery schepe be hole þat of pis welH
Drenke þa drawht of take þe þat keþ þe what .I. teþ 360
Wil euery wyhte er þat þe koke him croweþe
And dôþ þinge þat him owþe
fîastynge drinke of þis welle a drawht
And þilke holy Iewe oure helders ones tauht 364
His bestes and his store schal multeþlie
And sires also it helþe Iclosye [leaf 174]
And þouhe a man be fal in Ielowsie rage
Lat make wip þis water his potage 368
And neuer schal he more his wif mestruse
þouhe he þe soþe a defaute by hire wiste
Al hadde sche taken þrestes tueyne or þre
Here is a Metaine eke þe maye see 372
He þat his honde wil put in þat Metane
He schaþ haue multiþlinge of his greine
Whan he hâþ sowen be it whete or otes
So þat of pens oþer of grotes 376
And men and wemmen o þinge warn .I. 3owe
If any whight be in þis cherche nowe
þat hâþ done sinne orrible þat he
Dare nouht fô[r] schame schriuen be 380
Or any woman be sche þouge or olde
þat hâþ ymaad hir husbond cokwolde
Suche folke schal haue no powere no grace
To offer to my relikes in þis place 384
And who so findeþ him oute of suche blame
þei wil come vp and offer in goddes name
And .I. assoile him be þe auctorite
Suche as be bul was graunted me 388
Be þis Gaude haue .I. wonne euery 3ere
An .C. mark seþen .I. was pardonere
.I. stonde like a clerke in mony a pulpitt
And schewe þe lewde peple and doune þei sitt 392
LANSDOWNE 438 (6-T. 315)
I. preche so as ye haue herde be-fore
And tel an hundre]? Iapes more
Than peyne .I. me to streche for?e my nekke
And est and west uppon pe peple .I. bekke
As do?e a doue sittinge vpon a berne
Myne hondes and my tonge go so 3erne
pat it is Ioye to see my besinesse
Of avarise and suche o?er cursednesse
Is as Mi precheinge to make hem fre
To 3eue here pens namely vnto me
For myne entent is nouht bot for to wynne
And no ping for correction of sinne
.I. reke neuer whan pat pei be buried
pouhe pat here soules gone a blakberied
For certes mony a predicacione
Souen? oft time of yuel entencione
[Somme for plesance of folk and for flaterie [Addit. 25,718, ou lf\textsuperscript{54}]
To ben auaunsed for ypocresye
And somme for veynglory and somme for hate [leaf 54, back]
sfor when I dar nought oother weys de-bate
Thenne wolly stynge him with my tonge smert
I pre?ching and that he shal nought astart
To ben defamed falsly if that he
Hath trespassed to myn britheren other to me
sfor though I telle nought his propre name
Men shal wel knowe that hit is the same
Bothe by seignes and oother circumstaunces
Thus , rule I folk? that doth vs displesances
Thus spitte I myn venym vnder hewe
Of holinesse to seme holy and trewe
But shortly myn entent wol I deuyse
I? preche of no thing? but? of Coueytise
[? MS sir]
Ther-fore my teme is 3et and euer was
Radix malorum est cupiditas
Thus kan I preche aya?ns that same vice] [Addit. MS extract stops]
Suche pat .I. vse and pat is of avarice [leaf 174, back]
Bot þeihe .I. me self be gilte in þat sinne
3it kanne .I. maake oper folke to wynne
Fromme anarice and sore to repent
Bot þat nes nouht myn principal entent .I. preche no þinge bot for Couetise
Of þis matiere it ouȝte ynowhe suffise
þan tel .I. of ensamples many one
Of Olde stories longe time agone 436
For lewde peple louen tales olde
Whiche þinges can þei wele reporte and holde
What trowe ȝe whiles þat .I. maie preche
And wynne gold and siluer for .I. tecche
þat .I. wil leue in pouert wilfully
Nay, nay .I. pouht it neuer treulye
fior .I. preche and begge in sundre landes
.I. wil nouht do no labour wip myn handes 444
An[d] make basketes and leue þere-bye
Be-cause .I. wil nouht bigge ydelye
.I. wil none of þe apostles counterfete
.I. wil haue mony chese and whete 418
Al were it ȝeuen of þe porest page
Eyþer of þe pourest wedowe in a vilage
Al schold hir childerne sterue for famyne
Nay .I. wil drinke þe lycoure of þe vine
And haue a Ioly wenche in everych toune
Bot herkeneþ lordynges in conclusione
3oure lykeinge is þat .I. schal tel a tale
Nowe .I. haue dro[n]ke a drauhte of Corne ale 456
Be god .I. hope .I. schal tel 3owe a þinge
þat schal be reson biene at 3oure lykeinge
fior þouhe my self be a ful vicious man
A more.-il tale 3it .I. 3owe telle can
Whiche .I. am wont to preche for to wynne
Now holde 3oure pes my tale .I. wil beginne.

[no break in the MS.]

LANSDOWNE 440 (6-T. 317)
In flaundres whilom was a compaignie
Of 3onge folke pat hawten folye
As Riott . Hasard . stewes . and taurerns
[Where as with harpees lutes and gyternes] [Harl.7335, f'10f, 6k] 
pei daunce and pleie and dise bope daie and nyht
And eten and drenke al-so ouer al here myht
Thorwhe whiche pei done pe deuel sacrifise
Wip-inne pe deuelles temple in cursed wyse
The superfluys abhomyable [leaf 175]
Here o pes bene so grete and dampnable
pat it is grisely for to here hem swere
Oure blissed lordes body pei to-tere
Hem jouht . Iewes rent him nouht ynowhe
And yche of hem att o per sinnes lowhe
And riht anone pe came tomblestes
ffetis and smal and 3onge fruytsters
Singers wip harpes baudes waferes
Such bien pe deuel officiers
To kendel and blowe pe fire of lychery
pat is annexed to glotonye
pe holy writte take .I. to wittenes
pat lycherie is in wyne and dronkennesse
Lo howe pat dronken lothe vnkindelye
Lay be his douhtres tuo vnweteynglye
So dronke he was he nest what he wrouht
And perfore sore repent him ouhte [spurious]
Herodes who so wil pe story seche
peere maie pe leren and be ensample teche [spurious]

SIX-TEXT 318

GROUP C. § 4. PARDONER'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[1 Addit. 25,718 reads "And suche oother diuers mischaunces", leaf 55]
When he of wine was replete att his feste
Riht att his owen table 3af his heste
To slene pe Baptiste Iohn ful gilteles
Senec seiphe eke good wordes doubtles
He seiphe he kan no difference finde
Be-tuex a man pat is oute of his mynde
And a man pat is drongelewe
Bot wodenes is faile in a schrewe
Persenerep longer pan dop dronkennesse
O glotony ful of cursednesse
O cause firste of oure confusione
O originale of owre damnutione
To craite hadde bouht owte wip his blode azeline
Lo howe dere and schortly was to seine
A-boute was pe cursed velanye
Corrupte was al pis werl peorhe glotonye
Adam owre fadere and his wif also
Fro paradise to labour and to woo
Were dreene for pat vice it is no drede
For whiles pat adam fasted as .I. rede
He was in paradise & whan pat hee
Ete of pe fruyte defended on a tree
Anone he was out cast to woo and pyne 504
O glotonye on pe wele ouht vs to pleine
O wist a man howe many maladies
Folowepe of excesse and of glotonies
He schold be pe more mesurable
Of his Diet sittinge att pe table
Alas pe schort pote pe tender moupe
Makepe pat est and west Norpe and soupe
In erpe in eyre in water men to swynke
To gette a gloton Mete and drinkge
Of pis matiere o paule wele cans pou entrete
Metee vn-to wome and wombe eke vn-to mete
Schal god discernen bope as poule seipe
Alas a foule ping it is be my feipe 524
To seie pis worde and fouler is pe dede
When men so drunken of pe white and of pe rede
pat of his prot he maade his pruettee
poruhe pilke cursed superfluote
pe Appostell wepeinge seijfe ful pitously
pere walken mony of whiche soue tolde haue .I.
.I. saye it nowe wepeinge wi pitous voice
There bien enmyes of cristes croie
Of whiche pe ende is depe pe wombe is hire god
O wombe o holy o stinkinge cod
Fulfilled of donge and of corrupcione
Att cype[r] ende of pe foule is pe soune
Howe grete cost and laboure is to finde
pes cokes howe paie stame and strue and grinde
And turne substance in-to accident
To fulfil al pi lykorous talent
Oute of pe harde bones knoke peic
pe mery for pei cast nouht aweie
pat maie go poruh pe golet soft and swote
Of spicere of leues barke and rote
Schal be his sauce be maade be delite
To maak him zitt a newere appetite
Bot certes he pat haunted suche delices
Is dede whiles pat he leue in pe vices
A lycherous pinge is wyne and dronkennesse
Is ful of stryueynge and of wretchednesse
O dronken man disfigured is pi face.
Foul is pi brep. foule ert pou to embrase
And poruhe pi drongen nose seme pese pi soune [leaf 176]
As pouhe pou ay said Samson samsoune
And zit goode wotte Samson dranke neuer wyne
pou falest as a dronken swyne
pi tonge is loste and al piine honest cures
For dronkenes is verrie seputtures
Of mannes witte and his discrecion
In whome pat drinke hap dominacion

LANSDOWNE 443 (6-T. 320)
He can no counsel kepe it is no drede
Now kepe 3owe fro pe white and fro pe reede
Namely fro pe white wyne of lepe
pat is to sel in fische strete or in chep
pis wyne of Spayne crepe Sotelly
In oper wynes groweinge fast by
Of whiche perce rise suche fumosite
pat whan a man hap dronke draughtes pre
And wene pat he be att home in chepe
He is in spayne riht atte pe toune of lepe
Nouht att pe Rochel ne att Bordeaux toune
And pan wille pei seyn Sampsoane Sampson
Bot herken lordeynges o worde .I. 3ow preie
pat al pe souereigne attes dar .I. seie
Of victories in pe olde testament
pat poruhe verrey god pat is omnipotent
Weere done in abstinence and in preiere
Loke pe bible and perce 3e maie it leere.
Loke Atthela pe grete conqueroure
Deyed in his slepe wip schame and dishoneste
Bledeynge aye att is nose in dronkennesse
A Capeteigne schold leue in soburnesse
And ouer al pis a-vise 3ow riht wele
What was comand vn-to Lamuele
Nouht Samuel bot Lamuele saie .I.
Redepe pe bible and findep it expresly
Of wyne 3ifinge to hem pat han Justice
No mor of pis for it mai wele suffice

A now pat .I. haue spoke of glotonye
Nowe wil .I. defend 3owe hasardye
Hasard is verreye moder of lesinges
And of deceyte Cursed forswereinges
Blaspheyme of criste and mansleinges also
Of bataile oft time and of oper mo
It is repreue and contrarie to honoure
fior to be holde a commune hasardoure

LANSDOWNE 444 (6-T. 321)
And euer þe híhere he his of state
þe more yhalden is he dissolate
If þat a prince vse hasardie
In al gouernance and al policie
He is as be commune opinioñ
.1.-halde þe lasses in reputacioñ

[Stilbon that was Ihalde a wis Embassetour
Was sent into Corynthe with ful gret honour]
fró Calidonye to maken hem alleaunce
And whan he cam him happed þis chaunce
That al þe grettest þat were of þis lande
Pleynge att þe Hasard he hem fande
For whiche as sone as þat miht be
He stole him home aȝeine to his contre
And seide þere .1. wold nouht lese my name
.1. wil nouht take on me so gret defame
3owe for to alleye to none hasardoures
Sendep opere wise embassadoures
For be my troupe me were leuer deye
þan .1. to 3owe hasadoure scholde alleye
For þe þat bien so glorious in honoure
Schalt nouȝt alleye 3owe wiþ asardoure
As be my wiþ ne as be my trete
This wise philosophre þus seide to me
Looke þou vse no pleie of dees in þin house
Looke eke þat þe kinge demetrius
Sent him a paire of dees of golde in scoren
For he hadd vsed hasardry þer be-forne
For whiche he held his glorie and renoune
And no valewe of reputacione
Lordes myhten finde opere manere pleie
Honest ynowe to drúe þe daie a-wele

Now wole .1. speke of othes fals and grete
A worde or tuo as opere bookes trete
Grete swereynge is a þinge abhominable
And fals swereinge is more repreucable
The hihe god for-bad swereinge att al
Wittenesse of Mathewe bot in special
Of swereinge seipe holy Ieromye
Thow shalt swere seipe pine opes and nouht lye
And swere in dome and eke in rihtwisnesse
Bot Idaho swereinge is a cursedenesse
Be-holde and see pat in pe first table
Of hihe goddes hestes honurable
How pat pe secunde hest of him is pis
Take nouht my name in Idelnesse amys
Lo raper he for-bedes suche suereinge
Or Omyside or any oper Cursed pinge
.I. seic as be order pes it standep
[This knoweth ye that his hestes vnderstandeth] [Addit. 25, 7, 18, leaf 58]
How pat pe secunde hest of god is pat
And forpermore .I. wil pe tel al plat
pat vengeance schal nouht parte fro his hous
pat of his opes is so outrageous
Be goddes precious hert and his nayles
And be his blode pat is in hayles
Seuen is myn chaunce and pine is fyue and pre
Be goddes armes if pou fals-ly pleie me
This dagger schal poruhe pine hert go
This fruyte commep of pe becched bones tuo
Forswereynge. Ire. falsenes. Omycide
Now for pe loue of criste pat for vs deicide
Leuep 3oure opes bope grete and smale
And wipe good entent herkenep my tale
Thes ryetoures pre of whiche .I. telle
Longe ar prime ronge any belle
Were sett hem in a tauerne to drinke
And as pei satt pei herde a belle klynke
Be-forne a cors was cariede to his graue
pan one of hem gan cal vnto his knaue
Go bette quod he and axe redelye
What corps it is pat passep fast bye
LANSDOWNE 446 (6-T. 323)
And loke þat þoue reporte his name wele
Sir quod þis boye it nedep neuer a dele
It was me tolde ar þe cam here tuo owres
He was parde an olde felawe of þoures
Al sodenly was he sleine to nyht
For-dronke as he satt vp his benche vpriht
Ther cam a príue þeþe þat men clepen deþe
That in his contre al þe peple sleþe
And wip his spere he smot his hert a tuo
And went is waie wip-outen wordes mo
And Maister ar þe com in his presence
He hape þa þousande sleine þis pestelence
Me þinkeþ it were necessarie
For to bue war of suche an aduersarie [leaf 177, back]
Beþ rede for to mete him euermore
Thus tauht me my dame .I. seie no more
Be seinte Marie seyde þis tauernere
This childe seþe soþe for he hape sleine to þere
Hennes ouere a Mile wip-inne a gret village
Boþe man and womman childe and page
I trewe his habitacione be þere
To been avisede grete wisdome it weere
Ere þat he dide a man dishonoure
þe goddes armes quod þis Rietoure
Is it suche perile wip him for to mete
.I. schal him seeke be waie and eke be strete
.I. make, avowe be goddes deyne bones
Herkeneþ felawes we þre been al ones
Lat iche of vs holde vp his honde to opere
And iche of vs be-comme ṭopers broþere
And we wil sle þis false traitur deþe
He schal be sleyne he þat so mony sleþe
Be goddes dignite ar it be nihte
To-geder haue þes þre her hertes hihte
To leue and deie ilke of hem wip þere
As þoue he ware his owen sworne broþer

LANSDOWNE 447 (3-T. 324)
And vpe þei stert al dronken in þis rage
And forþ þei gone to-warde þat vilage
Of whiche þe tauernere þap spoken be-forne
And mony a grisely oþ þen haue þei sworne
And cristes blissed bodie þei to-rent
Deþ schal be dede if þat we maie him hent
Whan þei haue gone nouht fully a myle
Riht as þe[i] wolde haue troden ouere a style
An olde and a pouer man wiþ hem he mette
This olde man ful mekely hem grette
And seide þus nowe lordes god 3owe see
þe proudeste of þes rycetoures þre
Anseward æcine what earle wiþ hard grace
Whi art þou al for-wrapped saue þi face
Whi leuest þou so longe in so grete age
This olde man gan loke in his visage
And seid þis: for .I. can nouþt finde
A man þoule þat .I. walked vnto ynde
Neyþer in Cite ne in village.
That wil chaunge his 3ouþe for myne age
And þerfore most .I. haue my age stille
As longe time as it is goddes wille
Ne deþe alas ne wil nouht haue my lyue
þus walke .I. lyke a risteles chaitif
And on þe grounde whych e is my moders gate
.I. knok wiþ my staf erly and late
And seye leue moder lete me inne
Lo howe .I. wane boþe þesche blode and scynne
Alas when schol my lones bien att rest
Moder wiþ 3owe wold .I. chaunge my chest
Thatt in my chambre longe time haþ be
þe for an here cloute to wrappe me
Bot 3ut to me sche wil nouþt do þat grace
For whiche ful pale and welked is my face
Bot sires to 3owe it is no curtesie
To speken vnto an hold man vilanye
Bot he trespas in worde eyper in dede
In holy write 3e maie 3oure self wele rede
A3eines an old man hore vpon his hede
3e scholden arise wher-for .I. 3if 3owe rede
Ne dope nouht to an olde man none harme nowe
Ne more pan 3e wolde men dide to 3ow
In age if pat . 3e so longe abide
And god be wi3e 3owe wheper 3e go or ride
.I. mote go 3eder per as .I. haue to go
Nay olde cherle be god pou schalt nouht so
Saide pis opere hasardour anone
Thou partes nouht so lyhtly be seint Iohi
Thou spakkest riht nowe of pilke traitour depe
That in pis Countre al oure frendes slepe
Haue here my troupe as pou ert his aspye
Tel where he his or pou schalt abyde
Be god and be pe holi sacrament
For sopely pou ert on of his assent
To slene vs 3onge folke pou fals pef
Nowe sire if pat it be to 3owe so lef
To finde depe torne vp pis croked weie
For in pat . groue .I. laft him be my feye
Vnder a tre and pere he wil abide
Ne for 3oure boste he wil him no pinge hide
See 3e pat ooke riht pere 3e schulne him finde
God saue 3owe pat bouht 3eine mankinde
And 3owe amend pus seide pis olde manne
And euery of pes ryetours ranne
Til pei came to pe tree and pere pei fonde
Of flerens fyne of gold y-koyned rounde
Wele nyhe a .vij. buschels as hem pouht
No longere pan after depe pei souht
Bot iche of hem was so gladde of pe siht
For pat pe floreyns so faire bien and briht
bat doune pei sett hem be pe precious horde
The werst of hem po spak pe first worde
Breþerne quod he takeþ kepe whatt .I. seie
My witte is grete þouhe þat .I. bourde and pleie
This tresor haþe fortun to vs Þeuen
In merþe and Iolite oure lif to leuen 780
And lihtly as it comþeþ so wil we spende
Ey goddes precious dignite who wende
To daie þat we scholde haue so faire a grace
Bot myht þis golde be caried fro þis place 784
Home to my hous oþer elles vnto 3oures
Þan myht we seie þat it were al oures
Þan were we in hihe felicite
Bott trewly be daie it maie nouht be 788
Men wold seie þat we were þenes stronge
And for owre owen tresoure done vs honge
This tresore most .ykaride be by nyht
As wisely and as slely as it miht 792
Where-for .I. rede lette looke amonge vs al
Be drawe and latte see where þe cutt wilh fal
And he þat haþe þe cutte wip hert bliþe
Schal renne to þe toune and þat ful swyþe 796
To bringe vs brede and wyne ful priþely
And tuo of vs schal kepe ful subtelly
þis tresoure wele and if he wil nouht þarieþ
Whanne þat it is nyht we wollen þis tresor karieþ 800
Be one assent where as vs lust beste
An kuttes one of hem brouht in his fiste
And badde hem drawe and loke on whome it wolde falþ
And it feþt oþ þe jongest of hem aþt 804
And forþe towarde þe toune he went anone
And also sone as he was gone
The tone of hem spake þus vnto þe toþere
Thou wost wele þat þou ert myn owen sworne þroþere [9125]
Thin profite wil .I. tel þe anone 809
Thou woste wele þat oure felawe is gone
And here is golde and þat ful grete plente
þat it schal departed be amonges vs þre 812
Bot napolecs if .I. can schape it so
pat it departed weere a-monge vs tuo
Hadd .I. nouȝt done a frendes torne to pe
That opere answerde .I. note howe pat myht be 816
.I. wote pat pe golde is owre tuo
What schol we seie what schold we do
Schal it be counseile seide pe first schrewe
And .I. schal tel in wordes fewe 820
That we schal done and bringe it wele aboute
.I. grant quod pat opere oute of doute
pat be my treupe .I. wiH pe nouht be-wreye
Now quod pe first pou woste wele we be tueye 824
And tueyne of vs schal stronger bien pan one
Looke whan he is sett and pat anone
Arise as pou woldest wip him pleye
And .I. schal renne him poruhe pe sides tueye 828
Whilez pat pou stroglest wip him in game
And wip pi dagger loke pou do pe same
And þanne schal al þis golde departed be
My dere frende be-tuex me and pe 832
Than maie we boþe oure lustes fulfille
And pleie att dees riht att oure owen wiH
And þus accorded bien pe schrewes tueye
To sle þe þredde as þe herd me seie 836
þis jongest whiche þat went to þe toune
Ful oft in hert he rolleþ vpe and doune
þe bewte of þes floreines newe and briHt
O lorde quod he if so were þat .I. myht 840
Al þis tresore winne to my self alone
þere is no man þat leueþ vnder þe throne
Of god þat schold leue as mery as .I.
And att þe last þe fend oure enemye 844
Put in his þouht þat he scholde poysoþ bye
With whiche he miHt sleyne his felawes tueye
For whi þe fend fonde him in suche leueynege
That hadde lene him to soiwe brinenge 848

LANSDOWNE 451 (6-T. 328)
For pis was utterly his entent
To slene hem bope and neuer to repent [leaf 173, back]
And forpe he gope No longer wold he tarye
In-to pe toune vn-to a potecarie
And preide him pat he wold him sch
sum poyson pat he myht his rattes qwel
And eke pere was a polkat in his hawe
pat as he seide his capons hadd y-slawe
And seide he wold wrekien him if he myht
Of vermyn pat destroyed him be nyht
The potecary anseward pou schalt hawe
A pinge pat als god my soule saue
In al pis werlde per nys no creature
pat eten or drunke hap of pis confecture
Not bot pe mountance of a corne of whete
pat he ne schal anone his lif for-lete
3e sterue he schal and pat in lesse while
pan pou wolte gone bot a pace not bot a myle
This poyson is so stronge and so violent
This cursed man hap in his hande yhente
pis poyson in a box and sepen he ranne
In-to pe next strete vnto a man
And borwed him large botels pre
And in pe tueyne pis poyson poured he
pe predde he keped clen for his drinke
For al pe nyht he schop him to swynke
In cariynge of pe golde out [of] pat place
And whan pis ryetoure wip sory grace
Hadde filled wip him his grete boteles pre
To his felawes a3eine repaired he
What nedep it to sermon per-of more
For riht as pei had kast his depe to-for
Riht so pei haue him sleyne and pat anone
And whan pat pis was done pan spak pe tone
Nowe lat vs drinke and sitte and make vs merye
And afterward we wollen his body berye

LANSDOWNE 452 (6-T. 329)
And efteward it happed him percas
To take pe botel þer-in pe poyson was
And drange and þaue his felawe drinke also
For whiche anone pe stornen bope tuo
Bott certes .I. suppose þat Aucyenne
Wrote neuer in no canon ne in no fenne
No wonder sorwes of empoysonyng.
Thus hadde þes wriches tuo here endeinge
Thus ended buen þes homicides tuo.
And eke þe false empoysonere also
O cursede sinne ful of cursednesse
O traitoure a homicidere o wikkednesse
O. glotony, o luxurye o hasardye
Þou blasphemere of crist wiþ velanye
And oþes grete of vsage and of pride
Alas mankinde howe may it betide
Thereto þine Creatour whiche þat þe wrouht
And wiþ his precious blode þe bouhte
Thowe ert so fals and so wikinde alas
Nowe good men god for þeue þowe þoure trespas
And war þowe fro þe sinne of Auarice
Myne holy pardon may þow al warissche
So þat þe ofer nobles ofer sterlinges
Oþere elles siluer spones broches or ringes
Rowe þowe heued vnder þis holy bulles
Commeþ vpe þe wives and offer þoure wolles
þoure name .I. entre here in my rolle anone
In-to þe blisse of heuen schole þe gone
.I. þowe assoile be myne hihe pouere
þe þat wollen offere as clene and eke as clere
As þe weer borne and sires lo þus .I. preche
And ihesu crist þat isoure sowles leche
So graunt þowe his pardon to recyeve
For þat is best .I. wil þowe nouht deceyve
Bot sires o worde for-gat .I. in my tale
.I. haue Reliques and pardon in my male

LANSDOWNE 453 (6-T. 330)
As faire as any man of yngelonde
Whiche were me yeene be pe popes honde
If any of 3ow wil of deuocione
Offerne and hau myne absolucione
Comme p for anone and knele p adowne here
And 3e schal hau my pardon pat is dere
Or elles take p pardon as 3e wende
Ah newe and frishe att euyry tounes ende
So pat 3e offren alwei newe and newe
Nobles and pens whiche pat bien good and trewe
It is an honur to euyryche pat is here
Pat 3e maye hau a suffisaunt pardonere
To assoile 3ow in contre as .I. ride
For aventure whiche pat mai be-tide
For paraduenture here maie fal on or tuo
Doune of his hors and breke his nekke a two
Looke whiche a surte it is to 3owe al
Pat .I. am in 3oure felischipe yfal
Pat maie assoile 3owe bope more and lasse
Whan pat pe soule fro pe body passe
.I. rede pat oure ost schal beginne
For he is most envolupte in sinne
Comme p forpe sire ost and offer first anone
And pou schalt kisse re relikes euerychone
3e for a grote vnbockel anone pi puree
Nay nay . haue .I. jus quod he cristes curce
Lat be quod he it schal not be so peiche
Pou woldests make me kisse pine olde breche
And swere it were a relike of a seint
Douhe it were wip pi foundement depeint
Bot be cros pat seint Elyne fonde
.I. wold .I. had pi coylons in myne honde
In stede of relikes ope of seyntuarie
Let cutt hem of .I. wil pe helpe hem carie
Thei schoH be schryned in an hogges torde
This pardoner answerd nouht a worde
So wroʒe he was he nold no worde seie
Nowe quod ʒoure ʒoste .I. wil no longer pleie
Wip pe no wip none oper angre mān
Bott riht anone pe worpi knyht be-gan)
Whan ʒat he sawhe ʒat al pe peple louhe
No more of pis for it is riht y-nouhe
Sire pardonere be meri and glad of chere
And ʒe sire ʒoste ʒat bene to me so dere
I pray ʒowe ʒat ʒe kisse pe pardonere
And pardonere .I. praie pe ʒat pou drau pe nere
And as we dide now late vs lauhe and pleie
Anone pei kisse and reden forpe peire weye

Explicit fabula questoris:
Incipit prologus  [on leaf 180, back]

Bot þan spak oure Oste vnfo Maister schipman
Maister quod he to vs summe tale tel þe can
Where-withe þe myht glad al þis company
If it were þoure plesinge I. wote wele sekurlye 4
Sertes quod þis Schipman a tale I. can teþt
And þe[r]-fore herkeneþ hyderward how þat I. wil speþt

 Explicit prologus.
§ 4. THE SHIPMAN'S TALE.

Incipit fabula Naute

Marchant whilom dwelled att sein Denys [leaf 181]
That riche was for whiche men helde him wys.
A wif he hadde of excellent beaute
And compinable and reverent was sche
Whiche is a pinge þat causeþ more dispence
Then worþe is al þe chier and reverence. 1196

That men haue done att festes or at daunces
Suche Salutacions and countenaunces
Passeþ as doþe þe schadowe on a waþ
Bot woo is him þat paie most for alþ 1200
The Cely husbonde algates he must paye
He moste vs cloþe and vs araie
Al for his owen wo[r]schip richelye
In whiche araie we dauncen Iolylye 1204
And if þat he nouht maie paraduercnture
Or elles luste no suche to endure
Bot þenkeþ it is waste and yloste
þat mot anopere payen for owre coste 1208
Or leue vs golde and þat is parilous
This noble marchant helde a noble hous
ffor whiche he had al daye grete repaire
ffor his largenesse and for his wif was faire 1212
That wonder is? bot herkeneþ to my tale
Amonges al his gestes grete and smale
Ther was a monke a faire man and a bolde
.I. trowe, a þe perte wynter he was of olde 1216
That euere in one was draweing to þe place
This þonge monke þat was so faire of face

32 LANSDOWNE 457 (6-T. 168)
Aqweynted was so wip þis goodman 1220
Seþen þat her first knowleche began
That in his hous as famylier was he
As it is possible any frende to be
And for als muchel as þe good manne.
And eke þis monke of whiche þat .I. be-ganne. 1224
Were bope tuo borne in o vilage
þe monke him clayme as for cosinage
And he æcone he seip nouht ones naye
Bot was as glad þere-of as foule of daye
þlor to his herte it was a grete plesaunce
Thus bene þei knytt wip eterne alliaunce
And ilke of hem gan þer to assure
Of broþerhed whiles þat þeire lyue maie endure.
þire was dan Iohn and namely of dispense [leaf 181, back]
As in þat hous and ful of diligence
To do plasance and also grete Costage
He nouht forzate to þeue þe lest þage
In al þat hous bot after here degré
He 3af þe lorde and seþen al þe meyne
Whan þat he cam sum maner honest þinge
þlor whiche þei were al gladd of his comynge
As foule is feine whan sonne vpriseþ
No more of þis as now for it suffiseþ
Bot so be-fel þis marchant vpon a daie
Schope him to make rede his arie
Towards þe toune of Brugges for to fare
To byen þere a porcion of ware
þlor whiche he hafe to parische sent anone
A messagier and preide hafe dan Iohn 1248
Thas he scholde come to seinte Denys and pleye
Wip him and wip his wif a dai or tweye
Are he to brugges wente in al wise
þis noble Monke of whiche .I. 30we deuise 1252
Haþ of his Abbot as him lust lycenc
Be-cause he was a man of hihe prudence

LANSDOWNE 458 (6-T. 169)
And eke an Oficere oute for to ride
To se here graunges and her bernes wide
And vnto Scint Denys he come\(^p\) anone
Who was so welcom as my lorde dan Ioh\(\text{n}\)
Oure dere Cosyn ful of Curtasye
With him bought a Iubbe of Maluese
And eke anouer ful of goode vernage
And volatile as aie was his vsage
And \(\text{bus}.\) I. leti hem ete and dringe and pleie
pis marchant and his monke a daie or twie\(e\)
The \(\text{pred daie}\) pis Marchant vp he rise\(p\)
And on his nedes sadly him a-vise\(p\)
And vp in-to his counte hous go\(pe\) he
To reken wi\(p\) him-self wel maie be
Of \(\text{pilke} 3\)ere howe \(\text{pat}\) wi\(p\) him stode
And howe \(\text{pat}\) he despended had his goode
And if \(\text{pat}\) he encresed were or none
His bokes and his bagges many one
He ley\(pe\) be-for him on his counteingborde
ful riche was his tresore and his horde
for whiche ful fast his counterhous dore he schette \([\text{leaf} 182]\)
And eke he nolde no man schold him lette
Of his accomptes for \(\text{pe}\) mene time
And \(\text{bus}\) he sitte til it was passed pr\(i\)me
Dan Ioh\(\text{n}\) was resen in \(\text{pe}\) morne also
And in gardyn wakke\(p\) to and fro
And ha\(pe\) his pinges seide deuolutely
This good wi\(f\) cam walkinge pr\(i\)uely
In-to \(\text{pe}\) Gardeine \(\text{per}\) he walked\(p\) soft
And him Salue\(p\) as sche ha\(p\) done oft
A maiden childe cam in hire compaignie
Whiche att hir lust maie gouerne and gye
f\(\text{for} 3\)it vnder \(\text{pe}\) zerde was \(\text{pe}\) maide
O dere Cosyn myne dan Ioh\(\text{n}\) sche saide
What ey\(l\)e\(p\)e 3owe so ra\(p\)e to rise
Nece quod he hit ouht ynothe suffise
.V. houres to slepe on a nyht
Bot it were for an olde palled knyght
As ben þes wedded men þat ly and dare
As in a forme sitt alweie an hare
Were al for-strauht wip houndes grete and smale
Bot dere nece whi be þe so pale
.I. trowe certes þat ooure good man
Hape þowe labourde seþen þe nihgt be-gan
That þowe were nede to resten hastelye
And wip þat worde he louhe ful merelye
And of owen þouht he wex rede
þis faire wif gan to sake hire hede
And seide þus? þe god wote al quod sche
Nay cosyne myne it stant nouth so wip me
ffor þat god þat þaf me soule and life
In al þe reme of fraimcu is þere no wif
þat lesse lust hape to þat sorí pleie
ffor .I. maie singe alace and weilewaie
þat .I. was borne bot to no whight quod sche
Dare .I. nouth teH howe it stant wip me
Wherefore .I. þenke oute of þis londe to wende
Or elles of my-selfe to make an ende
So fol am .I. of drede and of care
This monke be-gan vpon þis wif to stare
And seide alace my nece god for-bede
That þe for any sorwe or for any drede
ffor-do þowe sel f, bot telleþ forþe þowe greffe
Paraduenture .I. maie in þowe meschieffe
Counsel or helpe and per-fore telleþ me
Aft þowe annoyme for it schaH be secre
ffor on my portos .I. make an oothe
þatt neuer in my lif for leue ne lothe
Ne schal .I. of no counsel þowe be-wreye
The same aþeine to þowe .I. seye
Be god and be þis portos .I. swere
þouhe men wolde me al to peces tere

LANSDOWNE 480 (6-T. 171)
Ne schal .I. neuere for to go in-to heft
Be-wreye a worde of pinge pat me teff
Not for no Cosinage ne alliance
Bot verreyly for loue and affiance
Thus buë pe sworne and here vpon kist
And ekke of hem tolde opere what hem lust
Cosine quod sche if .I. had a space
As .I. haue none and namely in pis place
pan wolde .I. tel a legent of my lyue
What I haue sufferd sephen .I. was a wive
Wipe myne husbande alpehe he be 3oure cosine
Nay quod pis monke be god and be seint Martine
He nys no more cosine vn-to me
Than is pe leue pat hangep on pis tre
.I. clepe him so be seinte Denise in fraunce
To haue pe mor cause of acqueyntance
Of 3owe whiche .I. haue loued specialye
Abouen al wemmen sekurlye
This swere .I. nowe on my professiouñ
Tellep 3oure greue lost pat he come a-douñ
And hastep 3owe and go 3oure weie anone
My dere loue quod sche o Doun Ioññ
fful leue me were pis counsel to hide
Bot out it mot it maie longer abide
Myne husband is to me pe werst man
pat euer was sephen pe werlde began
Bot sephen .I. am a wif it sitte nouht me
To telle no wyght of oure privete
Neyper a bedde ne in none oper place
God schelde .I. scholde tel it for his grace
A wif ne schal nouñt seine of hire husbande
Bot aff honoure as .I. kan vnder-stande.
Saue vn-to 3owe pus muche tel .I. schaññ
As helpe me god he ne is nouht worpe att aff
In no degré pe value of a flie
Bot zit me greuèp most his Nygardrye

LANSDOWNE 461 (6-T. 172)
And wele 3e wote pat wemen naturallye
Desiren pinges seven as wel as .I.
þey wolden þat husbondes scholden be
Hardy. and wyse. riche. and þer-to fre
And buxum to his wif and fresche a bédde
Bot be þat ilke lorde þat for vs bledde
ffor his honour miself to araie
A sondaiy next .I. must paye
And hundreþ frankes or elles .I. am lorne
3it were me leuer þat .I. were vnborne
The me were done a sclander or velanye
And if myn husbonde eke myht a-spye
.I. were bot lost and þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Lene me þis somme and elles met .I. deye
Dan Iohã .I. seie lene me þis hundreþ frankes
Parde .I. wil nouht fail þe my þonkes
If þat 3ow lust to do þat .I. 3owe preye
ffor att a certeyne daye .I. wil 3owe preye
And do to 3owe what plesance and seruise
Þat .I. maie do riht as 3owe lost deuise
And bot .I. do god take on me vengeau?nce
As foule as hadde Genyloû of fraunce
This gentil monke ansewerd in þis manere
Nowe trewly myne owen ladi dere
.I. haue quod he on 3owe so grete a row þe
Þat .I. 3owe swere and pliht 3owe my trouþe
Þat whan 3oure husbond is to flaundres fare
.I. wil deliuer 3owe owet of þis werldes care
ffor .I. wil bringen 3owe an hundreþ frankes
And wip þat he cauht hire be þe schankes
And here enbraced harde and kissed ofte
Gope nowe 3oure weie quod he al stil and soft
And latt us deyne as sone as euer we maie
ffor be my chilinder it is prime of þe daie
Gope nowe and be as trewe as .I. schal be
Nowe elles god for-bede sir quod sche

LANSdowne 482 (6-T. 173)
And forpe sche gope as gelous as a pye
And badde pe cokes pat pei scholde hem hihe
So pat men myht dyne and pat anone
Vp to hir husband is pis wif gone
And knokkep att his Counter boldely
Que la quod he peter it am .I.
Quod sche whatte howe longe wil 3e fast
Howe longe time wil 3e reken and kast
3oure sommes 3oure bokes and 3oure pinges
The deuel haue part on al suche rekenynges
3e haue y-nowhe parde of goddes sonde
Comme doune to daie and latte 3oure bagge stonde
Ne be 3e nouht aschamed pa[!] dan Iohü
Schal fastinge al pis daye Elenge gone
What latt vs here Masse go we dyne
Wif quod pis man litel canstowe deuyne
The Corious besines pat we haue
flor of vs chapmen so god me saue
And be pat lorde pat called is seinte Iwe
Scarsely amonges tuelle twayne schollen prieue
 Continuly lasteynge vntooure age
We maye wele make chiere and good visag
And driue forpe pe werld as it maie be
And kepenoure estate in prieute
Til we be dede or elles pat we pleie
On pilgrenage or gone out of pe weye
And pere-fore haue .I. grete necessite
Vpon pis qweinte werlde to avise me
flor euer more we must stonde in drede
Of happe and fortune in myne chapmanhede
To flanders wil .I. go to morwe att daye
And Come a3eine as sone as euer y maye
flor whiche my dere wif .I. pe be-seke
As be to eury wyht buxum and meke
And for to kepe oure goode be curiouse
And honestly gourne wele oure house
Jou hast ynuhe in every manere wyse
Pat to a prette husbonde may. suffise 1436
Pe lakke none array. ne no vitaile
Of siluer in pi puree jou maist nought faile
And wip pat worde his counter dore he schett
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 1440
And hastely a messe was perse seide
And spedly pe tables wer ylaide
And to pe dener fast pei hem spedde
And richely pis monke pis chapman fedde [leaf 184] 1444
And after dener Dañ Iohn Soburlye
This chapman tok aparte al priuely
He seide him þus Cosyn it standeþ so
Pat wele .I. se to brugges wil ye go 1448
God and seinte Austine spede 30we and guyde
.I. praie 30we Cosin wisly pat 3e ride
Gouernep 30we also of 30we dyette
And temparaly. and namely in pis hete 1452
Be-tuex vx tuo nedeþ no strange fare
fiare wel cosin god schildé 30we fro care
If any þinge þere be be daye or be nyht 1456
If it lye in my power and my mylt
Pat 3e me wil command in any wyse
It shal be done riht as 3e wil devise
O þinge er þat 3e go if þat it maie be
.I. wolde praie 30w for to lene me 1460
An .C. frankes for a weke or twyne
ffor certeine bestes þat .I. most bye
To store wip a palas þat is owres
God helpe me so .I. wolde þat it were 30ures
.I. schal nought fail surely of my daie
Note for .a .M. frankes a myle waye
Bot lat þis þinge be secre .I. 30we preie
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] 1468
And fare nowe wele myne owen Cosine dere
Graunt Mercy of 30ure cost and of 30ure chere

LANSDOWNE 464 (6-T. 173)
SIX-TEXT 176

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

This noble Marchant gentilli anone
Ansewarde and seide o kosine Dan Iohîne.
Nowe sekerly pis is a small request
Mi golde is jourewh pat 30u lest
And Nouht onely my golde bot my Chaffare
Take what 30we lest god scheld pat 3e spare
Bot o jinge is 3e knowe it wele y-nowhe
Of chappemen pat her mony is hir plouhe
We may creance whiles we haue a name
Bott goldelesse for to be is no game
Payepe it a3eine whan it lîp in joure ese
After my myht ful feine wod .I. 3ow plese
pes .C. frankes he fette for3 anone
And priuely he toke it to dan Iohû
No wyght of al pis werlde ne wiste of pis lone
Saueynge pis Marchant and dan Iohû alone.
Thei drunken and Romen1 and playe
Til pat Dan Iohû Ridep to his Abbei
The morwe cam and forpe pis marchant Ridep
To flanders-ward his prentis wele him gydep
Til he cam in-to brugge merily.
Now go-pe pis marchant fast and besily
Aboute his nedes and bipe and creuncep
He neyper pleype att pe dyes ne dauncep
Bot as a Marchant schortly for to telH
He letep his lyf and pere .I. late him dueth
The sonday next pis marschant was agone
To seinte Denys y-commen was Dan Ione
Whiche crowe and berde fresche and newe schaue
În al pe house per nas so litel a knaue
Ne no wyght elles pat he nas feyne
ffor my lorde Dan Iohne was comen a3eine
And schortly to her pointe for to gone
pis faire wif accordep to dan Iohû
And for pis .C. frankes he scholde al nyht
Haue hire in his armes bolte vpriht

LANSdowne 465 (6-T. 176)
And pis accorde parformed was in dede
In merpe al nyht a besi lif pëi lede
Til it was daie ðat Dan Iohu went his weie
And badde ðe menyxe fare wele and haue good daie
Sfor none of heme no wight in ðe toune
Hape of dan Iohu riht none suspicioune
And forpe he ridep home to his abbëie
Or wher him list no more of him .I. seye
This Marchant whan ðat ended was ðe faire
To seint Denyse he gan to repaire
And wiþ his wif he makep fest and chere
And tellep hire ðat chaffer is so dere
Ðat nedes most he make a chuenysance
Sfor he was bounden in a requenysance
To paye .xx. M. schildes anone
Sfor whiche ðis marchant is wont to gone
To borwe of certeine frendes ðat he hadde
A certeine and somme wiþ him he ladde
And whan ðat he was comen into ðe toune
Sfor grete chere and grete affeccion
Vn-to Dan Iohu him first goþe to pleie
Nouht for to borwe of him no moneye
Bot for [to] wite and see of his welfare
And for to tellen him of his chaffare
As frendes done whan ðei be mette in fere
Dan Iohu. him Makeþ fest and mery chiere
And him tolde aþeine ful specially
Howe he hadde bouht ful wele and graciously
Thonked he god al hole his Marchandise
Saue ðat he must in al maner wise
Maken a chuenysans as for his best
And ðan he scholde be in Ioye and rest
Dan. Anseward certes .I. am feyne
Þat 3e in hele be comme home aþeine
And if ðat .I. were riche as haue .I. blisse
Off .xx. M. scheldes schold 3e nouht mysse
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor. 3e so kindely pis opere daie
Lent me gold and as .I. kan. and maie 1544
.I. ponke 3owe be god and be seint Iame
Bot. napeles .I. toke vn-to owre dame
3oure wif att home pe same golde ażeine
Vpon 3oure benche sche woote . it wele certeine 1548
Be certeyne tokenes pat .I. cañ hire teH
Nowe be 3oure leue .I. maie no longer dueH
Oure Abbote wifH oute of pis toune anone
And on his company most .I. gone 1552
Grete wele oure dame myne owen nece swete
And faire wele dere cosine til we mete
This Marchant wip pat was ful war and wise
Creanced hape and eke paide in parisshe 1556
To certeyne lombardes rede in hire hande
The summe of golde and gatte of hem pe bande
And home he gope mery as a papenioye
ffor wele he knewe he stode in suche arie
pat nedes most he winne in suche a viage
A .M. frankes aboue al his costage
It wif ful rede mett him att pe gate
As sche was won te of olde vsage algate 1564
And al pat nyht in merpe pei be sette
ffor he was riche and clerely oute of dette
Whane it was daye pis Marchant gan embrace
His wife al newe and kist hir on hire face 1568
And vpe he gope and makepe it wonder touhe
No more quod sche be god 3e haue ynowhe .
And wantonly ažeine wip him sche pleide [leaf 185, back]
Til att pe last pis Marchant seide 1572
Be god quod he .I. am a litel wrope
Wip 3owe my wif al-pouhe it be me lope
And wote 3e whye be god as pat .I. gesse
ffor 3e haue maade a maner strangenesse 1576
Be-twex me and my Cosyne Dan Iohñ
3e scholde haue warned me ar .I. hadde gone

LANSDOWNE 467 (6-T. 178)
That he had 3owe an .C. frankes payede
Be rede token and he him helde yuel apaide
for pat .I. to him spake of cheuesaunce
Me semed soo as be his countenaunce
Bot napeles be god heuen kinge
.I. pouht nouht to axe of him no pinge
.I. praie pe wif ne do no more soo
Til me alweie are pat .I. fro pe goo
If any dettour hape in myne absence
Ypayde pe lest poruhe pi necligence
I myht him axe a pinge pat he hape paide
This wif was nouht aferde ne affraide
But boldely sche scide and pat anone
Mary. y dify pat fals monke dan Ione
.I. kepe nouht of his tokenes neuer a dele
He toke me certeine golde pis wote .I. wele
pat ival pedom on his monkes snowte
ffor god it wote .I. wende wiþ-outen doute
pat he it had y3eue me be cause of 3owe
To do þere-wiþe myn honure and my prowé
ffor Cosinage eke and for bele chere
pat he hæp hadde ful often time here
Bot sefén .I. see .I. stonde in suche disioynte
.I. wil answere 3oue to þe poynhte
3e haue mo slakker dettores þan am .I.
ffor .I. wil paie 3owe wele and redelye
ffro daye to day and if so be. pat .I. faile
.I. am 3oure wif score it on my taile
And .I. schal paie as sone as ever y maie
ffor be my troupe .I. haue on myne araye
And nouht on waste bestouede euerydele
And for .I. haue bestowed it so wele
To 3oure honoure for goddes sake .I. saie
As be nouht wroþe bot lat vs hauhe and playe .
3e schollen my. Ioly body haue to wedde
Be godde .I. wil nouht paie 3owe bot in bedde

LANSDOWNE 468 (6-T. 179)
GROUP B. § 4. SHIPMAN’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

ffor-3eue it me myne owen spouse dere
Turneȝe hider-warde and makeȝ better chiere 1616
This Marchant seythe þer was no better remedye
And for to chide it nere bot folye
Sepen þat þe þinge maie nouht amended be
Nowe wif he seide and I. for-ȝeue it þe 1620
Bot be þi life ne be no more so large
Kepe bette my goode þis ȝeue I. þe in charge
Thus endeþ nowe my tale and god vs sende
Toyleynge ynouhe vnto oure lyues ende 1624

Explicit fabula Naute.
Incipit prologus Priorisse

Wele saide be corpus dampnus seide oure Oste
Nowe longe mot pou seile be pis coste
Sire gentil Maister gentil marinere
God 3eue pe monke a .M. last quade 3ere
A ha felaus bepe war of suche a Iape
The monke put in pe mannes hode an ape
And in his wives eke be seint Austine
Drauep no monkes more vnto 3oure inne
Bot nowe passe ouere & lat vs seke aboute
Who schal nowe telle first of al pis route
Anoper tale and wid pat worde he seide
As curteysly as it hadde bue a maide
My lady Prioresse be 3oure leue
So pat .I. wist .I. scholde 3ow not greue
.I. wolde deme pat 3e telle scholde
A tale next if so were pat 3e wolde
Now wil 3e vouche-saue my lady dere
Gladly quod sche and seide in pis manere
Incipit Priorisse ffabula

[The Prologue.]

lorde oure lorde pi name howe mervelouse
Is in pis large werlde y-spredde quod sche
ffor nouzt onely pi loude preciouse
Parformed is be men of dignite
Bot be pe moupe of childern pi bounte
Parformed is for onoure breste soukeinge
Some time schewen pei piine heriinge

Where-fore in loude as .I. kan beste or maie
Of pe and of pe white lylye floure
Whiche pat pe bare and is a maide alweie
To tel a storye .I. wil do my labour
Nouhte pat .I. maie encresse hir' honour
ffor sche hir' self is honour and per-to Rote
Of bounte next hire sonne of soules bote

O moder maide o maide moder fre
O busche vnbernde bernynge in Moyses siht
pat rauisched doune fro pe deite
Pouhe piine humblesse pe gost pat in pe aliht
Of whos verteu whan he in piine hert aliht
Conceyued was pe faders Sapiens
Helpe me to tel it in pi reuerence

Lady piine bounte and piine Magnificence
Piine vertue and pi grete humiliite
Pere maie no tunge expresse in no science
ffor sum time ladi ar men preye to pe
Thou gost be-forne of piine benyngnyte
And getest vs pe liht poruhe pi praierre
To guyden vs vnto pi son so clere
My konnynge is to wayke o blisful qweene
for to declare þi grete worþinesse
þat .I. ne may þe weyht nouht sustene
Bot as a childe of twelmoþe age or lesse 1674
þat can vnneþ any worde expresse
Riht so fare .I. and þerefore .I. 3owe preye
Gydeþ my songe þat .I. schal of 3owe seye 1677

[THE TALE.]

Ther was a Ce in a grete Cite
Amonge cristen folk and Jewre
Su[s]teynde be a lorde of þat contre
fior foule vser and locre of velany 1681
Hatteful to criste and to his compaignye
And þoruhe þe strete men milt ride or wende
fior it was and open at euere ende 1684

A litel folke of cristen folke þere stode
Doune att þe serþer ende in whiche þere were
Childern an hepe commen of cristes blode
þat in þat scole þere be þere 1688
Lerned þe doctrine as men vseed þere
þis is to seie to singen and to rede
As smale childern done in here childlehede 1691

Amonge þes childern was a wedow sonne
A litel clergeon vj. þere of age
þat daye be daie to scole was his wonne
And eke also where he sawe þe ymage 1695
Of cristes modere had he in vsage
As him was tauht to knele adoune and saie
His Aue marie as he goþe be þe weie

LANSDOWNE 472 (6-T. 183)
Thus haje pis wedowe hire lytel childe tauht
Oure blissfol lady cristes modere dere
To worchipe aie and he for-jat it nouht
ffe Cely childe wil al daie sone lere
Bot aie whan .y. remembre me on pis Matere
Seint Nicholas stant euer in my presence
ffor he so 3onge to criste dide reuereunce

This childe is litel booke lerenynge
As he satt in pe scole att his primere
He alma redemtoris herd singe
As childern lerned hir Antiphanere
And as he durste he drouhe him nere and nere
And erkened aye pe wordes and pe note
Til he pe first vers coup al be rote

Nouht wyste he what pe latine was to seie
ffor he so 3onge and tender was of age
Bott on a daie his felawe he gan preie
To expounen pis songe in his langage
Or tellen whi pis songe was in vsage
This preide he him to constrewe and declare
fful oft time vpon his knees bare

His felawe whiche pat elder was pan he
Ansewarde his pis pis songe .I. haue herd seie
Was maked of oure blissed ladi fre
Hir to salue and eke hir to preie
To bene oure helpe and socour whane we deye
.I. can no more expounde in pis matiere
.I. leren songe .I. can bott small gramere

And is pis songe maad in reuereunce
Of cristes moder seide pis Innocent
Nowe certes .I. wil do my diligence
To konne it ar cristenmes be went
Prorhe pat. I. for my primer schal be schent
And schal be beten pryes in an oure
I. wiH. it conne our lady for to honoure

His felawe tauht him homward pruely
fro day to day til he coupe it be rote.
And panne he songe it wele and boldly
sire warde to warde accordeinge to pe note [leaf 187, back]
preys on a daye it passed prorhe his prote
To scoleward and homwarde when he went
On cristes moder sette was his entent

As I haue seide prorhe oute pe Iewrye
This litel Childe as he cam to and fro
fful merily pan wolde singe and crye
On alma redemptoris ene mo
The swetnesse hape his herte perced so
Of cristes moder pat to hire to preie
He can nouht stinte of singinge be pe waie

Owre ferst foo pe serpent Satanas
pat hape in Iewes his waspes neste
Vp swal and seide O Ebrayke peple alas
Is pis a pinge to sowe pat is honest
pat suche a boye schal walken as him lest
In 3oure and singen of suche sentence
Whiche is a3eines 3oure lawes reuereence.

ffro pens forp pe Iewes han conspirede
This Innocent of pis werlde to chace
In homicide haunt pei pere-to huyrede
one That in a leye hadde a pr\'ue place
And as pe childe gan forby for to pace
This cursed Iewe him hente and helde fast
And kutte his prote and in a pute him cast

LANSDOWNE 474 (6-T. 186)
I say that in a wardrobe he him drew
Where as his Iewes purgen entraile
O cursed folke o herodes al newe
What may your yuel tent zone availe
Morder wil yute certein, it wil nought faile
And namely yere honure of god schold sprede
The blode yute cripe on your cursed dede

O martire soundede to virginité
Now maiste you singe folowinge euer in on
The white lombe Celestial quod he
Of whiche he crete euanuglist seint Iohon
In Pathmos wrote whiche seipe he pat gone
Be-forne his lombe and singe a songe of new
Thet neure flexly wemmen he knewe

This pouer wedowe wayte al pat nyht
After his litel Childe bot home cam he nouht
for whome alsoune as it was daies liht

Wir face pale for drede and besy pouht[leaf 188]
Sche haope att scole and elles where him souht
Til finally sche gan so fer asspye
Pat he was seyen last in pe Iewrye

Wir moders pyte in hir breste enclosede
Sche gope as sche were halue oute of mynde
To euery place where sche ha supposed
Be liklyhed hire childe to finde
And euer on cr[i]stes moder meke and kinde
Sche cried and att he last pus sche wrouht
Amonge he cursed Iewes sche him souht

Sche freyne and sche preipe pitously
To euery Iewe pat duelde in ilk place
[no gap in the MS.]
Thei saiden naie bot ihesus of his grace

LANSDowne 475 (6-T. 186)
\[ \text{SIX-TEXT}\]

\[ \text{GROUP B. § 6. PRIORESS'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.}\]

3aue in her pouht in wip a litel space
pat in pat place after her some sche cried
Thare he was cast in a putte be side

\(1796\)

\[ \text{ llamdowne MS.}\]

\[ \text{2. PRIORESS'S TALE.}\]

\[ \text{Lansdowne MS.}\]

\[ \text{in her pouht in wip a litel space}\]
\[ \text{pat in pat place after her some sche cried}\]
\[ \text{Thare he was cast in a putte be side}\]

\[ \text{O grete god pat parfourned pin laude}\]
Be moupe of Innocence Lo here pi myht
This gemme of chastite pis emeraude
And eke of Marterdom pe ruby briht
\[ \text{here he wip prote yecurle leic vpriht}\]
He Alma redemptoris gan to singe
So longe pat al pe place gan to ringe

\[ \text{The cristen folke pat poruhe pe strete wente}\]
In Camyne to wonderne of pis pinge
And hastely pei for pe pronost sente
He cam anone wip-outen any taryinge
And heriep crist pat is heuen kinge
And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
And after pe Iewes lethe he binde

\[ \text{The cristen folke pat poruhe pe strete wente}\]
In Camyne to wonderne of pis pinge
And hastely pei for pe pronost sente
He cam anone wip-outen any taryinge
And heriep crist pat is heuen kinge
And eke his moder honoure of mankinde
And after pe Iewes lethe he binde

\[ \text{This childe wip pitous lamentacioune}\]
Vp taken singeinge his songe al weye
And wip honoure of grete processioune
Thei Carien him to pe next Abbeye
His modere swoneynge be pe bere laye
Vnnep myhte pe peple pat was pere
This newe rachel bringe fro his bere

\[ \text{Wip torment and wip schamful depe ilkone}\]
This pronost dope pes Iewes for to sterue
That of pis morder wist \textit{and} pat anane
He nolde none suche cursednesse obsiruc.
Euel schal haue pat yuel wil deserue
\[ \text{[leaf 188, back]}\]
There-for wip wilde hors he did him drawe
And after pat he hinge him be pe lawe

\[ \text{LANSDOWNE 476 (6-T. 187)}\]
Upon pis bere ay lyep pis Innocent
Be-forne pe chief utter whiles Masse last
And after pat pe Abbot wip his Conent
Hadde spedde hem for to burye him fast
And when pei holy water on him cast
And hit spakke pe childe whan spreynt was pe holy water
And songe O alma redeemtoris mater

This Abbot whiche pat was an holy man
As monkes be or elles ouhten to bee
Pis Yonge childe to coniure he gan
And seide o dere childe .I. hailese pe
De vertue of pe holy Trinite
Tel me what is pi cause for to singe
Sethen pi prote is kette att myn semeinge

My jrot is cutte vnto my nekke bone
Saide pis childe and as be waie of kinde
.I. scholde haue deyed longe time agone
Bott ihesu criste as 3e in bokes finde
Wil pat his glori last and bue in mynde
And for worschipe of his moder dere
3ette may .I. singe O Alma loude and cle[re]

This wel of Mercie cristes moder swete
.I. loued alweie as after my coninge
And when pat .I. my lif scholde lete
To me sche camme and badd me for to singe
Pis Antime verrely in my mynde deynge
As 3e haue herd and whan pat .I. had songe
Me pouht sche laide a greyne vpon my tonge

Wher-for .I. saie and singe most certeigne
In honour of cristes moder fre
Til of my tonge of taken is pe greyne
And after pat seide sche pus to me

LANSDOWNE 477 (6-T. 188)
My litel childe nowe wil .I. feche þe
Whan þat þe greine. is fro þi tonge yatke
Be nouht agast .I. wil þe nouht for-saake

† This Holy monke þis Abbot him mene .I.
His tonge oute cauht and toke away þe greyne
And he þaf vpe þe gost ful softly
And whan þe Abbotte hadde þis wondere seyne
His salte teres strikled doune as reyne
And gruffe he fel al platte to þe grounde
And stiff he laie as he had bene ybounde

The [Couent] Eke ley vpon þe pament
Wepinge and heriinge Cristes moder dere
And after þei rise and forþe been went
And toke awei þis marter fro his bere
And in a tombe of Marble stones clere
Enclosen þei his lytel body swete
There he is nowe god lene vs for to mete

O þonge hewe of Lincolne sleyne also
Wip cursed Iewes as it is notable
ãor þi nys bot a litel while a-goo
Preye eke for vs we sinful folke vnstable
Þat of his Mercie god so merciable
On vs his grete mercie multiplye
ãor reuerence of his moder Marye

Explicit fabula priorisse.
Incipit prologus de Thopas. [on leaf 180]

When seide was pis tale euery man
As sober was pat wonder was to se
Ti pat oure Oste lape beganne
And pan att erst he loked vpon me. \[id est. Chaucer\]
And seide pus what man ert pou quod he
Thou lokest as pou woldest finde an hare
fîor ener vpon þe grounde .I. se þe stare

Appr[o]che here and loke merely
Nowe ware þowe sires and latt þis man haue place
He in þe waste is schapen as wele as .I.
This were a popet in armes to enbrace
fîor any womman smal and faire of face
He semeþe eluysche be his countenance
[... . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

Say nowe sumwhat seþen opere folke haþe seide
Tel vs a tale of merþe and þat anone
Oste quod .I. ne be nouht yuel apaide
fîor opere tale certes can .I. none
Bot of a rime .I. lerned longe agone
þe þat is good quod he shal we here
Summe deyntþe þinge me þenkeþ be his chiere

Explicit prologus.
SIX-TEXT 191

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

Incipit fabula.

[No breaks in the MS between the stanzas.]

[Fitte I.]

Estenepe lordes in goo[d] entent
And .I. wil tel verraiment
Of Miracle and of solace.
Al of a knyht was faire and gent
In Bataile and in turnament
His name was, sir Thopas

.I.-borne he was in fer contro
In flaundre al bezonde pe see
Att Poperinge in pe place.
His fader was a man ful fre
And lord he was of pat cuntu
As it was goddes grace

Sir Thopas was douhty swayne
White was his face as a peyndelemayne
His lippes reede as roose
His rode is like scarlet in greyne
And .I. zo we teH in goode certeyne
He hadde a semely nose.

His here his berde was lyke safrown
pat to his gerdel rauht a doune
His schone of cordeweyne
Of brugges was his hosen broune
His roob was of Ciclatoune
pat cost mony a layne

L ANSDOWNE 480 (6-T. 191)
He couthe hunt att wilde dere
And ride on haukeinge for þe reuer
Wip grey goshauke on honde
Therto he was a good archere
To werstelynge was þer none his pere
þere any man scholde stonde

fiul mony a maide briht in boure
þei morne for his paramoure
whane þei were bette to slepe
Bot he was chast and no lichoure
As swete as is þe brembel floure
þat bereþe þe rede hipe

And so befel vpon a daie
þor sote as .I. zowe telle maie
Sir Thopas wolde oute ride
He worþe hup on his stede grey
And his honde a laucegaie
A longe swerde be his side

He priþeþ þorhue a faire fore[st]
Ther inn is mony a wilde best
3e boþe bukke and hare .
And as he priþeþ Norþe and est
I telle zowe him hadde almost
Betidde a sorí care .

Ther' springen erbes grete and smale
The lycoris and þe Setuale
And mony clowe gilofre
And Notmuges to putte in ale
Wheþer it be moiste or stale
Ore for to ley in Cofre

LANSDOWNE 481 (6-T. 192)
The Birdes singen it is nouht naye
The sparhauke and he popeniaye
pat ioye it was to here
he prostelkoke maade eke his laye
he wode dowfe vpon he spraye
Sche songe ful loude and clere

Sire Thopas fel in louelengeinge
An[d] whanne he herde he prostel singe
And prked as he ware woode
His faire stede in his prikeinge
So swette pat men myht him wringe
His sides were al blode

Sire Thopas eke so wery was
ffor prekinge on he soft gras
So fers was his corage
pat doune he laide him in pat place
To maken his stede sum solace
ffor he was so sanage

A seynte Mary benedicite
What eylep pis loue att me
To bynde me so sore
Me dremed al pis nyht parde
Ane Elfe qvene schal my lemman be
And slepe vnder my gore

Ane Elfe queene wil .I. loue .y-wisse
ffor in pis world no womman is
Worpi to be my maake
in toune
Al ojer wemmen .I. forsake
And to an Elfe queen .y. me betake
Be dale and eke be doune
In-to his sadel he cam anone
And prikep ouere stile and stone
Ane Elfæ qwene for to aspye.
TyH he so longe hape rydeñ and gone
That he fonde in a priue wone
The Cuntre of faire.

So wilde
ffor in pat Contre was pere none
[ ... no gap in the MS.]
Neyþer wife ne childe

Til him þer came a Ioly geante
His name was cleped sir Olyfaunte
A parlous man of dede
He saide childe be termagaunt
Bot if þou wilte prike oute of myne haunte
Anone .I. slee þi steede
 wip mace
Here is þe queen of faire
Wip harpe and pipe and simphene
Dwellinge in þis place.

The childe so most .I. þe
To morne wil .I. mete þe
When .I. haue myne armor
And þit .I. hope par ma feie
That þat þou schalt wip þis launce leie
Abine it ful sore.

Thorue þiu mawe
Schal .I. perce .If .I. maie
Or it be fulle prime of daie
ffor here þou schalH be slawe

Lansdowne MS.
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

Sir Thopas drowhe a bak ful fast
This Geant att him stones cast
Owte of a feH staf slynge
Bot a faire ascapeþ childe Thopas
And aH it was þoruhe goddes gras
And þoruhe his faire beringe

3it listeneþ lordes to my tale
Meryer þan þe nyhteynsegale
flor nowe .l. wil þow rowne
Howe sir Thopas wip sides smale
Prekeinge oner doune and dale
Is come azcine to toune

His mery men comanded he
To make him bope game and gle
flor nedes most he fiht
wip .o. Geant wip hedes þree
flor paramoure and Iolyte
Of one þat schote ful briht

Done come he seide myne mynstrals
An gestours for to tel vs tales
Anone in myne armeinge
Of Romans þat bene Roials
Of Popes and of Cardinals
And eke of lune longeinge

Thei fet him first þe swete wyne
[
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
.
He dide next his white lire  
Of Clope of lake fyne *and* clire  
A breche *and* eke a schart  
And next is schert an Aktoñ  
And ouer *pat* an haberioun  
ffor perceynge of his herte  

And ouere *pat* a fine hauberke  
Was al y-wrouht of Iewes werke  
fful stronge it was of plate  
And ouer *pat* is cote Armour  
As white as is a lely floure  
In whiche he wole debate.

His schelde was al of gold so rede  
And *pere* in was a bores hede  
A Charbokel be side  
And *pere* he suore on ale *and* brede  
That *pe* Gyant schulde be dede  
By-tide whatt be-tide

His lambes were of quereboly  
His swerde schein of Ivory  
His helme of Latoun briht  
His SadeH was of Ruel bone  
His BrideH as *pe* sonne schone  
Or as *pe* mone so liht

His spere was of fine Cypres  
*pat* bedej were and nopinge pes  
Theede ful scharpe y-grounde  
His sted was al dappel greyo  
Hite enamble by *pe* weye  
fful softly *and* rounde.

LANSDOWNE 185 (6-T. 196)
In londe
Lo lorde myne here a hitte
If se wil any more of it
To tel it wil I. fonde

[Fitte II.]

Nowe halde p 3oure moue par Charite
Bope knyke and ladye free
And herkene p to my spelle.
Of Bataile and of Cheualry
And of ladys lone drery.
Anone .I. wil 3owe teH

Men speke of Romans of prise
Of horne Childe and of Ipose
Of Beuys and sir Guy
Of sir Libeus and plendamour
Bot sir Thopas he bere ffe floure
Of Roial Chiueraly

His goode steede al he be-strode
And forpe vpon his weye he glode
As sparkes oute of ffe bronde
Vpon his creste he bare a toure
And ffe-stiked a lylly floure
God schelde his corps fro schonde

And for he was a kynht aunterous
He wolde slepen in none hous
Bot lygen in his hode
His briht helme was his wangeren
And by him baitep his dextrere
Of erbes fine and good

LANSDOWNE 486 (6-T. 197)
GROUP B. § 8. SIR THOPAS. Lansdowne MS.

[...]
... no gap in the MS.]

LANSDOWNE 487 (6-T. 198)
Incipit prologus

No mor of pis for goddes dignite
quod oure ost foure pou makest me
So wery of pis lewdenes
pat also wisely god me blis
Myn eres ake of pis darst spexhe
Nowe suche a ryme ye deuel .y. beteche .
This mai be wele ryme dogerel
whie so quod .I. whie wilt pou lette me
More of my tale pat a nofer man
Sephen it is ye best rime .I. can
By god . quod he pleinly .I. ye seie
Thou shalit no langer rime here to daie
Thou dost nouht elles bot dispentes time
Sire att o worde pou shalit no longer rime
Late see wheper pou canste tell oult in geste
Or tell in prose sumwhat att ye lest
In whiche ye be sume merpe & some doctrine
Gladle quod .I. be goddes swete pine
.I. wil 3owe tell a litel jinge in prose
pat aught lyke 3owe as .I. suppose
Or elles certes 3e be to daungereus
It is a morale tale vertuouse
Al be it tolde sum tyme in sundre wise
Of sundre folke as .I. schal 3owe deveise
As pis 3e wote euery euangelist
That tellep vs of ihesu crist
Ne saipe nouht al jinge as his felawe dope
Bot Napeles her sentence is al sope
And al accorden att here sentence
Al be jare in her tellinge difference
ffor somme of hemme seine more & somme seine lesse
Whan þei his pitous passion expresse 2140
.I. mene of Mark. Matheu. luke. & Iohn
Bot doubtes her sentence is al one
There-for lordeynges al .I. ȝowe be-seche
If þat ȝe þinke .I. varye in my speche 2144
As þus. If þat .I. telle sum what more
Of prouerbes þan ȝe haue herde to fore
Comprehendid in þis litel tretis here
To enforce wip þe effect of Mi Matiere 2148
And þouhe .I. nade þe same wordes saye
As þe haue herde þitt to al ȝowe .I. preie
Blameþ me nouht for as my sentence
ȝe schol nouht finde muche difference 2152
ffro the sentens of þe tretys leuyte
After þe whiche þis Mery tale .y. write
And Herken whatt .I. schal seye
And lett me tale .I. preye 2156
Hic incipit fabula de Mellybeo per Chaucer.

A
onge man whilom called Mellibe. Mihte. & riche be-gate vpon his wyf. pat called was. Prudence. a doubter which was cleped Sapience.//

[2157] vpon a daie fel pat he for his disporte is went in to pe feldes him to pley: [2159] His wife & eke his doubter hape he laft wip-in his hous. of whiche pe dores were fast yschett. [2160] Foure of his olde foos haue it aspied. And setten ledders to pe walles of his hous. & be pe wyndows entred [2161] & beten his wif & wounded his doubter with .v. mortale woundes in .v. sundre places [2162] ¶ This is to seye. in here fete in hire hondes in hire eres & in hire nose & in hire moupe. And laften hir for dede & wenten here wey.

[2163] ¶ Whan. Mellibeus returned was a3ein in to his hous. & sauhe al pis meschief ¶ He ylike a mad man rentyng his clopes gan to wepe & crye.

[2164] Prudens his. ¶ Prudence his wif as ferforp as sche dorst. be-souht him of his wepeinge for to stinte [2165] ¶ Botnot for-þi he gan to wepe & crie. euer þe lengeer þe more.

[2166] þis noble wif prudence remembreþ her on þe sentence of Ouide. In his boke þat cleped is þe remedie of loue. where he seiþe. [2167] He is a. foole þat distorbleþ þe modere for to wepe in þe deþe of hir childe. til sche haue wepped hire fil as for certeine time. [2168] Than schal a man done his diligence wip amyable wordes. hir to recomford. & to preier her of
here wepeinge for to stinte [2169] ¶ For whiche resone þis noble prudence suffurd hir husband for to wepe & crie for a certeine space. [2170] ¶ And whan sche sauhe hire time sche seide him in þis wyse ./ Alas my. lorde quod sche. while maake ȝoure self for to be like a fole. [2171] ¶ For sothe it aperteignej) not to a wiseman. To maak suche a sorwe [2172] ¶ ȝoure doulter wis grace of god schal be warissched & ascape || [2173] And al were it so riht nowe sche were dede. ȝe ouht not as for hire deþe ȝoure self to destroye. [2174] ¶ Senec. seþe. ȝe wiseman schal nouht tak to grete discomford for deþe of his childer. [2175] bot certe he scholde suffere it in pacience. As wele as he Abideþ þe deþ of his owen propre person.

[2176] ¶ Þis Millibeus ansewarde a-none & seide ¶ What man quod he scholde of his wepeinge stinte þat ṣape so grete a cause for to wepe. [2177] Þesu criste owre lorde him self wepped for þe deþ of Lazarus his frende [2178] ¶ Prudence anseward: certez wele .I. wote atempre wepeinge is nouht defended vnto him þat sorwful is a-monge folk of sorwe. Bot it is raþer graunted him to wepe [2179] ¶ þe Apostle paule vn to þe Romaynes writeþ. // Man schal reioyse wiþ hem þat hem þat maken ioye: & wepe wiþ suche folkse as wepen. [2180] ¶ Bot þouhe atempre wepeinge be graunted: Outrageous wepeinge certes is defended. [2181] ¶ Mesurable wepeinge schold be considered after þe lore þat techeþ vs Senec [2182] ¶ Whan þat þi frende is ded lat nouht þine yen to moiste bien of teres: ne to muchoe drye ¶ Al þouhe þe teres commen of þine yen. lat hem nouht fallen [2183] ¶ And whan. þou hast for-gone þi frende .I. rede þou do þi diligence to gette þe a nother. And þis is more wysere þan to wepe for þi frende þe whiche þat þou hast lorne: For þer inne is no boote [2184] ¶ And perfore if þe lust to gouerne þe be Sapience Putte awaie sorwe fro ȝoure hert. [2185] Remembreþ ȝowe þat. Þesu Sirak. saiþe:

[2189] Remembre 3owe ypôn pe pacient ¶ Iob. whan he hadde lost his children & his temperel substance. And in his 1bodi endured & suffred mony a greuous temptacionz: 3it seid he pus. [2190] ¶ Owire lorde quod he 3aue it me. oure lorde hap be-raft it me. Riht so as oure lorde hap wolde: riht so be it done. y-blissed be pe name of oure lorde [2191] ¶ To pis afor pinges Melibius ansewerd to his wif Dame prudence. Al pi wordes quod he bien sope & per-to pro-fitlable. Bot trewely Min hert is trobled wip pis sorwe so greuously pat .I. note what to done. [2192] ¶ Late cal quod prudence pine trewe frendes al: & pin lignage whiche pat bien wise: telle hem pin caas & herken what pei seine in conseilinge: And 3owe gouerne pere after here sentence /./ [2193] Salomon seipe ¶ worche al pi pinge be counsel: & pou schal neuer repent.

[2194] Than be pe conseil of his wif dame Prudence. Melibeus lete callen a grete congregacione of folke [2195] [ . . . . . no gap] olde & zonge. And somme of his olde enemys reconsiled as be her semblant in to his loue & in to his grace. [2196] And per-wip-al cam somme of his neihbours pat dide him reuereence more for drede pan for loue as it happep oft [2197] ¶ pare commeth also ful mony a subtile flatereres and wise advocates lerned in pe lawe.

[2198] And whan pis folk togeder assembled were This Mellibeus in sorwful wise schewde hem pis cas.
[2199] And by the manere of speche he bare in his herte a cruel ire rede to do venge-ance vpon his foos: // And sodanly desired that werre schold / beginne [2200] ¶ Bot naþele þit axed he counseile vpon þis mate[re] [2201] ¶ A Surgeane / be licence / & assent of suche as were wise vp rose vn to Melibeus & seide as he maie here.

[2202] Sir quod he as to vs surgeans apperteynep to euery whight þat we can where as we be wip-holde & to oure pacience þat we do no damage. [2203] Therfor it happep mony time & oft. þat whan tuo men haþe eueryche wounded opere one same surgen help hem boþe. [2204] Wherefor vnto oure arte it is nouht pertinent: to norishe werre ne parties to supporte [2205] Bot certes as to þe warissheinge of 3oure douhters be it so þat seche is perilously wounded. we shold done so entenfully be signes fro daie to nyht þat wip þe grace of god seche schal be sounde & hole as sone as it is possible [2206] ¶ Al men in þe same wise ansewarden & þe Phesiciens. saue þei seiden a fewe wordes more [2207] ¶ That riht as Maladise bene heled be hire contraries /. Riht so schal men warisshe werre be vengeance [2208] his neybour ful of envyef:// His feyned frendes þat semed reconsiled. his flatres [2209] maden semblant of wepeinge empaired & engreged muche of his matiere in preiseinge gretyly /. Melibeus of myht of pouere of riches & of frende.; Dispiseinge þe powere of his adversaries. [2210] & seiden outerly þat he anone scholde wreken him on his ennemys & be-ginne werre

[2211] Vp rose þan an Advocate þat was wise & seide be leue & be counseile of opere þat were wise. & seide. [2212] Lordeinges þe nedes for whiche we bene assembled in þis place is a ful heuy þinge. & an hihe matiere [2213] because of þe wroenge & of þe wikkenesse þat haþe be done. And eke be resoñ of þe grete. damage

LANSDOWNE 493 (6-T. 204)
in time comynge. bien possible to fal for pis same cause. [2214] & eke 'be reson of pe grete richesse & power of pe parties bope. [2215] For whiche resouns it was a grete perile for to erren in pis matiere [2216] ¶ Where-fore Milebeus pis is oure sentence: We counsel 3owe a-boue al pinges pat riht anone pou do pi diligence in kepeinge of pi propre persone in suche [a wise] pat pou ne wante none aspie. ne to wache pine bodie for to saue. [2217] ¶ And after pat we counseile pat pou settin in pine hous sufficeant garnyson so pat pei maie pi body also wele as pine hous defende. [2218] ¶ Botte certes for to meve werre ne sodanly to done vengeance we maie nouht deme in so litel time pat it were profitable. [2219] wherefore we Axen leyser & space to haue deliberacion in pis caas to deme [2220] ¶ For pe comune proverbe sicp pus ¶ He pat some demep some schal repent [2221]. ¶ And eke men seine pus ¶ That ilke Iugge is wise pat some vnderstondep a matierf & Iugpe b[y] leyser [2222] ¶ For al-be-it so: pat a tariinge be a-noyeful. Algates it is not to reprove in 3eueinge of Iuggement ne in vengeance takeinge. when it is suffisant & resonable? [2223] ¶ And pat schwde oure lorde ihesu cristbe en-sample. For whan pat womman was taken in aduoutre & was browhte in his presence to knowe what schal be done wip hire persone ¶ Albeit so pat he wist wele him selfe what pat he wold onsewere. 3ete ne wolde he ansewere sodanly bot he wold haue deliberacione. And in pe grounde he wrote twyse. [2224] And be pis cause we axen deliberacione. And we schal pan by pe grace of god counseile pe po pinges pat schallen be profitable [2225] vp stert pan pe zonge folke att ones And pe most partie of pat compaignie hape scorned pis olde wise man. & begonnen to maken noyce & seiden [2226] riht so ¶ Al pe while pat Iren is hote men schold Smyte. Riht so men scholde wreken here wronges whiles
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

pat bei bne frische & newe ¶ And wip loude voice bei criden. werre. werre.

[2227] Vprose one of pe olde wise. & wip his honde he maade a countenance pat bei schold holde hem stil: and 3euen hem audience [2228] ¶ lordeinge quod he pere is ful mony a man pat criep werre. werre. pat woote ful lytel what pat werre amountep // [2229] Werre att his beginynghe hap so grete an entringe & so large: pat euery wight maie entren when him likep And lyhtly finde werre. [2230] Bot certes to whatt ende pat schal pere-of be-ful: it is note lyhtly to knowe [2231] ¶ Whan pat werre is ones begonne. per is ful mony a childe vnborne of his moder pat schal sterue 3onge be cause of pilke werre. Opere elles leue in sorwe & deye in wrecchednesse, [2232] ¶ And pere-fore or pat any werre be-ginne men most haue grete conseile & goode deliberacion. [2233] ¶ And whan pis olde man wende to enforcen his tale be resoun. welnyhe al att ones bygonne for to rise to breken his tale. & biden him ful oft of his wordes to abrigge //.

[2234] For sopely he pat prechep to hem pat lust nouht his wordes ne his serne hem he anoyep. [2235] For ihesus Sirak seipe. That Musike in wepeinge is anoyus pinge. Thus muche it is to seine As much anoyep to spek to-forne folke to wiche his speche anoyep as 1 it is for to singen be-forne him pat wepep. [2236] ¶ And whan pis wiseman sawhe pat him wanted audience al schamfast he sett him doune a-3eine [2237] For Salomon seipe pere as pu mai haue none audience enforce pe nouht to speke. [2238] I. see wele quod pis wiseman pat pe comen pronerbe is sope: pat good counseile wantep when it is most nede.


[2240] Whan mellibeus hadde herde pe grettest
partie of his counseile were accorded þat he schold make werre. A-none he consentid to here counselynge. And full affermed to he[re] sentence [2241] ¶ Than dame Prudence sauhe howe þat hire husband schope hime for to wreke him on his foos; & to be-ginne werre Sche in full humble wise whan sche sauhe hire time Saide him in þis wordes [2242] ¶ Mi lorde quod sche. I. 3owe beseche as hertly as I. dar & can / ne haste 3owe nought to fast And Afore al guerdouns þeuef me audience. [2243] For Pers Amphoës saiþe .O. who so doþ þe goode oþer harme haste þe nought to quyten it. For in þis wise þi frende wil abide And þi ennemy schal þe langere leue in drede! [2244] The prouerbe seiþe þat he hasteþe him wele þatte wele can abide. And in wikked hast is no profite.

[2245] This Melibe ansewerd to his wyf prudence? I. purpos nought quod he to wirke be þi counseile for mony causes & resons! For certes every wight wold hold me þan a foole! [2246] ¶ This is for soothe. If .y. for þin counsellynge wolde chaungne þinges þat buen ordeined: & affermed be so mony a wyse?: [2247] Secondly .I. saie þat al wemen bien þikke & none goode of hem alle. Þfor of a. þousand men as seiþe Salomon .I. fonde o good man bot certes of alle wemen fonde .I. neuer good womman [2248] ¶ And Also certes if .I. gouned me be þi counseile it schold seme þat .I. hadde .y.-tif to þe ouer me þe maistre. And god forbede þat it so were [2249] ¶ For Thesus Sirake. seiþe. If þe wif hape þe maistre sche is contrarius to hir husbonde. [2250] ¶ And Salomon. seiþe. neuere in þi lif. to þi wif ne to þi childe ne to þi frende ne þeue none powere ouer þine selfe; For better it were þat þine childern asken of þine persone þinges þat hem nedeþ. þan þou þi self in þe handes of þine childerne. [2251] And also if .I. wil worche be þi conseilnyng. Certes my conseil most som time be secre til it wer time þat it must bo

SIX-TEXT 207

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

LANSDOWNE 406 (6-T. 207)
knowe: And þis ne may nouht be do: [2252. For it is written, 'þe Ianglerye of wemmen can hide [only] þinges þat þei wote nought' [2253] Furthermore, the philosopher saith, 'in wiked counsel, wemmen venquyseþ men;' and for these reasons I ought not to make use of thy counsel. (See Prudence's answers to Reasons 4 & 5, below.))

[2254] ¶ When dam pruden ful debonarly & [with] al paciency hadde herd al þat hire husbond lyked for to seye./ Than axe sche of him licence for to speke. And seide in þis wise. [2255] Mi lorde quod sche f as to þoure first resoun it maie lyhtly bne answered. ffor .I. seie, it ne is folye to chaunge counsel. when þe þinge is chaungeode or elles when þe þinge semed ðerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht seine þerefore þat 3e were a lyere ne for-sworne [2257] ¶ ffor þe booke seife þat þe wise man makeþ þerewise þan it semed a-forne [2256] And more ouere .I. saie. þeihe þat 30 haue sworne & behiȝt to þerforme þoure emprise. [and natheless ye weye to þerforme that same emprise] Be Iuste cause men schold nouht sein...
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

folke pan of him self: [2263] And, sire pat pare haþ bue many a goode womman maie lihtly be proued [2264] ¶ Certes sire oure lorde ihesu crist nold neuere haue descended to be borne of womman if al weomen haddde be wikke. [2265] And after pat for pe grete bounte pat is in weomen oure lorde ihesu whan he was resen fro depe to lyf: he appered räper to weomen pan he dide to his aposteles [2266] And pouhe pat Salomon seþ, he ne fonde neuer womman goode. It foulowep nouht pere-forþ pat al weomen be wikke [2267] ¶ For pouhe pat he no fonde no good womman. Certes mony a nöþer man hap founden many a womman ful goode & trewe. [2268] Or elles peruauenture pe entente of Salomon was þis: That as in souereine bounte he fonde no womman [2269] ¶ þis is to seie pat þere is no wight pat hæpe pardite bounte saue god alone: as he him self recordeþ in his euangeliste: [2270] for þere ne is no creture pat him ne wantep sumwhat of þe perfeccion of god þat is his maker [2271] ¶ The prep reson is þis ¶ 3e seie þat if 3e gouern 3oue be my counsel: it scholde seime þat 3e hadde 3eue to me þe maistre. & þe lordechip of 3oure persone: [2272] Sire: saue 3oure grace it is nouht so ¶ For if so were þat noman scholde be conseiled bot ony of hem þat hadd lordechip & Meistre of his persone. Men nold nouþt be counseilled so oft. [2273] For sopely pilke man þat axeþ counsel of a purpos: þit hæpe frewiþ weþer he wil do after þat counsel or nó: [2274] ¶ And as to 3oure ferþe reson. þere as 3e seine þat þe Ianglyere of weomen can hide þinges þat þei wote nouht. As who seþe: þat a womman kan nouht hide þat sche wote: [2275] sire þes wordes buen vnderstone of weomen þat bien Ianglers & wikked: [2276] of whiche weomen Men seine þat þre þinges drieþ a man oute of his house ¶ þat is to seie. Smoke. dropeinge of Reine & wikked wyues. [2277] ¶ And

LANSDOWNE 498 (6-T. 209)
of suche wemmen seijpe Salomon. pat him were better duelle in desert. pan wip a womman pat is reyetous. [2278] And sire be 3ouere lene pat am noucht .I. [2279] For 3e haue ful oft assaide my grete silence & my grete pacience. And eke howe wele pat .I. can hide. & hele pinges pat men ouhten seikery to hiden? [2280] ¶ And forpe as to 3ouere fift resone: wher as 3e seie pat in wiked coun-
sel wemmen venquyseþ men: Gode wote pilke 1reson stondeþ here in no stede? [2281] ¶ For vnder-stondeþ nowe 3e ax conseil for to do wikkednesse. [2282] And if 3e wil wirke wikkenesse: & 3ouere wife restreynep pilke wikked purpos: And ouere-commne 3owe be resoun & be goode conseil. [2283] Certes 3owe wip ouht raper? to be prescribing pan to be blamed. [2284] This schold 3e vnder-
stande þe Philosofre pat saipe. In wikked conseile wemmen venquisched her husbondes. [2285] And þere as 3e blame al wemmen & here resons .I. schal schew 3oue be monye ensamples þat mony wemmen han bien ful goode & 3ut buen. ¶ An here conseil holsome & profitable [2286] eke: Sommen haue seid þat counsellinge of wemmen es ejper to dere or elles to lité of pri[e] [2287] ¶ Bot al be it so þat ful mony a womman is badd. & hire conseil vile & not worpe. 3it hape men founden mony a goode womman. & ful discrete & wise in counsellinge. [2288] ¶ Lo Iacob þorume þe good counsel of his moder' Rebec /. whan he hadde. þe benyson of his fader. & þe lordschip ouere al his breþer. [2289] ¶ Iudîþ þorume hire gode conseil deliuerd þe Cite of Buþhilie in whiche sche duelte oute of þe hande of Oliferne þat hit besieged? & wolde haue al destroyed it. [2290] ¶ Abegayle deliuerg Nabal hire husbone fro dauid þe kinge þat wold haue sleyne him & apesed þe ire of þe kinge be hire witte & be hire good counsellinge. [2291] Ester be hire counseile enchauncede gretlye þe peple of god in þe reigne of Assur [2292] ¶ And þe same bounte in goode counsellinge of
mony wemmen mai men tell [2293] ¶ And for pere more whan pat owre lorde hadde created Adamoure forme fadere. he seide in pis wise [2294] it is nouht good to bue a man alone Maake we an helpere semblable to him self? [2295] Here maie 3e see pat if pat wemmen were nouht goode & here counsele goode & profitable? [2296] oure lorde god of heuen ne wold ney pore haue wrouht hem ne called hem pe helper of man. [ . . . . . . . ] [2297] ¶ And pere seide ones a clerk in tuo vers. What is better pan golde. Jasper? what is better pan Jasper. wisdome. [2298] And what is better pan wisdome Womman././ And whatt is bester pan woman. pat is a good woman. no pinge. [2299] ¶ And sire be monye of opere resons may 3e seen pat mony wemmen ben goode. & eke here conseile goode & profitable also [2300] ¶ And perfor sire if 3e wil trust vnto mi counsel .I. schal restore 3oure doulter hole & sounde. [2301] and eke pat .I. wil done to 3owe so mucho pat 3e schal haue honoure in pis caas

[2302] ¶ whan Melibe hadde herde pe wordes of his wif Prudence. he seide pus? [2303] That pe wordes of salomon is sope? for he seipe pat pe wordes pat buen spoken discretelye be ordinance bien honye combes? For pei 3eue sweetnesse to pe soule & holesomenesses to pe bodye? [2304] And wif be cause of pi swete wordes & eke for .I. haue prouede & assaide pi grete sapience & pi grete trewe pe .I. wil gouerne me be pi consel in al pinge

[2305] ¶ Nowe. sire quod Dam Prudence & sef en 3e vouche sauf to be gouernde be my counsel .I. wil en-forme 3owe how pat 3e schal gouerne 3oure selue In chesinge of 3oure counselours. [2306] ¶ 3e schol first forme al 3oure werkes mekely. bescheinge to pe lihe gode pat he wolde be 3oure. 1 consellour. [2307] And schape pe 3owe to suche entent pat he 3eue 3owe consel & conforte as taulht Thobe to his soi? [2308] Att ait times pou schalt blisse

LANSDOWNE 500 (6-T. 211) [1 leaf 195, back]
SIX-TEXT 212

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEU. Lansdowne MS.

god & prii him to dressen fine weies. And loke also pat pi counsele ben in him for euermore. [2309] ¶ Seint Fame seipe if any of 30we haue nede of sapiens aske it of god [2310] ¶ And afterward pan schole 3e take counself in 3oure self. And examine wele 3oure owen wittes of suche pinges as 30we penkep pat is beste for 3oure profit [2311] ¶ And pan schal 3e drieve fro 3oure hert pinges pat bene contrarious to good conseh. [2312] pat is to so seie. Ire. couetise. & hastennes.

[2313] ¶ First he pat askep counsel of him self certes he most be wip-outen ire [ ... ] [2314] ... no gap in the MS. & wrathe in him-self. He wene pat he maie do pinghe pat he maie nouht doe. [2315] And secundly he pat is yrous & worpe he may nouht wel [ ... ] [2316] ... no gap in the MS. counsel [2317] ¶ pe predde is pis: pat he pat is Irous & wrope as seipe Senec ne maie nou3t speke bot blame-ful pinges. [2318] And wip pilke vicioes wordes: he stirep opere folke to angur. & to Ire. [2319] ¶ And eke sir 30we most drede couetise & put it oute of 3oure hert. [2320] ¶ For pe Apostel seipe: pat Couetise is pe rote of al harmes [2321] ¶ And trustep riht wele pat a couetouse man can nou3t deme ne pinke bot only to fulfil pe ende of his couetise. [2322] And certes pat mai neuer be acomplised ¶ For euer pe mo abundance pat he hape of riches pe more he desirep. [2323] ¶ And sir 30ue most also drieve oute of 3oure herte hastifnesse [2324] For certes 3e maie not deme for 3e best A sodan pouht pat fallep in 3oure herte Bot 3ow mot avise on it ful oft. [2325] For as 3e haue herde here-be-forne: pe commune prouerbe is pis. That he pat son deme some repentepe.

[2326] ¶ Sire 3e be not alweie in like disposicione. [2327] For certes some pinghe pat some time semep to 30we goode for to doe: Anoper time it semep to 30we pe contrarie [A great bit is now omitted in Lansdowne.]

LANSdowne 501 (8-T. 212)
sidre whiche of hem bien most feythful and most wise and most eldest and most appreved in counseil wynge [2346] and of hem shalt thow axe thi counsel as the caas requirith

[2347] I sey that' first ye shul clepe to youre counseil youre friendis that' Bien trieue [2348] for Salomon saith for right as the hert of man delitith in savour that' is swete right' so the counsel of thy friendis yeveithi sweetnesse to the soule [2349] he seyti also ther may nothyng be lykned to the true friende [2350] for certes gold ne siluer be nat' so moche worthi as the goode wille of a trieue friend [2351] And he seyti that' a trieue friend is a stronge defence who so that' it' fyndith certis he fyndith a grete tresour [2352] than shul ye eke considire if' that' youre trieue friendis bien discrete and wise for the booke seyti aske alwey thy counsel of hem that' Bien wise [2353] And be this same reason ye mow clepe to youre counsel of youre friendis that' bien of age [qui assez ont veu] and bien expert in many thynges and han ben appreved in counseilwynges [2354] for the booke seyti in old men is al the sapience and in long' tyme the prudence [2355] As Tullius seyti that' grete thynges ne be nat' acompliced bi strength ne be deluynernesse of body. but' by goode counseile and bi auctorite of personeis and bi science The whiche .iij. thynges ne be nat' fiebled bi age but' certes they enforcen and encresen day bi day [2356] And than shul ye kepe this for a general rewle first' ye shul clepe to your counsel a fewe of youre friendis that' bien especial [2357] for Salomon saithi many friendis have thow. but' among a M'. chese the oon in especial to be thy counseillour [2358] for albe it' so that' thow first' ne telle thy counseilt' but' to a fewe thow mayst' after-warde tel it' to mo folk' if' it' be nede [2359] but' loke alwey that' thy counseilours have thylk' .iij. conditions that' I have seyde
before, that is to say that they be triewe wise and old experience [2360] and werk nat alwey in every nede be oo counseillour alone for somtyme behovith it to be counseiled be many [2361] for Salomon seyth salvation of thynges is where as there bien many counseilours]

[2362] ¶ Now haue .I. tolde 3owe of whiche folke pe scholde be counselled Now wil .I. teche 3owe whiche counsele 3e owe to eschewe [2363] ¶ first 3e scholne eschewe pe counseillinge of foles. Salomon seipe: Take no counsel of no foole for he wil counsel bot after his owen lust and his affections: [2364] ¶ The booke seipe pat pe properte of a foole is pis. He troepe lyhtly harme of every whight: & lyhtly troepe a bounte in him self [2365] ¶ Thou schalt eke eschewe pe counseileinge of al flaterers whiche enforcen hem raper to preysen 3oure persone by flatry pan for to tel 3owe pe sope-fastnesse of pe pinge.

[2366] Wherefore tollius. seipe Amonge al pe pestelence pat ben in frencchip pe grettest: is flaterie: And per-fore is it more nede pat pone eschewe & drede flaterers pan any oper peple. [2367] The boke seipe pone schalt raper [drede and] fle fro pe swete wordes of flateringe & preiseinge pat from pe egre wordes of pone frende pat seipe pe pi sopes: [2368] Salomon. seipe: The wordes of a flaterer is a snare to cache innocence. [2369] ¶ He seipe also: He pat spekepe to his frendes wordes of sweetnesse: & al plesance: settepe a nette to for his fete to cache him: [2370] And perefor tollius seipe Enclyne nou3t pines eres to flaterere?[f]s ne take no counsel of wordes of flaterye: [2371] And Caton. Avise pe wele & eschewe pe wordes of 1swetenesse & of plesance: [2372] ¶ And peu schalt eschewe pe counseillinge of pines olde enmys pat be reconsiled [2373] ¶ The boke seipe pat no whiht retornepe safly in to pe

LANSOWNE 504 (6-T. 215)
grace of his olde enmye. [2374] And. Isope. seipe. Ne trust nouht to hem to whiche some time pou hast hadd werre or enemete; ne teH hem nouht pine counseH. [2375] ¶ And Senec tellep pe cause whi; It maie nouht be seip he pat where longe time fire hape endured pat pere dwellep som tyme vapoure of heto; [2376] ¶ And perefor seip Salomon. In pine olde foo truste pou neuere. [2377] ffor sekerly pouhe pine enmye be reconciled & makep pe pere of humylite & loutep to pe wip his hede ne trust him neuere. [2378] ffor certes he makep pike feyned humylite more for his profit pan for any humylite. or for any loue of pin persone [. . . . . . . . . . no gap] be suche feyned countenance. The whiche victorie. he myht haue be strif of werre. [2379] ¶ And Peter alfons seipe Maake no felaweschepe wip pine olde enmys; ffor if pou done hem bounte pei willen peruerten it to wikkednesse; [2380] ¶ And eke pou most eschiewe pe counselinge of pine servaut3 pat beren pe grete reuercence? ffor parauenture pei seine it more for drede pan for loue [2381] And perfore seipe a philosofer in pis wise. Ther is no wyght parfitly trewe to hime pat he to sore dredep. [2382] And Tullius seipe There is no wight so grete of any emperoure3 pat longe maie endure bot if he haue loue of pe peple & drede [2383] ¶ pou schalt eschewe also pe counselinge of folke pat bien drokenlenwe for pei ne can no counseH hide. [2384] Salomon, seipe. pere nys no priuete pere as regnep drunkennesse [2385] ¶ 3e scholne haue also in suspecte to pe counselinge of suche folke as counsel 3owe a pinge priuely & counsel 3owe a thinge pat is contrarie openly [2386] ¶ ffor Cassidorie. seipe pat it is a maner sleihte to hindren his enmye when he schewep to done a pinge openlye & wirkep priuely pe contrarie. [2387] ¶ pou schalt haue also in pi suspecte pe counselinge of wikked folke [. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap] pat is alweie ful
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

of fraude: [2388] And Dauid seipe pat blisful is pe man pat hape nouht foulowed pe coune[1] of schrewes. [2389] ¶ Tho schalt also eschewe pe counselinge of 3onge folke: for here counselinge is nouht ripe as Salomon seipe

[2390] ¶ Nowesiresepens .I. haue schewe[f]e of whiche folke se scholne take counseile & of whiche folke se schollen folowe pe coune[H] [2391] ¶ Now wil .I. tecchehe howe se scholne examyne 3oure couneule after pe doctrine of tullius [2392] ¶ In pe examenyngе pan of 3oure conseloure se scholne considere many pinges [2393] Alpere first pou schalt considere pilke pinge pat pou purposed: and vpon what pinge pou wolte haue counsel pat verrey treupe be seide & conseuued, pis to seie: Tel treuly pin tale. [2394] For he pat seipe fals maye wele be counseled in pat caas: [. . . . .] [2395] ¶ And after pat pou schalt consideren pe pinges pat accorden to pat pou purposest for to be by pine counsel-loures if reson accorded: pere to /. [2396] And eke if pi myht maie atteigne pere to: ¶ And if pe more part & pe bettere parte of 3oure counsellours accorden per-to or no [2397] þenne schal pou considere whatt pinge schal folowe of hire counselinge. As hate pees. were, grace profit oper Damage or many opir pinges: [2398] And in al pinges pou schalt schese pe best and. And 1 weife al opere pinges [2399] ¶ Than schalt pou considered of what rote it is engenderd pe matier of pine counsel & what fruyte it maie conceive & engendre. [2400] pou schalt eke considerer al pes causes for whiche p[1]ei bue spronge: [2401] ¶ And whan se haue examyne 3oure counsel as .I. haue seide and whiche partye is better & more profitable: & hast approued it be mony wise folke & olde: [2402] pan schalt pou considere. if pou maist performe it & make a good ende. [2403] For certes reson wil nouht pat any man schalt begiune a pinge bot if he myht performe it as him ouht: [2404] Ne no wight schol

LANSDOWNE 506 (6-T. 217) [1 leaf 196, back]
taken vpon him so heuy a charge pat he ne myht bere it. [2405] ¶ For pe prouverbe seip: He pat to muche enbracet distreynep litit. [2406] And Caton seiphe Aseie suche pinge as pou hast pouere to done lest pe charge oppresse pe to sore: pat pe be-houep to weyve pinge pat pou hast begonne [2407] ¶ And if so be pou be in doute whete pou maiste performe a pinge or none: chese raper for to suffer pan for to beginne [2408] ¶ And Peter Alphon seype. If pou hast myht to done a pinge of whiche pou most repent. [. . . . . . . . [2409] . . . . no gap] It is better to hold pine tonge stiH: pan for to speke [2410] ¶ Then may .I. vnder-stonde be stronger resoñes pat if pou hast power to performe a werke of whiche pou schalt repent pe. Than is it better pat pou suffer pan begynne: [2411] wele seyne pei pat defenden euery whight to assaie a thinge of whiche he is in doute where he mai performe it or none: [2412] And after whan 3e haue examined 3oure counselH: as .I. haue seide be-forme: And knowepe wele pat 3e maie per-forme 3oure emprise conferme it pan sadly til it be att an ende.

[2413] ¶ Nowe is it reson & time pat .I. schewe 3owe whenne & where: for pat 3e maie chaunge 3oure counsellours wip-outen 3oure reproue [2414] ¶ Sopely a man maie chaunge his purpos & his counsel if pe cause seseip: or whan a newe caas be-tidep: [2415] for pe lawe seip vpon pinges pat newly be-tyden be-houep new counsel: [2416] And seene saipe. If pi counsel com to pe heres of pine ennemys chaunge pi counsel. [2417] [. . . . . . . . . . . .] if so be pat pou finde pat be errour or be any opere cause harme or damage may betide [2418] ¶ Also if pi counsel be dishoneste. or elles come of dishonest cause change pine counsel. [2419] For pe lawe seipe pat al behestes pat bene dishonest ne biene of no valew:
If and eke if it so be that it is impossible or maie not gladly be performed or kept.

And take pis for a general rewle. That every counsel pat is enformed so strongly pat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion pat maie be tide: I. saie pat ilke counsel is wykked.

Mellibeus whan he hadde herde the doctrine of his wif Dame Prudence. he anseward in pis wise.

Dame quod he as 3it vnto pis time 30 haue wele tauht me as in general howe .I. schal gouerne me. & in pe cheseinge. & in wipholdeinge of my counsellours. Bolt nowe wolde .I. faine pat 3e wolde condescende in speciale:

That euery counsel pat is enformed so strongely pat it maie not be chaunged for no condicion pat maie be tide. I. saie pat ilke counsel is wykked.

Mi lorde quod sche .I. beseche 3owe in al humblesse pat 30 wold nouht wilfully reprouen ageine myn resouns ne distemper 3oure herte peihe .I. speke binghe pat 30we dispulse.

For god wote as in myne entent .I. speke it as for pe best: for 3oure honoure & for 3oure profit eke: And sope I. hope pat 3oure benignite wil tak it in pacience // And truste to me wele pat 3oure consel in pis ne schold nouht as to speke properly be called a counsellinge; bot A mocion or ameueinge of folye. 

In whiche counsel 3e haue herde in mony a sondre wyse:

first & forwarde 3e haue herde in pe assemblinge of 3oure counsellours: For first 3e schold haue cleped a fewe folk to 3oure counsel. & And after pat 3e myght haue schewde it to mo folke if it hadd be ned: // Bot certes sodanly 3e haue cleped to 3oure counsel a grete multitude of peple ful chargeauent & ful annoyus for to here: And also 3e haue herde forper as 3e scholde onely haue cleped to 3oure counsel 3oure trewe frendes olde & wise: 3e haue cleped also strange folk 3onge folke false flateres & enemys
reconsiled. And folke þat do 3owe reverence wipe outen loue [2436] And eke also 3e haue herde for 3e haue brouht wip 3ou to 3oure counsell. Ire. coutise./ & hastinesse./ [2437] ¶ þe which þe þringe be contrarie to every good conseH & honest. & profitable? [2438] The which þre þringe 3e haue nouht anentished 0per de-
struyde hem neyþere in 3oure self ne in 3oure counsellours as 3owe auht [2439] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue schewde to 3oure counsellours 3oure talent. 3our affeccion anone for to do vengeance? [2440] And þei haue aspide be 3oure wordes to what þringe Þe be enlyned? [2441] And þere fore haue þei raper counsell 3owere talent: þan to 3oure profitte.// [2442] 3e haue herd also for 3owe semep it sufficþ to haue be coun-
seld be þis counsellours onely & be lytil avise? [2443] where as in so grete & in so hihe in tede it hadde bue necessarie mo counsellours & mo delib[er]aciones to performe 3oure emprise. [2444] ¶ Also 3e haue nouþt herde 3oure counsell in þe forseid manere ne in diou manere as þe caas requireþ. [2445] ¶ 3e haue herde also for 3e haue maade no division be tuex [no gap] 3oure trewe frendes & 3oure feyned counsellours [2446] Ne 3e haue nouht knowe þe will of 3oure trew frendes olde & wise. [2447] Bot 3e haue cast al here wordes in an hoche poche & enlyned 3oure hert to þe more part and to þe gretter nombre [and there be ye condescended [2448] 
Et tu secz bien que les fols sont tousjours en plus grant nombre que les sages,] of foles þan of wise men: [2449] And þere for þe coussellinge þat ben at congregacion & mul-
titude of folk: þere as men tak more rewarde to þe nombre þan to þe Sapience. of persones. [2450] ¶ 3e se wele þat in suche counsellinge þe foles haue þe maistre. [2451] ¶ Mellibe anseward & seide ægene .I. graunt wele þat .I. haue herde [2452] Bot þere as þou hast tolde me here beforne. That he nys nouht to blame to chaunce his con-

LANSDOWNE 509 (6-T. 220)
sellours for certeine caas & for certeine & iust cause: [2453] .I. am al rede to chaunge my consellours rihlt as pou woldest denise.// [2454] for þe prouerbe seipe þior to do synne is manysshe Bot certes for to perseuer longe þere in is werkes of þe deutel .


LANSDOWNE 510 (8-T. 221) [I leaf 197, back]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

& done hem wronge? [2472] & þan haue .I. cured a contrary wip anoþer contrarie

[2473] ¶ Lo lo quod dame Prudence. howe lihtly is euery man enclined to his owen desire & to his plesance. [2474] Certes quod sche þe wordes of þe Phisiciens ne schold nouht be vnderstande in þat wise. [2475] ¶ ffor certes wykkednesse is not contrarie to wikkedenesse. ne ve[n]gaunce is nouht contrari to veng- aunce. ne wronge to wronge? [2476] [mais sont semblables [2476] Et pour ce, vengence par vengence, ne injure par injure n'est pas curé] [2477] bote euery of hem encreseþ & gregef opere [2478] Bot certes þe wordes of phisiciens scholde be vnderstonde in þis wise: [2479] ffor goode & wykked- nesse bene tuo contraries: & pes & werre. venge- ance & suffrance. discord & accord. & mony opere þinges [2480] ¶ Bot certes wikkednesse schal be warisched be goodenesse. discord be acorde. werre. be pes. & so forþ & opere þinges. [2481] ¶ And here to þe Apostel sein Paule in mony place? [2482] He seijþe ne þeldeþ nouht harm for harme ne wikked speche. [pour maudit] [2483] Bot do wele to hem þat done þe harme. & blesse hem þat seiþ to þe harme. [2484] ¶ And in monye opere places he amonestep pees & accorde [2485] ¶ Bot now wil .I. speke of þe coun- sel whiche was yþeue to 3owe be men of lawe þe wyse folke & þe olde folke [2486] þat seiden al be one accorde as þe herde beforne. [2487] ¶ That ouer al þinges þe scholne do 3oure diligence to kepe 3oure persone & to warnyssche 3oure hous [2488] ¶ And þei seiden also þat in þis caas 3owe ouhten to wirchen ful aviselie & with grete deliberacione. [2489] ¶ And sir. as to þe first poynþe þat toucheþ vn to þe kepeinge of 3oure persone [2490] ¶ 3e schul vnderstonde þat he þat hape werre schal euermore decouly & mekely preyen befor al þinges [2491] þat ihesus crist of his merci wil

LANSDOWNE 511 (6-T. 222)
haue him in protectione & bien his souereigne helpeinge at his node? [2492] for certes in pis werlde here nys no wiht pat mai be counseld ne keapped sufficiently without pe kepeinge of oure lor[d] ihesu crist: [2493] To pis sentence accordep pe profet dauid pat seife. [2494] If god ne kepe pe Citee, in Idele wakep he pat it kepe[2495] Now sir pan scholne 3e qwise pe kepeinge of 3oure person to 3oure trewe frendes pat bene aproned & yknowe: [2496] & of hem schol 3e axen helpe 3oure persone for to kepe ¶ For Caton seife if pou hast node of helpe ax it of pi frendes. [2497] For here is none so good a wesicien as is pi trew frende [2498] ¶ And after pis schal 3e kepe 3owe frome al strange folke & fro lyers? And alwey haue in suspect here companye [2499] ¶ For Pers Alphoii seife Ne take no company bepe were of a straunge man bot it so be pou haue knowe him of longer time? [2500] And if it so be pat he ful into pi compaigne per-aduenture wiţ-outen pine assent? [2501] enquire pan as sotelly as pou canste of his conversacion & of his lif be-fore? & feyneinge pine weie seyinge pou woldest go peder as pou woldest not go? [2502] If he bere a spere hold pe on pe riht side of him., & if he bere a swerde holde on pe left side of him. [2503] & pan schal 3e kepe 3owe wislye fro al suche manere of peple as .I. haue seide 3owe here be-fore., & hem & here counset eschewe. [2504] And after pis pan schal 3e kepe 3owe in suche manere [2505] pat for any presumpcion of 3oure bodely strengep pat 3e dispise nouht ne acomptep nouzt pe miht of 3oure aduersarie so lit pat 3e lette pe kepeinge of 3oure person for 3oure presumpcion. [2506] For euery wiseman dredep his enemye? [2507] ¶ And Salomon seipe. welusuH is he pat of al haţe drede [2508] For certes he pat haţ poruhe hardenesse of his herte? and poruhe pe hardinesse of him self haţ so grete presumpcion him schal yuel betide? [2509] And pan
SIX-TEXT 224

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

schal ye euer more enconterewaite en-buschementez and al espyaille [2510] ¶ for as seiphe ye wiseman. [ . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap.] [2511] he ne fallep in no perile pat perilousnes eschewe p [2512] ¶ And al be it so pat pou some pat pou be in secrete place hit schalt pou alweie done pi diligence in pe kepeinge of pi person: [2513] pis is to seie be nouht necligent to kepe pi person Nouht onely fro pi grettest enemye bot only fro pi lest enmye. [2514] Senec. seipe. A man pat is wele a-vised he dredef his lest enemye. [2515] Guide, seif. ye litel wesel wil sle ye grete buit & ye wilde hert. [2516] And pe prouerbe seipe a litel porne mai greue a kinge ful sore & a lite hunde wil holde ye wilde bore [2517] bot napelesse .I. seie nouht pou schal nouht be so grete a cowarde pat pou doute where as is no drede [2518] ¶ The book seipe: pat somme men haue grete lust to deceyue: Bot yei dreed to be de- ceyued: [2519] [Apres, tu te dois garder de venin] And kepe ye from ye company of scoreners: [2520] for ye boke seipe pat scoreners makep no company. bot fle here word as venum.

[2521] ¶ Nowe as to ye secunde point. pere as 3oure counsellours conseñ 3ow to warnystor 3oure houses with grete diligence./ [2522] I. wold fein knowe howe pat ye vnderstonde pilke wordes & what is 3oure sentence

[2523] ¶ Millebeus ansewarde & seide: certes .I. vnder- stonde in pis wise pat .I. schal warnstore myne house wip toures suche as hape casteles & opere manere edifices: & armour & archers [2524] be whiche pinge. If .I. maie my person & my hous so kepe. & defende pat myne enemys schal be in drede my hous to aproche

[2525] ¶ To pis sentence anseward a-none dame Prudens warnyscheinge quod sche of hihe toures & of hihe edifices apparteined som time to pride: [2526] And eke men make hihe toures. [et les edifices a grant traveil et a grans LANSDOWNE 513 (6-T. 224)
Et quant elles sont faîtes elles ne valent rien se elles ne sont deffendues par saiges et par loyaulx amiz; et grans missions (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 58, col. 2) [2527]

And vnderstand wele pat pe grettest & pe strangest garison pat a riche man maie haue. As wele to kepyn his person & his goodes is [2528] pat he be byloued wiþ his subjeges & wiþ his neibours // [2529] ffor þus seip Tullius: Thet þere is a manere Garnyson þat man maie venquysschen ne discomfite And þat is [2530] a lord to be loued of his Citeæines And of his peple

[2531] ¶ Nowe sir as to þe þred pointe: Where as þoure olde & wise counsellours seiden: þat þow nouht not sodenly ne hastely proceden in þis nede;

[2532] ¶ Bot þat þowe oulhten purweye & appareld þowe in þis caas: wiþ grete diligence & grete deliberacion;


[2536] ¶ er þou beginne .I. reede þat þou appareile þe þere to: and do it wiþ gode deliberacion [2537] ¶ ffor Tullius seipe: þe longe apparaileinge beforne þe Bataile Makeþ schort victorie. [2538] ¶ And Cassidorus seipe: The garnyson is strongere whan it is longe time avisede.

[2539] ¶ ¶ Bot nowe lat vs speke of þe counsel þat was acorded be oure neibours such as done 3owe reuercence wiþ-outen loun [2540] ¶ þoure olde enemyes recon-siledæ: ¶ þoure flaterers [2541] ¶ þat counselled 3owe certeine þinges þriuely: & openlye counselled 3owe þe contrariæ: [2542] ¶ ¶ The þonge folke also þat counseld 3owe to do vengeance and to make werre anone: [2543] ¶ ¶ And certe sir as .I. haue seide be-forne þe haue gretly erred to haue cleped suche manere of folke to þoure counseH: [2544] ¶ ¶ wiche counsellours buene ynowhe reprenedæ be þe resons a-forne seide [2545] ¶ ¶ Bot naþæles late vs nowe descende to
pe speciale: ¶ 3e schollen first procede after p' doctrine. of Tullius. [2546] Certes pe treupe of pis Matier eipere of pis counseH nedep nouht diligently enquiren: [2547] For it is wele wist whiche pei bien: pat haue do 3ow pis trispas & velany: [2548] & howe many trespassours & in what manere pei haue done to 3owe al pis wronge & aH pis velanye [2549] ¶ And after pis: pan schal 3e examyne pe secunde condicion: pe whiche pat Tullius haddep in pis matiere. [2550] ¶ For tullius. puttep a pinge whiche att he clepej) cowsentynge f j)is ¶ For it is wele wist whiche pat Tullius haddep in j)is matiere. [2551] who buen pei & whiche buen pei & houe mony pat consenten to pi counseH in pi wilfulnes to done hasti vengeance: // [2552] And lat vs consider also who bien pei. & how mony bien pei [et quelz (MS Reg. 19 C xi, 1f 58, col. 4)] pat pat consenten to 3oure aduersaries [2553] ¶ And certes as to pe first pointe it is wele knowne whiche be pei pat consentine to 3oure hastif wilfulnes: [2554] For treuly al po pat counsel 3oue to maken sodein werre ne bien noujt 3oure frendes [2555] ¶ Lete se nowe whiche bien pei pat 3e holde so gretyl 3oure frendes as to 3oure person: [2556] For al be it so pat 3e bene myhte & riche: certes 3e bue bot alone. [2557] for certes 3e haue no childe bot a douhtere: [2558] ne 3e haue no brepern ne cosins germayns ne none opere nyhe kinred: [2559] where-for 3oure enmys scholden stint to plete wip 3owe ne to destryuen 3oure person: [2560] ¶ 3e knoen also pat 3oure riches most be dispended in diuerse partys: [2561] And what pat euery whight 1hap his parte pei wolne tak litel rewarde to vengen pi dep [2562] ¶ Bot pine enemys bien pre: & pei haue many childerne. brepern: cosins: & opere nyhe kinrede [2563] ¶ And pouhe so were pat pou haddest skleine of hem tuo or pre: 3it dwellen pere y-nowe to awreken here depe: & to sle pine persone [2564] & peihe so be pat 3oure kinred be more sikere & stedfast pan

LANSDOWNE 515 (6-T. 220) [1 leaf 199]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

pe kinrede of 3oure aduersarie? [2565] zit newer pe les 3oure kinred is bot after kinrede pat bien bot litil sibbe to 3owe [2566] ¶ And pe kine of 3oure ennemys bue nyhe sibbe to hem? And certes as in pat her condicioñ is better pat is 3oures [2567] ¶ Than latt vs consideren also of pe counsellinge of hem pat counseleden 3ow to taken sodcin vengeance? wheþere it accorded to reson or none? [2568] And certes 3e knownen wele naye? [2569] ¶ For as be riht & reson wheþere maie no man take vengeance of no wyht bot pe Iuge pat haþe Iurisdiction of it [2570] when it is granted him to take pilke vengeance hastelye or at-temperellye as pe lawe requireþ [2571] ¶ And zit more ouere of pilke wonde pat Tullius cleþeþ consentingeþ [2572] þou schalt consent if þi myht & þi power maie consent? And sufficeþ to þi wilfulness & to þine counsellours? [2573] And certes þou maist wele seie pat naie? [2574] For sekerly as for to spoken properlye we maie do no þinge bot onely suche þinge as we may done rihtfully [2575] ¶ And certes rihtfully ne maie 3e take no vengeance as of 3oure propre Autioriteþ [2576] ¶ þan maie 3e seen þat 3one pouer ne consented ne accorded nouþt wþ 3oure wilfulness. [2577] ¶ Nowe latte vs examyne þe þrede pointe þat Tullius cleþeþ þe consequentþ [2578] þou schalt vnderstonde þat þe vengeance þat þou purposest for to take his consequentþ [2579] And þer-for falleþ anoþere vengeance. Perill. werre. & anoþere damage wþ-outen nombre of whiche be nouht war as att þis time? [2580] And as toucheinge þe ferþe pointeþ þat Tullius cleþeþ engenderinge [2581] ¶ Thou schalt consider þat þis wronge whiche þat is done to þe? is engenderd of þe hate of þine ennmysþ [2582] And of þe vengeance takeing? And vpon þat wolde engender anoþer vengeance & muchel sorwe & wastinge of richesse as I. seide ere

[2583] Now sir as toucheinge þe pointe þat Tullius cleþeþ causes, whiche, þat is þe last pointe. [2584] ¶ þou LANSDOWNE 516 (6-T. 227)
schalt vnderstonde pat pe wronge pat pu hast receyued hap certeine causes [2585] whiche pat clerkes clepen. Oriens & officiens & causa longinqua & causa propinqua. pis to seine pe ferre cause [et la prochaine] 2586] La longtaine est dieu qui est cause de toutes choses / [2587] La prochaine sont ces iiij. ennemiz[2588]La cause(Reg.19Cxi)]Accidentale.washate. [2589] The causes Material bene pe .v. wondes of pine douhter; [2590] The cause formale is pe manere of here wercheinge pat brouht ledders And clomben in att pine wyndows. [2591] pe cause finale was for to sle pi douhter. It lakked nouht in as muche as in hem was [2592] ¶ Bot for to spoken of pe ferre cause as to what ende peie scholne come; or what schal be-tiden of hem in pis caas ne can .I. nouht deme bot be coniectinge & be supposeinge; [2593] ¶ For we scholne supp[os]e [que Ilz en vendront] to a wikked ende; [2594] Be cause pe booke of decrees seipe ¶ Seldome or wip grete peine bene causes / 1brouhte to an hende whan pei bene badly be-gonne.

[2595] ¶ Nowe sir if men axed me; whi pat pe suffer men to done 3owe pis velanye; certes .I. can not wele answer as for no sopfastnesse [2596] ¶ For pe Apostele seipe pat pe science & pe Iuggement of oure lorde god bene myhty & depe; [2597] peere maie no man comprhehende ne serche ham sufficeantly; [2598] Narepeles be serteine presupciouns & coniettinges .I. holde & beleue [2599] pat god pat is ful of Justice & rihtwisnes Haq suffred pis be-tide be Just cause resonable;

[2600] ¶ pi name is Melibe. pis is to seie a man pat drinkep honye; [2601] Thow hast ydronken so muche hony of pis swete temporal riches & delices & honours of pis werlde [2602] pat pou art dronken & hast forgeten oure lorde ihesu criste pi creatour; [2603] pou hast no3t done to him suche honour as pe ouhto; [2604] ne pou hast nouht wele take hede to

LANSDOWNE 517 (6-T. 228)
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

pe wordes of Ovide pat seide: [2605] vnder pe hony of pe goodes of pi bodi: is hidde pe venym pat slep pi soule: [2606] And Salomon seipe: If ou hast found Hony: ete of it what sufficipe: [2607] For if ou ete of it oute of mesure: ou schalt spewe & be nedy & pouere: [2608] And peraduenture criste haue in despite & hap torne awaie pe his face: & his heres of Misericorde: [2609] And also he haue suffred pat ou hast biene ypunyshed in pe maner pat ou hast trespast [2610] Thou hast done sinne azeines oure lorde ihesu criste: [2611] for certes pe pre enemys of mankinde pat is to seie. pe flesche. pe fende. & pe werlde. [2612] Thou hast suffurde hem entre in to pine [soule] willfully be pe windowes of pi bodye [2613] And hast nouht defended pe sufficiently azeines here defautes & temptacionums: So pat pei haue wounded pi soule in .v. place: [2614] pis is to seine. ¶ pe dedely sinnes pat biene entred in to pine hert be pi .v. wittes. [2615] And in pe same manere oure lorde ihesu crist: haue suffred pat pine pre enemys be entrede in to pine house be pe windowes: [2616] And han wounde pi douhter in pe same manere:

[2617] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. see pat pe enforce 3owe mechel be wordes to ouer-come me. In suche manere pat schal nou3t avenge me of myne enmye [2618] scheweinge me pe perils & pe yuelds pat myhten fal of pis vengeance [2619] ¶ Bot [who]so wolde consider in al vengeance pe perils & pe yuelds pat miht sewe of vengance takeinge [2620] a man wold neuer take veniance: And pat were harme: [2621] for be pe venge-anse takeinge buen be wikked men deseuerd fro be good men: [2622] ¶ And pe pat han wil to done wikked-nesse: restreyne here wikked purpos: Whan pei seen pe punyssheinge and pe chastesinge of trespassours

[2623] [And to this answered dame Prudence: 'Certes,' said she, 'I grant you that from vengeance come many LANSDOWNE 518 (6-T. 229)
benefits as well as many evils; yet vengeance be-
longeth not to "a singulere person," but only to the judges, and to those who have jurisdiction over evil-doers."
[2625] ¶ An zite saie .I. more: pat riht as a singulere person sinepe In takeinge vengeance of ano<per> manne.
[2626] Riiht so sinne<phi> pe Iugge if he take no vengeance of hem pat hit haue deserued. [2627] for Senec seipe. That maistere is good pat reproue<phi> schrewes: [2628] And as Cassidorye seipe A man drede<phi> to done outrages when he wote & knoe<p> pat it displese pe Iuge & pe soucreyn<ngnes. [2629] ¶ And ano<per>. The Iuge pat drede<p> to done riht Make<p> schrewes.
[2630] And siente Poule pe Appostle seipe in his epistle when he write<p> vn-to pe Romayns: That pe Iuge beren nouht pe spere wi<p>-owten cause [2631] bot pei beren it to punyssh<en pe schrewes & pe mysdoers & to 1<defende> pe goode men: [2632] If 3e wilne pean take vengeance of 3oure enemys 3e schol retourne or haue 3oure recours to pe Iuge pat hap pe Iurdiccion vpon hem. [2633] & he schal punyssh<en hem as pe lawe axe<p> & require<p>

[2634] ¶ A quod Mellibe: pis vengeance lyke<p> me no pinge: [2635] I be-pinke me nowe howe fortone hap<e norisched me fro my childhode And hap holpen me to passe mony a strange place: [2636] Now .I. will assayene here troweinge wi<p> goddes grace & helpe pat 3e schal helpe me my schame for to venge
[2637] ¶ Certes quod prudence if 3e wolne wirche be my counseil: 3e schol nouht assaye fortune be no weye [2638] ¶ Ne 3e schol nouht lene or borwe vnto here after pe worde of Senec. [2639] For pinges pat bene folylye done & pat biene in hope of fortune schal neuer come a good ende [2640] And as pe same Senec seipe: The more clere & pe more and pe more schineinge pat fortune is: pe more brutal & pe sonner ybroke sche is: [2641] Triste<p> nouht in hire for sche is neypere stedfast ne stable: [2642] ¶ For whan peu trowest to be most sekere or sure of hire

LANSDOWNE 519 (6-T. 230) [1 leaf 200]
helpe: Sche wil Faile þe & deceyve þe: [2643] ¶ And where as ȝe seine þat fortone hæþ norisched ȝow fro ȝoure child-hode: [2644] I. saie ȝoue þat in so muche schaþ ȝe þe lasse trust in hire & in hire witte: [2645] ¶ For Senec seîp. þat what man is norisched be fortune sche makeþ him a grete foole: [2646] ¶ Nowe seþen ȝe desire & axen vengeance: And þe vengeance þat is done after þe lawe & be-forne þe Iuge ne likeþ ȝowe nouȝt: [2647] And vengeance þat is done in hope of forton is perilsous & vnclertene: [2648] Than haue þe none oþer remedye: bot for to haue ȝoure recours vnto þe souereyne Iuge þat vengeþ al velanyes & wronges [2649] And he schal venge ȝoue after þat þi self witnesseeþ: [ . . . . no gap] [2650] Lêueþ þe vengeance to me & I. schal done it:

[2651] Mellibe anseward: I. ne venge me nouhht of þe wronge þat men han done to me [2652] I. schal somne or warne hem þat haue done þis velany to me And al oþere to done me anopere velanye [2653] ¶ For it is wretten if þou take no vengeance of an olde velanye: þou sompest þine aduersarie to done þe a newe velanye: [2654] [Et ainsi par mon serement en souffrant len me fera tant de villenie de toutes pars (Reg. 19 C xi, lêf 60, col. 2)] þat I. myht neþþe ber it ne susteinge: [2655] And. so schold I. be oueresett And halden ouere lowe: [2656] For men seine in muchel suffringle schold mony þinges falle. vn-to þe þe whiche I. schal nouhht suffre

[2657] ¶ Certes quod prudence I. graunte þat ouer muchel suffrancce is nouhht good: [2658] ¶ Bot þit ne fowloweþ it nouȝt þere-of: þat euery person to whom men doone velanye take of hit vengeance: [2659] For þat appartenþe & longeþ al only to þe Iuge. For þei schal vengen þe vilenys & þe inIuryes [2660] And þerfore þo tuo Auctoritees þat ȝe haue seide aboue ben only vnderstonden in þe Iugges [2661] ¶ For whan þei suffren ouere mechel þe wronges & velanyes be done LANSDOWNE 520 (6-T. 231)
with-owten punyschinge: [2662] þei sompne not a man only for to do newe wronges: bot þe commaundede it [2663] ¶ Also a wise man seip[e]: þat þe Iuge þat cor-
rectþ noonht þe sinner$: commaundþe & biddeþ him to do sinne [2664] ¶ And þe souereignes & þe Iuges myhten in her londe so mucho suffure of þe schrewes & þe mydþoers: [2665] þat þei scholden be 1suffrance be processe of time wexen of suche powere & myht: þat þei scholde put oute þe Iuges & þe souereignes fro here places: [2666] & att þe last maken hem lesen here lordeschipps:

[2667] Bot lat vs nowe put þat þe haue loue to vengan 3owe!: [2668] If þe be noonht of myht & powere as nowe to vengan 3owe!: [2669] ¶ For if þe willen maake comparison vn-to þe myht of 3oure adevsaries: ye scholne finde in many pinges þat .I. haue schewde 3owe aforne pis: þat here condicion is better þan 3oures!: [2670] ¶ And þerefore seie .I. þat it is good as nowe þat þe suffe & be pacient.

[2671] ¶ For þere more þe knowe. þat after þe comune sawe it is a wodenesse a man to striue æcines a stronger ðere a more myhty man þan him self [2672] ¶ And for striue wip a man of euen strenkeþ: þat is to seie wip a strange man as he is it is a perile. [2673] And for to striue wip a weyker man it is foly: [2674] And þer-for scholde a man flyþe striuenge as mucho as he miht: [2675] as Salomon seip[e]: It is a grete worschipe a man to kepe him fro noyse & stri[n] [2676] ¶ And if it so be-falle or happe þat a man of gretter myht & strengeþ þan þou ert do þe greuance [2677] Stodye & besye þe ráþere to stille þe same greuance þan for to venge þe [2678] For Senec seip[e]. þat he putteþ him in grete perile þat striveþ wip a gretter man þan he him self is [2679] ¶ And Caton seipe if a man of hiiher astate or degre or more myhte þan þou do þe anoye or greuance suffre him. [2680] For þat þou haþe groud þe

36 LANSDOWNE 621 (G-T. 232) [1 leaf 290, back]
maie a-nopere time releue pe & helpe pe: [2681] ¶ 3itt sett .I. caas pat 3e haue boþ mylt & licence to venge 3owe: [2682] I. seie pat per be mony pinges pat schold reteyne 3owe. of vengeance takeinge [2683] And maake 3ow for to encline & for to suffre And for to haue pacies in pe wronges pat han be done to 3owe: [2684] first & forwaðe yt 3e wolne considere pe defautes pat bene in 3oure owen person: [2685] for whiche defautes god hap suffred 3owe to haue pis tribulacione as .I. haue seide 3owe here before: [2686] I. seie fat feyre hue mony finges fat schold reteyne &owe. of vengeance takeinge [2687] ¶ And seint Gregorie seip when a man considerep wele penombre of his defautes & of his sinnes [2688] pe peynes & pe tribulacions pat he suffrep semen pe lasse vn-to hime [2689] ¶ And alsomuche as him pinklep his sinnes pe more heuy & grousous. [2690] In so muche semep his peine. pe lihter & pe esier vn-to him? [2691] ¶ Also 3e owen to enclyne & to bowen 3oure herte to taken pe pacience of oure [lord] ihesu crist. As seipe seint Peter in his Epistles: [2692] ¶ Ihesu crist he seip haje suffred for vs & 3euen ensample vn-to everi man for to folowe & to sewe hym: [2693] ¶for he dide neuer sinne. ne neuere ne came a veleys word out of his moupe: [2694] ¶ Whan men cursed hym. he cursed hym nouht. And whan men betene him he manessed hym nouht [2695] ¶ Also pe grete pacies whiche pe seintez pat bien in paradise haue hadde in tribulacions pat pei haue sufferd wip-outen her desert or gil [2696] ouht muche to stire. 13owe to paciencedef [2697] [Aprez moult te dois encliner a paciencce (Reg. 19 C xi, If 60 bk, col. 2)] [2698] consideringe pat pe tribulacions of pis werlde bot litel while endurep; & some passed biene & gone? [2699] And pe loye pat man sekep to haue by pacienc in tribulacione is perdurable After pat pe
Apostele seipe in pis epistle [2700] ¶ The Ioye of god he seipe is perdurable þat is to seie euere lasteinge /1/ [2701] Also troweþ & beleueþ stedfastlye þat is nouht wele y-norisched ne wele y-tauht þat can nouht haue pacience. [ . . . . no gap] [2702] ¶ For Salomon. seipe; þat þe doctrine of þe witte of man it knowen be pacience? [2703] And in anopere place he seipe. He þat is pacient gouernþ þim be grete prudence: [2704] And þut Salomon seipe. þe Angy & þe wupful man makeþ noys & þe pacient man atTemprep þim & stille him [2705] ¶ He seipe also it is more worpe to be riht pacient þat to be riht stronge: [2706] And he þat may haue þe lorschip of his owen hert is more to preise: þan he þat be his force & strengeþ takeþ grete Citees [2707] ¶ And þe for seip seint Iame in his apistle þat pacience is a grete vertue of perfeccione.

[2708] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. grannte 3owe dame prudence. þat pacience is a grete vertue of Perfeccione. [2709] Bot every man maie not haue þe perfeccion þat se sechen [2710] ¶ Ne .I. ne am not of þe nombre of riht per-fite me[n]. [2711] þor myne herte may neuer bue in pees vnto þe time it be venged. // [2712] And al be it so þat it was grete perile to myne enemys to done a velany in takeinge vengeance vpon me. [2713] þit token þei none hede of þe perile bot fulfildent here wikked wil & here corage [2714] ¶ And þere-fore me þenkeþ þat men ouht not to reprovþ me þeihe .I. putte me in-to a litel perile for to avenge me: [2715] And þouhe .I. do a grete excesse: þat is to saie: þat .I. do a vengeance outrage be a-noþer:

[2716] ¶ A quod Dame prudence þe seyne þoure wil & as þoue likeþ [2717] ¶ Bot in no caas of þe werlde a man schold nouht done outrage ne excesse for to avengen him [2718] ¶ For Cassidori seipe: That as yuel doþ þe þat avengeþ þim be outrage! As þe þat doþ þe
outrage: [2719] And pere-fore 3e schollen venge sowe after pe order of riht: pat is to seine be pe lawe; nouht be excesse ne be outrage: [2720] Also If 3e wil venge sowe of pe outrage of joure aduersaries in opere manere pan riht commandep 3e synnen: [2721] ¶ Therefore seipe Senec That a man schal neuere venge schrewnesse by schrewdnesse: [2722] a[n]d if he seie pat riht axe to defende violence be violence; An feihtinge be feihtinge: [2723] Certes 3e seie sope whan pe defence is done riht anone wif-outen internalle or with-owten tarynge or delaye [2724] for to defenden him & nouht for to vengen him: [2725] And it be-houef pat a man putte suche temperance in his defense [2726] pat men haue no cause ne Matire to reprove him pat defendep him of excesse & outrage. [Car autrement Ce scroit contre droit et contre raison (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2727] ¶ Parde 3e wote wele pat 3e maake no defense as nowe for to defende sowe. bot for to venge sowe [2728] ¶ And so sewep it pat 3e haue no wil to sowe dede attempervally: [2729] And pere-for me pinkep pat pacience is goode ¶ For Salomon seipe: he pat is nouht pa'ciant schal haue grete harme

[2730] ¶ Certes quod Mellibe .I. graunt wele pat when a man is vnpacient & wrofe of pat pat toochep him nouht & pat at apperteigne nouht to him; pouht it harme him it is no wondere [2731] for pe lawe seipe; he pat is coupable: pat entre-metep him or medelep him wip suche pinges as perteigne nouht to him: [2732] ¶ And Salomon seipe. That he pat entermetep him of pe noyse & pe strif of a-nopere man is like to hime pat takep an hunde be pe eres: [2733] for riht as he pat take a strange honde be pe eres is opere while beten wip pe honde: [2734] riht in pe same wise it pe resoun pat he haue harme. pat by his inpacience medelep him of pe noyce of anopere man: wher as it apperteinep nouht vnto him [2735] ¶ Bot 3e knowen wele pat pis dede: pat

LANSDOWNE 524 (6-T. 235) [1 leaf 201, back]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

is to seie my greue & my disece touchep me riht nyhe. [2736] ¶ And pere-for peih .I. be wrofe & impacient? it is no merveile [2737] ¶ And sauinge 3oure grace .I. can nou3t see pat it mylht gretly harme peih .I. take vengeance [2738] ff or .I. am more Richer & mylhe pan myne enemys biene [2739] ¶ And wele knowe 3e pat be mony & he haueinge grete posses-sions bien al pinge of pis werld gounedene? [2740] And Salomon seip AH pinges obeyne to money!

[2741] ¶ When prudence had herd hir husbonde to avaunten him of his riches & of his monye? & dispreyse-inge of pe pouer of his aduersaries? Sche spak & seide on pis wise [2742] [Cer tes treschier sires] .I. graunte pat 3e be riht riche & myhty? [2743] & pat pe risches bien goode to hem pat haueウェle geten hem. & pat wele can vsen hem [2744] ¶ For riht as pe body of man maie no3t leue withouten soule? ne more may it leue wip-outen temperale godes [2745] ¶ And be rich-es may a man geten him grace? [2746] ¶ And per-for seipe Pamphilles? If any goddes douhter he seipe be riche? sche maie chese he seipe of a thousand men. [lequel quelle veult pour mary [2747] Et de mil (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 61, back, col. 1)] one wil not for-saken hur ne refuyesen hire. [2748] ¶ And pis Pamphiles seipe al so if pou be riht happe? pat is to seie if pou be riht riche pou schalt finde a grete nombre of frendes & felawes [2749]

¶ And if pi fortun chaunchep pat if pou wex pore? ffare wele frenchipp & phelauschipe? [2750] for pou schalt be alone wip-outen any company. bot if be pe compaigne of good folke [2751] ¶ And zitte seipe pis Pamphiles more ouere. pat pei pat bien pralle & bonde of lignage scholne be maade worpe & noble be richesse? [2752] And riht so as be ryches pere comen mony godes? Riht so be pouert comeп mony harmes & yuels? [2753] for grete pouerte con-

LANSDOWNE 525 (6-T. 238)
streynep a man to done mony yucls [2754] ¶ And þere-
for cleþe þ Cassidor. pouert. þe moder of ruyen.
[2755] þat is to seie þe moder of ouere þroweinge. or
One of þe gretttest aduersarie of þis werlde is! [2757]
whan a fre be kinde or of birþe is constreynd
be pouert to eten þe almes of his enemye! [2758] ¶ And
þe same seiþ. Innocent In one of his bokes seiþ
þat þe sorweFul & þe mys happé is þe condicion of a power
beggere. [2759] þfor if He axþe nouht his mete he deþeþ for
hungerþe! [2760] And if he ax he deþeþ for schame! 
And algates necesite constreineþ him to axe. [2761]
And þerþor seiþ Salomon; þat better is to deie þan
to hane suche pouert! [2762] 3ut seiþ Salo-
mon; þat better is to deie of bitter deþe þan for to
leue in suche wise! [2763] Be þes resouns þat .I.
hane seide vnto 3oweþ; and be mony opere resouns þat .I
couþe seiþ! [2764] I graunt 3owe wele þat riches bene
good to hem þat geten hem weleþ & to hem þat wele
vsen hem. [2765] And þerþor wil .I. schewe
3owe howe 3e schall hane 3oweþ! [en amassant les
richesses et en vsant de celles (MS Reg. 19 C xi,
1f 61, back, col. 2.)]
2766] ¶ First 3e schol geten hem with-oute grete
desire be goode leyser so-keingly & nouht ouere Hastely! 
[2767] þfor a man þat is to desireinge to gette riches! 
aboundeneþ him first to þeþt! & to all opere yucls! 
[2768] And þere-fore seiþ Salomon. He þat hasteþ
him ouere besilye to waxe riche schal be none Innocent! 
[2769] He seiþe also þat þe richesse þat hastely commþeþ to 
a man. Sone & lyhtly goþe & pasþeþ fro a man! 
[2770] ¶ But þat richesse þat commþeþ liteþ & lytel 
wexþ alweie & multiplieþ! [2771] ¶ And sire 3e schal 
gete richesse ynouhe be 3owre witte & be 3oure trauaille vnto 
3oure profite [2772] And þat wip-owten wronge or harme! 
doinge to any opere person! [2773] ¶ For þe lawe
LANSDOWNE 526 (6-T. 237) [¶ leaf 202]
seip[e] perce makep no man him self riche if he do
harme to anochere wyght: [2774] [Car la loy dit que
droit et nature defsent que nulz ne se face riche au
dommaige dautruy (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, col. 1)]
[2775] ¶ And Tullius seip[e] pat no sorwe ne no drede
of depe ne no ping[e] pat maie fat to a man [2776]
is so muche azeches nature: As a man to encrese his
own profite to pe harme of anochere man: [2777] And pouhe
pe grete men & pe riche men geten richesse More
lihtly pan pou: [2778] zit schalt pou nouht bien ydel ne
slowe to done pi profitt: flor pou schalt in al wise flige
ydelnesse: [2779] ¶ For Salomon. seip[e] pat Idelnesse techep
a man to done many yuels: [2780] And eke he seip[e] pat he pat traualpe & bysipe him to tilien
his londe schal eten brede [2781] Bot pat is Idol &
estep him nouht to do no besines ne occupaciouw schal faft
in-to pouert & deye for hunger: [2782] And he pat is
ydel & slowhe ne can neuer finde couenable time For to
done his profite [2783] ¶ For perc[e] is a versifour pat seipe
pe ydel man excusep him in winter because of pe
grete coldc: and in somer be cause of pe grete hete:
[2784] flor pes causez seipe Catoñ: Wakep & enclynep
30w nou^t oure mechel for to slepe For oure mucbe rust
causep & norisçep mony vices [2785] ¶ And perefore
seipe seinte Jerome Dope some goodode dedes pat pe deuel
whiche is oure enmye ne finde 30we vn-occupied:
[2786] ¶ For pe deuel ne takep nou^t lihtly vn-to his worche-
inge suche as he findep yoccupied in good werkes:
[2787] ¶ Than pus in geteinge riches 3e
mot flige ydelnesse: [2788] & afterward 3e scholne vse
pe richesse pe whiche 3e haue getten be 3oure witte & be
3oure trauayle [2789] In suche a maner pat men
halden 3owe nouht scarce ne to spareinge ne to foole large:
pat is to seie oure large a spender: [2790] For riht as
men blam an auarous man be cause of his scarste:
& pinkeinge [2791] in same wise: he is to blame

LANSDOWNE 527 (6-T. 238)
pat spendeþ ouer largely. [2792] An þer-for seye þat catōn? Vse þe richesse þat þou hast goten [2793] in suche maner þat men haue no matier ne cause to clepe þe wrecche ne chinche [2794] For it is grete schame to a man to haue a pouer hert & a riche purce [2795] He seipe also þe goodes þat þou haste goten vse hem be Mesure; þat is to seine spend mesurablye? [2796] for þei þat solely wasten & dispenden þe goodes þat þei haue [2797] whan þei haue no more propre of hire owen? þei schapen hem to tak þe goodes of a-nopere man? [2798] I seie þan þat he schal ﬂle anarice [2799] vseinge 3oure riches in suche manere þat men seie nouht þat 3oure richesse bue ybered? [2800] Bot þat þe haue hem in 3oure miht & in 3oure weldeinge [2801] Þor a wiseman reþroueþ þe auerouce man? And seipe þus in in tuo vous? [2802] Wher-to & Whi berip a man his goodes be his anarice And knoweþe wele þat nodes most he deye? [2803] Þor [deþ] is þe ende ofse every man as in pis presen lif? [2804] and for þat cause & encheseoune Ioyneþ he him or knytþeþ he him so fast vn-to his goodes? [2805] þat al his wittes moowe nouht deseurn him or departe him fro his goodes? [2806] And knoweþe wele or ouht to knowe þat whan he is dede he schal not bere it oute of þe werlde wip him? [2807] And þere-for seip sein Austine þat þe Auerouc man is likkened vn-to hel þat þe more it desireþ þe more it swelowþ & deuoureþ? [2808] And also wele as þe wolde eschewe to ben ycleped an averyous man or a chinche [2810] As wele scholde þe gouerne 3owe & kepe 3owe in suche a wise þat men clepe 3ow nouht to large [2811] Þor-fore Tullius seipe? The goodes he seipe of þine house scholde not be hidde ne kepped in close bot þat þei myht ben opende wip pite. & wip debonarte? [2812] Þat is to sei 3ef hem parte þat hap grete node [2813]
Ne pi goodes schal nouȝt be so open to ben euer y mannes goodes. [2814] Afterwarde in geteinge of ȝoure richesse & in vseinge hem ȝe scholne alweie haue þrei þinges in ȝoure herte; [2815] [Cest assauoir dieu conscience et bonne fame [2816] Tu dois donques avoir dieu en ton ceur (MS Reg. 19 C xi, lf 62, bk, col. 1)] [2817] And for no richesse ȝe scholne do no þinge þat maie displesaunce to god [ton creator] [2818] ¶ For after þe worde of Salomon. It is better to haue a litel goode wip þe loue of god; [2819] þan to haue muche good & tresor & lese þe loue of his lorde god; [2820] And þe prophit seipe; þat better it is to be a good man & haue litel goode & tresour; [2821] þan to be holden a schrewe & to haue grete richesse [2822] ¶ ȝt. seye, I. forþer more; þat ȝe scal done ȝoure bisines to geten ȝowe rechesse [2823] so þat ȝe geten hem wip good conscience [2824] ¶ And þe Apostle seipe þat þere is no þinge in þis werlde of whiche we scholne haue so grete løye as when oure conscience bereþ vs good wittenesse; [2825] And þe wise man seipe; The substance of a man is ful good whan sinne is nouht in mannes conscience; [2826] ¶ Afterwarde in getinge of ȝoure richesse! And in vseinge of hem [2827] ȝowe must haue grete besinesse & grete diligence þat ȝoure good name be al weie kepped & conserued [2828] ¶ For Salomon seipe; þat better it is & more aveileþ a man to haue goode name þan to haue grete richesse; [2829] And þeperfore he seipe in anopere place; Doþ grete diligence seipe Salomon; in kepeinge of þi frende & of þi goode name [2830] for it schal longer abide wip þe þan any tresor be it neuere so precious; [2831] And certes he scholde not be cleped a gentil man þat after god & good conscience al þinges left þat ne doþ his besines ne diligence to kepen his goode name [2832] ¶ And Cassidorie seipe þat it is signe of a goode hert whan a man loueþ & desireþ to haue a goode name;
An perchore seip seip seint Austine pat pere beene tuo pinges pat bien necessarie & nedeful.

And pat is good conscience to pine owen person inwarde: & good loos of pin neibbour outewarde

And he pat trustup him so muchel in his goode conscience pat he dispisep his good name or loos and rekkep nouzt to kepe his goode name! nys bot a cruel cherille

I counselH 3owe pat 3e be-gynne no werre in trust of 3oure richesse. For pei sufficient nouht werres to main-tene And perchore seip a Philosofre That a man desirep & wil algates haue werre: schal neuer haue suflience. For pe richer pat he is pere gretter dispence mote he make: If he will haue wor-schippe & victorie!

And Salomon seipe: pat pe gretter richesse pat a man haue: pe more despendoures he haue: And dere sir al be it so: pat for 3oure richesse 3e mai haue muche folke: 3utte behoue it nouht ne it is nou3t goode to beginne werre: where as 3e maie in opere manere haue pees vnto 3oure worschip & prophite!

For pe victories of batailles pat bien in pis werlde lype nouzt in grete nombre of multitude of peple in pe vertue of man. Bot it lipe in pe will & in pe hande of oure lorde ihesu erist! And pere-fore Iudas Machabeus whiche was goddes knyht:

When he schold feyhten azeines his adversaries pat hadd a gretter nombre: & a gretter multitude of folke: & stronger pan was pe peple of Machabe: 3it he comford his litel compaigne & seide riht in pis wise: As lihtly quod he may oure lorde god almyhty 3eue victori to fewe folke!
as to mony folke [2852] for pe victorie of Bataile commune
nouht be grete nombre of peple? [2853] Bot it commune
fro oure lorde of heuen? [2854] And dere sire for
also muchel as pere is noman certeine? if it be worpi pat
god 3if him victorie [neant plus se Il est certain se Il est
digne de lamour de dieu] or nouht? After
pat Salomon seip? [2855] Therfor every man schold gretyly
drede werres to be-ginne [2856] ¶ And be-cause pat in
Batailes scholne fallen mony periles? [2857] And happepe
operere while? pat as some is pe grete man sleyne? as pe lytel
man? [2858] ¶ And as it [is] wraten in pe secunde boke of
kings? The dedes of Bataile been aduenterous &
vncerteine? [2859] for as lyhtly as one is hurte wiþ a
spere 1as a-noþer? [2860] And perere fo it is grete perile in
werre ¶ Ther-fore scholde men flee & eschewe werre in
as muchel as a man maie goodly? [2861] ¶ For Salomon
seiphe pat longep perile? schal fal in perile
[2862] ¶ After pat dame Prudence had spoken in
pis manere Mellibe anseward & seide? [2863] ¶ I. see
wele dame Prudence pat be 3owre faire wordes & be
3owre resouns pat [vous mettez avant que] pe werre likep
3ow no pinge?: [2864] Bot I. haue nouht 3it herde 3oure wise
counsel how I. schal do in pis nede?:
[2865] ¶ Certes quod sche .I. counseile 3owe to
accorde with 3oure aduersaries & pat 3e haue pees
wiþ hem?: [2866] ¶ For 2seinte Iames seiphe [en ses epistre]
pat be concorde & pees pat smale Richesse waxen
grete [2867] And be debate & discoerde grete riches
fallen doune?: [2868] And 3e knowen pat of pe
grettest & most souereine pinge pat is in pis werlde
is vnite & pees?: [2869] ¶ And perforere seide oure lorde
ihesu crist to his Apostles in pis wise [2870] ¶ Wel
happy & blissed be pei pat louen & purchasen
pees?: For pei bien cleped pe childerne of god?: [2871] ¶ A
quod Mellibe? Nowe I. se wele 3e loue nouht my honour
ne my worschippe. [2872] 3e knowen wele pat myne

LANSDOWNE 531 (6-T. 242) [3 Senequers,
MS Reg. 19 C 1x,
if 65, col. 2.]
aduersaries haue begon pis debate. [et la brigue par leur outraige] [2873] And 3e seen wele pat pei neuer queren ne preyne me nouht of pees: ne pei axe me nouht to be recon-
silded: [2874] Wil 3e pan pat .I. go meke me & obeye me to hem & crye hem Mereye; [2875] flor sope pat were not my worschipe; [2876] flor riht as men seine pat ouer grete liumblesse engender despisinge. So farepe it be to grete humilite & mckenesse

[2877] *pan by gan dam prudence to make semblante of wrappe: & seide [2878] certes sire saue 3oure grace: I loue 3oure honour & 3oure profite as .I. do myn owen. & euer haue done [2879] ne 3e ne none opere sawe neuer pe contrarye: [2880] And. 3it if .I. hadde seide 3e scholde haue purchased pe pees & pe reconsiacion: I. hadde nouht mechel mestaken me ne .I. saide amys: [2881] flor pe wise man seipe. The discencion be-ginne\(p\) be anopere man: & pe reconsielinge be-ginne\(p\) be pi self [2882] An pe profet seipe: filye schrewdenesse & do goodnesse: [2883] Seche pees & folowe it in al so muche as in pe is: [2884] 3it seip he nouht 3e schollen pe raper pursewe to 3oure aduersarie pan pei schollen to 3owe [2885] for .I. knowe wele 3e bene so harde y-herted pat 3e wil do no pingë for me. [2886] And Salomon. seipe: pat he pat hape ouer harde an hert: atte pe last he schal myshapp & mystide:

3owe. [2894] For Salomon sejpe he \textit{pat reprouep} him \textit{pat dof} folye [2895] he schal finde \textit{gretter grace} \textit{pan he pat disceyuep} him be wordes.

[2896] Than seide dame Prudence .I. make no sembland of wrappe ne of anger bot for 3oure owen profit. [2897] For Salomon sejpe \textit{he} is more worpe \textit{pat reprouep} or chidep a foole for his foly scheweinghe im semblant of wrappe! [2898] \textit{pan he pat supportep} him \& preisep him in his mys-doinge \& lauhep att his folye [2899] \textit{And pis salomon seijp} afterwardep: \textit{pat by ye sorweful visage of man? pat is to seye: be ye sory \& ye heuy countenance of a man} [2900] \textit{pe foole correctep \& amende him selfe}

[2901] \textit{Than seide Mellibe: I schal nouht kon} Ansewere vn-to so mony resons as 3e puttep to me \& schewep: [2902] seijpe schortly 3oure wiH \& 3oure con-seile And .I. am redy. to fulfille \& performe

[2903] \textit{Than Dame Prudence discouerd aH hire wiH vn-to him \& seide:} [2904] \textit{I counsel 3owe quod sche abouen aH pinge: pat 3e maken pes be-twene god \& 3owe:} [2905] \& bepe reconsilede vn-to him \& to his grace [2906] For as \textit{I. haue seide 3owe here be-forne: God ha}pe suffred 3owe to haue pis \textit{tribulacione} \& disese. for 3oure sinnes: [2907] And if 3e done as \textit{I. seie 3owe god wiH sende 3owre aduersaries vnto 3owe:} [2908] \& masken hem to fallen att 3oure fete rede to done 3oure wiH \& youre com-mandement [2909] \textit{For Salomon seijpe when pe condi-cione is plesant \& likeande vnto god:} [2910] \textit{He chaungep pe hertes of mannes aduersaries: \& con-streynep hem to besechen him of pees \& of grace:} [2911] \& \textit{I. praye 3owe let me speke wiH 3oure aduersaries in priue place:} [2912] \textit{for pei schol not knowe pat it be 3oure wiH or 3oure assent:} [2913] \textit{And pan whan \textit{I. knowe her wil and here assent: I. may counsel 3oue more surely:}'

[2914] \textit{Dame quod Mellibe: dofe 3oure wiH} & LANSDOWNE 533 (6-T. 244)
SIX-TEXT 245

GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

3oure likeinge. [2915] For .I. putte me holy in 3oure disposicione & ordinance.

[2916] ¶ Than dame prudence whan sche sawe pe good wil of of hire husbonde: Sche delyuerly toke a-vise in her' self [2917] pinkinge howe sche myht bringe pis neede vn-to a good conclusione & to a good ende: [2918] And whan sche sawe hire time: sche sente for pe aduersaries to come to hire into A prawie place: [2919] And schewed wisely vn-to hem pe grete goodenesse pat commep of Pees: [2920] And pe grete harmes & perils pat bene in werre: [2921] And seiden to hem in goodely manere howe pat hem au3ten to haue grete repentance [2922] of pe injury & pe wronge pat pei hadden done to Mellibe here lorde an vn-to hire & vn-to hire douhtere:

[2923] And whan pei herden pe good wordes of dame prudence: [2924] pei weren so suppriised & rauysshed & hadden so grete Ioye of hire pat wonder was to telt: [2925] ¶ A lady quod pei se haue schewde vn-to vs pe blisse of sweettenesse after pe sawe of danid pe profette: [2926] For pe reconsileinge whiche pat we ne be not worji to haue in no manere: [2927] ¶ Bot we ouhten to require it wippe grete contricione & humilitate: [2928] se of 3oure grete goodnesse haue presented vn-to vs: [2929] ¶ Nowe see we wele pat pe conscience & pe conyngge of Salomon is ful trewe. [2930] For he seipe pat swette wordes multiplien & encresen frendes: And maken schrewes to be debonnaire & meke:

[2931] ¶ Certe quod pei we putte oure dede & al oure matier & cause & holy in-to 3oure good wil: [2932] & bene redy to obeye to pe speche of pe commande-ment of my lorde Mellebe: [2933] ¶ And perfore dere & benyngne lady: we preyne 3owe & be-sechen 3owe as we kon & mowen [2934] pat 1pat it like vn-to 3oure grete goodnesse to ful-fille in dede 3oure goode wordes [2935] ¶ For we consider & knoweleche

LANSDOWNE 531 (6-T. 245) ¶ leaf 204, back
pat we haue offended & greued my lorde Mellibe oute of resone & mesure [2936] so fer forpe pat we be nouht of pouere to maken him amendes: [2937] And pere-fore we oblige vs & oure frendes for to done al his wille & commandement [2938] Bot peraduenture he haue suche heuynesse & suche wrappe to vs warde because of oure offese: [2939] pat [he] wil enioyne vs suche peyne as we maie nouht of pouere to maken him amendesf. [2940] And fer-fore we oblige vs &oure frendes for to done al his wille & co??imandement [2941] Bot pe??aduenture he haue suhe heuynesse & suhe wraffe to vs warde because of onre offense f. [2942] fat [he] wil enioyne vs suhe peyne as we maie nouht bere ne susteine. [2943] And fer-fore noble ladyf. we be-sechen to take suche avisemen in fis nede f. [2944] fat a man putte him in fertracione & Iugement al vitterlyf. & in pe myht & pouere of his ennemysf. [2945] For Salamon seife: Leuep me & zif credence to pat .I. schal seinef. .I. saie [toue peule et toutes gens et gourneure de gloire (Reg. 19 C xi)] [2946] Ne 3eue neuere pi sonne ne pi wif. pi frende ne pi selfe [2947] vn-to pe hondes ne myht of pije ennemye. [2948] And Napeles .I. counsel 3owe [Se il a doneques deffendo que on ne donne [puissance] sur soy a frere ne a amy (MS Reg. 19 C xi, leaf 64, col. 2)] [2949] By a stronger resone he defendep & forbedep a man to 3eue him selfe vn-to his ennemye: [2949] And napeles .I. counsel 3owe pat 3e mistrust nouht my lorde: [2950] for .I. wote wele & knowe wele pat he is debonaire & meke large & curteise [2951] & no pinge desirous of good ne Couytous to haue richesse: [2952] for pere is no pinge in pis werlde pat he desirpe saue worschipe & honour: [2953] Forpemore .I. knowe wele & .I. am riht sure pat He schal no pinge do in pis nede: wip-oute mync counself. [2954] And .I. schal so werchen in pis cause be pe grace of oure lorde god pat 3e scholne be reconsiled vnto vs:/ [2955] Then seiden pei wip o voycef. ¶ Worschipful Lansdowne 535 (6-T. 246)
lady we putten vs & our good al fully in 3oure wille & disposicioun [2956] & bene redy to commen when it likep vnto 3oure noblesse: to lenete vs or to assigne vs [2957] for maken our obligacion: & bynde vs as stronge as it lykep vnto 3oure goodnesse [2958] pat we maie fullife pe wil of 3oue & of my lorde Mellybe.

[2959] ¶ Whan dame Prudence had herde pe onsewers ofpes men 3e badde hem gone a3eine pri3ely: [2960] & sche retourned a3eine to hire lorde Mellibe. And tolde him howe sche fande his aduersaries repentaunt [2961] And knowlecheinge ful reuerently: & lowly her sinnes & trespas: & howe pei were redy to suffir al peine: [2962] Requiinge him & preyinge him of Mercy & pytee

[2963] ¶ Then seide Mellibe he is wele worji to haue pardone & for-3euenesse [qui nexcuse point son pechie [2964] mais recognoist et sen repent et demande indulgence [2965] Car seneque dist la est remission (MS Reg. 19 C xi, If 64, bk)] wher as confession is: [2966] For confession is neybhour to Innocence [2967] ¶ And pe wiseman sei3e in ano3er place: he pat hap schame of his sinne & knowleche it is worji haue mercy ./ And perc-fore .I. assent & conferme to haue pees [2968] ¶ Bot it is good pat we do it nouht wi3-outen pe wil & assent of oure frendes:

[2969] ¶ pan was Prudence riht gladde & ioyful & seide: [2970] Certes sir quod sche 3e haue goodely & wele ansewarde [2971] ¶ For riht as be counsel, assent & helpeinge of 3oure frendes 3e haue be stired to venge 3owe & maake werre [2972] Riht so wi3-outen hire counsel schol 3e nouht accor: powhie 3e ne haue pees wi3 3oure aduersalries: [2973] flor pe lawe sey3e: Ther is no ping so good be waie of kinde As ping to bene vnbounden by him pat it was y-boundende:

[2974] And pan dame Prudence wi3e-outen delaye or taryinge sent anone Messageres for here kinne & for hire olde frendes pat were trewe & wise [2975] LANSDOWNE 530 (6-T. 217) [1 leaf 206]
And tolde hem be order in pe presence of Mellebe al pe Matier as it was abouen expressed & declared: [2976] And preyden hem pat pe wolde zeuen hire a wise counseile what best were to done in pis matiere: [2977] ¶ And whan Millebes counsel had taken hirea-vice & goode deliberacion of pe forseide matier: [2978] And hadde examyned it be grete besines & grete diligence: [2979] pei zauen ful counseile for to haue pees & rest. [2980] And pat Mellibe schold receyue it with goode herte of his aduersaries to for-jeuennesse & mercye:

[2981] And whan dame Prudence hadd herde pe assent of hire lorde Mellibe. And pe counsel of here frendes [2982] accorded wip her wil & entencion [2983] sche was wonderly glad in hert & seide. [2984] ¶ There is an olde proverbe quod sche seipe: pat pe godnesse pat pou maist do pis daie do it [2985] & abide it nouht ne delaye it nouht til to morwe [2986] ¶ And perfore I. counsel pat pe send 3oure messagiers wiche pat ben discrete & wyse [2987] vn-to 3oure aduersaries tellynge hem on 3oure be-halue [2988] if pei wil trete of pes & of accorde: [2989] pat pei schapen hem with-outen de-laie or tariinge to come to vs ./ [/ [2990] whiche pinge performed was indede [2991] ¶ And whan pes trespassours & repentinge folke of here folyes: pat is to scie pe aduersaries of Mellibe. [2992] had herde what pes messagiers seiden vn-to hem [2993] pei were ful gladde. & ioyful & answard ful mekely & beningly: [2994] 3eldeinge graces & ponkes to her lord Mellibe. & to al his compaigne: [2995] And schopen wip-outen delay to gone wip pe messagiers: & obey to pe commandement of here lord Mellibe

[2996] ¶ And riht anone pe token her weie to Mellibe [2997] & toke pe somme of here trewe wordes & frendes to maken feip for hem: and for to bien her borwes [2998] ¶ And whan pei camen to
GROUP B. § 10. MELIBEUS. Lansdowne MS.

In the presence of Mellibeus he seide hem these wordes:

[2999] It standep pus quod Mellibeus: & sope it is pat 3e [3000] causel and wiip-out skyl & resoun [3001] have done grete Inuries & wronges to me & to my wif Dame Prudence: & to my douther also: [3002] For 3e have entred in-to myne howse be violence [3003] & have done suche outrage: pat all men knowe wele pat 3e have desерued he depe [3004] & And pere-fore wil .1. known & witen of owe [3005] weper pat 3e wil putte pe punysshement & pe chasteyng & pe vengeance of pis outrage in pe wil of me & of my wif dame Prudence or 3e wil nouht:

[3006] Than pe wyseest of hem pre answarde for hem al. & seide. [3007] Sire quod he we knowen wele pat we bien vnworpi to comme to 3oure courte of so grete a lorde & so worpe as 3e bien ? [3008] And for we have so greteyly mys-taken vs & have offended & agilte in suche a wise aseines 3oure hihe lord-schippe [3009] pat trewlye we have deserneved he depe: [3010] Bot 3it for pe grete goodnesse & debonarte pat al pe werlde wittenesep of 3oure person [3011] We submitte vs vn-to pe hihe excellence & benignite of 3oure gracious lorschip [3012] and bien rede to obeie vn-to 3oure commandementes [3013] Bescheinge 3owe pat of 3oure merciable pitee to wylne consider oure grete repentance & lowe submissione: [3014] And to grante vs for-zefnesse of owre owtrageous trespass & offense: [3015] For wel we knowe pat 3oure liberale grace & mercye strechhen ferper in-to goodenesse pan done owre owtrageous giltes & trespasses in-to wikkednesse: [3016] albeit pat cursedly & damb-nablye we have gilte aseines 3owre hihe lordschippe:

[3017] Than Mellibe toke him vpe fro pe grounde ful benyngly [3018] & receyued here obligacions & here landes by hire oves vpon here plegges & her borwes [3019] & assigned hem a certein daie to reto re his courtes: [3020] for to accepte & receyve pe sentence &
Judgement that Mellibe wold comande to be done on hem be he causes afoerne seide? [3021] whiche pinge ordeint: euery man returned to his hous if

[3022] And whan that Dam prudence sawe her time sche f[r]eyned & axed her lord Mellibe: [3023] Whatte vengeance he pouht to take on his aduersaris

[3024] ¶ To whiche Mellibe anseward & seide:Certes quod [he]: I. penke & purpos fully [3025] to dis-herit hem of al pat pei haue: & for to putten hem in exile for euer more

[3026] Certes quod Dame Prudence pis were a cruel sentence & mechel a3eines reson?: [3027] For 3e be riche ynowe & hauep nonode of opere menmes goode: [3028] and 3e myht lyhtly geten 3ow a coucoutouse name. [3029] which is a vicious pinge & ouhte be eschewed of euery man?: [3030] for after pe sawe of pe Apostle Couetise is rote of al harms: [3031] ¶ And pere-fore it were better to lese so muchel goode of 3oure owen: pan for to tak of here goode in pis manere. [3032] ¶ For better it is to lese goode wip worschippe pan it is goode to wynne worschippe wip velanye and schame [3033] ¶ And euery man ouhte to done his besinesse to geten him a goode name: [3034] And zitte schal he nouht onely keppen him in kepinge of his good name: [3055] Bott he schal also enforcen him alweie to done some pinge be whiche he may renouelle his goode name [3036] For it is y-writte: that pe olde good lose or goode name of a man is sone gone & passed: when it is nouht newed ne renouelled if/ [3037] And as toucheinge pat 3e seyne pat 3e wol exile 3oure aduersaries: [3038] pat penkep me muchel a3eines reson & out of mesure: [3039] Consider pe power pat pei haue 3ouen 3owe vpon hem selfe: [3040] And it is wreten that he is worpe to lesen his privelege pat myssepe pe myht & pe pouere pat is 3ouen him?: [3041] ¶ And .I. sette caas pat 3e myht annoye hem pat peye ne riht & lawe. [3042] whiche .I.

LANSDOWNE 539 (6-T. 250)
trowe 3e may not do: [3043] I. seye ne myht not put it to execution: paraduenture [3044] & þan were it likly to retorne to þe were as it was be-forme:

[3045] ¶ And þer-fore if 3e wiþ þat men do 3owe observance & obeysaunce: 3e most deme more curteisly: [3046] pis is to scine 3e most þene mor esi sentence & Iuggementz: [3047] for it is wreten þat he þat most curtesly commandep: to him: men most obeyen [3048] ¶ And þer-fore: I. praye 3owe þat in pis necessite: & in pis nede 3e casten þere-fore to ouere-come 3oure hert: [3049] ¶ For Senec seipe he þat ones ouere-commep his hert 'ouer-commep twyes: [3050] ¶ And Tullius seipe: þer is noþinge so commendable in a grete lorde: [3051] as when he is debonaire & meke & appesep him mekely: [3052] ¶ And I. preie 3owe þat 3e wil for-bere nowe to do vengeance [3053] in suche maner þat 3oure goode name may be kepped & conserved: [3054] and þat men maie haue cause & matiere to preye 3owe of pite & of mercyfe: [3055] And þat 3e haue no cause to repente 3owe of þinge þat 3e done:

[3056] ¶ For Senec seipe: he repenteþ him in yuel manere þat repenteþ him of his victorie [3057] where-fore I. preie 3owe: lete: Mercy be in 3oure herte: [3058] to peffecte & þentente þat god al myhty haue Mercy vpon 3owe in his last Ingement: [3059] [Car saint Iaques dit en lepistre Ingement (19 C xi.)] wif outen mercy schal be to him þat haþe no mercy of anoþere wyht:

to hem ful goodly And seide to hem in pis wise: \[3066\] Al be it soo: \[3066\] pat of 3oure pride & be presumcion & foly. & of 3oure necligence & vnknunynge \[3067\] 3e haue misborne 3owe & trespassed to me: \[3068\] zitt for al so muche as .I. see & beholde 3oure gre[te] humilite: \[3069\] & pat 3e bene sori & repentant of 3oure giltes \[3070\] it constreyne me to do 3owe grace & mercye: \[3071\] wherefore .I. receyve 3owe to my grace: \[3072\] & for-3eue 3owe vitterly al poffences Iniuries & wronges \[3073\] pat 3e haue done a3eines me & myne to pis affecte & to pis ende pat god of his endeles mercy \[3074\] wole att pe time of 3oure deyeinge for3euen 3oure gelte pat we haue trespassed vn-to him in pis wrecched werld: \[3075\] For doubtlesse if we bien sory & repentant of pe sinnes & giltes pe whiche we haue trespassede in pe siht of oure lord gode: \[3076\] He is so fre & so merci-ful \[3077\] pat he wil for3euen vs ower giltes \[3078\] & bringe vs vnto pilke blisse pat neutre hap ende: To whiche blisse he vs bringe pat blod on crosse for vs spreynde. Qui cum patre &c.

Explicit\* Fabula Galfridi Chaucer/ de Mellibeo . Milite
Incipit Prologus de Monacho.

Whan endede was pe tale of Mellibe
And of Prudence & of hire benygnite
Oure Oste seide as .I. am ffeipful man
And be pe precious corpus madrian
I had leuere pan a barel ale
That goo l lef my wif hadde herde pis tale
For sche nys no jinge of suche pacience
As was pis Mellebes wif Prudence
Be goddes bones whan .I. bete my knaues
Sche bringeþ me pe grete clobbed staues
And crieþ sleeþ pe dogges euerychone
And brekeþ boþe bak & bone
And if þat any niegheboruhe of myne
Wil nouht in cherche to my wif encline
Or be so hardy to hire to trespas
When sche commep home sche rumpeþ in my face
And crieþ false cowarde wreke þine wife
By corpus bones: .I. wil haue þi knyf
And þou schalt haue myn distaf & go spynne
Fro day to nyht riht þus wil sche be-ginne
Alas sche seeþ þat euery y was schape
To wedde a mylkesoppe or a coward ape
 þat wil be ouere ladde wip euery wight
þou darst nouþt stonde be þi wif ariht
þis is my lyf bot þat .I. wold fiht
And oute att pe dore anone .I. mot me diht
Or elles .I. am lost bot if þat .I.
Bue like a wilde lione foole hardye
.I. wote wele sche wil do me sle sum daie
Some niebhour! & þan go my waie
For .I. am perilous with knyf on honde
Albeit þat .I. dar hir nouþt wip-stonde
For sche is bigge in armes be my feip
bat schal he finde bat hire misdope or seipe
Bot lat vs passe a-weie fro pis matiere
My lorde sir monke he seipe bepe merye of chere
For 3e schal tel a tale trewly
Lo Rouchester stant here fast by
Ride forfe myne owen lorde breke nouht oure game
Bot be my troupe .I. knowe nouzt 3oure name
Wheper .I. schal cal 3owe my lorde Doune Iohn
Or dan Thomas or dan Albon
Opere of whatt house be 3e be 3oure fader kinne
.I. voue to good 3ou hast a ful faire skynne
It is a gentil pasture þere þou goste
þou ert nouht like a penant or a goste
Vpon my feip þou ert sum officiere
Somme worþe sexteyne eyþere sum celerere
Fo[r] be my fader soule as to my dome
þou ert a maister whan þou ert att home
No pouer cloistrer ne no pouer novise
Bot a gouernoure a wilye & wise
And þere-wip-al of braunes & of bones
A wele faringe persone for þe nones
.I. preie to god gif him confusione
þat firste þe brouȝt in-to religione
þou woldest haue be a tredefoule ariht
Haddest þou as grete leue as þou hast myht
To performe al þi luste in gendrure
þou hadest be-geten mony a creature
Alas whi weres þou so wide a cope
God þeue þe sorwe and .I. were a pope
Nowht onely þou bot euery myhty mañ
Theihe he were schore hihe vpon his panne
Schol haue a wif for al þis werlde is lorne
Religion hap tak vp al þe corne
Of tredeinge & we burel men bene schrimpes
Of feble tres þere comme feble impe

LANSDOWNE 543 (6-T. 254)
 pis makep þat ourhe heires bene so sklender
And febel þat þei maie nouht wele engender 3148
This makeþ þat oure wifes wil assaie
Religious folke for þei maie better paie
Of venus Payment þan may we
God woot no lusshbourues paie þe. 3152
Bot be nouæt wroþe my lord þouhe þat .I. pleie
Fol in game a soþe .I. haue herd seie
This worþi monke toke al pacieuce
And seid .I. wil do al my diligence 3156
As fere as souþeþ vnto honeste
To telle þone a tale or tuo or þre
And if 3owe lust herken hideþwarde
.1. wil þowe seie þe lif of scint Edwarde 3160
Or elles Tregedise furst. wil .1. telþ
Of whiche .1. haue an hundreþ in my seþ
Tregedie is for to tel a certeine storie
As olde bokes maken memorie 3164
Of hem þat stode in grete prosperite
And is yfaþ oute of hihe degre
In-to myserie & endep wricchedlye
And þei bien vesified comunly 3168
Of sex fete wiche þat men clep exametrone
In prose eke bien endited mony one
And eke in metric in mony a sondre wise
Lo þis ouht þowe .1.-nouhe suffise 3172
Nowe herkeneþ if þou luste for to here
Bot first .1. þowe be-seche in þis matiere. 3176
þouhe .1. be order tel nouht þes pinges
Be it of popes Emperoure or kynges
And after her age as me wretten finde
Bot tel hem some be-fore some be-hinde
And it commeþ nowe to my remembrance
Have me excused of myne ignorânce. 3180

Explicit Prologus.

LANSDOWNE 544 (6-T. 255)
Incipit fabula de Casibus virorum. [on leaf 207, back]

\[Y\] wil be-weile in maner of tregedrie
\[pe\] maner of him \[pat\] stande\[p\] in hihe degre
And felle so \[pat\] \[per\] was no remedye
To bringe hem out of her aduersite
For certeyne whan \[pat\] fortune luste to flye
\[pe\]ere maie no man of hire \[pe\] course \[wip\] holde
\[ ]\[ . . . . . . \] no gap in the MS.
Be\[pe\] war By \[pis\] ensample 3onge & olde

Primo de Lucifero
At Lucifer \[pou\]he he an angele were
And nouht a man att him .I. wil beginne
For \[pe\]ihe fort\[ton\] maie none angel dere
Frome hihe degre \[jit\] felt he fro his sinne
Doun\[e\] in-to he\[H\] where as he \[jit\]te is inne
O lucifer bri\[h\]ttest of aungeles a\[H\]
Nowe ert \[pou\] Sathanas \[pat\] maist not twynne
Owte of misery in whiche \[pou\] ert \[fa\][\[H\]]

De Adame. primo homine.
Lo Adam in \[pe\] felde of Damasene
\[wip\] goddes owen fingere wrouht was he
And nouht begeten of mannes sperme vnclene
And welde al Paradise saucinge o tre
Hadd neuer worldly man so hihe degre
As Adam til he for his gouernance
Was dreven oute of his hihe prosperite
To labure & to he\[H\] & to muschance.

LANSDOWNE 545 (8-T. 256)
De Sampson
Lo Sampson whiche was annunciate
Be þe Angel lounge ar his natuiute
And was god almyhty consecrate
And stode in noblesse whiles he myht see

Was neuer suche anoper as was he
To speke of strenkep & þer-to hardinesse
Bott to his wif told he his secre.
þoruh whiche he slouhe him self þoruh wrechednesse

De eodem,
† Sampson þis nobble & myghty champion
Wip-outen wepe saue his hondes tueye
He slowhe and al to-rent þe lyon
To-ward his weddynge walkinge be þe waie
He false wif couþe him plesse & preie
Til sche his counsile knewe & sche vntrewe
Vn-to his foos his consel gan be-wreye
And him for-soke & toke a noþer newe

De Eodem,
† An .C. foxes to Sampson for ire
And al her taiules he to-geder bonde
And sette þe fox taiules al on fire
For he in euery taiule hadde putt a bronde
And þei brente al þe cornes in þat lande
And al here Oliues & here vines eke
A þousand men eke he slowhe wip his honde
And hadde ne wepen bot an asse cheke

De Eodem
† When þei were sleine so þersted him þat he
Was nyhe lorne for whiche he gan to preie
þat god wolde of his peine sum pite
And send him drinke or elles most he dye
And of þis asse cheke þat was so drye
oute of a wange toþe spron anone a welle
Of whiche he dranke, yþouhe schortly to seie
Thus help him god as Iudicum can telle
De Eodem.

Be verrei force att Gasan in a nyhte
Maugre þe felistiens of þat Cite
The gates of þe toune he haþe vp pliht
And on his bakke; y-karid hem hap he
Hihe on hulle wher as men miht se
O noble almyhty sampson leue & dere
þat stronge & noble hap bue
In al þis werlde ne was þere neuer þi pere

De Eodem

This Samson neuer siper dranke ne wyne
Ne on hi[s] hede cam rasure none ne schere
Be precepte of þe Messagier diuine
For al his strenkeþ was in his here
And fully twenty þere be þere
He hadde of Israel þe gouernance
Bot after sone schal he wepe mony a tere
For womman schal bringe him to meschaunce

Vnto his lemm man Dalida he tolde
þat in his heres al his strenkeþ laye
And falsly to his fomen sche him solde
And slepeinge vpon hir berme vpon a daie
Sche maade to clippe or schere his here a-waie
And maade his fomen al his craft to spyen
And whan þei him fonde in suche araie
þei bonde him fast & put oute his eyzen

De eodem.

Bot er his here was clepped or y-schaue
þere was no bonde þat myht him bynde
Bott now is he in prisone put in a kaue
Where as þei maden him att þe queren grinde
O noble Sampson stronkest of mankinde
O whilom Iuge in glorie & richesse
Now maist þou wepe with þine yne blinde
Seþen þou ert fro welþe fal in-to wrechednesse
De eodem.

¶ The ende of his caitif was as .I. schal seie
His fomen maade a feste vpon a daie
And maden him as her folle to-forne him pleie
And his was [in] a temple of a grete araie
Bot att pe last he maade a foul affraie
For he tuo postes schoke & maade hem faH
And doune feH pe temple & al pe it laie
And slowe him selfe & eke his fomen aH

De Eodem.

¶ This is to seie pe princes everychon
And eke a thousand bodis was peere sleyne
Wyp fallinge of pe grete temple of stone
Of Sampson ne wil .I. no more seyne
Be ware of his ensample olde & pleyne
Pat no man tel her counsel til he[r] wyues
Of suche pinge as pe wolde haue secre feyne
If pat it touche her lymes or her lyues

De Ercule.

¶ Of Ercule pe souereine conqueroure
Syngen his werkes lewde & hihe renonone
For in his time of strenge he bare pe floure
He slowhe & raft pe scyne fro pe lyone.
He of Centaurus leide pe bost a doune
He arpies slowhe pe cruel birdes feH
He golden apelles raft pe dragoune
He drouhe oute Serberous pe hounde of heH

De eodem.

¶ He slowhe pe cruel tyrant Buserus
And maade his hors to frete him flesche & bone
He slouhe pe verrey serpent venemous
Of Achilles tuo hornes brak he one
And he slowhe Cacus in a kaue of stone
He slowhe pe Gyant Anteus pe stronge
He slowhe pe Grisely bore & pat anone
And bare pe hede vpon his neke longe
De Eodem
Was newere whihite sen þe werlde be-gan
That slouhe so mony monstres as did he
þorouhe-oute þis wide werlde his name ranne
What for his streynkeþ & his bounte 3304
And euerye. Realme went he for to see
He was so stronge þat noman miht him lette
A-boue þe werldes ende seipe trophe
In stede of bondes he a piler sette 3308
De Eodem
¶ A lemmman hadd þis noble champion
þat hiht Dianier frische as maie
And as þe clerkes maade mencione
Sche haþ him sent a schert frische & gaie 3312
Alas þis scherte & walawaie
envenymed was subtily wiþ a†
Or þat he had werde it hafe a daie
It maad his flesche fro þe bone fa† 3316
De Eodem
¶ Bo napelasse þome clerkes hir excusen
Be one þat hiht nescius þat it Maked
Be as be maye .i. wil hir' nouhit accusen
Bon on his bake þis schert he weres al naked 3320
Til þat his flesche was for þe venym blakede
And whan he sauhe none oper' remedye
In hote coles he haþ him self rakede
For wiþ no venym deynede he to deye 3324
De Eodem
¶ Thus starfe þis worþe myhte erceules 3328
Lo who maie trust on fortune any þrowe
For him þat foloweþ al þis werlde of pres
Er he bewarre is oft y-laide ful lowe
Ful wyse es he þat him self knowe
Be war for whan þat fortune lust to glose
Than weyteþ sche hir man downe to þrowe
Bu suche a weie as he wolde lest suppose 3332
**De Rege Nabugodonosor**

> The myhty trone þe precious tresoure
> þe glorious septre & Roial Maieste
> þat hadde þe kinge Nabugodonosore

Wip tunge vnneþ maie descriued be 3336

He twyys name iherusalem þe Cite
The vessel of þe temple he wip him ladde
Att Babiloyne was his souereigne see
In whiche his glorie & his delyte he had 3340

**De Eodem**

> þe fairest childern of þe blode Roial
Of iherusalem he dide do gelde anone
And maade ech þe to bu his clerke
Amonge al þere Danyel was one 3344

þat was þe wisest childle of euerychone
For he þe dremes of þe kenge expounded
Where as in Caldeie clerk was þere none
þat wist to what fyne his dremes sounded 3348

**De Eodem**

> This proude kinge lete make a stature of golde
Sixty Cubetes longe & .vij. in brede
To whiche ymage boþe 3onge & olde
Commanded he to loute & haue in drede 3352

Or in a forneys ful of flammes rede
He scholde be bernt þat wold not obeie
Bot neuer wolde assent to þat dede
Danyel ne his 3onge felawes tweye 3356

**De eodem**

> This kenge of kinges proude & elate
He wende god þat sittep in Mageste
Ne myht him nouhþ be-reue of þat estate
Bot sodanly he lost his dignite
And like a beste him semed for to be
And ete haye as an oxe & leye þere oute.
In reyne wip wilde bestes walked he 3360
Til certein time was comme aboute [leaf 210] 3364

**Lansdowne MS.**
De eodem
And ylike an egle fethers was his heres
His nayles like birdes clowes were
God releued him a certein 3eres
And 3af him witte & 3an wip mony a tere 3368
He 3onked god 3 and euer his lif in fere
Was 3 he to done amys or more trespas
And or 3at time leide was on his bere
He knewe wele 3at god was ful of myht & grace 3372
De Baltazar dicti Regis Nabugodonosor filio.
His sone which 3at hiht Baltazar
That helde pe regne after his fader daie
He be his fader coupe nouht be war
For proude he was of herte & of araye 3376
And eke an ydolatre was he aye
His hihe astate assured him in pride
Bot fortune kest adoune 3ere he laye
And sodanly his regne gan deuide 3380
De eodem
A feste he maade vn-to his lordes al
vpon a time he maad hem blipe be
And 3an his officers gan he caH 3384
Go e brinpe forpe pe vesseles quod he
Whiche 3at my fader in his prosperite
Owte of pe temple of iherusalem be-rafte
And to oure hihe goddes 3onke we
Of honour 3at oure helders wip vs lafte 3388
De eodem.
His wif his lordes & his concubines
Ay dranken whiles 3eire appetite laste
Oute of pis noble vessels sondre wynes
And on a wal pis kinge his y3e kaste 3392
And sauhe an hand armelasse 3at wrote ful fast
For fere of whiche he qwoke & sikked sore
This hand 3at baltazar maade so sore agast
Wrote Mane techel phares2 & no more 3396

LANSDOWNE 551 (6-T. 282)
De eodem
In al pat londe Magecien was pere none
pat coupe expoune what pis lettre meant
Bot Daniel expound it anone
And seide kynge god to pi fader sent [leaf 210, back] 3400
Glory & Honour Regne tresoure & rent
And he was pride & no pinge god ne draddle
And pere-fore god grete wrecche vpon him sent
And him be-raft pe Regne pat he hadde. 3404

De Eodem.
He was oute cast of Mannes compaignye
With asses was his habitacione
And ete hey as a beste in wete & druye
Til pat he knowe be grace & be resoene 3108
That god of heuen haþ domynacion
Onere euery Regne & euery creture
And pan hadd god of him compassiôn
And him restored his Regne & his figure 3412

De eodem
Eke pou pat ert his soñ is proude also
And knowest al pis þinges privuely
And ert Rebel to god & ert his foo
Thowe dranke eke of his vessels boldely 3416
þi wif eke & þi wenches synfully
Dranke of þe same vessels sondre wynes
And heried fals goddes cursely
Therefor to þe schapen grete peine is 3420

De eodem
This honde was sent fro god þat on the waH
þat wrote Mane techeþ phares trust me
Thyne Reygne is done þou weyest nouht att aH
Dyuided is þi regne and it schal be 3424
To medes & to perses þeuen quod he
And þilke same nyht þe kinge was slawe
And Darius occupieþ his degre
þeyhe he þere-to na hadde neiþere riht ne lawe 3428

LANSDOWNE 552 (6-T. 263)
De Eodem.

Lordinges here-by ensamples maie ye take
Howe pat in lordechippe is no sekernesse
For whan fortune wil a man forsake
He berep awaye his regne & his Rechesse
And eke his frendes bo vp more & lesse
And whan a man ha pe frende poruhe fortune
Mishappe wil make hem ennemys .I. gesse
This prouerbe is ful soppe & ful comune.

De Cenobia Palmere Regina.

Enobia of Palimere pe quene
As writen Persiens of hire noblesse
So worpi was in aremes & so kene
That no wight passed hire in hardinesse
Ne in lignage ne in opere gentilless
Of pe kinges blode of perce is sche descended
I seie pat sche mad nouht most fairnesse
Bot of hire schappe sche myht buc amended

De eadem

Fro hire childhede .I. finde pat sche fledde
Office of weomen & to wode sche wente
And mony a wilde hertes blode sche schedde
Wip arwes brode pat sche to hem sente
Sche was so sweft pat sche a-none hem hente
And whan sche was elder sche wolde kiH
Lyons liberdes and beres altorente
And in hire armes wilde hem att hire wiH

De Eadem

Sche dorst wilde bestes dennes seeke
And rinne in pe mountain al pe niht
And slepe vnder a busche & sche coupe eke
Wrastelen be verrley force & verrley myht
Wip any jonge man were he neuere so whight
Ther myht no pinge in hir armes stonde
Sche kepped hire Maidenhede fro euery whight
To no man deyned hire to be bonde
De eadem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>De eadem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do att pe last here frendes haue hire maried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Odenake a prince of pat Cite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al were it so pat sche hem longe taried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And ze scholne vnderstande how pat he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hadde suche fantasies as hadd sche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot napoiles whan pei were knytte in fere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thei leueden in Ioie &amp; in felicite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For vche of hem had opere leef &amp; dere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

De eadem

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>De eadem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Saue on pinge pat sche nolde never assent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By no weye pat by hire scholde he lye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot ones for it was hire pleyne entent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To haue a childe pe werlde to multeplye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And also sone as sche miht a-spye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pat sche was not wip childe wip pat dede</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Than wolde sche suffre him done his fantasy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eft sone and nouht but ones oute of drede</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[No breaks henceforth between the stanzas of each Tragedy.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>De eadem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>And if sche ware wip childe at pilke cast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No more scholde he pleie pilke game</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Til fully fou[r]te dayes were past</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Than wolde sche ones do suffre him pe same</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ah were pis Odenake wilde ore tame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He gatt no more of hire for pis sche saide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was to wives lechery &amp; schame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In opere caas if pat men wip hem pleide</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>De eadem</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuo sonne be pis Edenok hadde sche</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The whiche sche kepped in vertewe &amp; in lettrure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bot nowe vnto oure tale torne we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. say pat worshipful creature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And wise perwip &amp; large wip mesure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>So penyble in pe werre &amp; korteyse eke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne more laboure miht in werre endure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was none peihe al pis werlde men schold seche</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lansdowne 554 (6-T. 265)
Here riche araye miht nouht be tolde
As wele in vessel as in clotinge
Sche was al cladde in perre & in golde
And eke sche left for none hunteynge
To haue of sundre tonges folk knoweynge
Whan pat sche leyser hadde to entende
To leren bokes was al hire lykeynge
Howe sche in vertue myht hire lif dispende

And schortly of pis storie for to entrete
So doubtte was hir husbonde as sche
pat pei conquered mony regnes grete
In pe Orient wiþ mony a faire Cete
Apartenaunte vnto pe Maieste
Of Rome & wiþ stronge honde helde hem fast
Ne neuere myht hire fomen done hem flye
Aye wilde pat Odenake dayes last

Her batailles who so lust hem for to rede
Aþeine Sapore pe kinge & opere moo
And howe pat al pis processe fel in dede
And whie sche conquerde & what title hadd peere too
And aftere of hirr meschief & hire woo
Ho pat sche was be-seged & y-take
Late him vnco mi maister Petrak go
pat writeþ ynoouhe of pis I. vndertake

When Odenak was dede sche myhtyly
The regnes helde & wiþ hire propre hande
Aþeine hir foos sche faught trewly
pat peere nas kinge ne prince in al pat lande
That he nas gladde if he pat grace fande
That sche ne wolde vpôn his lande werrey
Wiþ hire pei maad alliance be bande
To biene in pess & latt hir ride & pleie

LANSDOWNE 555 (6-T. 266)
If the Emperour of Rome Claudius
Ne him be-forne pe Romeyne Galiene
Ne dorste neuere be so Coragius
Ne none Ermyne ne none egipcien
Ne Surrien: ne none arrabien
Withe-in pe felde pat dost wip hir fiht
Lest pat sche wolde hem wip her handes sleyne
Or wip hire mayne to putten hem to flght

If In Kinges abite went here sones two
As eyres of here Regnes aH
And ernanno: and Thimalao
Here name were as percien hem caH
Botte fiortune haHpe ay in here hony gaH
This myhty qwene maie no while endure
Fortune oute of her Regne maade hire faH
To wrichednesse & to mysaduenture

If Aurelyon whan pat pe gouernance
Of Rome camme in-to his hondes tweye
He schope vpon pis qwene to do vengeance
And wip his legions he toke his weie
Toward Cenoby & schortly for to seie
He maade hire flec & att pe last hire hent
And fetterd hire & eke her children tweye
And wazn pe londe & home to Rome pei went

If Amange pis oyer ping pe wanne
Here Chare pat was wip gold womht & perre
His grete Romaine pis Aureliane
Hap wip him ladde for pat men scholde see
Be-forne his triumphe walkep sche
With gilt cheynes on hire nek hangeinge
Corounde sche was as after her degre
And ful of perre charged hir clopinge
Alas fortune sche þat whilom was
Dredeful to kinges & to emperoures.
Now gauereþ al þe pe pleple on hire alace
And sche þat elmed was in stark stoures
And wanne be fors tounes stronge & tounes
Schal on her nowe were a fitermyte
And sche þat bare þe Septer ful of flourues
Schal bere a distaf here cost for to qwyte

De Petro Hispanye Rege.
O noble o worþi Petre of spayne
Whome fortune helde so hihe in maieste
Wele ouhte men þi pitous deþ compleine
Thi bastard broþer maade þe to fle
And after att a sege be soubtilite
Thowe were betraide & ladde to his tent
Where as he wip his owen hand slouhe þe
Succedinge in þi Regne & in þi Rent

Betelmewe Claykeynne. Oliuer Mawnye
The felde of snowe wip þe egle blak þere-inne
Cauht wip þe lime Rodde colours as þe glede
He brewe þis cursednesse and al þe sinne
The wykked nest was wirkir of þis nede
Nouht Charles & Olyuer þat ay toke gode hede
Of trouþe & honour bot of Armorekke
Genyloun Olyuer corrupt for mede
Brouhkest þis worþi kinge in suche brekke.

De Petro Rege Cipri
Worþe Petre kinge of Cipre also
That Alisander wanne be hihe maistrye
Ful mony an eyþen wrouhdest þou ful wo
Of whiche þine owen leges hadde enuye
And for no þinge bot for þi chiuarlye
Thei in þi bedde han sleyne þe be þe morwe
Thus gan fortune gouerne & guye
And out of Ioye bringe men in to sorwe
SIX-TEXT 269

GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

De Barnabo vicecomite Mediolano.

Of Milane grete Barnabo viscounte
God of delice & scowrge of Lombardie
Whi scholde nouht. I. pine fortune a-counte
Sethe in estate pone clome were so hihe 3592
Thine Brofer sone pat was pine double allie
For he pi nevow was & sone in lawe
Wip-in his prisoun maade pe to deye
Bot whie ne howe woote. I. pat pone wer slawe 3596

De Hugiline Comyte Pisano.

Of pe Erle Hugylyne of Pise pe Langoure
There maie no tunge tel for pite
Bot litel oute of Pise stant a toure
In wiche toure in prisone put was he 3600
And wip him ben his litel childern pe
pe eldest scarsly v. 3ere was of age
Alas fortune it was grete cruelte
Suche burdes to putte in suche a cage 3604

Dampned he was to deye in pat prisone
For Roger pat bischop was of Pise
Hadde on him maade a fals suggestione
Thorwhe pe peple gan on him a-rise 3608
And putten him to prison in suche wise
As pe haue herde & mete & drinke he hadde
[ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
And pere-wip-ah it was ful pore & badde 3612

And one a daie be-feH pat inne pat oure
Whan pat his mete was wonte to be brouht
The gayler schette pe dores of pe toure
He herde it wele bot he sawe it nouht 3616
And in his hert anone pere feH a pouht
pat pei for hunger wolde done him deyeñ
Alas quod he alas pat .I. was wrouht
per-wipe pe teres fel fro hy3en 3620

LANSDOWNE 558 (6-T. 289)
His longe son fat þere was of age
Into him seide fader whi do þe wepe
Whan wil þe Gayloure bringen our e potage
Is þere no morsel brede þat þe do kepe
.I. am so hungry þat .I. maie nouht [slepe]
Now wolde god þat .I. myht slepe euer
þan scholde none hunger in my wombe crepe
þere nys nopinge saue brede þat me were leuere

Þus daie be daye þis childe gan to crie
Til in his fader berme adoune it leye
And seide fader Fare wele .I. mote deye
And kissed his fader & deyed þe same daye
And whan þe woful fader dede him seye
For woo his arme tuo he gan to bite
And seid alas fortune? & walaweye
þine fals while my woo .I. al wite

His childern wende þat it for hungere was
 þat he his arme gnouhe & nout for woo
And seid fader do nouht so alas
Bot raper ete þe flesche vpon vs tuo
Oure flesche þou þaf vs tak our e flesche vs fro
And ete ynowhe riht þns to him þei seide
And efter þat wip-inne a daie or tuo
þei leide hem doune in his lappe & deyed

Him self dispeired eke for hunger starf
Þus endede is þe mihte Erle of Pise
Fro hihe a state fortune fro him carf
Of þis tregedrie it ouht .I.-nouhe suffise
Who so wile here it in a longer wise
Reede þe grete Poete of Itaile
That hiht Daunte for he can it devise
Fro pointe to poynte nouht o worde wil he faile
De Nero Imperatore.

Alpouhe pat Nero were as vicious
As fende pat lipe ful lowe adoune
Fette he as tellep vs swytheicus
Pis wide werlde hadde in subiecceone
Bope est & west & septemtrione
Of Rebees safers & of Pereles white
Were al his clopes brouded vp & doune
For he in Gemmis grete gan delite

More delicate more Pompus of araie
More proude was neuere Emperoure pat he
Pat ilke clope pat he hadde wered a daie
After pat time he nold it neuere se
Nettes of gold prede hadde he grete plente
To fysshe in tybre whan him luste to pleie
His lustes were as lawe in his degre
For fortune as his frende wolde him obeye

He Rome brent for his delicacie
The Senatours he slowhe vpon a daye
To howe pat men wolde wepe & crye
And slowhe his broper & by his suster laye
His moder Maade he in pytous araie
For he hir wombe slitte to be-holde
Where he conceyved was so walawaye
Pat he so litel of his moder tolde

No tere oute of his eyen for pat siht
Ne came Bot seide a faire womman was sche
Grete wonder is pat he coupe or miht
Be domeseman of hire dede bewte
The wyne to bringe commaunde he
And dranke anone none operewoo he maade
Whan myht is Ioyned vnto cruelte
Alas to depe wil pe venym wade
1. In youpe a maister hadde pis Emperoure
To teche him letrure & curt[y]esye
For of Moralite he was pe floure
As in his time bott if bokes lye 3688
And whiles his maister hadde of him pe maystre
He maade him so konnynge & so souple
pat longe time was or tirannye
Or any vice dorst in him vncouple 3692

2. This Seneka of whiche .I. devise
Be-cause Nero had of him suche drede
For he for vices wold him chastise
Discretely as be wordle & nouht be drede 3696
Sire wolde he saie an Emperoure mot nede
Be vertuouse & hate tyrantrye
For whiche he him in ba[e] maad to blede
On bo[e] his armes til he most deye 3700

3. This Nero hadde eke of a continuance
In youpe a[ ]cine his maister for to rise
Whiche afterward him pouht a grete grevance
There-fore he maade him deye in pis wyse 3704
Bot napeles pis Senec pe wise
Chese in a ba[e] to deye in pis manere
Rapere he hane a no[ ]er tormentrie
And pus h[e] Nero sleyne his maister dere 3708

4. Now fel it so pat fortune lust no longere
The hihe pride of Nero to cherische
flor [ ]ouhe he were stronge 3itte were sche strenger
Sche pouht pus be god .I. am to nyce 3712
To sette a man pat is fulfilled of vice
In hihe degre & Emperour him caH
Be god oute of his sete .I. wil him trise
When he lest[ ] wen[e] sonest schal he faH 3716

LANSDOWNE 561 (6-T. 272)
The peple rose vpon him vpon a nyht
For his defaute & whan he hadd it aspiede
Oute of his dore anone he hâpe him dyht
Alone & pere he wende haue bue alyede
He knokked fast & ay pe more he cryed
The faster schetten þei þe dores aþ
Tho wist he wele he had him self be-giledde
And wente his weie no longere dorst he caþ

It
The peple cried & Rombled vpe & doune
That vip his eres herde he howe þei seide
Where is fals terant þis Ncroune
For fere al-moste out of his witte braide
And to his goddes pitously he seide
For socoure for it myht nouht be-tide
For drede of þis him pouht þat he deide
And ranne in-to a gardeyne him to hide

It
And in þis cardyne fonde he cherles tueye
And fatten be a fire ful grete & rede
And to þe cherles tuey he gan to preye
To slene him & to girde of his hedę
þat to his body whan þat he ware dede
Were no despite ydo for his defame
Him selfe he slouhe he coupe no better rede
Of whiche fortune louhe & had a game

De Oliferne príncipe.

It Was Neure capitaigne vnder a kinge
That Regnes mo putte in subieccione
Ne strenger was in felde of al þinge
As in his time none gretter in renoune
Ne more Pompose in hihe preumsione
Than Oliferne whiche fortune ay kyste
So lykerously & ledde him vpe & doune
Til þat he heded was er þat he wiste

Lansdowne 562 (6-T. 273)
\[\text{SIX-TEXT}\]

\[\text{GROUP B. § 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.}\]

\[\begin{align*}
\text{Nouht onely pat his werlde hadde of him awe} \\
\text{For leseinge of Richesse & lyberte} \\
\text{Bot he maade eueri man Reny his lawe} \\
\text{Nabugodonosor was lord he seide} \\
\text{None operere god scholde honoured be} \\
\text{A3eines his hest no whight dar trespas} \\
\text{Saue in Bethulia a strenge cite} \\
\text{Where Eleachim a preste was of pat place} \\
\text{Bot take kepe of pe depe of Oliferne} \\
\text{Amydde his oste he drunke laye a nyht} \\
\text{Wip-inne his tent large as is a berne} \\
\text{And 3it for al his pompe & al his myhte} \\
\text{Judithe a woman as he laie vp riht} \\
\text{slepeinge his hede of smote & fro his tente} \\
\text{Ful Priuely sche stale fro eueri wyght} \\
\text{De Antiochio illustri.} \\
\text{What nede\textsuperscript{p} it of kynge Antiocheus} \\
\text{To tel his hihe & Roial Maieste} \\
\text{His hihe pride his werke venymmous} \\
\text{For suche anopere was neuere none as he} \\
\text{Redep whiche pat he was in Macabe} \\
\text{And rede\textsuperscript{p} pe proude wordes pat he seide} \\
\text{And whie he fel fro his prosperite} \\
\text{And in an hulle howe wrychedly he deyed} \\
\text{Fortune had him enhaunsed so in pride} \\
\text{pat verraylye he wende he myhte atteygne} \\
\text{vnto pe sterres vpon euery sidde} \\
\text{And in a balance to weye iche mounteyne} \\
\text{And al pe floodes of pe see restreyne} \\
\text{And goddes peple hadde he moste in hate} \\
\text{Hem wolde he sle in torment & peyne} \\
\text{Weneynge pat god myht nouht his pride abate}
\end{align*}\]

\[\text{LANSDOWNE 563 (G-T. 274)}\]
§ 12. MONK'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

¶ And for *pat* Nichamoure & Timothee
Wip Iewes were venqwiste mihtile
Vnto *pe* Iewes suche an hatte hadde he
That he hadde greyped his chare ful hastelye
An swore & seide ful dispitouslye
Vnto Ierusalem wolde he eft sone
To wreke hire on it ful crouellye
Bot of his purpose he was lette ful sone

¶ God for his manasse him so sore smote
Wip inne-visible wounde aye vncurable
*pat* in his gottes karf so & bote
*pat* his peynes weren importable
And certeinely *pe* wreche was resonable
For mony mannnes gottes dede he peine
Bot fro his purpos cursed & dampnable
For al his smert he nold him nouht restreine

¶ Bot Badde anone apparellen his Oste
And sodanly or he was of it warre
God daunted al his príde & al his boste
For he so sore fel oute of his chare
*pat* hurte his limes & his scyne to-tare
So *pat* he ne myht go ne Ride
Bot in a chayere men aboute him bare
Al for-brused bope bakke & side

¶ The wreche of god him smote so crudelye
*pat* in his bode wyked wermes creped
And *per-wip-all* he stanke so orribily
*pat* none of al his meyne *pat* him keppe
Whepere so *pat* he woke or elles sleped
Ne myht nouht *pe* stink of him endure
In pis Meschef he weiled & eke wepped
And knowe god lorde of euery creature.

LANSDOWNE 564 (6-T. 275)
To al his oste & to him self also  
Ful wlatesome was pe stinke of pis caren  
No man miht him bere to ne fro  
And in his stinke & in his orrible peyne  
He starf ful wrecedly in a mownteyne  
Thus hap pis Robboure & pis homicide  
That mony a man maade to wepe & pleyne  
Suche guerdone as belonge p vtto pride

De Alexandro Magno Philippi Regis Macidonie filio

The storie of Alexander is so comune  
That euery wight hat hape discrecione  
Hape herd sum-whate or al of his fortune  
pis wilde werlde as in conclusione  
He wän be strenkep or for his hihe renoune  
Thei weren gladde for pes vtto him sende  
The pride of man & beste he laide adoune  
Wher-so he came vn-to pe werldes ende

Comparison myht jite neuere be makede  
Be-tuex him & anoJer conqueroure  
For al pis werlde for drede of him hape qwaked  
He was of kny[ht]hede and of fredome floure  
Fortune him maade pe heire of owre honour  
Saue wyne & wemmen no pinge miht aswage  
His hihe atente in armes & laboure  
So was he of loueinge coarge

What pite were it to him pouhe .I. 3owe tolde  
Of Princes kinges Erles bolde  
Whiche he conquered & bouht hem in-to woo  
As fer' .I. saie as man mai ride or goo  
pe werlde was his Whatt schold .I. more deuise  
For pouhe .I. write or tolde 3owe cuerno  
Of his knythode he miht not suffise

Lansdowne 565 (6-T. 276)
Twelue there he regned as seipe Machabe
Philippus pe sonne of Macedo he was
That first was kynge of grece pe Contre
O worpi gentil Alisander Alas
\[leaf 216]\n\hspace{0.5cm} pat euer schold falle suche a cas
Enpoysonde of gi folke pou were
\hspace{0.5cm} pin suster fortune hape torne in-to an as
And zit for pe ne wepped sche neuer a tere

How schal men zewe teres to compleyne
The depe of gentillesse & of frauncheys
\hspace{0.5cm} pat al pe werlde weldede in his demeygne
And zit him pouht it myht nouht suffise
So ful was his Corage of hihe emprise
Alace who schal me helpe to endite
Fals fortune & poysen to despise
The whiche tuo of al pes wo .I. wite

De Iulio Cesare

By wisdom manhede & be labour
Fro humblehede & fro Roial Maieste
Vp rose he Iulius pe conquerour
That al pe Occident be lahde & see
Be strenkepe of hande or elles be trete
And vnto Rome maade hem tributarye
And seppen of Rome pan Emperoure was he
Til pat fortune wex his aduersarie

O myht Cesar pat in Thessalye
Aseines Pompeus fader pin in lawe
Of pat pe orient hadde al pe cheualrie
As fer as pe daie beginnep to dawe
Theime poruhe pi knyhythode hast hem take & slawe
Saue fewe folke pat wij pompeus fledde
Porwhe whiche pou puttest al pe orient in awe
ponke fortune pat so wele pe spedde
Bot nowe a litel while .I. wil beweile
pis Pompeus pis noble gouernoure
Of Rome whiche pat flye att pis Batayle
.I. saye one of his men a fals traiture
His hedde of fcape to wynne him fauoure
Of Iulius & him pe hede brouht
Alas Pompey of pe Orient conqueroure
That fortune vnsto suche a de pe brouht

To Rome a3eine Repairep Iulius
Wiþ his tryumphhe laureate ful hihe
Bot on a time Bratus Cassius
pat euere hadde of his hihe astate envie
Ful priuely had maad consparyce
A3eynes pis Iulius in subtilite wise
And kest pe place in whiche he scholde deye
Wiþ Bodekynnes as .I. schal zowe devise

This Iulius to pe Capitoile went
vpon a daie as he was wont to goone
And in pe Capitoile anone him hente
This falce Bratus on of his foule fone
And stikked him wiþ Bodekinnes anone
Wiþ mony a wound & pus pe lete him lye
Bot neuere gronte he att no stroke bott one
Or elles att tuo bot if his story lye

So manly was pis Iulius of hert
And so wele loued estately honeste
pat pouht his dedely woundes so sore smert
His Mantil onere his hippes cast he
For no man schol se his priueetee
And as he lay in deynge in a trance
And wist verraily pat dede was he
Of honeste 3it hadde he Remembrance
Lucan to his story. I. recommende
And to Swetōn & to Valerius also
pat of his storie writep worde & ende
How pat pes grete Conquerous two
Fortune was first frende & sipen foo
No man ne trust vpon his fauour longe
Bot hane hire in awaite for ever mo
Witnesse on all pes conqueroures stronge

De Creso Rege .

This Riche Cresus whilom kinge of Lyde
Of whiche Cresus Ciquus sore him dradde
3ette was he cauht amydes al his pride
And to be brent men to pe fire him ladde
Bot suche a Raine doune fro pe walkyn schadde
3at slouhe pe fire & maade him to eskape
Bot to be warre jitte no grace he hadde
Til fortune on pe galoues maade him gape

When he ascaped was he can nouht stinte
For to be-ginne a newe Reyne a3eine
He wende wele pat fortune him sente
Suche happe pat he ascaped þoruhe pe Reine [leaf 217]
3at of his foos he mylt nouht be sleine
And suche a sweuen vpon a nyht he mette
Of whiche he was proude & eke feine
3at in vengeance he al his hert sette

Vpon a tre he was as pat him þouhte
There Iubiter him wessche bope halse & side
And phebus eke a faire towel him brought
To drye him wip & perto wex his pride
And to his douhter pat stode him be-side
Whiche pat he knowe in hihe science abounde
He badd him tel hir what it signified
And sche his dreme began riht þus expounde
The tre quod sche þe galouse is to mene
And Iubiter be-tokenep snowe & reyne
And Phebus wip his towele so clene
Is þe sonne stremes for to seyne
Thou schalt an honged be fader certeine
Reyne schal þe wassche & sonne schal þe drye
Thus warned sche him ful platte & pleine
His douhter þat called was Phayne

An honged was Cresus þe proude kynge
His Roial throne myht him nouht availe
Tregistrye in none oþere maner þinge
Ne cann in sinynge þrie ne be-wylye
Bot þat fortune al wei wil assaile
Wip vnwar stroke þe Reignes þat bien proude
For whan men trustþ hir þan wil sche faile
And couere hire briht face wip a cloude

Explicit fabula.
Hoo quod þe knyght good sir no more of þis pat 3e haue saide it is y-nowhe y-wis And muchel more for litel heuynesse Is riht ynowhe to muche folke as .I. gest .I. seie for me it is a grete disese Where as men hap buen in gre welpe & ese To heren of here sodan fal alas And þe contrarie is Ioye & grete solace As whan hap pe bue in pouere astate And climeþ vp & waxeþ fortunate And þare abideþ in prosperite Suche þinge is glad-some as it þenkeþ me. And þouhe suche were goodely for to telle 3e quod oure Ost be seint poules belle 3e seie riht soþe þis monke he clappeþ loude He spake howe fortune couerl was wþ a cloude .I. note neuer what & also of a tregedrye Riht nowe 3e herde & parde no Remedye It is to be-weile ne to compleyne That þat is done and als it is a peine As 3e haue seide to hire of heuennesse Sir monke no more of þis so god 3ow blysse 3oure tale anoyeþ al þis Compaignye Suche talkeinge is nouht worþe a better flye For þere-inne is no sporte ne game Where-fore sir Monke Dan Piers be 3oure name I praie hertely tel vs sumwhat elles For seker ner clynkenge of 3oure belles
SIX-TEXT 282

GROUP B. § 13. MONK-NUN'S-PRIEST'S LINK. Lansdowne MS.

pat on 3oure bridel honge[p] on euery side
Be heven kinge pat for vs al deide
I schal for þis fal doune for slepe
Al-þouhe þe slouhe hadde neuere be so depe 3988
Than hadde 3oure tale be tolde in veyne
For certeynly as þes clerkes seyne
Where as a man maye haue none audience
Nowht he[Il]pe[p] to tellen his sentence 3992
And wele .I. woote þe substance is in me
If any þinge schal wele Reported bee
Sire sey sum whatt of hunteinge .I. 3owe preie
Naye quod þe monke .I. haue no luste to pleie 3996
Nowe latte a nopere tel as .I. haue tolde
Than spak oure Oste wiþ rude speche & bolde
And seide vnto þe Nones prest anone
Com nere sir prest come hider sir Iohn
Tel vs suche þinge as may oure hertes glaade
Be merye þouhe þou ride vpon a lade
þat þouhe þine hors be foule or lene
If he wil serue þe rekke þe nouht a bene 4004
Looke þat þine herte be mere euerno
3is oste quod he so mot .I. ride or go
Bot .I. be mery .I.-wisse .I. wil be blamede
And riht anone he haþe his tale tamede 4008
And þus he seide to vs euerychon
This swete prest þis goodman sir Ioh[ñ]
Poner wedowe sumdel stoupe in age
was whilom dwellynge in a narwe cotage
Be sides a grove standinge in a dale
pis wedow whiche .I. tolde jowe of my tale
Seppen pilke daie sche was last a wif
In pacience ledde a ful simple lif
For litel was hire catel & hire rent
Be husbandry suche as god hire sent
Seche fant her self & eke her douhtern tuo
*ple large sewes hadde sche & no mo
*ple kyne & eke a schepe pat hiht mal
Ful soty was hir boure & eke hire hal
In whiche sche ete mony a sklender mele
Of poynant sauce her neded neuer a dele
No deynte morsel passed hire pote
Hire Dyaut was accordant to hire cote
Replecioun maad hir neuer seke
Atempre diete was all hire phesike
And exercise & hertes sufficiaunce
The goute lettid hire no pinge to daunce
*ple Poplexie ne shent nouht hire hede
Ne wyne dranke sche neyere white ne rede
Hire borde was serued most wip white & blakke
Melke & bronue brede in whiche sche fande no lakke
Seyned bakon & somtyme a neye or tweye
For sche was as it were a manere deye
A gardeyne sche hadde closed al aboute
Wip stikkes & a drye dicho wip oute
In whiche sche hadde a kok pat hiht chauntreb
In al *pe land of croweinge was his pere

LANSDOWNE 572 (6-T. 283)
His voice was merier than mere organe
On mesdaies pat in he cherche gone
Wele suker was his crowinge in his loge
Than is a kloke or any abbeie orlege
Be nature he knewe iche ascencioane
Of pe equinoxiale of ilk toune
For whanne degrese .xv. were descended
Pan knewe he pat it myh not bue a-mended
His kombe was redder pan pe fine coralle
Enbateled as it were a castel wall
Ilyke azure was his legges & his tone
His bille was blakke & as pe gete it schone.
His nailes whitter pan pe lyly floure
And ylike burneshed gold was his colour
This gentil kok hadd in his gounenace
.Vij. hennes to done him plesance
Whiche weren his susters & his paramours
And wondere ylike to him as of Colours
Of wiche pe faire hewe on hirerote
Was cleped faire damysel pertelote
Corteyes sche was discrete & debonaire
And companable & bare hire self so faire
Sebens pilke daie sche was sevenyht old.
That trewly sche haue pe hert in holde
Of chaunteclere loken in euery lypppe
He loued hire so pat wele was him mere wip
Bot suche a ioye it was to here hem singe
Whan pat pe briht sone be-gan to springe
In swete accorde. My leue is fare in londe
For pilke time as .I. have vnderstonde
Bestes & birds koupe speke & singe
And so befel at in a dawenynge
As chaunteclere amonge his wives all
Satt on his perche pat was in pe haff
And next him satt his faire pertelote
This chaunteclere gan gonen in his prote
As a man ṭat in his dreme is drecched sore
And whan ṭat Pertilote ṭus herde him Rore
Sche was agast & seide hert dere
What eylep 3owe to grone in ṭis manere
3e bue a verrey sleper fye for schame
And he anseward & seide ṭus madame
.I. pray 3ow ṭat 3e take it to no greue
Be god me mette ṭat .I. was in suche mischeue
Riht nowe ṭat 3it myne hert is sore afliht
Nowe quod he My sweven rede ariht
And kepe my body oute of foule prisone
Me mette ṭat .I. Romed vpe & doune
Wip-inne oure 3erl where as .I. sawe a beste
Was like an hunde & wolde haue maad areste
Upon My body & wolde haue hadde me dede
His colour was be-twixe white & Rede
And tipped was his taile & bop his eres
Wip blak vnlyke ṭe remenant of his heres.
His snowte smal wip gloweinge eyen tweye
3it of his loke almoste for fere .I. deye
Ṣis caused me my groneinge doubtes
Avoye quod sche Fy on 3owe herteles
Alas quod sche for be ṭat god aboue
Now haue 3e lost my hert & my loue
.I. kan nouht loue a coward be my feiße
For certes what so any womman seyše
Wil al desiren if it myht be
To haue husbandes harde wise & fre
And secre ne no nygard ne none fole
Ne him ṭat is agast of euery tole
Ne none avauntour be ṭat god aboue
How dorst 3e seye for schame vnsto 3oure loue
Ṣat any þinge myht maake 3owe aferde
Haue 3e none mannes herte & han berde
Alas & kan 3e be agast of sweuve[n]sse
[No thyng god woot/ but vanye/ in sweuyn is/.] [Harl. 1758, 1y 191, 1bk]
Sweuens engendur of repleciones
[And ofte of/ fame & of complexions/.]  [Harl. 1758, T 194, 66]
When humours bien to aboundant in a whight
Certes pis dreme whiche 3e haue herd to nyht
Comeþ of þe grete superfluyte
Of 3oure rede colore parde
Whiche causeþ folk to dreme hire dremes
Of Arwes and of fire wip rede lemes
Of Rede bestes þat willen hem bite
Of contek & of whelpes grete & lite
Riht as þe humore malancolye
Causeþ many a man in slepe to crye
For fere of beres & boles blake
Or elles blake deueles wi him tak
Of òpere humerus coup .I. tel also
þat werken mony a man in slepe ful wo
Bot .I. wil passe as lihtly as .I. kan
Lo Caton whiche þat was so wise a man
Seide he not þus ne do no force of dremes
Now sir quod sche whan we flye fro þe bemes
For goddes loue as take sum laxatif
Vpon perile of my soule & of my lyf
.I. counsel 3owe þe best .I. wil nouȝt lye
þat bope of colore & of Malancolye
3e pure 3owe: & for 3e scholne nouht tary
þouhe þat in þis toune is no potecarye
.I. schal my self to erbes techen 3owe
þat schal biene 3oure hele & 3oure prowe
And in þe gardine þo erbes schal .I. finde
þe whiche haue of here prop[er]te be kinde
To purgen 3owe be-neþe & eke aboue
For-setþe nouht þis for goddes owen loue
3e bien ful colerik of complexioune
Were þe sonne in his ascencioun
Ne fynde 3oue replite of 3oure humers hote
And if it do: I. dare wele leie a grote

LANSDOWNE 575 (6-T. 286)
pat 3e schal haue a feuer e terciiane
Or an Agwe pat maie be 3oure bane
A daye or tuo 3e schal haue digestiues
Of wermes ar 3e take 3oure laxatius
Of Laureole: Centaure & of fymyter
Or elles of elobore pat groweþ perverse
Of Catapuce or of gaitres buryes
Of herbe yve groinge in owre gardine pat merery is
Peke hem vp riht as pei growe & ete hem inne
Be mery husbande for 3oure faders kinne
Dredeþ no dreme .I. can sei 3owe no more
Madame quod he gremercy of 3oure lore
Bot naþeles as toucheinge dan Catoune
That haþ of wisdom suche grete renoune
Be god men maie in olde bokes reede
One of þe grettest Auctor oute of drede
And mony a man more of auctorite
Than euuer Caton was so mott .I. þe
That al þe [re]uerese seine of here sentence
And haue wele founden be experience
pat dremes be significacions
As wele of Ioye as of tribulacions
þat folke enduren in þis lif present
The nedep nouht to make of þis none argument
þe verei preue scheweþ it in dede
One of þe grettest auctor þat men rede
seþ þus þat whilom tuo felawes 3ede
On pilgrenage in a ful grete nede
And happed so þei cam in to a toune
Where as þere was suche congregacione
Of peple and eke of streite herbigage
þat þei [ne] fande as meche as a cotage.
In whiche þei boþe myht y-loged be
Wherfor þei myhten of necessite
As for þat nyht departen of compaignye
And iche of hem goþe vntil his ostelerye

LANSDOWNE 576 (6-T. 287)
And toke his logeinge as it wolde fal
pat one of hem was loged in a stal
Ferre in a 3erde wip oxen of pe plouhe
pe topere man was loged wele y-nowhe
As was his aduentur or his fortune
That vs gouernpe aH as in comune
And so be-fel longe ar it were daie
his man mette in his bedde pere he leye
Hoew pat his felawe gan on him calle
And seid alas for in an oxe stalle
This nyht .I. schal be mordred pere .I. lye
Nowe helpe me dere broperes ar .I. deye:
In al haste come to me he seide.
This man oute of his slepe for fere abraide.
Bot whan pat he wakened out of his slepe
He turned him & toke of pis no kepe
Him pouht his drem was nouht bot a vanite
Thus twyes in his slepe dremed he
And att pe predde time 3it his felawe
Cam as him pouht .I. am nowe .L-slawe
Be-holde my blode wounde depe & wide
Aryse vp erly in pe morne tyde
And att pe west gate of pe toune quod he
A cart ful of donge pere schalt pou see
In whiche my body is hidde ful priuelye
Do pilke cart areste boldelye
My golde caused my morder sope to seyne
And tolde hym euery poynte howe was sleyne
Wip a ful pytous face pale of hewe
And trust wele his drem he fonde ful trewe
For on pe morne as sone as it was daie
To his felawes inne he toke pe riht waie
And whan he cam to pis oxe stalt
Affeter his felawe he began to cafl
The Osteler answerd him anone
And seide sir 3oure felawe is gone
As sone as dei he went oute of toune
This man gan fal in grete suspccion
Remembreinge on his dremes pat he mete
And forpe he gope no longere wolde he let

Vnto pe west gate of pe toune & fonde
A donge cart as he went to donge pe londe
pat was araide in pe same wyse
As ye haue herde pe deke man denne
And wip an hardy hert he gan to crie
Vengeance & Justice of pis felonye
Myne felawe murdre is pe same nyht
And in pis carte he liep gapinge vpriht
[I cry out on the mynistros quod he Not in MS Reg. 18 C ii nor are I. 4312, 4314; not in Harl. 1753.]
That shulden kepe. and rule this cite
Harrow allas. hire lith my felaw slayne
What shulIf I more. vnto this tale sayne
The peple vp stert. and cast the cart to ground.
And in the myddil of the dung. ther they found\]
The de[de] man pat murde\ was al newe
O blisful god pat art so just & trewe
Lo howe pou be-wryest mordre al weie
Mordre wil oute pat se we daie be daie
Mordre is so wlatesome & abomynable
To god pat is so Juste & resonable
pat he ne wil nouht suffre it heled be
pei it abide a zere or two or pre
Mordre wil oute pis es myne conclusione
And riht anone Ministres of pe same toune
And hente pe carter & sore him pynede
And eke the hostelere so ferre engynede
pat pei be-knewe here wykkednesse anone
And weren hanged be pe nekke bone
Here maie meane see pat dremes bien to drede
And certes in [the] same book .I. rede
Riht in pe next chapetre .I. rede of pis
.I. gabbe nouht so haue .I. Ioye & blis

LANSDOWNE 578 (6-T. 289)
SIX-TEXT 290

GROUP B. § 14. NUN’S PRIEST’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

[Two men that wold, han passed the see]  
For certeyne cause into a fer Contre  
If pat pe wynde ne hadde bue contrarie  
pat maade hem in a Cite for to tarye  
pat stode ful merie vpon an hauen side  
Bot on a daie aȝeines pe euen tide  
The wynde gan chaunge & blew as him lest  
Iolif & gladde pei wenten vnto rest  
And kesten hem ful erly vnto seile  
Bot herken pat o man fel in grete perceile  
The tone of hem in slepeinge as he leye  
Him mett a wonder dreme aȝeines pe daye  
Him pouht a man stode be his side  
And him commanded pat he schold abide  
And seid him pus if pou to morne wende  
Pou schalt be dreynyte my tale is att an ende  
He awoke & told his felawes what he mette.  
And praide him his viage for to lete  
As for pat daie he praide him to abide  
His felawe pat laye be his beddes side  
Gan for to lauhe & scorned him ful fast  
No dreme quod he maie myne herte agaste  
pat .I. wil lette for to do my pinges  
.I. sett nouht a strawe be dremeinges  
For swevens bien bot vanytees & Tapes  
Menne dreme alwcie of owles & of apes  
And of mony a mse pere wip aH  
Men dremen of pinge pat neuer was ne schaH  
Bott seþ en .I. see pat pou wilte here abide  
And pus for-slewþen willfully pe tide  
God wote it rewep me & haue good daie  
And pus he toke his leue & went his waie  
And er pat he hadde halfe his cours ysaiked  
.I. note whie ne whatt meschaunce it eytlede  
Bot Casuelly pe schip bothome to-rentte  
And schip & man vnder pe water wente  

LANSDOWNE 579 (6-T. 290)
In siht of *opere* schippes hem beside
*pat wip* him sailed att *pe* same tide
And *perfore* he seide *pertelote* so dere
Bu suche ensamples olde maist *pou* lere
*pat noman* schold buo to recheles
Of dremes for .I. saie *pe* doubteles
*pat mony a dreme* ful sore is for to drede

*?f* Lo in *pe* lif of seint kenelme .I. rede
*pat was* kenulphes *soñ* *pe* noble kinge
Of Mercenrike howe Kenelme mette a *pinge*
A litel ar he was murdred oñ a daie
*His murdre* in his *avisione* he sayhe
*His norice* him expounded euery dele
*His swoenen & bad* him for to kep him wele
For traisoñ bot he was .vij. *sere* olde
And *perere-for* litel tale haþe he tolde
Of ony dreme so holy was *myn* herte
Be god .I. hadde leuer *þan* my scherte
*pat 3e* hadde his legende as haue .I.
Dame *pertelote*.I. saie 3ow *trewlye*
Macrobeus *pat* write *pe* *avisione*

In Aff[r]ike of *pe* worpe *Cyprioun*
Affermep *dremes & seip* *pat* *perere* biene
Warneynge of *pinges* *pat* men after seen .I. [leaf 221, back] 4316
And forþermore .I. praiie 3owe *lokeþ* wele
The olde testament of Danyele
If he helde dremes of any vanyte
Rede eke of *Ioseph* & *þan* schal 3e see
Wheþer dremes bien *sumtyme* .I. seye nouht aH
Warneynge of *pinges* *pat* schal after faH
*?f* Loke of Egipte *pe* kinge dan Pharaho
His Baker & his Boteler also

Where *þei* ne felte none effect in dremes
Who so wolde se[r]che *pe* actes of sundre Realmes
Maie rede of dremes mony a worder *pinge*
Loo cresus whiche *pat* was of Lidde kinge

LANSDOWNE 580 (6-T. 291)
Met he nouht  ṭat he sat vpon a tre
Whiche signified he scholde an hanged bue
Lo here Adromacha Ectores wyfe
 ṭat daie ṭat Ector schold lese his lif 4332
Sche dremed on ṭe same nyht be-forne
Howe ṭat ṭe lif of Ector schold be lorne
If pilke daie he wente in-ino Bataile
Sche warned him bot it myht not availe 4336
He went for to feythten neuere ṭe lese
Bot he was sleyne of Achilles
Bot pilke tale is al to longe to teH
And eke it is nyhe daie .I. may . dueH 4340
Schortly .I. seie as for conclusione
 ṭat .I. schal ha of ṭis avisione
Of aduersitees & .I. saie forpere more
 ṭat .I. wil tell of laxatifs no store 4344
For ṭei biene venemous .I. wote riht wele
 .I. hem defy .I. loue hem neuere a dele
Now lat vs speke of merpe & stinte al ṭis
Madame Pertelot so haue .I. blisse 4348
Of o pinge god hape me sent large grace
For whan .I. se ṭe beaute of ȝoure face
 ṭe bien so scarlete rede aboute ȝoure ey3en
It makepe al my f drede for to deyen 4352
For as so seker as in principio
Mulier est hominis confusio
Madame ṭe sentence of ṭis latine is
Woman is mannes Ioye & al his blisse 4356
For whan .I. fele a nyht ȝoure soft side
Al be it ṭat [I] maie nouht oñ ȝoure ride [leaf 222]
For ṭat ȝoure perche is maade so narwe alas
I am so ful of Ioye & solace 4360
 ṭat .I. defy bope sweuen & dreme
And wip ṭat worde he fliep doune fro ṭe beme
For it was daie & eke his hennes aH 4364
And wip a chokke he gan hem for to caH

LANSDOWNE 581 (6-T. 292)
For he had fonden a corne laie in pe yerde 4368
Royal he was no more aferde
He feþerde pertelode tuente time
And trade hire as oft ar it were prime
He lokeþ as it were a grime lyone
And on his toos he Romed vp & dounr
Him deynede noþt to sett his feet on grounde
Aie chokked he whan he hadde a corne yfounde
And to him þan ran his wyves aþh
Thus Roial as a prýnce in his halle
Leue .I. þis chaunteclere in his pasture
And after. wil .I. tel of his aduenture
¶ Whan þe moneþ in whiche þe werlde be-ganne
þat hiþt Marche whan god first maad manne
Was complete & passed where also
Seþen .Marche be-gaþ .xxx. daþes & tuo
Be-fel þat Chaunteclere in his pride
His .vij. wives walkinge be his side
Kest vp his hizeñ to þe briht some
þat in þe signe of taurus was yrone•
prette degrees & one & sumwhat more
He knewe be kinde & be none ôere lore
þat it was prýme & krewe wiþ blisful steuen
þe sonne he seide is clombon vp on heuen
.xl. degres & .I. & more y-wisse
Madame pertelote Mi werldes blisse
Herken howe þes blisful birdes singe
And see þe frische flowres how þei springe
Ful is myne herte of reuel & solas
Bott sodanly him fel a sorweþful cas
For euere þe later ende of Ioye is sone ago
And comunly oft time it falleþ so
And if a Rethor couþe faire endite
He in a cronikle myþt sanely write
As for a souereyné notabilite.
Nowe euereþy wiseman herken me [leaf 222, back] 4400
This storie is as trewe. I. vnder-take
As is pe booke of lancelote pe lake
That wemmen helde in ful grete Reuere
Nowe wil .I. turne azeine to my sentence
A kole fox ful of sleihte & iniquite
pat in pe groue had woned zeres pre
Be hihe ymaginacion aforne y-kast
The same niht porwhe-oute pe hegges brast
In-to pe zerde per chaunteclere pe faire
Was wonte & eke his wif to repaire
And in a bedde of wortes stil he laye
Til it was passed vndern of pe daye
Wayteinge his time on chaunteclere to faI
As gladly done þes homicides aI
pat in awaite ligge to murdre men
O fals Mordroune roukeinge in þi den
O newe Scariot & newe Genyloun
Fals dissimylour o greke Synoun
That brouhtest troye al vtterly to sorwe
O chaunteclere acursed be þat morwe
þat þou in þe zerde fleihe from þe bemes
þou were wele y-warne þat dremes
þat þilke daie was perilouse to þe
Bot þat at god a-for wote it mote nedes be
After opinione of certeine clerkes
Witnesse on him þat any clerke es
þat in scole grete altercacioun
In þis matier & grete disputacioun
And hape bue of an hundreþ þousand men
But .I. ne can bult it to þe branme
As kan þe holy doctur Austine
Or Boice or þe Bischoppe Bradwardine
Weþere þat goddes wiH aforo weteinge
Streynþþ me nedely for to done a þinge
Nedly clepe .I. Simple necessite
Of elles if þe fre choyce be graunted me
To do that same finge or to do it nought
because God for-wote it ar it was wrouht
Or of his weteinge streyne\p neuere a dele
Bot be necessite condicionele
I. wil nowht haue to done of suche Matier\p
Mi tale is of a koke as 3e maie here
That toke his counsel of his wif with sorwe
To walken in pe 3erde vpon pe morwe
pat he hadde mette pe dreme as I. 3owe tolde
Wemmens counsel bien ful often colde
Wemmen counsel brouht vs first to woo
And maade Adam fro paradise to go
bere as he was ful mery & wele att ese
Bot for I. note whome I. miht. it displesse
If I. counsel of wemmen wolde blame
Passe ouere for I. said it in my game
Rede Auctors where pei trete of suche matier
And what pei seine of wemmen hier
\pe bese biene pe kokkes wordes & nouht myne
I. kan no harme of no womman devine
Faire in pe sande to ba\pe hire merilye
Ly\pe pertelote & hire susters bye
\A\peune pe sunne & chaunteclere so fre
Sange merier pat pe meri mere-maide in pe see
For Phisiologus seipe witterly
How pat pei singen wele & merely
And so be-fe\H as he kest his y3e
Amonges pe wortes vpon a butterflye
He was ware of peis fox pat ley ful lowe
No\pinge lust him \pan to crowe
Bot cride anone kok kok & vp he sterte
As a man was affraide in his herte
For naturaly a beste desire\p to flee
Fro his contrarie whan he maie it see
\peihe he neuere hadde seen it erst wip his ye
The chaunteclere when he gan him a-spye
He walde haue fledde Bot þat þe fox anone
Sayde gentil sire alas what wille þe done
Bene 3e affraide of me þat am 3oure frende
Certes sire þat bien 3e vn-hende
If .I. to 3owe wolde harme or velanye
.I. am nouht come þoure consele to aspye
Bot trewly þe cause of my comynyng
was onely to herken howe þat .I. singe
For trewly .I. haue as mery a steuene
As an Angel haue þat is in heueny
þer-wip þe haue in fysyk more feleynge
þan hadde Boys or any þat kan singe
Min lorde 3oure fader god his soule blisse
And eke 3oure moder of his gentillesse
Haue in myne house bien to 3oure grete ese
And certes sir ful feyne wold I 3owe plese
Bot for men spekeþ of singeinge [I wolþ scie. [Harl. 1758, Y.198]
So mote I broke myn yen twice.
Sauf ye I ne herd/ neuyr/ man so syng.]
As dide 3oure fader in þe morneinge
Certes it was of hert al þat he sange
And for to make his voice þe more strange
He wolde so peyne him þat wip boþ his þyen
He nost wynke so loude he dide criene
And stond on his tiptos þere wip al
And strecche forþe his nekke longe & smal
And eke he was of suche discrecione
þat þere was no man in no region
þat him in sange or wisdome myht passe
.I. haue wele redde Dan Burnel þe asse
Amonge his vers þere was a kok
For a prestes sonne 3aue him a knoke
Vpon his legges whan he was 3onge & nyce
He maade him for to lese his benefice
Bot certeine þere is no comparisoun
Be-tuyx þe wisdome & discresioun

LANSDOWNE 555 (6-T. 296)
Of 3oure fader & his subtilite
Nowe singe p sire for seint charite
Lete se con 3e 3oure fader counterfet
This Chaunteclere his wynges gan to bete 4512
As man jet coupe his treson nouht aspie
So was he Ranysched wip his flaterie
Alas 3e lordes mony a fals flaterer
Is in 3oure courte & mony a losengier 4516
Jet plesen 3owe more be my feipe
Jan he jet sopefastnesse vnto 3owe seip
Redep Ecclesiastre of flatre
Be war 3e lordes of here trecherie 4520
This Chaunteclere stode hihe vpon his toos
Strecheinge hisnekke & held his yen cloos
And gan to crowe loud for pe nones
And Dan Russel stert vp al at ones 4524
And by pe gorge hente chaunteclere
And on his bak to-warde pe woode him bere

For jitt was mere noman him sewed
O destanye jet maiste not bu enchewed
Alas jet chaunteclere fel jet fro pe beme 4532
Alas his wif ne rouht nouht of dremes
And on a fridaye fel al pis meschaunce
O venus jet is goddes of plesaunce
Sepe jet pi servuant was jus chaunteclere
And [in] pi servuce dide al his powere
More for delite pan pe werlde to multiplie
Whi woldest pou suffur on pi daye to deye 4536
O gaufride dere maister soureigne
Than whan pi worpi kinge Richard was sleyne
Wip schotte compleigned his dep so sore
Whi ne hadd lolow pi sentence & pi lore 4540
In fryday for to chide as deden 3e
For on a fryday schortly sleyne was he
Pan wolde lolow pi schewe 3owe howe jet lolow pi coup pleyne
For chaunteclere & for his peye 4544
Certes suche crie ne lamentacione
Was of ladies maade whan þat Elyone
Was wonne & pirrus wiþ his streiht swerde
Whan he hente kinge Priam be þe berde 4548
And sleyne him as seide Eneydos
As maaden aH þe hennes in þe close
Whan þei hadd seye of Chaunteclere þe siht
Botte souereignely dame Pertelot schriht 4552
Ful ludde þan dide Esdrubaldes wif
Whan þat hir husbonde hadde lost hir lif
And þat þe Romeynces hadde bernt Cartage
Sche was so ful of tourment & of rage 4556
þat wilfully in-to þe fire sche stert
And bernede her self wiþ a stedfast hert
O. woful hennes riht so cride þe
As whan þat nero berned þe Cite 4560
Of Rome Criden þe Senatours wifes
For þat her husbondes scholde lese here lyves
Wiþ-outen gulte Nero hape hem sleyne
Now wil .I. turne to my tale a-þeine 4564
This cely wedowe & here dowhters tuo
Herden þe hennes crie & maden wo
And ote att þe dore stert þei a none
And sawe þe fox to-warde þe groue gone [leaf 221, back]
And bare vpon his bakke þe koke awaie
And Criden oute harrowe & walaweie
A ha þe fox & After hem þei Ranne
And ek wiþ stanes mony anoþer manne 4572
Ranne Colle oure dogge talbot & Garland
And Malkin wiþ here distaf in hire hand
Rann þe cowe & þe calf & eke þe verrey hoggges
Sore aferde for berkeinge of þe dogges 4576
And sowhteinge of men & of wemen eke
þei rann so her hert þei þouht to breke
The Dokes criden as men wold hem qwelle
þei jelden as fendes done in helle 4580

LANSDOWNE 587 (6-T. 298)
Oute of the hyves cam the swame of bees
The gees for fro flowe ouer the trees
So hydous was the noyce a benedicite
Sortes he Iac strawe & his Meynez
Ne maade neuere schowte halfe so schiff
Whan pat pei wolde any flammentge kif
As pat ilke daie was maade on the fox
Of brasse pei bouht bemes & of box
Of horne & bone in whiche pei poped
per-wip-al pei schriked & schowted
It semed howe pat henien schold fal
Nowe good men .I. preie 3owe herkeneq al
Lo howe fortune tornep sodanly
The hope & eke the pride of her enuye
This kock pat lei vpon pis fox bak
In al his drede vn-to the fox spak
And seide sire .If .I. were as 3e
3it schold .I. saie as wis god help me
Turnep a3eine 3e proude clerkes all
A verrey pestelence vpon 3ow falt
Nowe am .I. come vnto pis wode side
Mawgre 3ouere hede the koke schal her abide
.I. wil him ete in seip & pat anone
The fox anseward in seipe it schal be done
And [as] he spak pat worde al sodanly
pis koke brak fro his moupe delyuerlye
And hihe vpon a tree he flyze anone
And the fox sawe pat he was goone
Alas quod he o chaunteclere alas
.I. haue quod he done 3owe a trespass
In also muche as .I. maade 3owe aferd
Whene .I. 3ow hente & brouht oute of the 3er[d]e
Bot sire .I. did it nouht in no wikked entente
Comep doune & .I. schal tel 3owe whatt .I. mente
.I. schal see seip god helpe me so
Naye pan quod he .I. schrewes vs bope tuo

LANSDOWNE 588 (G-T. 299)
And first. I. schrew e my self bope blode & bones
If pou be-gile me ofter than ones
Thou schalt no more wip pi flatery
Do me to singe & wynke wip myne ey3e
For he pat winkep whan he schold see
As wysly god let him neuer pe
Nay quod pe fox god zeue him meschaunce
Pat is so vndiscrete of gouernaunce
Pat Iangelep whan he schold haue pees
Lo suche it is to bue recheles
And negligent and trustep on flaterye
Bot pe pat halde pis tale a folye
As of a fox & a kok & of an hen
Takep pe moralite goode men
For seinte Poule seip all pat wre ten is
To oure doctrine it is wre ten y-wys
Takep pe fruyte & letep pe chaf be stiH
Now good god if pat it be pine wiH
As seipe my lorde so makep vs al good meH
And bringe vs al to his hihe blisse Amen.

Explicit fabula Capellani.
GROUP H. FRAGMENT IX.

§ 1. THE MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK.

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 225] Incipit prologus Mancipij.

Wete 3e nouht where þere stant a litel toune
Whiche þat cleped is Bobe vp & doune
Vnder þe blene in Canterburie weye
Ther gan oure Oste for to Iape & pleye .
And seid sires ywisse done is in þe myre
Is þere no man for prayer ne for hire
þat wil awake oure felawe be-hinde
A þef myht him lyhtly Robbe & bynde
Se howe he nappeþ for kokes bones
As he wald fal fro his hors att ones
Is þat a koce of Londoñ wiþ meschaunce
Do him com ford he knoweþ his penaunce
For he schaff tel a tale be my feye
Al þouhe it be not worþ a botel heye
Awake þou koce quod he quod þif þe sorowe
What eyleþ þe to slepe so be þe morwe
Hast þou had flene al nyht or ert þou dronke
Or hast þou wiþ sum qwene al nyht y-swonke
So þat þou maist nouht holde vp þine hede
This koc þat was ful pale & no þinge rede
Saide oure oste so god my soule blisse
As þere is fal on me suche an heuynesse
.I. note whi me were leuer slepe
þat þe best galon wyne in chepe

LANSDOWNE 590 (6-T. 576)
SIX-TEXT 577

GROUP H. § 1. MANCIPLE'S HEAD-LINK. Lansdowne MS.

Wele quod pe Manciple if it maie done ese
To pe sire koke: & to no wight disples
Whicho pat here ridep in pis compaignye
And pat oure Oste wil of his curtesye
.I. wil as nowe excuse pe of pin tale
For in good feipe pi vesage is ful pale
pin eyzen dasowepe sopely as me penkep
And wele .I. wote pi brepe foule stinkep
pat schewep wele pou ert noulht wele disposed
Of me certeyne pou schalt not bene yglosed
See howe gope pis dronken wight
As pouhe he wold vs swelowe anone riht
Halde close pi moupe man be pi fader kinne
The deuel of hel sett his fote pere inne
This cursede brepe wil enfect us al
Fy styenkinge swyne fy foule motte pe falp
Takep hede sire of pis lusty manne
Now swete sire wil 3e iust att pe fanne
Ther-to me pinkep 3e be wel yschape
I trowe pat 3e haue dronken wyne ape
And pat is whan men pley wip a strawe
And wip pis speke pe koce wex al wrawe
And ouh pe Manciple gan he nodde fast
For lak of spcche & doune pe hors him cast
Where as he laye til men him vp toke
This was pe faire cheuache of a coke
Alas he ne hadd hold him be his ladel
And er pat he a3eine were in his sadel
pere was grete schoueinge to & fro
To lift him vp & muche care & woo
So vnwelde was pi eely palled gost
And to pe Manycple pan spak oure Ost
Be cause pat drinke hape dominacione
Vpon pis man be my saluacione
.I. trowe fill lewdly he wolde tel his tale
For were it wyne or olde or moyste ale

LANSDOWNE 591 (6-T. 577)
That he hap dronke he spekep so in his nose 61
And fnesep fast & eke he hapc pe pose 62
He also to done more pan .I.-nouhe 64
To kepen him & his capel oute of pe slowhe 64
And if he fal fro his Capel eft sone 65
\( \text{j\'an} \) schal we al haue. ynouhe to done 66
In liftynge vp his hevy dronken cors 68
Tel on pi tale. of him maake .I. no force 69
Bot zitte Manciple in feipe pou ert to nyce 69
Thus openly to reroupe him of his vice 69
Anopere daie he wil peraduenture' 70
Receleyme pe & bringe pe to luyre 72
.1. mene he speke will of smale pinges 73
And for to speke att pine rekenynges 73
\( \text{pat} \) were nouht honest pouhe it cam to preue 74
No quod pe Manciple \( \text{pat} \) were a grete meschef 76
So myht he bringe me in to pe snare 76
\( \text{3it} \) hadde I leuer pay. for pe Mare 76
Whiche he ridep o\( \text{n} \) \( \text{pan} \) he schold wip me strive 80
.1. wil nouht wrappe him so mot .I. priue 80
\( \text{pat} \) att .I. spak .I. saide it in my bourde 80
And wyte 3e wele \( \text{pat} \) .I. haue here in a gourde 84
A drauht of wyne. 3e of a rype grape 84
And riht anone 3e scholne se a good Iape 84
This koce schal drink per-of if .I. maye 84
Vpon peine of my lif he wil not sey neye 84
And certanly to tellen as it was 88
Of pis vessel pe koce drank fast alas 88
Whate nedep it he dranke. ynowhe aforne 88
And whan he had poped in his horne 88
And to pe manciple he toke pe gourde a\( \text{3e} \)ine 90
And of \( \text{pat} \) drink pe koc was wonder feyne 92
And ponked him in suche wise as he cou\( \text{pe} \) 92
\( \text{pan} \) ga\( \text{n} \) oure oste waxen wonder loup\( \text{e} \) 92
And seide .I. see wele it is necessarie 94
Wher \( \text{pat} \) we gone drinke wip vs to carye 96
For \( \hat{p} \)at wil torne Rankoure & diseese
To accord & loye & mony worde to pese \( \hat{p} \)
O. Bachus blissed be \( \hat{p} \)in name
\( \hat{p} \)at so can turne ernest in to game
Worschipe & \( \hat{p} \)onke be to \( \hat{p} \)i deite
Of \( \hat{p} \)at Matier gete \( \hat{p} \)e no more of me
Tel ofi \( \hat{p} \)ou Manciple .I. \( \hat{p} \)e preie
Sires quod he nowe herkene\( \hat{p} \) what .I. seye

Explicit \textit{prologus}.
Incipit fabula Mancipij.

Han phebus dwelled here in pis erpe adoune
As olde bokes makep mencioune
He was pe most lusti bacheller
Of al pis werlde & eke pe best archer'
He slowe phiton pe serpent as he leye
Slepeinge a-zeine sonne vpon a daie
And mony anopere worpe noble dede
He wip his bowe brouht as men mowe rede
Pleynge he coupe of evey mynstralcye
And singen pat it was a melodye
To heren of his clere voice pe soune
Certes pe kinge of Thebes amphionc
pat wip his singeinge walled pat Cite
Coupe neuer singen half so wele as he
Therto he was pe semelest man
pat is or was sephe pe werlde be-ganne
Whatt nedep it his fetures for to discryue
For in pis werld was none so faire on lyue
He was per-wip fulfilled of gentillesse
Of honour & of parlite worpinesse
pis Phebus pat was floure ob Bachellarie
As wele in fredam as in Cheualrye
For disport in signe eke of victorie
Of Pheton so as tellep vs pe storie
Was worpi to beren in his honde a bowe
Now hadde pis Phebus in his hous a crowe
Whiche in cage he fostred moni a daie.
And tauht it speke as men teclep a iaie
White was his crowe as is asnowe white swanne
And counterfede he speche of euery manne
He couthe whan he schold tel a tale
\[ere\] wiþ in al his werede no nyhtinggale
Ne couthe be an hundreþ pousand dele
Singen so wonderli mery & wele
No\[nowe\] hadde his Phesus in his hous a wif
Whiche pat he loued more pan his owen lif
And nyht & daie dide euer his diligence
Hire for to plese & done hire reuerence
Saue onely if he spo\[pe\] pat .I. schal seye
Ielowse he was & wolde haue kepped hire fayne
For him were lope Iaped for to be
And so euery whilt in suche degre
Bot al for nouht for it a-vaileþ nouht
A good wif pat is clene of werke & pouht
Schold not be kepped in none awaite certeine
And trewly he labour is in veyne
To kepe a schrewe for it wil nouht be
\[pis\] holde .I. for a verraiæ nycete
To spiff a labour for to kepe wives
Thus written olde clerkes in her lyues
Bot nowe to purpos as .I. first began
\[pis\] worþi phesus dop al pat he cañ
To plesen hire weneinge be suche plesance
And for his manhode & his gouernance
\[pat\] noman schold haue put him fro hire grace
Bot god it wote per mañman enbrace
As to discryue a pinge whiche pat nature
Haþe naturelly sette in a creature
Tak any birde & put it in a kage
And do al þine entente & þi Corage
To foster it tendurli wiþ mete & drinke
Of al Deynteþes þou canst be-pinke
And kepe it as clenly as þou maie
Alþou-he his cage of golde be neuere so gaie
SIX-TEXT 582

GROUP H. § 2. MANCIPLE'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

3it hαp pis berde be twenti pousande folde
Leuer in a forest πat is wilde & colde
gone ete wermes & suche wretchednesse
For euer pis birde wil done his business
To ascape oute of his cage whan he maie
His liberte πe birde desire aie
Lat take a katte & foster him wele wip melke
And tendre flessche & make his couche of selke
And late him sene a mouse go by πe waH
And anone he weyneπ melke flessche & aH
And euery deynte πat is in πat house
Suche appetite hαp he to ete a mouse
Lo he[re]hαp lust his damppracione
And appetite flemeπ disereccione
As πe wolfe hαpe also a veleyns kinde
πe lewdest wolf πat sche maie finde
Or lewdest of Reputacione πat wip sche take
In time whan hir list to haue a maake
Al πes ensamplcs speke .I. be πis men
πat bien vntrewe & no πinge be wemmen
For men haue euere a lykerous appetite
On lower' pink to performance her delite
πan on here wives bien πei nuere so faire
Ne nuere so trewe ne so debonaire
Flesche is so new fangul wip meschance
That we ne kunne in nopinge haue plesaunce
πat sownet in to vertew any while
This Phebus whiche πat pουht vpon no gile
Deceyved was for al his Iolyte
For under him a noπere hadde sche
A man of litel Reputacione
Not worπe to Phebus in comparacione
πe more harme is it happeπe oft soo
Of whiche πere commεπ muche harme & wo.
And so be-fel whan Phebus was absent
His wif anone hαp for hire lemmman sent

LANSDOWNE 596 (8-T. 582)
Here lemmman sertes pis is a knauysche speche
Forzeuen it me & pat .I. 3ow beseche
The wise plauto seip as ze maie rede
The worde mot nede accorde wip pe dede
If men schal tel properly a ping
The worde mot Cosine be to pe worcheinge
.I. am a bustuse man riht pus seie .I.
There is no difference treuly
Be-twex a wif pat is of hihe degre
If of hir body dishonest sche be
And a pouerer wenche opere pan pis
If it so be pei werken bope amys
Botte pat pe gentil is in astate aboue
Sche schal be cleped his ladi as in loue
And for pat toper is a p[o]ure womman
Sche schal be cleped his wenche or his lemmman
And god it woote myne owen dere bropere
Men leyte pe tone as lowe as lyte pe pat opere
Riht so be-twyx a titles tirant
And an owtelawe & a pefe errant
[pis sam .I. seie pepe is no difference
To Alisander was tolde pis sentence
pat for pe terant is of gretter myht
Be fors of meyne to sle doune riht
And birne hous & home and maken al pleyne
Lo pepefore he is clepe a Capiteigne
And for pe outelawe hape bot smal menpe
And may nouht do so grete an harme as he
Ne bringe a contre to so grete meschefe
Men klepen him an outelawe or elles an pef
Bot for .I. am a man not texed wele
.I. wil note tel of titus neuer a dele
.I. wil go to my tale as .I. beganne
When Phbeus wif hadde sent for hir lemmman
Anone pei wrouht al her lust volage
pis white crowe pat honge aye in pe cage

LANSDOWNE 597 (6-T. 583)
Be-helde her werke & seide neuere a worde 241
And whan pat home was commen phebus pe lorde
This Crowe sange kokkow kokkowe cokkowe
What birde quod Phebus what songe singes pou 244
Ne were pou wonte so merilye to singe
pat to myne herte it was a reioysinge
To here pi voice alace what songe is pis
Be god quod he .I. singe nouht amys 248
Phebus quod he for al pi worpinesse
For al pi beute and pi gentillesse
For al pi songe & al pi Minstraleye
For al pi wayteinge blered is pine eye 252
Wip one of luytel reputacion
Nouht worp to pe as in comparison
The mountance of a gnat e so mot [I] priue
For on pi bedde pi wif .I. sawe him swyue 256
What wile 3e more pe crowe anone him tolde
Be sadde tokens & be wordes bolde
Howe pat his wif hadde done her lycherie
Him to grete schame & to grete velanye 260
And tolde him oft he sawe it wip his eyzen
This Phebus gan awaiwarde for to wrien
Him pouht his sorweful herte a brast in tuo
His bowe he bente & sette perinne a floo 264
And in his .Ire pan hape he his wif sleyne
This cs pe effecte perere is nomore to seine
For sorwe of whiche he brak his mynstralcy
Bothe harpe & Lute getern & sautrie 268
And eke he brak his arwes & his bowe
And after pat pus spake he to pe crowe
Traytour quod he wip tongue of scorpione
pou hast me brouht to my confusione 272
Alas pat .I. was wrouht whi nere .I. dede
O dere wif o Lemme of lustihede
That were to me so sadde & eke so trewe
Nowe liest pou dede wip face pale of hewe 276

LANSDOWNE 598 (6-T. 584)
Ful giltles pat dorst [I] swere I.-wys
O rachel hounde to done so foule amys
O trouble witte o yre recheles
pat vnavised smytest giltles
O wanne trust ful of fals suspeccion
Where was pi witte and pi discrecion
Of eueri mair be war of rechelnesse
Ne trowe no jinge wip outen stronge witenesse
Smyte nouhte to sone ar pat pou wyt why
Ande be auisede wele & soburlye
Or 3e do any execucion
Vpon 3oure ire for suspeccion
Alas a housand folke haue Rachel ire
Fully for-done or brouht hem in pe myre
Alas for sorwe .I. wil my self sle
And to pe crowe o fals pef seide he
.I. wil pe qwite anone pi fals tale
pow songe whilom like a nyht gale
Nowe schalt pou fals pef pi songe for-gone
Eke pine white fejers euerychon
Ne neuer in al pi lif schal pu speke
pus schal men on a traitur buen y-wreke
pou & pin hofspringe euere schal be blake
Ne neure swete noise schal 3e maake
Bot euere Crie a-3ecine tempest & reyne
In tokeneynge pat porue pe my wif is sleyne
And to pe crowe he sterte & pat anone
And pullede his white fejers euerychone
And maad him blake & raft him al his songe
And eke his speche & oute at pe dore him slonge
Vn-to pe deuen whiche .I. him be-take
And for pis cas bene al crowes blake
[leaf 229]
Lordeinges be pis ensample .I. 3owe preye
Bepe ware & takep kepe what pat 3e seye
Ne tellep neuere no man in 3oure lif
Howe pat anopere man hap swyved his wif

LANSDOWNE 599 (6-T. 585)
He wil 3owe hate mortally certeyne
Daun Salomon as wise clerkes seyne
Techeþ a man to kepe his tunge wele
Bot as .I. seide .I. am nouht text wele
Bot napeles þus tauht me my dame
My sonne þinke on þe crowe a goddes name
My sonne kepe wele þi tonge & kepe þi frende
A wikked tonge is wers þan a fende
My sonne frome a fende men may hem blisse
My sonne God of his endles goodenesse
Walled a tonge wiþ tepe & lippes eke
For man schold him a-vise what he speke
Mi sonne ful oft for to mechel speche
Hape mony a man be spilt as clerkes teche
Bot for litel speche avisily
Is no man schent to spek generaly
My sonne þi tonge scholdest þou restroine
Att alle time bot whan þou dost þi peine
To speke of god in honour & preyere
The first vertue sonne if þou wilt lere
Is to restrêyne & kepe wel þi tonge
þus leren childern whan þe be þonge
My sonne of Mechel spekeinge yuel avisede
þere lasse spekeinge had .I.-nowhe suffised
Comeþ mochel harme þus was me tolde & tauht
In muchel specheþ sinne wanteþ nouht
Wostowe where-of a rachel tonge servþeþ
Riht as swerde for-kotteþ & for-kerueþ
And arm a tuo. my dere sone riht so
A tunge kutteþ frenschep al a two
A Tangler is to god abhominable
Rede Salomon so wyse & honourable
Rede dauid & his psalmys rede seneke
My sone speke nouht bot wiþ þine hede þu bekke
Dissimule as þou were def if þat þou here
A Iangelere spekeþ of perilous materere
The flemynge seipe & lerne ȝif pe lest
pat litel Iangelinge causep mechel rest
My sone if pou no wykked worde hast seide
pe ȝar nouht drede for to be bewreide
Bot he pat hap my-saide .I. dare wele seine
He may be no weye clepe his worde aȝeine
ʒinge pat is seide is seide & forþ it goþe
þouhe him repent or be him neuer so loþe
He is his þral to whome pat he hap seide
A tale of whiche he is nowe yuel apaide
My sone be war & be none auctor newe
Of Typinges wheþere þei be fals or trewe
Where so þou comme amonges hihe or lowe
Kepe wele þi tonge & þinke vpon þe crowe
Explicit ffabula Mancipiȝ .
GROUP I. FRAGMENT X.

§ 1. THE BLANK-PARSON LINK.

[This is really a link between some unwritten Tale and the Parson’s. It has been made into the Manciple-Parson Link (or Yeoman-Parson by the Christ-Church MS, by Chaucer’s copyists, though not meant for it.)

LANSDOWNE MS.

[on leaf 230, back]

Incipit prologus Rectoris.

BE þat þe manciple hadde his tale endede 1
The sonne fro þe souþe side is descendede
So lowe þat he was nouht to my siht
Degrees nyne & twente as of heiht
Than of þe clокk þat was so as þ.1. gesse
For a .xj. fote a lite more or lesse
My schadowe was at þilke time as þere
Of fusche fete as myn lenge þ partide were
In sex foote equale of proporcióne
þere-wipe þe mones exaltacione
þ.1. mene libra alwaye gan ascende
As we were entrynge att þe proper ende
For wiþ oure oste as he was wonte to gywe
As in þis caas oure Ioly compaignye
Seide in þis wise lordeinges everychone
Now lakke þ vs no tale more þan one
Fulﬁlled is my sentence & my degre
Who wil nowe tel a tale latt see
Almost fulﬁlled is myne ordenaunce
þ.1. praie to god. so þif him riht good chaunce
þat Tellip þis tale to vs lustely.
Sir prist quod he ert þou a vicaric
Or ert þou a person sei soþe be þi feye
Be what þowe be ne breke þou nouht oure pleye

LANSDOWNE 602 (6-T. 589)
For euery man saue poue hape told his tale
vnbukel and schewe vs what is in pi male
For treuly me pinkeþ be pi chere
Thow scholdest knyht vpe wele a grete matier
Tel vs a fable anone for kokkes bones [leaf 220]
þis persone ansewerd al att ones
þou getest fable none ytolde for me
For Poule þat writeþ vn-to Timothe
Repreueþ hem þat veyfen soþefastnesse
And tellen fabels & suche wretchednesse
Whi shold .I. schewen draf out of my fest
Whan .I. may schewe whete if þat me lest
For whiche .I. saie if þat þe lust to here
Moralite & vertuous Matiere
And þan þat 3e wil 3ef me audience
.1. wil ful feyne att cristes Reuercence
Done 3owe plesance lefful as .1. canne
Bot trustþ þewe .I. am a soþerne manne
.I. can nouht geste . Rom Ram . Ruf be my lettre
Ne god wote Rime holde .I. bot litel better
And þerefor if 3owe luste .I. wil not glose
.I. wil 3owe tel a mere tale in prose
To knyte vp al þis fest & maake an ende
An ihesu for his grace witte me sende
To schew 3ow þe waye in þis viage
Of þilke parfite gloriusse pilgrenage
þat hiht Iterusalem Celestialþ
And if 3e vouche saue a-none 3e schall
Beginne vpon my tale for whiche .I. preye
Teþ 3ouré avise .I. can no better seye
Bot naþeles þis Meditacione
.I. put it alweie in correctione
Of clerkes for .I. am nouht text wele
I take bot þe sentence trustþ þewe
Thare-fore .I. maake a prodestacione
þat .I. wil stant to correctione
GROUP I. § 1. BLANK-PARSON LINK. Lausdowne MS.

Vpon pis worde we haue assented sone
For as it semed it was for to done
To enden in som vertuous sentence
And for to 3eue him space & audience
And badde oure Oste he scholde to him seye
pat al we to telle his tale we preye
Oure Oste hadde pe wordes for vs aH
Sire preste quod he faire mote 3ow faH
Saye what 3owe lust & we schal gladly here
And wiph pat worde he seide in pis manere.
Tellep quod he 3oure Meditacione
Bot hastep 3owe pe sonne wil adoune
Beþ fructuous & pat in litel space
And to do wele god send 3owe his grace

Explicit prohemium.
THE PARSON'S TALE.

A TREATISE ON PENITENCE, IN 3 PARTS:

Part I. On Penitence, and its 1st requisite Contrition (A) (p. 593—612).

Part II. On its 2nd requisite, Confession (B) (p. 612—679).

Part III. On its 3rd requisite, Satisfaction (C) (p. 679—684), with the Writer's Leave-taking and Retractations (p. 684-85).

PART I. (p. 593—612).

ON PENITENCE, AND ITS 1ST REQUISITE, CONTRITION.

Proem on Jeremiah vi. 16. The Tale is to be on Penitence as a full noble way to lead folk to Christ, and is to treat of

i. 'what is Penitence' (p. 594).

ii. 'whemes it is cleped Penitence'. [not in the Tale.]

iii. 'in how many maneris been the acciouns or werkynge of Penitence' (p. 594-5).

iv. 'how many speers ther been of Penitence' (p. 595).

v. 'whiche thynges apertenen and bihouen to Penitence' (p. 595-682: nearly all Parts I and III, and all Part II).

vi. 'whiche thynges destourben Penitence' (at end of Part III, p. 682) (p. 593).

i. Penitence defined, by a. St Ambrose; b. 'son doctour'; c. the writer. Its requisites: 1. bewailing of sins; 2. purpose to have shrit, to do satisfaction, never to sin again, to continue in good works (p. 594).

[ii. not given.]

iii. The 3 actions of Penitence: 1. Baptism after sin; 2. not to do deadly sin after baptism; 3. not thus to do venial sin (p. 594-95).

iv. The 3 speers or kinds of Penitence: 1. Solemn (to be put out of church, or do open penance); 2. Common (to go naked on pilgrimage); 3. Private (p. 595).

v. The 3 necessities or requisites for Penitence (p. 596—682):

A. Contrition of heart (p. 596-612).

B. Confession of mouth (Part II, p. 612—679).


Penitence avails against 3 things, by which we wrath Christ (p. 595).

A. Contrition is the root of Penitence, whose stem bears branches and leaves of Confession, and fruit of Satisfaction.

Contrition also bears a seed of grace, whose heat draws men to God. (Simile of the child and his nurse's milk.)

Penance is the tree of life (p. 596).

Four Points to be known about Contrition:

1. What it is; 2. the causes that move a man to it; 3. how to be contrite; 4. what it avails the soul (p. 597).

2. The 6 Causes that should move a man to Contrition:

a. Remembrance of Sins (p. 597-8).

b. Whoso does sin is the Thrall of Sin (p. 599-99).

c. Dread of the Day of Doom and the Pains of Hell (p. 599—604).

These described: the Doom (p. 599-600); Job's 'lond of mysese and of dorknesse' (p. 600-1); the 3 shames in hell against (1) 'Honours', (2) delights, and (3) richeses' (p. 611); poverty in 4 things: no treasure, food, clothing, or friends (p. 602); and no delights of the 5 senses. The pain shall be eternal (p. 603). Hell is orderless (p. 603-4). The 7 causes why the damned have lost all hope (p. 604).

d. Remembrance of the good works we've left undone, and the loss of the good works done while we were in sin (p. 604-6).

Deadly sin wipes out all good works formerly done (p. 605); and no good works can be done in deadly sin (p. 606-6).

The new French song, 'J'ai tout perdu mon temps' (also quoted in Chaucer's late poem of Fortune).
e. Remembrance of Christ’s suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man’s sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ suffered (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God’s law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612-679).

B. Confession. § 1. (l. 317) ‘what is confession’ (p. 612). § 2. ‘whether it oghte nedes be doon or noon’ (p. 672-9). § 3. ‘whiche thynges been couenable to verray Confession’ (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. ‘Confession is verray shewynge of synnes to the preest’ (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too

a. (l. 321) ‘whennes that synnes spryngen’ (p. 612—15).

b. ‘how they encreessen’ (p. 613-16; 672-74).

c. ‘whiche they been’ (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Cupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome’s temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel’s hold drowning the ship) (p. 616).

β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

ii. Envie (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


(FOR LANSDOWNE 605 α)

A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride, a. 'within man's heart', b. without; b. being the sign of a., 'as the gaye leesel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer' (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor: 2. scantness of it: showing men's privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-coloured hose. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

\[\text{beta.} \text{ in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.}\]

\[\text{gamma.} \text{ in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).}\]

\[\text{delta.} \text{ in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsy (p. 624).}\]

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624). The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Polly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o mooder, and . . of o nature'. The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies calld 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. head, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627). Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden Ire, and ire of malice aforesmighthought (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).
e. Remembrance of Christ’s suffering for our sins (p. 606). In man’s sin, every ordinance is turned up-so-down (p. 607). For this disorder Christ suffered (p. 608).

f. The hope of 3 things: 1. Forgiveness of Sins, 2. the Gift of Grace to do well, 3. the Glory of Heaven (p. 609).

3. How to be contrite. Contrition must be universal and total: for sins of thought, for desires against God’s law, for wicked words as well as wicked deeds (p. 610). Contrition must be anguishous and continual (p. 609-11).

4. How Contrition helps the soul. It sometimes delivers a man from sin; destroys the prison of hell; cleanses the soul; changes the son of Wrath to the son of Grace (p. 611-12).

PART II (no. v. continued).

B. CONFESSION (THE 2ND REQUISITE FOR PENITENCE) (p. 612—679).

B. Confession. § 1. (I. 317) ‘what is confession’ (p. 612).

§ 2. ‘whether it oghte needes be doen or noon’ (p. 672-9).

§ 3. ‘whiche thynges been conceuable to verray Confession’ (p. 674-79).

CONFESSION, § 1.

1. ‘Confession is verray shewynge of synnec to the preest’ (l. 318) (p. 612). We must understand too
   a. (l. 321) ‘whennes that synnec spryngen’ (p. 612—15).
   b. ‘how they encresse’en’ (p. 615-16; 672-74).
   c. ‘whiche they been’ (p. 616—672).

1.a. Sin sprang from the fall of Adam (p. 612). The legend of Adam and Eve told (p. 613). From Adam we took Original Sin, and were born sons of eternal damnation; but Baptism rescues us; though we keep liability to temptation, or Concupiscence (p. 613-14).

Concupiscence, or the nourishing and occasion of sin. St Paul and St Jerome’s temptations (p. 614-15).


1.c. Sin is a. venial, β. deadly (or mortal).

   a. 1. Venial Sin defined. It skips into Deadly Sin. (Simile of the drops of water into a vessel’s hold drowning the ship;) (p. 616).

   β. 1. Deadly Sin defined (p. 617).

   a. 2. Of divers small venial sins, hardly thought sins (p. 617-18); eating, drinking, talking, too much; using your wife too much; not visiting the sick (p. 617); talking vanities at church, &c. (p. 618). Cure of venial sins by love to Christ, prayer, confession, good works, receiving the Sacrament, holy-water, &c. (p. 618).

1.c. β. 2. The Seven Deadly Sins. The Chieftains, head and spring, of all other Sins (p. 619).

i. Pride (p. 619-26), and its Remedy (p. 626-8).

ii. Envy (p. 628-30), and its Remedy (p. 630-1).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its Remedy (p. 642-5).

iv. Accidie or Sloth (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), and its Remedy (p. 650-1).

v. Avarice or Covetousness (p. 651-7), and its Remedy (p. 657-8).

vi. Gluttony (p. 658-9), and its Remedy (p. 660).

vii. Lechery (p. 660-8), and its Remedy (p. 668-72).


A private kind of pride (the Host's Wife's and Wife of Bath's¹), wanting to go to offering first, &c. (p. 620).

Two kinds of Pride. a. 'within man's heart', b. without; b. being the sign of a, "as the gaye lefesel atte Taverne is sign of the wyn that is in the Celer"² (p. 620-21), b. outside pride.

a. in dear clothing, 1. superfluity of it: its cost, furring, chisel-holes, dragging in the dung, waste of material (p. 621), unfitness for giving to the poor; 2. scantness of it: showing its privy members, and buttocks (like a she-ape's rump), and the former as half-flayed, in parti-coloured hose³. The 'outrageous array of Women' (p. 623).

b. in horses (p. 623), and vicious grooms to tend 'em; plate-harness, &c.

γ. in household: keeping too many retainers or servants, who oppress the poor (p. 624).

δ. in table: not asking the poor to feasts; having burning and ornamented dishes⁴; too costly cups, &c., and too choice minstrelsly (p. 624).

What Pride sins are deadly, and what venial (p. 624).

The Sources of Pride (p. 624): goods of Nature, Fortune, Grace (p. 624). The Folly of Pride in any of these goods of Nature: 'we ben alle of o fader and of o moorder, and . . . of o nature'⁵. The general signs of Gentleness. (The flies call 'bees', and their stingless king) (p. 625); 3 gifts of Grace; 3 of Fortune. The brittleness of popular praise⁶ (p. 626).

The Remedy against Pride.

Humility or Meekness, and its 3 kinds: in 1. heart, 2. mouth, 3. works. 4 kinds of each of these (p. 626-27).

ii. Envy (p. 627-30): defined by the Philosopher and St Augustine. It springs from Malice (p. 627).

Malice; 2 kinds of: 1. hardness of heart, or recklessness; 2. opposing truth (p. 627).

The 2 kinds of Envy (p. 628): 1. sorrow at other men's prosperity; 2. joy at other men's harm: whence comes Backbiting; 5 kinds (p. 628): 1. praise with a but at the end; 2. turning well-meant things upside down to ill ones; 3. lessening a neighbour's goodness; 4. putting one man above another; 5. glad listening to scandal (p. 628).


The Remedy against Envy (p. 630-31).

Love of God and one's neighbour. How a man shall love his neighbour. How an enemy is included in the name 'neighbour' (p. 630). 3 Remedies of Love, against 3 deeds of Hate (p. 631). Love is the medicine that casts out the venom of Envy from man's heart (p. 631).

iii. Ire or Anger (p. 631-42), and its 2 kinds: a. good Ire or Wrath (p. 632); b. wicked Ire, and its 2 kinds: sudden ire, and ire of malice aforesaid (p. 632-33).

Three Shrews that forge in the Devil's furnace: Pride, Envy, and Contumely (p. 633).

¹ Malibe-Monk Link, B, § 11; and General Prologue, A.
² Chaucer's father no doubt had a sign outside his wine-shop or tavern in Thames Street, London.
³ The unspeakable and somewhat coarse abuse of the new fashions in dress is a great change from Chaucer's admirable Third-Period chaff of the moral short-comings of the monks and friars, &c., in the Prologue and middle Tales. If this is not change of man, it's change of mood.
⁴ Chaucer must have seen plenty of these when he was page, valet, and squire.
⁵ Compare Chaucer's Gentleness, &c.⁶ Compare Clerk's Tale, Part VI, st. 135.
Wraith takes away a man's wit and spiritual life (p. 634).

Fruits of Wraith: 1. Hate. 2. War and wrong. 3. Manslaughter, 
a. spiritual; b. bodily (p. 634).
   a. The 3 kinds of spiritual Manslaughter (3, call'd in MSS. 
p. 634): 1. by Hate. 2. by Backbiting. 3. Giving wicked 
   Counsel, by Fraud (p. 634).
   b. bodily Manslaughter: slaying with your tongue, giving 
   orders or counsel to slay a man (p. 634).

Manslaughter in deed: its 4 (that is, 7) kinds (p. 635): 1. by law; 
a Justice condemning a man to death; 2. justifiable homicide, 
in defence of one's own life; 3. by misadventure: shooting an 
arrow, &c.; 4. a woman overlying her child; 5. a man making 
a woman barren by drinks, &c., killing the fetus within her, 
sheding his seed in the wrong place; a woman killing the child 
in her womb; 6. a woman killing her child (after birth) for 
shame; 7. a man by lechery or blows killing a fetus.
(Sixteen) other sins coming from Ire or Anger.
   1. blaming or despising God, as hazarders do (Cp. Pardoner's 
   Tale) (p. 635); and those who treat of the Sacrament of 
   the altar irreverently (p. 636).
   3. Swearing, which dismembers Christ (p. 636).
      a. Of lawful Swearing, before a Judge: its 3 conditions, and 
      its motives; b. God's name and Christ's, not to be taken 
in vain (p. 637); c. swearing for gentry or manliness 
(p. 638); d. swearing suddenly; e. of Adjuration and 
Conjuration by enchanter and necromancers; f. of 
Divination by Dreams, &c.; g. of Charms for Wounds 
and Maladies (p. 638).
   4. Lying (p. 638), and its 6 kinds.
   5. Flattering. How Flatterers are the Devil's Nurses, his 
   Enchanter and Chaplain's (p. 639).
   6. Cursing that comes of iron heart: Malison.
   7. Chiding and Reproach (p. 640); (spetually a chiding wife 1) 
   (p. 640-41).
   642).
   10. Sowing and making Discords (p. 642).

The Remedy against Anger (p. 643-5). Debomartee and Patience 
(p. 643). Four kinds of grievances, and their remedies: 1. 
wicked words, 2. loss of goods, 3. harm of body, 4. outrageous 
labour (p. 644).

Incentives to Patience. Story of the Philosopher and Child 
(p. 644-45). Obediencs comes from Patience (p. 645).

iv. Accidie, or SLOTH (Discontent, Ennui) (p. 645-49), is an enemy 
to the 3 states of man.—1. innocence (p. 645), 2. prayer (p. 646), 
3. grace;—and to one's livelihood. Its 12 bad consequences (p. 
646): 1. Sloth (and its remedy); 2. Dread to begin good works 
(p. 646); 3. Wanhope, or Despair (and its Remedy) (p. 647); 4. 
Sommolence (p. 648), and 5. Negligence, or 6. Recklessness, and 
the Remedy for each; 7. Idleness; 8. Tarditas, or tarrying 
before turning to God (p. 649); 9. Lachesse, or giving up a 
good work begun; 10. Coldness; 11. Undevotion; 12. Worldly 
sorrow (p. 649).

The Remedy against Accidie (p. 650-51): Fortitude or Strength, 
and its 5 kinds. 1. Magnanimity 2 or great Courage; 2. Faith 
or Hope; 3. Assurance; 4. Magnificence; 5. Constancy (p. 651).

1 Does Chancer here refer to his former wife?
2 Miswritten 'Magnificence' in Ellesmere and Lansdowne MSS.
v. Avarice (p. 651-57). The difference between Avarice and Covetousness (p. 651); and between an Idolater and an avaricious man (p. 652). Of Covetousness, and lords' extortion from their bondmen: "humble folk been Cristes freendes" (p. 652-53). The Duty of lords to their thralls or churls. Of those that pillage Holy Church (p. 653-54); lords who plunder the poor are like wolves (p. 654). Of Deceit between Merchant and Merchant (p. 654). Of honest bodily Merchandise (the surplus of one country may be sent to help another) (p. 654). Of spiritual Merchandise, or Simony, and its 2 kinds (p. 655).—thieves that steal Christ's souls get livings (p. 655-56);—Hasardry or Games of Chance (p. 656). Other outcomes of Avarice (p. 656): 1. Lying, 2. Theft (bodily and spiritual) (p. 656-57), 3. False Witness, 4. False Oaths (p. 657).


vi. Gluttony (p. 658-59), and its 5 kinds (p. 659): 1. Drunkenness, or the burial of man's reason; 2. a troubled spirit; 3. bad way of eating; 4. distemperd bodily humour; 5. forgetfulness. Or, as St Gregory says, 1. eating too soon; 2. eating too delicate food; 3. taking too much; 4. troubling too much about cooking food; 5. eating greedily: these are the 5 fingers of the devil's hand (p. 659).

The Remedy against Gluttony (p. 660): Abstinence, and its fellows. Temperance, Shame, Content with plain food, Moderation, Sobriety, Spacing (p. 660).

tards, and dry dogs at a rose-tree (p. 662); and how a man should love his wife); 5. the stinking deed of lechery (p. 663). Its kinds: 1. Fornication. Taking a maid's maidenhead, or 100th fruit (p. 663). 2. Adultery, defined. 3. Harms following from it: a. breaking of faith; b. theft (of the wife's body from her hus-
band (Joseph and Potiphar's wife), and of her soul from Christ); c. breaking God's commandment, and defouling Christ (p. 664). Of Harlots and Bawds (p. 665). Adultery is set between Theft and Manslaughter. More kinds of Adultery: 1. by Men bound by Religious Vows, &c.; 2. those in Holy Orders (p. 665). Lecherous Priests are like a free Bull in a town, and they eat raw flesh of folk's wives and daughters (p. 666); 3. by man and wife copulating for pleasure only (p. 667); 4. copulation with kinsfolk, spiritual (or godchildren) or fleshy (blood relations). 5. the abominable unmentionable sin; 6. Pollution, of 3 kinds: 1. too rank humours; 2. weakness (p. 667); 3. evil thoughts (p. 668).

The Remedy for Lechery (p. 668): I. Chastity and Continence.

1. in Marriage. (The true effect of Marriage. One husband to have one wife (p. 668). How a man should behave to his wife (p. 669). How the wife should be subject to her husband (p. 669), and be moderate in behaviour, discreet in words, &c. (p. 669-70). The 3 causes for which man and wife may copulate (p. 670): a. begetting of children; b. to pay the mutual debt of their bodies; c. to avoid lechery (p. 670). The 4th cause, pleasure, is deadly sin (p. 670-71).)

2. In Widowhood; 3. Virginity (p. 671).

II. Special avoidance of causes of lechery: a. eating and drink-
ing; long sleeping; b. the person who'd tempt you (p. 671-72). (I wish I could tell you the Ten Commandments; but it's too high doctrine (p. 672)). [End of Confession, § 1, c.]

Sin is in heart, mouth, deed, by the 5 Wits (p. 672).

(FOR LANSDOWNE 006 a)


CONTENTS OF PARSON’S TALE. PARTS II AND III.

§ 1.6. (see p. 615-16.) The 7 Circumstances that encrease or aggravate sins (p. 672). 1. the person who sins (male or female, &c.); 2. the kind of sin (fornication or homicide); 3. the place it was committed in (as in a church, by a priest) (p. 673); 4. for what motive; 5. the number of times it was committed; 6. by what temptation; 7. how it was committed; and all other circumstances (p. 674).

CONFESSION, § 2, § 3 (p. 674-79).

Profitable Confession, and its 4 (= 3) Conditions (p. 674):
1. sorrowful bitterness of heart (p. 674); its 5 signs: a. shame-fastness (like the Publican’s) (p. 675); b. humility; c. fulness of tears (p. 675); d. no hesitation (like the Magdalene) for shame; e. obedience to receive penance laid on you (p. 675).
2. speedy Confession (p. 676); its 4 Conditions: f. that it be well thought over; g. the greatness and number of sins must be understood; h. the sinner must be contrite, and i. avoid occasions of sins.
3. Shrift must be made to one man, not more (p. 676).

True Shrift, and its 10 Conditions (p. 677): 1. that it be of free will; 2. that it be lawful (both sinner and priest, Popish); 3. that it be not despairing of Christ’s mercy; 4. that a man accuse himself only, and not another; 5. that it be not lying (accusing oneself of sins never committed) (p. 678); that it be by one’s own mouth, and not by letter; 7. that the sin be not painted with fair words; 8. that the shrift be to a discreet priest; 9. that the shrift be not made for vain-glory, but for fear of Christ; 10. that the shrift be not made suddenly, for a joke (p. 678). You may be shriven more than once for the same sin; and should be houseled once a year (p. 679).

PART III (no. v. continued, and no. vi.).


In a. Alms. β. bodily punishment.

a. Alms and its three kinds (p. 679): 1. Contrition of heart. 2. Pity for one’s neighbour’s faults. 3. Giving good counsel to other’s souls and bodies (food, visits in prison, burial). These Alms should be done privily, if possible (p. 680).


vi. The 4 Things that disturb Penance [no. vi., or last §, of p. 593 at foot] (p. 682). 1. Dread, and its remedy. 2. Shame, and its remedy. 3. Hope: a. of long life, and b. consequent over-confidence in Christ’s mercy (p. 683). 4. Wanhope, or Despair of Mercy; its 3 kinds: x. from great and long continued sin; y. from falls-back into sin; z. from not being able to persevere in goodness (p. 683).

The fruit of Penance (p. 683-4).

EPilogue.

The Author’s Leave-taking, and Lament over, and Withdrawal of, his Sinful Books, &c. (p. 684-85).

(For Lansdowne 606 b)
Incipit sermo.


wre. swete lord god of heuen: pat no man wil perisse: but wil pat we comme al to pe knowloche of him: & to pe blisful lyf pat is perdurable: [76] amonestep vs be pe prophet Ioromic pat seipe in pis wise:

[77] Standep vpon pe weyes & seepe & axep of olde papes. pat is to seie of olde sentences: whiche is pe goodes weie: [78] & walkep in pat weie: & pe schal finde refrisscheinge foroure soules: &c

[79] ¶ Many buen pe weyes spiritucale. pat leden folk to to oure lorde ihesu criste & to pe regne of glorie [80] ¶ Of whiche weyes pere is a ful noble weie and ful couenable weie: whiche maye not faile to man ne to womman pat poruhe sinne hap mys gone fro pe riht weie of Ierusalam celestial. [81] And pis weie is cleped Penitence: of whiche men scholde gladly herken & enquere wip al his he [82] to wit what is penance: & when it is cleped penance. & in howe many manere bene pe accionce of worchinge of penance: [83] And howe mony spices pere biene of penytence And whiche pinges appartenen: & be-houen to penitence: & whiche pinges distourben penitence

LANSDOWNE 607 (6-T. 593)
[84] Seint Ambrose seípe pat penitence is pe pleyneinge of man for pe gilt pat he hâp done: and no more to do any pinge for whiche we ouhite to pleyne: [85] And som doctour seípe: Penitence is pe weyment-ýnge of man pat sorweþ for his sinne: an peyneþ him selft for he hâpe mys done: [86] Penytence wip certeyne circumstance is verrey repentance of men pat hâlt him self in sorwe: And opere peyne for his giltés [87] For he schal be verrey penitent: he schaft first beweilen pe sinne pat he hâpe done: And stedfastly purposen in his herte to haue schrift of mouþe And to done satisfaccione: [88] And neuer to do pinge. for whicho him ouht to beweile or to comple ne & to continue in goode werkes: or elles his repentance mai nouht availe [89] For as seint Isider seípe. He is a Iaper & a gabere & no verrei repentant: pat eft some dop pinge for whicho him ouht to repent [90] wepeinge: & nouht for to stinte to do sinne Maic not availe: [91] Bot napeles men schol hope: pat at every time pat man falleþ be it neutre so of: pat he may rise þorwhe penitence if he haue grace [92] Bot certeine, it is grete doute for as seípe seinte grégori. vnneþes arisþ he oute of his sinne pat is charged wip pe charde of yuel vsage: [93] & þor fore repentant folke þat stinte for to sinne & for-lete sinne. er sinne for-lete him. Holy cherche holte hem seker of her saucione: [94] And he þat sinneþ & verraly repentþ him in his last ende: Holy cherche zit hopeþ his saucian be þe grete mercy of our lorde ihesu for his repentance: [95] Bot takeþ þe seker weye þat is certeine:

[95] And nowe sepen I. haue declared zowe what þinge is penitence [96] Now scholne 30 vnderstande þat þere bue þre accions of Penytence: The first is if a man be baptized after þat he hâpe sinned [97] Seint Austine seípe bot he be penitence for his olde sinful lif: he maie not be-ginne þe newe
For certes if he be bapist with unto penitence of his olde gilte: he receyuep pe merke of baptme, but not pe grace ne pe remission of his sinnes til he haue repentance verreye. [99] ¶ Anopere deaut is pis: that men done dedely sinne after pat pei haue receyued Baptisme [100] ¶ pe predde deautae is: pat men fallen in venial sinnes after her baptisme: fro daie to daie [101] ¶ Ther of seip seint Austino: pat penitence of goode & humble folke is pe penitence of euery daie:

[102] ¶ The spices of penance bien pre: pat on of hem is solempne: anopere is comuno. &. pe pred is priue [103] ¶ pilke penance pat is solempe: is in tuo maners. As is to be put oute of holy chereche in lente for slaughter of childerne & suche maner pingie: [104] Anopere is whan man hap sinned openly: of whiche sinne pe fame is openly spoken in pe contre: ¶ And pan holy chereche be iugement Distreynep him for to do penance open. [105] ¶ Some penance is pat prestes enioynen men comunly in certeine caas as for to gone peraduentur naked in pilgrenage or barfote. [106] ¶ Priue penaunce is pilk pat men done al daie for priue sinnes of whiche we schryuen vs priuely & receyuen priue penance.

[107] ¶ Nowe schalt pou vnderstande whas behouepe: & is necessarie to verroi perfitt penitence: An pes standen on pre pinges [108] ¶ Contricio of hert. Confession of moupe: & satisfaccion [109] ¶ For whiche seip Johannes Grisostemus. Penytence Distreynep man to accepte benyngly euery peine pat is him enioyned with contricione of hert: & schrift of moupe & satisfacione & in wercheinge al manere humylite: [110] ¶ And pis is fruytful penitence a3ein pre pinges in whiche we wreppen our lorde ihesu crist: [111] ¶ pis is to seine: be delite in pinkinge: be reclischenesse in spekeinge: be wykked sinful wyreheinge: [112] ¶ And a3eines pes

LANSDOWNE 609 (3-T. 595)
wikked giltcs is penitence: pat maie be likned vnto a tre.

[113] ¶ pe rote of pis tree is contricione pat hidep him in pe hert of him pat is verrai repellant Rihn as pe rote of a tre hidep him in pe erpe: [114] ¶ Of pe rote of contricione springep a stalk pat berep braunches & leues of confessi & fruyte of satisfacciione. [115] For whiche crist seipe in pe gospel. Dope digne fruyte of penite. For be pis fruyte men maye knowe pis tre? & nouht be rote pat is hide in pe herte of man: be pe braunch ne be pe leues of confessi: [116] And pere for oure lorde ihesu crist seip pus: Be pe fruyte of hem schal 3e knowe hem [117] ¶ Of pis rote springep a seede of grace: pe whiche sede is pe mode of sekernesse: And pis seed is egré & hote? [118] pe grace of pis seed springep of god poruhe pe remembrance of pe daie of dome & one pe peines of helle. [119] ¶ Of pis 1Matier seipe Salomon. That in pe drede of god man for letep his sinne. [120] ¶ pe hete of pis sede is pe loue of god. & pe desire of pe loye perdurable: [121] pis hete drauep pe hert of man to god: & dope him hate his sinne? [122] ¶ For sopely pere is no pinge pat sauerep so wele to a childe as pe myke of his norice?: Ne no pinge is to him more abhom- inable pat pilke melke when it is menged wip opere mete. [123] Rihn so pe sinfull man pat louep his sinne it somep pat it is to him moste swete Of any pinge?: [124] ¶ Bot fro pat time pat he louep sadly ouro lorde ihesu criste & desirep pe lif perdurable: pere nys to hime more abhominaile: [125] ¶ For sope pe lawe of god is pe loue of god: For whiche dawid pe prophete seipe: L. haue loued pi lawe & hated wikkednesse: & haten: He pat louep god kelep his lawe & his worde: [126] ¶ This tre sawe pe prophet .Danyel. in spirit vpon pe auysion of nobugodonosor when he counseled him to do penitence. [127] ¶ Penance is pe tre of lif to hem pat it receyven: And he pat holdep him
verrey penytence is blissed after pe verrey sentence of Salomon.

[128] ¶ In pis penitence or contricion man schal understanden .iiiij. pinges: pat is to seine What is contricione: & whiche bien pe causes pat meuen a man to contricione & howe he schold be contrite: & what contricione availed to pe soule: [129] pan is it pus: pat contricion is pe verrei sowe pat a man receyuep in his hert for his sinnes with sadde purpos to schriuen him & to do penance And to do neuer more sinne:

[130] ¶ And pis sorwe schal bien in pis manere As seipe seint Bernard. It schal be greuous & heuy & ful scharpe & poynant in herte: [131] first for a man hap gult his lord & his makere: & mor scharp & poynant: for he hap agilte his fader celestial: [132] & sit more scharp & poynant: For he hap & a-wrpped & agilte him pat bouht him: pat withle his precious blode hap deliuerd vs fro pe bandes of sinne And fro pe cruelte of pe deuel. And fro pe pynes of heH:

[133] ¶ The causes pat ouhte to meue a man to contricion bien .vj. ¶ First a man schal remembre him of his sinnes: [134] bot loke pat pat remembrance be to him no delite be no weye bot grette schame: & sorwe For his gilt. For Iob seipe. Sinfulmen dop werkes worpi of confession [135] ¶ And peere for seipe Ezechiele .I. wil remembre me al pe 3eres of my lif in bitternesse of myn herte: [136] And god seipe in pe Apocolips. Remembre 3o fro wemmes pat bue falt: For be forme pat time pat 3e sinned 3e weren pe childern of god. & lyme of pe Regne of god: [137] ¶ Bot for 3oure sinne 3e bien wax pral & foule & membres of pe fende: hate of Angeles Sclaundre of holy cherche. And foode of pe fals serpent perpetuel matiere of pe fire of heH. [138] And pat more foule & abominable for 3e trespasen so oft time: as dope pe hounde pat toernep to eten his spowyng: [139] And 3it
SIX-TEXT

612 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

bien 3e fouler for 3oure lone longe continuinge in sinne? & 3oure sinful vsage? For whiche 3e be roten in 3oure sinne as a beste in his douge [140] ¶ Suche manere of pouhtes maken a man to haue schame for his sinne & no delite? As god seipe be pe prophete Ezechielie. [141] 3e schol remembre 3owe of 3oure weics? & pei schol displesen 3owe sookey? ¶ Sinnes bien pe weics pat leden folk to heift?

[142] ¶ pe secunde cause pat auhte to make a man to haue disdeyne of sinne is pis? ¶ pat as seipe seint Petre? Who so dope sinne is prah of 1 sinne? ¶ And sinne putte a man in grete praldome? [143] And pere for seipe pe prophete Ezechielie? I. went sorweful in disdeyne of my selfe? ¶ Certes wele ouht a man to haue disseine of synne & wip-drawe him fro pat praldome & velanie? [144] And lo whatte seipe Seneca in pis matiere? pouhe .I. wiste pat god neybere man ne scholde neuer knowe it? 3it wolde .I. haue disseine for to do sinne. [145] ¶ The same Seneca. seipe .I. am borne to gretter pinges pan to be prah to me bodye. [ . . . . no gap in MS. . . . . ] [146] More a pralle may no man ne womman make of his bodi pan 3iue his body to sinne? [147] A were it pe foulest cherle or pe foulest womman pat loue & leste of value 3ite is he chaunged & moste foule & more in servitute? [148] Euer fro pe hiere degre pat a man fallep pe more he is prah? And more vnto god & to pe werlde vile & abominable? [149] ¶ O good god wele ouht men haue disdeyne of sinne? sepen pat pere sinne pere he was fre now is he maked bonde [150] ¶ And pere for seipe seinte Austine. If pou haue disseine of pi servant if he, a gitle or synne? Haue pou pan disseine pat pou pi self scholdest do synne? [151] Take rewarde of pine value pat pou ne be to foule to pine.value ne to pei self [152] ¶ Alas wele ouhten pei pan to be

LANSDOWNE 612 (6-T. 598) 

[1 leaf 222]
servant & praef to sinne & sore biene aschamed of hem self\'; [153] pat god of his enles goodenesse hap sette hem in hihe astate or 3euen hem wip strenke of body. hele beaute. prosperite\'; [154] & bouht hem fro dep with his her\'e blade\': pat pci so vnkindely a3eines his gentillesse whiten him so velenslye to slauhter of here own sowles [155] ¶ O goode god. 3e wemmen pat bien of so grete beaute\'; remembrep 3owe of pe prouerbe of Salomon. he seipe [156] A faire womman pat is a folke of hir body\' is like to a ringe of golde pat werc\'p in pe groyne of a sowe [157] ¶ For riht as a sowe wrote\'p in euery ornde\': So wrote\'p sche hir beaute in stinkeinge ornde of sinne

[158] ¶ The pred cause pat ouht to meue a man to contricione is pe drede of pe daie of dome & of pe orribles pynes of he\'l for as sient Ierom seipe. Att euery time pat me remembrep of pe daie of dome I. quake\'; [160] For whan I. ete or drink or do what so I. do euer seme\'p me pat pe trompe sound\'p in myne ere\': [161] Rise\'p vpe pat bien dede & comm\'p to pe Iugement [162] of god\'; ¶ Muche ouht iche man to drede suche a Iugement pere as we scholne bue a\'t as seip seipe seint Poule Be forme pe strete of oure lorde ihesu crist. [163] Where as 3e schal maake a general con- gregaciow\': Wher as noman mai be absent\'; [164] For certes pere ne availe\'p none assoyene ne excusacion\'; [165] And not onely pat oure fautes schal bu Iuged\' bot eke pat al oure werkes schal openli be knowe\'; [166] And as seipe seint Bernardc. There ne schal no pleydye availe ne no sleiht\'; we scholne 3euen Rekenyng of euery Idel worde [167] ¶ There schal we haue a Iuge. pat maie nouht be decyued ne corruppte\'; And whi for al oure pouhtes biene discouerde as to him\'; ne for preier ne for meede he wil not be corrupte\'; [168] And perefor seipe Salomon. pe wrapppe of god wol nou3t bue corrupte\' And perf for seip Salomon\': The wreche
of god ne wil nouht spare no wight for praire ne for 3eoff: And per force att pe daie of dome per¢ is none hope to escape! [169] wherefore as seip¢ Anselme ¶ Ful grete anguysche ¹Scholne pe sinful folke have att pat time: [170] ¶ pere schal be pe steren & pe¢ wrope Iuge: site aboue: And vnder him pe orrible putte of heff open to destrey him pat mot be knowe his [. . . no gap in the MS.] sinnes openly be schewde be forne god & be for every creature: [171] And one pe left side mo deuclés pan hert maie pink for to harye: & to drawe pe sinful sowles to pe peine of heff: [172] and with inne pe hertes of folke schal be pe byteinge conscience: And wip oute forŒ schal be pe world al berneynge [173] ¶ Wheder schal pan pe wriched sinful soule flee to hide him. Certes he maie nouȝt hide him: he most com forŒ & schewe him [174] For certes as seip scint Ierom. The erpe schal cast him out of him: & pe see also & pe¢ eyre also pat schal be ful of ponder clappes & lyhtnynges: [175] Nowe sopely who so wil remembe of pis pinges .I. gesse pat his sinnes schal nouht turne him into delite: bote to grete sorwe for drede of peyne of heff: [176] And per¢ for seip Iob to god: ¶ Suffur lorde pat .I. maie a while be waile & wepe ar .I. go: & wepe withe outen retorninge to pe derke lande. couered with pe¢ derkenesse of depe [177] to pe¢ londe of Misese & of derkenesse where as is schadowe of depe: where as is none oper or- dinance bot grisly drede pat euer schal last [178] ¶ lo here may ȝe seen pat Iob preide respite a while to be-wepe & weile his trespas. For sopely o daie of Respite is better pan al pe tresoure of pis werlde. [179] ¶ And for alsomuche as a man mai aque him self beforne god be penitence in pis werlde & nouht be tresouur: pere fore scholde he preye to god to ȝeue him respite a while to be wepen & be weilen his trespas: [180] sfor certes al pe sorwe pat a man myht make fro pe begynynge
of pe world is bot a luytel pinge. att pe regarde of pe sorwe of heH [181] ¶ The cause whi pat Iob calleþ heH pe londe of derknesse: [182] vnderstondep pat he clepeþ it pe londe of erpe for it is stable & neuer schal faile dereknesse: sillor he pat is in heH hape defauate of liht material: [183] sillor certes pe derk liht þat schal come oute of þe fire þat euer schal berne schal torne him al to peine þat is in heH: sillor it scheuþþ him to þe orrible deuelles þat him torment. [184] Couerd wip þe derkenesse of depe [ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ]

no gap in the MS.] bien þe sinnes: þat þe wrecched man hape do: Which þat þat discurben him to see þe face of god: riht a derke cloude be twex vs & þe sonne: [186] londe of mysese: because þat þeþe buþ þe manere of defautes aȝeynes. þe þinges: þat folke in þis werlde haue in þis present liþ: þat is to scie: Honours. delices. & Riches. [187] ¶ Æþineþ honour haue þei in heH schame: & confusione: [188] sillor wele 30 weten þat men clepen honour þe reuerence þat men don to man: Bot in heH is none honour ne reuerence: sillor certes no more reuerence schal be do to a kinge þan to a knaue: [189] ¶ For whiche go[ð] seipþe be þe prophet Ieremye. Thilke folke þat me dispisen schal bue in dispite [190] ¶ Honour is eke cleped grete lodschipe: Thare schal no wight seruen ðepere bot of harme & torment: Honour is eke cleped grete dignite & hihe-nessë bot in hel schal þei be al for-troden of deuels: [191] As god ðeiþe: Orrible deuels schal komen & gone vpon þe heuedes of dampned folk: And þis is for also muche. þe hiher þat þei were in þis present liþ: þe more schal þei buen abated & defouled in heH: [192] ¶ Æþine þe riches of þis werlde schal þe haue mysese of pouerte: And þis pouer schal be foure þinges. [193] in defauate of tresour of whiche

LANSDOWNE 615 (6-T. 601)
SIX-TEXT

616 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

dawid seipe pe riche folke pat enbrasen & coneten in all herte pe tresoure of pis werlde; schoelne slepe in pe slepeinge of depe As no pinge schal pei finden in al hir handes of hire tresour [194] ¶ And more ouere pe Missee of heff schaft ben in defaute of mete & drinke& [195] ¶ror god seip bus be moyses: Thei schoelne be wastede wis hunger & pe berdes of heff schal denouren him wis bitter depe & pe gal of pe dragon [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] hir, morsel? [196] ¶ And ferfer ouere hire mysese schal buen in defaute of clopeinge; for pei schal be make in body as in clopinge: saue pe fire in whiche pei birne & opere felpes [197] & naked schal pei bien in soule of al manere of vertues: whiche pat is pe clopeinge of soule: // Wher bue pan pe gaie Robes & pe soft schetes & pe smale schertes? [198] Lo what seipe god of hem be pe prophet Ysaye: pat vnder hem schal be strewed mouhtes: & here souertours schai be of pe wermes of heff. [199] And ferfer ouere hire mysese schalbe in defaute of frendes: For he is nout pouer pat hape gode frendes bott pere is no frende: [200] ¶lor neypere god ne creature schaft be frende to hem: And euer of hem schal haten opere wip dedeli hate? [201] ¶e sonues of pe douhtern schal rebellen azeines fader & moder & kinrede azeines kinrede: & chiden and dispisen iche of hem opere bope daie & nyght? ¶ As god seipe be pe prophete Machias [202] ¶ And pe loueynge childern pat whilom loued so fleschely euerliche opere wolden euerlyche of hem eten opere if pei myht?: [203] ¶lor howe schold pei louen hem to geder in pe peine of heff whan pei hateden euerlyche of hem opere Eyperin pe prosperite of pis lif [204] ¶¶ For truste wele here fleschely loue was dedely hate as seipe pe prophete dawid. ¶¶ Wo so pat loue p wikkedness? he hatep his soule? [205] ¶ And who pat hatep his own soule? certes he may loue none oper wight

LANSDOWNE 616 (6-T. 602)
in no manere: [206] And perch for in heft is no frenschipple Bot euer þe more filingsly kinred þat buen in heft: þe more curseinge & þe more chideinge þe more dedely hate þere is ymonge hem: [207] And fere þe ouere þei scholen haue defaut of al manere delices: For whi þe delites bene þe Appetites of þe five wittes: as siht: hereynge: Sauereinge: Smelinge: & toucheinge: [208] Bot in heft here siht schal be ful of derknesse & smoke: & ful of teres: And here hereinge ful of waymentynge & of grontinge of þe þe As seip ihesu crist. [209] Her nose-prelles schal be ful of stinkinge stinke: And as seip ysayas þe prophete. Here Sauereinge schal be ful of bitter gall: [210] And toucheinge of hire body couerd wiþ fire: þat neuer schal be quenched: & wiþ worms þat neuer schal diyen. As god seide be þo mouþe of Isaye: [211] And for alsomuche as þei schol not wene þat þei mei deyen for peyne. & be hire deþ flie fro þe þe pat maie vn-sternde be þe worde of Iobe: þat seip þere 1 as is þe schadow of deþe: [212] Certes a schadowe haþe likenesse of þe þinge of whiche it is schadow: Bot þe schadowe is nouht þe same þinge of whiche it is schadowe [213] Riht so fareþ þe þeye of heft: It is like deþe for þe angwysshe orrible And whie: sþor it þeyñþ hem euere as pouhe men schold dyen anone: Bot certes þei schol not deye [214] ¶ For as seip seint Gregorie to wrecched kaytifes schal be deþe with owten deþ: And ende wiþ outen ende: And defaute with oute faileinge: [215] ¶ For here deþ schal alwey lyfe: And here ende schal euermore be ginne: And here defaute schal nouht faile [216] ¶ And þere fore seip seint Iohn þe Euaungeliste: Thei schal folowen deþ & þei schal nouht ﬁnden him: And þei desiren to deye: And deþ schal ﬂye fro hem: [217] And Eke Iob seip: þat in heft is none order of Reule: [218] ¶ And aþ be it so þat god haþe created al þinge in riht ordre & noþinge with

LANSDOWNE 618 (6-T. 604)
haue contricion is þe sorweful remembrance of þe goode þat he hap lost to done here in erpe: And eke good þat he hap lorne: [232] Soþely þe goode werkes þat he hap loste: eyþere þei bien þe goode werkes þat he hap wrouht er he feðt in to dedely sinne. or elles þe goode werkes þat he wrouht while he laie in sinne. [233] Soþely þe goode werkes þat he dide beforne þat he foþ in sinne bien al mortifis & astonf: & dullede be þe oft sinynge [234] ¶ þe toþer goode werke þat he wrouht whiles he ley in sinne: þei bien vtterly dede as to þe lif perdurable in heuen [235] ¶ þan þelke goode werke þat bien 1mortifis be oft sinynge: Whiche good werkes he dide whiles he was in charite: ne mowan neuere quyken æseite withouten parfite penitence [236] And þerfore seipe god be þe mouþe of ezechiel! That is þe rihtfulman re-torne æseite from his rihtwisnesse & to worche wikked-nesse schal he leue [237] naye þor al þe goode werkes þat hap wrouht ne scholne neuer bue in remembranç; þfor he schal deye in sinne [238] ¶ And vpon þilke chapeter seip seint Gregorie þus þat we scholde vnder-stonde þis principaly. [239] That whanne we do dedely sinne: it is for nouht þan to reherse or to drawe in to memorie þe goode werkes þat we haue wrouht beforne: [240] ¶ For certes in þe worcheinge of dedely sinne: þere is no truste to no goode werke þat we han done to fore: þat is to seine As for to haue þere bye: þe lif perdurable in heuen: [241] ... ... ... ... ... 
... ... ... ... ... no gap in the MS.] whan we haue contriciof: [242] Bott soþely þe goode werkes þat men done whiles þei bien in dedely synne: þfor as muche as þei weren done in dedely sinne þei may neuere whiken æseite: [243] þfor certes þinge þat neuer hadde lif: þei may neuer qwýkyne: ¶ And napeles: Albeit þat þei aveile nouht to haue þe lif perdurable: þit aveilen
pei to a-brigge pe peyne of heH! or elles to geten temporal richesse? [244] or elles pat god wol pe raper elumyne & lyhten pe hert of pe sinful-man, to have repentance? [245] And eke pei aveilen to vsen a man to done goode werkes pat pe fende hame pe lesse powere of his soule [246] ¶ And þus pe carteise lordc ihesu crist wol þat no goode werke be lost: þor in somwhat it schal availe [247] ¶ Bot for also muche þe goode werke þat men done whiles þei bien in goode lif bien al mortified be sinne folowyng: ¶ And eke seþen þat al þe goode werkes [... no gap in MS.] whiles þei bue in dedely sinne bien vterly dede as for to hame þe lif perdurable? [248] wele may þat man þat no goode werke do þe singe þilke newe fresshe songe: lay tout perduz moH tems & moH labour [249] ¶ For certes sinne berereþ a man goodnesse of nature? & eke þe goodnesse of grace? [250] ¶ For soþe þe grace of þe holy gost fareþ like fire þat may not bu ydel! Þor fire faileþ anone as it fo[r]lesþeþ his worche-inge? [... . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [251] So lesþ þe sinfulman þe goodnesse of glorie þat only is behiht to good men þat labouren & wirken? [252] wele maie he bu sorie þan þat oþre þal his lif to god as longe as he leueþ: hape leueþ! And eke also longe as he schal leue?: þat no goodenesse ne hape to paye with his dett to god to whome he oþþe þal his lif [253] ¶ For trestþe wele he schal þeue acomptes as seþ þein Bernard. of al þe goodes þat haue bu þouen him in þis present lif & howe he hape hem dispended [254] nouht so muche þat þer schal nouht perische an here of his hede ne a moment of an houre ne schal nouht perische of his time þat he ne schal þeue of it a rekenyng? 

[255] ¶ þe fifte þinge þat ouht meue a man to contriciouþ: is remembrance of þe passion þat oure lord ihesu crist suffred for oure sinnes? [256] Þor as seþ seint Bernard. While þat I. leue I. schal haue remem-
brance of þe traveyles þat oure lorde ihesu crist suffred in precheinge: [257] his werenesse in travaileinge: his tempt-
acions when he fasted: his longe wakeinges when he praide: his tores when þat he 1wepte for pyte of goode peple: [258] þe wor & þe schame & þe filpe þat mem seiden to him oft: þe foule spitteinge: þat men spitten on his face: of þe buffetes þat men yaued him: of þe foule moupes: & of þe reproues þat men to him seyden: [259] of þe nayles with þe whiche he was nailed to þe crose and of al þe remenant of his passion þat he suffred for my sinnes And noþinge for his golte: [260] And þe scholne vnder-
stande þat in man sinne is euery maner of order of ordinance turned vp so doune: [261] for it is sope: þat god. & reson & sensualite & þe body of man: buen so ordeined: þat auer yche of þis fourþ þinges schold haue lordschipe ouer þat ouer [262] As þus: As þus God schold haue lordeþchip ouer reson: & reson ouere sensualite: And sensualite ouere þe body of man: [263] But sopely when man sinneþ al þe order of ordinance is turned vp so doune: [264] And þer fore þan for also muche as þe reson of man wil nouht be subiette ne obeisant to god þat is lorde be riht: þere for leslep he þe lordeþchip þat he scholde haue in sensualite: and eke ouere þe body of man: [265] And whie For sensualite rebellþ aþein reson: And þat waye leslep reson his lordeþchip ouer sensualite & ouer þe body: [266] For riht as reson is rebell to god: Riht so is bope sensualite rebel to reson. & þe man also: [267] Þ And certes þis ordinance & þis rebellion oure lorde ihesu crist bouht vpon his precious body ful dere And herkeneþ in whiche wyse: [268] for as muche þan is reson rebel to god: þare fore is man worþi to haue sorwe: & to be dede: [269] þis suffurd oure lorde ihesu for man after þat he had be bytrayede of his disciple And distreyned &
bounde so pat pe blode braste oute att every nayle of his handes as sejpe seint Austine [270] ¶ And forpermore for as muche pat reson of man wil nouȝt daunte sensualite when it maie: perefore is man worpi to haue schame: And pus suffred our lorde ihesu criste: for man: whan pei spitten in his vesage // [271] And ferefore ouere for as muche pan pat pe kaytif body of man/ is rebel bope to resoun/ & sensualite: And perefore is it worpi pe depe: [272] And pis suffurde our lorde ihesu criste for man vpon pe croys where as pere was no party of his body fre with owten grete pyne & bitter passion: [273] And al pis suffred our lorde ihesu criste pat neuere for fete [no gap in the MS.] ¶ To mechel am .I. peyned for pe same pinges pat .I. never deserued And to muchel defouled for frendschipe pat man is worpi to haue: [274] And perefore maie pe sinnful man wele saie. as sejpe seint Bernard: Acursed be pe butturnesse: [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [275] for certes after pe diuerse discordance of oure wikkednesse was pe passion of oure lorde ihesu criste. yordeinede in diuerse pinges [276] as pus: ¶ Certes sinnful mannes soule by-trasede of pe deuel be couetise of temperile prosperite and scorned be deceyte: Whan he chesep fleshely delites ¶ And zit is he tormented be impacience of aduersite: ¶ And be-spette be servage in subieccione of sinne: and att pe last it is sleyne fyndaly: [277] for pis disorderance of sinnful man. was ihesu crist first betrayde: And after pat was he bounde pat cam for to 1 for to vnbynde vs of sinne & of peyne: [278] pan was he bescorned pat only scholde be honoured in al pinges be al pinges. & of al pinges: [279] ¶ Than was his pat ouht be desired to be seyne of al man kinde: In whiche Angeles desiren to loken vilansly be-spitte: [280] pan was he scowrged pat no pinge had gulte: & fyndaly pan was he crucified And sleyne [281] ¶ pan was he acomplicated pe
words of *Ysaye*: He was wounded for our mesdedes & defouled be our veleyynes; [282] Nowe sepen. pat ihesu criste toke vpon him selfe pe peyne of al oure wikkednesse: Muchel ouht sinful man be-wepe & be-weile pat for his sinne goddes sonne of heuen schold al pis peine endure [283] ¶ The sext pinge pat ouht to meue a man to contricion is pe hope of pe pre pinges: pat is to seine for3euenesse: And pe zef of grace wele for to do: And pe glory of heuen with pe whiche god schal gerdon man for his goode dedes: [284] ¶ And for as muche as ihesu crist: zifep vs pis zeftes of his largesse and of his soucreyne bounte: per for is he cleped Ihesus nazarenus rex iudeorum: [285] Ihesus ys to seyne saueour or salua3ion on whome men scholne hope to haue for3euenesse of sinnes whiche pat is properly saluacione of synnes: [286] And prefor seide pe Angel to Ioseph: pou clepest his name ihesus pat schal saue his peple of her sinnes: [287] And here of seip seinte Peter: There nys none opere name vnде heuen pat is 3oue to any man bot only [. . . . no gap in the MS.] Ihesus [288] nazarenus. Whiche is as moche to seine As florisheinge in whiche a man schal hope: pat he pat 3euep him remissiou3n of sinnes: schal 3eu also him grace wele to do: ¶ For in pe floure is pe hope of fruyte in tyme cominge And in for3euenesse of sinnes hope of grace wele to do: [289] ¶ I. was att pe dore of pine herte seip ihesus and cleped for to entre ¶ He pat openep to me schal haue for3euenesse of sinne: [290] I. wil entre in to him be my grace And soupe with him be pe good werkes pat he schal done: whiche werkes bene pe foode of god: & he schal soupe wip me: be pe gret Ioy pat schal be 3oue to him: [291] Thus man hope for his werkes of penance god scholde 3eue him his regne as he behotep him in pe gospel: [292] ¶ Nowe schal man vnderstonde in whiche

LANSDOWNE 623 (6-T. 609)
manere schal be his contricion: I. say pat it schal bue vniuersale & totale: pis is to sei a man schal be verrey repentant for al his sinnes pat he hau done in delite of his pouht: ffor delite is ful perilous: [293] ffor per bien tuo maners of consentynges: pat one of hem is cleped consentyngue of affeccioune whan a man is meved to do synne & delitep him longe for to pinke on pat sinne: [294] He haue reson pat perteynep wele pat it is sinne a^eines pe lawe of god: [ . . . . . . . . ]

. . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Al pouhe his reson ne consent no3t to do pe sinne in dede: [295] 3ut seine somme doctours pat suche delite pat dwellep longe is ful perilouse: al be it newer so lite: [296] And also a man scholde sorwe for al pat: pat euert he hau desired a^eines pe lawe of 1 god with perfite consentinge of resoun: ffor mere of is no doute pat it ne is dedely sinne: In pe consentyngue [297] [. . .

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] & in to pe dede: [298] where for .I. seye pat many men ne repenten hem neuere of suche pouhtes & delices ne newer schreuhen hem of it bot onely of pe dede of grete sinnes vtwarde. [299] where for .y. seye pat suche wikked delites & wikked pouhtes bien subtle begilwors of hem pat scholne be dampned: [300] More ouere man ouht to sorwen For his wikked wordes: as for his wikked dedes ¶ For certes pe repentance of a singuler sinne and nouhte repent of al his opere sinnes: or elles repent him of al his opere sinnes: & not of singulere sinne maye nouht aveile [301] ¶ For certes almyhty god: is al goode. And perf for he for-3euep aH: or elles riht nouht: [302] And here of sei3e seint Augustine. I. wote certeINLY[303] pat god is enmy to evry sinner: and howe pat he pat observep o synne schal he haune for3euenesse of pe

LANSDOWNE 624 (6-T. 610) [3 leaf 235, back]
remenant of his opere sinnes: Nay: [304] ¶ And forpere ouer. contricion scholde be woundes sorwful: And Anguisschous: and perf or ȝeuep him god pleynly his mercy And perf or whan Mi soule was anguyssshous with in me .I. had remembrance of god pat my preyer myht com to him [305] ¶ Forpere ouere contricion must be continuel: and pat men haue sted-fast purpos to schriue him: & for to amend him of his lif [306] ¶ ffor sopely whiles contricion lastëp man maie haue hope of forsefnesse: And of pis comep hate of sinne pat destruyep sinne hope in him selfe and eke in opere folke as his power: [307] ffor whiche scipe dauid: ȝe pat louen god hatep wikkednesse: For trustup wele to loue god: is. for to loue pat he louep & hate pat he hatep

[308] ¶ The last pinge pat men schal vnderstond is pis: where of availlep contricion: I. saie pat sumtim contricion deliuerp a man fro sinne [309] of whiche pat dauid scipe: I. saie quod dauid pat is to saie I purposed firmly to schryue me And þou lorde relese my sinne: [310] ¶ And riht so as contricion ne veilep nouȝt with oute sadd purpos of scrifte [. . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] or satisfaccione wipoute contricione [311] ¶ And more contricion distreyep þe prison of helt & makep wayke: And feblep þe strengeþes of þe deueles: And restoriþ þe zift of þe holy goste: And of al vertues [312] & interclenseþ þe soule of sinne: Ande deliuerþ þe soule fro þe peyne of helt & fro þe compaignie of þe deuel: And fro þe seruage of synne ¶ And restoreþ to al goodes espiritueles in to þe compaignie communyoun of holy kirke [313] ¶ And forpere ouere: it makeþ him þat was whilom soñ of Ire. to be þe soñ of grace: And al þis pinges he preueþ be holy writte: [314] And perf or þe þat wolde sett his entent to þese pinges he war ful

LANSDOWNE 625 (6-T. 611)
wise! for soe he scholde nought þan in al his lif to haue corage to sinne ¶ Bot þan his body & al his herte to þe servise of ihesu criste? And þere of done him homoge [315] ¶ for certes oure swete lorde ihesu criste haf spare vs so debonerly in oure folyes: þat if he ne hadd pite of mannnes soule a sori songe miht we al singe: Explicit prîma pars penitencie

Incipit secunda pars. eiusdem.

[316] ¶ The secunde parte of penitence? is confession þat is signe of contricione: [317] Now scholne þe vnder-stande: what is confession? And ¹And wheþer it ouhte nedes to be or none? ² And whiche þinges bene couenable? to verrey confession:

[318] ¶ first schalt þou vnderstonde þat confession is verreye scheweinge of sinnes to þe preste: [319] þis is to seye verraly: þat he mote confessen him of alþ þe condicions þat be-longen to his sinne as ferforþ as he can?: [320] Al mote be saide & noþinge excused: ne hidde ne awrapped And nouht auaut him of his goode werkes [321] ¶ And forþere ouere it is necessarie to vnder-stande whense þat sinnes springen: and howe þei encresen: And whiche þere biene

[322] of springeinge of sinnes: As seþþe seint Poule on þis wise ¶ þat rihte as be a man sinne entred first in to þis werlde & þoruht þat sinne deyede: Riht so þilke deþe entreþ in to al men þat sinnen: [323] And þis man was Adam be whome þat sinne entred into þis werlde whan þat he brakke þe commandement of god [324] ¶ And þere fore he þat first was so myhti þat he scholde not haue deied be-cam suche one þat him must nedes deie: wheþer he wolde or none: & al his progenie þat is in þis werlde þat in þilke manere synnen [325] ¶ Loke þat in þe state of innocence whan Adam & Èue
nakede weren in paradise: And noinge schame ne hadden of here nakednesse. [326] How pat be serpent pat was most wyly of al opere bestes pat god had maked seide to pe womman ¶ Commanded god to 3owe 3e schold nouȝt of every tre in paradise [327] The womman anseward: Of pe fruyte quod sche of pe trees in paradyse we feden vs bot soþely of pe fruyte of pe tre pat is in pe myddel of paradise: God for-bede vs for ete ne for to touche it lest parauentour we schold deyen: [328] be serpent seid to pe womman Nay nay: 3e schol nouȝt deye of depe: for soþe god wote pat what daie 3e eten perere 3oure eyȝen schal open And 3e scholne bue as goddes knowynge goode & harme: [329] The womman sawhe pat be tre was good to fedeinge & faire to pe yȝe & delitable to pe sihte Sche toke of be fruyte of pe tree & ete of it: And saf it to hir husbonde & he ete: And anone be eyȝen of hem bope opened: [330] And when pat pei knewe pat pei weren naked: be sowde of fige leues in manere of breches to hiden hir members: [331] ¶ Here maye 3e see pat dedely sinne hap first suggestion of pe fende: As scheweþ here be Hadder: And afterward pe delite of pe flesche as scheweþe here by Eua: And after pat pe consentinge of pe resoun as scheweþ be adam: [332] For. trusteþ wele pouhe so were pat pe fende tempted one: pat is to saie pe fleshe And pe flessh hadde delite in pe beaute of pe fruyte defended: 3ite certes til pat resoun: pat is to seie: Adam consentynge to pe eteynge of pe fruyte pat stode hihe in be state of Innocence [333] ¶ Of pilke Adam toke we pilke sinne of originale for of him flesshely discended bu we aH: and engenderd of vile & corrupte matier: [334] And whan pe soule is put in oure bodye rihte anone is contracte originale sinne: And pat was erst bot onely peyne of concupiscence is afterewarde bope peyne & sinne: [335] And þeref for be we al yborne somes of LANSDOWNE 627 (6-T. 613)
wrap: And of dampnacion perdurable: if it nere Baptisme pat we receyuen: which be-nynamep vs pe culpe: Bot for sope pe peyne duellep with vs as pe temptaclamatione: Whiche peine hilt concupiscence [336] And pis concupiscence when it is wrongfully disposed, or odleinte in man: it makep him coueyten pe couetise of flesshly sinne be siht of his eyzen: As to erpely pinges ¶ And eke couetise of hihenesse Be pride of hert:/

[337] Now as for to speke of pe firste couetise pat is concupiscence after pe lawe of owre membres pat were lawfulli made and be rihtfull jugement of god [338] .I. saie for alsomuche pat man is nouhte obeissant to god pat is lorde ¶ pare for is fleshe to him disobeisant poruhe concupiscence?[. . . . . . .

[339] . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

. . . . no gap in the MS.] It is impossible bot he be distempered sum time and noyde in his fleshe to sinne [340] And pis pinge maie nouht faile: as longe as pat leuep: It maie wele wax feble & feile be vertu of Baptime & be pe grace of god, poruhe penitence? [341] Bot fully schal it neuere quenchef pat he ne schal som time be meued in himself: Bot he were al refreyned be sekenesse or be malasie of sorcerye or colde drinkes? [342] ¶ For whatte seip seinte poule: The fleshe couetipe aseine pe spirite: And pe spirite aseine pe flesch. pei bien so contrarie? & so striuen pat a man mai nouxt done alwei as he wolde? [343] The same seip seinte Poule: After his grete penance in water & in land: In water be nyht & be daye in grete perile And in grete peine in lande? & in famyne & in purst: in colde & in clopes wantyng: And ones stormed almooste to pe depe? [344] jitte seid he Alas .I. keytif man who schal deliuer me fro pe prison; of my caitif body? [345] ¶ And seint Ierom whan he longe time had woned in deserte: Where as he hadde

LANSDOWNE 628 (6-T. 614) [I leaf 256, back]
SIX-TEXT

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 629

no mete bot erbes: & water to his drink: ne no bedde bot pe naked erpe: For whiche his flesshe was blac as an Ethiopen for hete & nyhe destroyed for colde: [346] zete seyde he pe birn eynge of lycheri boyled in al his body [347] ¶ Where-for .I. wote wele securly pat pei bu descey uede pat seine pat pei ne bien nouzt tempted in her body: [348] witternesse of seint Iame pe Appostle pat seipe pat every whilte is tempted in his owen concupiscence: pat is to seye pat everyche of vs hape matier & occasion to be tempted of pe norissheinge of sinne pat is in his bodye [349] ¶ And þerfore seip seinte Iohn in þe euchangeliste: If þat we seine þat we be vip outen sinne we deceyuen oureself & treuþe is nouht in vs:

[350] ¶ Nowe scholn þe vnderstonde in what manere sinne waxþ & encresseþ in man: The first þinge is þilke norisheinge of sinne of whiche .I. spak be forne þilke concupiscence: [351] And after þat commeþ þe suggestione of þe deuel: þis is to seie þe deueles belye þe whiche he bloweþ in man þe fire of concupiscence [352] ¶ And after þat a man beþinkeþ him wherere he wil do or none þilk þinge to whiche he is tempted: [353] And þan if þat a man vip-stande and weife þe firste entiseinge of his flesshe and of oþe fende: þan is it no sinne: And if so be þat he do not so þan seleþ he anone a flamme of delite: [354] and þan it is goode to be ware & to kepe him wele: or elles he wil faþ anone in to consentynge of sinne: And þan wil he do it if he maye haue time & space: [355] And of þis matier seip Moyses be þe deuel in þis manere: The fende fende seipe .I. wil chace & pursawe þe man be wikked suggestiones: and .I. wil hente him be moveinge or stereinge of sinne ¶ And .I. wil departe my prise or my preye be deliberacion & my lust schal bue complised in delice: .I. wil drawe my swerde in consentinge: [356] ¶ For certes riht as as a swerde departeþ a þinge in two peces: Riht

LANSDOWNE 629 (6-T. 615) [1 leaf 237]
so consentinge departe\p god fro man. = And pan wil .I. sle him with myne honde in depe of sinne\f pus seipes pe fende. [357] For certes pan is a man al dede in soule\f And pus is sinne complised by temptacion be delite & be consentynges\f And pan is sinne cleped\f a 1 u\n\n[358] ¶ For sope sinne is in two maners\f ey\pere it is veniale sinne or dedely sinne Sope when men love\p any creature more pan ihesu criste ours creator\p pan is it dedely sinne\f And venial sinne is if man loue ihesu criste lesse pan him ouht\f [359] The dede for sope of pis venial sinne is ful perilous. For it amenuse\p pe loue pat men schold haue to god more & more\f [360] ¶ And per\p for if a man charge more him self wi\p suche mony venial sinnes certes but if it so be pat he sum tym discharge him be schri\f t\f pea maie ful lihtly amenuse in him al pe loue pat he hap to ihesu criste\f [361] And in pis scippe\ppe venial in to dedely sinne ¶ For certes pe more pat a man charge\p his soule wi\p venial sinnes\f pe more is he enclined to fal in dedely sinne\f [362] And per\p for lat vs not be nec\l\g\n\n[363] An herken pis ensample\f A grete wave of pe see comme\p sum time wi\p so grete a violence\f pat it drenchep pe schippe ¶ And pe same harme done som tim pe smale dropes of water\f pat entre\p poruhe a luytel creuyse in to pe purroke & in to pe bothom of pe schippe if men bu so necligent\f pat men ne discharge hem nouht be time\f [364] And per\p for al pouhe \pere bue difference betuex pes tuo causes of drenchinge\f Algate pe schipe is dreinte\f [365] Riht so fare\p it somtyme of dedely sinne\f & of anoyous venials sinnes when pei multiplie in a man so gretely\f pat pilke werldly pinges\f pat poruhe whiche He sinne\p venyaly\f ys as grete in his herte as pe loue of god or more [366] LANS Downe 630 (6-T. 616)
And pere-for þe loye of euery þinge þat is not be-sette in gode: ne done princtipale for goddes sake: Al þouhe a man loye it lasse þan god: þit is it venial sinne: [367] And dedely sinne whan þe loye of any þinge weyeþe in þe hert of a man as muche as þe loye of god ore: [368] ¶ more dedely sinne As seþ þeinte Austine: is whan man turneþ his herte fro god whiche þat is verrey souereyne boute þat mai nouht chaunge: & þiveþ his herte to a þinge þat mai chaunge & flitte: [369] And certes þat is euery þinge sane onely god of heuene: For soþe is if þat a man þiueþ his loye whiche þat he oweþe al to god. witþ al his herte vnto a creature: Certes as muche of loye as he þeneuth to whiche creature so muche bereueþ fro god: [370] And þer for dowe he sinne: For he þat is dettour to god ne þeldeþ nouþ al his dette to god þat his to seye al þe loye of his herte

[371] ¶ Nowe seþ þat a man vnderstandeþ generaly. Whych is venyale sinne Than is it couenable to tellen of special sinnes whiche þat a man peraduenture ne demeþ hem nouht sinnes ne schriueþ hem nouht of þe same þinges And þit naþeles þei bue sinnes: [372] ¶ As clerkes writen soþly þis is to seye þat every time þat a man eteþ or drinkeþ more þan sufficeþ to þe sustinance of his body: in certeine he doþe sinne [373] And eke whane he speeþeþ more þan it nedeþ it is sinne: Eke whan he herkeneþ nouþ mekely þe compleinte of þe pore: [374] eke whan he is in hele of body & wol nouht fast whan ðopere men fast wip outen cause resonable: Eke whenne he sleþeþ more þan him nedeþ: or whan he commeseþ þe pilk encheson late to cherche or to ðopere werkes of charite: [375] Eke whan he vseþ his wif wip oute souereine desire of engendrure to þe honour of god: or for entent to þelde to his wif þe dette of his body: [376] Eke whan he wil not vesete þe sekeþ: or prisoners whan he maie;

[1—1 repeated in MS. at ¶] LANSDOWNE 631 (6-T. 617) [2 leaf 337, back]
Eke if he loue wif or childe or any worldly pinge more pan reson require? Eke if he flater or blandische more pan him oult for any necessite? [377] Eke if he amenuse p or wipdrawe p e almos of pe pore? Eke if he apparele p his mete nor deliciously pan nede is or ete it to hastely be lykurus-nesse? [378] eke if he tel vanites att pe cherche or in goddes servise? or pat he be a talker of ydel wordes of Folye or of velanye? for he schal zelde acomptes of it att pe daie of dome? [379] Eke whan he behetep or assure to done pinges pat he may not performe? Eke whan pat be lyhtenesse of foly mysvsep or scornep his neyhboure [380] Eke whan he hape any suspacion of pinge pere he ne wote of it no sope-fastnesse? [381] Thes pinge & mo wip owten nombre buen sinnes as seip seinte Austine

[382] ¶ Now scholpe vnderstande pat albeit so pat none crpely man maye eschewe al veniale sinnes? zit maie he refreynpe him be pe birneinge loue pat he hape to oure lorde ihesu cristep And be preyers & be confession & opere good werkes? so pat it schal bot litel greue? [383] flor as seipe seint austynpe: If a man lop god in suche manere pat al pat euere he dophe is in pe loue of god or for pe loue of god vreyly: for he birnepe in pe loue of god? [384] Loke howe muchoe pat a drope of water fallep in a fornayce & fol of fire anyepe or greuepe: so muchoe a vexial sinne is vnto a man pat is parsfte in pe loue of ihesu crist? [385] ¶ Men maye also refreine vexial sinne: be pe receyueinge of pe preciouse body of ihesu crist? [386] be receyueinge eke of holy water? be almusdede/ be general confession of pe confiteor att pe masse? Att complyne: & be blissinge of bysschopes & be prestes & by opere good werkes?
De .7. peccatis mortalibus

De Superbia.

[from the side]

OWe is it be-houely pinges to tellen whiche buen. pe .vij. de[d]ly sinne? pat is to sey chaytifesse of sinnes Bot al pei renne in Coles? Bot in diuerse manere nowe bure pei cleped kaytifs? for alsomuche as pe bu chef & springen of al opere sinnes [388] of pe rote of pes frisynnes?

[. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] fior if pis rote springen cernyteyne braunches as ire envie accidie. or sleupe. auarice? or couetise? to comune vnder-standeinge Glotony. & lychery? [389] And eueryche of pese cheue sinnes hap his braunches & his pinges as schal be declared in here chapeter foloweynge:

[Of the Twigs of Pride.]

[390] And pouhe so be pat noman can telH vtterly pe nomebre of pe pinges & of pe harmes pat comep of pride. 3it wil .I. schewe a party of hem as 3e schol vnder-stande: [391] ¶ There is. Inobedienc? Auaunteinge? Ipocrisyse Despite. Arrogance. Impudence. Swelinge of hert: Insolence. Elacione: [.. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Pertenacie: Veinglorie: And many a noper ping. pat: I. kan nouht declare? = [392] Ino-bedienc is he pat disobeyep for despite to pe commauandement of god and to his souereynges & to his gostly fadere [393] ¶ Auantour is he pat bostepe of pe harme or of pe bounte pat he hap done?: [394] Ypocrise is he pat hidep him to schewe him suche as he is? & schewepe him suche as he not is?: [395] ¶ Dispitous is he pat hap disdeine of his neyhboors: pat is to seine of his euencristen? or hap? despite to do pat him ouhte to do?: [396] ¶ Arrogant. is he pat pinkep pat he hap? pilke bountes in him pat he hap? nouht: or
weneþ þat he scholde haue hem be his desire: Or elles þat he demeþ þat he be þat he nys note [397] ¶ Impudent is he þat for his pride hape no schame for his sinne: [398] Swellinge of hert is he whan a man reioyseþ him of harme þat he hap done: [399] Inso- lent is he þat despiseþ in his Iuggement al opere folke as to regarde of his value: & of his comuneinge. & of his spekeinge: And of his bereinge. [400] ¶ Elacione is whan þat he maie neyþer suffur to haue Maister ne felawe: [401] ¶ Impacient is he Þat wil nouht bue ytauht ne vnder- nome of his vice: & be strif werreþ trouþe witingly: & maynteneþ his folye: [402] ¶ Contumace is he þat þoruhe his indignacion is æzines euerynche auctorite or pouer of hem þat bien his souereignes [403] ¶ Presumpcion is he whan a man takeþ an emprise þat him ouht not to do: or elles he maie it not do: & þat is called Surquidre: ¶ Irreuerence is whan men do nouht honoure: þere as hem ouhte to do: An wayteþ to be Reuerenset: [404] ¶ Pertinacy whan a man defendeþ his folye And truste to muche to his owen witte:= [405] veyne glorie is for to haue pompe & delite in temporile richesse: & glorifieþ hem in worldly estates: [406] Iangelynge: is whan a man spekeþe to muche to for folke An clappeþe as a mullen & takeþ no kepe what he seþe:

[407] And 3ite is þere a priue spice of þride þat wayteþ furst to be halowed or he be salute al bue he lesse worþe þan þe topere is peraduenture: And eke waiteþ or desireþe to site or to go aboue him in þe weie: or kisse pax or bue encensed or go to offringe to for his neyhboure [408] ¶ And suche [...]

... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... 

[409] ¶ Nowe bene þere tuo maners 1of pride þat on of hem is wipinne þe herte of man: And þat LANSDOWNE 634 (6-T. 620) [1 leaf 238, back]
oper is with owte: [410] Of whiche sopely pe for-
seide pinges & mo pan .I. have seide apartinent to
pride: pat is in pe hert of man: ¶ And per to opere spices
of pride buen wiþ oute [411] Bot Napelesse one
of pe spices of pruyde is signe of opere: Riiht
as pe gay leuesal att tauerners is signe of wyne
pat is in pe seeler: [412] And pis is in mony pinges
as in speche & in countenances: and in outrageous araye of
cloþeinge: [413] ¶for Certes if it nadde be no sinne
in cloþeinge: Crist wold nouht so sone hauë noted & spoke
of pe cloþeinge: of pilke riche man in pe gospel: [414] ¶ And
as seij)e seint Gregorie: pat precious cloþe is cou-
pable for derpe of it: And for his sopenesse &
for his strangenesse: & for his disgisenesse: and for super-
fluite: Or for ino[r]dinance santnesse: [. . . [415]
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .
. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
[416] ¶ As to pe firste sinne pat is in superfluuyte of
cloþeinge whiche pat makep it so dere to harme of pe
pele [417] pat onely pe cost of endrowdeinge:
pe degise endentinge or barringe owndeynge paleinge
or bendeinge: And sembla wast of cloþeinge
in vanite [418] ¶Bot per is also costlewe furringe in
hire gounes: so muehe pouneinge of cheseles to make
holes: so muchel dagynge off scheres [419] forpe wiþe
pe superfluuyte in lenkep of pe forsaiyd gounes: trayl-
lein in pe donge & in pe myre on hors & eke on
fote as wele of man as of womman: pat al pilke
trayleine is verraly as in efecte wasted & consumed: pe
rede bare & roten wiþ donge: raper pan it is 3ouen to
pe pouer: to grete damage of pe forseide pouer folke: [420]
& pat in sondre wyse ¶ pis is to seie pe
more pat cloþe is wasted: pe more mot it cost to
pe peple for pe scarcenesse [421] And: for pere ouer.
if it so be pat pei wolde 3eue suche pounsed &
LANSDOWNE 635 (6-T. 621)
dagged clopeinge to pe pore folke it is nouht convenient
to were for her astate: ne sufficient to bete her necessite:
to kepe hem fro pe desperacione of pe colde firmament?

\[422\] \& On pe operé side to speke of pe
disordinate scantnesse of clopinge: as bien pis cutted
sloppes or hanslynes pe poruh her schortnesse ne
couern not pe schamful membres of a man to wykked
enteute: \[423\] Alas sum of hem: somme of hem shewen pe
schappe & pe boce of pe orrible swollen membres pe semep
lyke to pe maladye of hyrnya in pe wrappeinge of her hoses:
\[424\] And eke pe buttokkes of hem: pe faré as it war
pe hinder parte of a sche ape in pe ful of pe mone:
\[425\] And more ouer pe wreched swolne membres
pe semep schewe poruhe disgiseinge in departinge of
her hoses white & rede semep pe halue him scham-
ful priue membres: weren fleyne: \[426\] And so be pe
sei departen her hoses in operé colours as is white
& blak: or white & blewe: or blakke & rede: & so
forpe \[427\] \& pe partie of his priue membres been corrupte
be pe fire of seint Antonye: or be Cance or be suche operé
meschaunces \[428\] \& hit of pe hinder parte of her
buttokes: it is ful orrible for to see: flor certes in pe
partie of hir bodye per as pei purgen her stinkinge
ordure \[429\] pei foule partie schewe pei prouedly to pe peple
in despite of honeste: Whiche honeste pe
ihu criste & his frendes obserued to schew in his
lyf. \[430\] \& Now as to owtrageous araye of weymen:
God woote pouhe pe visages of hem semen
ful chaste & debonayre. hit notifien pei in here araye of
atyre likerousnesse & pruyde \[431\] \& I say not pe
honeste in clopeinge of man: & womman is vncouen-
able Bot certes pe superfluyte or pe disordinance scantid
of clopeinge is reproueable \[432\] Also pe sinne of
a-ornement or appareile as in pinges pei appartenen
to Rideinge: As in to mony delicate horses pei be holden
for delte: pat pei bien so faire fatte & costlewe: [433] And also mony a vicious knave ymayntende be cause of hem: And in to corious harneyse: as in sadels in cropreres, peytrelles: & bridelles couerd wip precious clope & riche Barres: & plates of gold. & of siluere: [434] For whiche god sei pe by Sacarie pe prophet: I. wil confounde pe riders of suche horses: [435] This folke taken litel rewardeinge of pe rideinge of goddes sonne of heuen and of his harneys [ . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] bot clopes of his pouere disciples Ne we rede nouzt pat euer he rode on opere beste: [436] I speke pus of pe sinne of superfluyte: And nouht for pe resonable honeste: when reson it requirep: [437] ¶ And forper ouere Certes pride is gretly notified in holdeinge of grete meigne: when pei bien of luytel profite or riht of no profite: [438] And namely when pei meneʒe is felenous & damageous to pe people by hardynesse of hihe lordechippe: or be way of office [439] ¶ For certes suche lordes: fullen pean her lorschipe to pe deuel of heHf: when pe susteigne pe wykkednesse of here menʒe: [440] Or elles whan peis folke of lowe degre: as pilke pat holden hosteleries: And pat is in mony maner of folke pat susteyne peft for hire ostelers: And pat is in mony maner of discceytes: [441] pilke maner of folke bien pe flyes pat folowen pe hony. Or elles pe hundes pat pat folowen pe Careyne: Whiche for-seide folke stranglen spirıtuelye her lordschippes: [442] sfor whiche peus seiʒ pe prophette: Wikked dep mot comme on pilke lordechippe: And god 3eue peat pei mote descende adoune in to helle: sfor in hire houses bien iniquitees: And schrewnessis & not god of heuen: [443] And certes bot if pei done amendement: Riht so as god 3af his blissinge to pharao be pei seruice of Iacob: And to laban be pe seruice of Ioseph: Riht so god wol 3eue his malison to suche lordechippe And to susteine pe wikkednesse of her servantes: but pei

LANSDOWNE 637 (6-T. 623)
SIX-TEXT

638 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

Nowe as for to speke of goodes of nature: god wote pat sum tymwe haue hem in nature: Als muche to oure damage as to oure profite: [458] As for to speke of hele of body: Certes it passet ful lyghtlye: And eke it is ful ofte encheson of pe sekenesse of pe soule: for god woote pe flesche is a ful grete enmy to pe soule:
And perfors pe more pat A body is hole: pe more be we in peril to falle: [459] Eke for to pride him in pe strenke of his bodie: it is an hyhe foly: For certes pe flesche coueYep azeine pe spirit: And ay pe more stronge pe flesche is: pe sorier maie pe soule be:
[460] and ouere al pis strenke of body: ad worldly hardinesse causpe oft mony men to perile & meschaunce: [461] Eke for to pride him of his gentire: ys ful grete foly: for oftentime pe genterye of pe soule: and [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] eke we bene al of o fader and al of o moder: And al we be of o nature roten & corrupte riche & pore:
[462] for sope a manere a maner of gentirie is for to preyse pat apparelep mannes corage wip vertuse of moralites & makep him cristes childe: [463] For trustepe wele pat ouere what man pat sinne hape maystre he is verrey cherle to synne

[464] ¶ Nowe bien pere general pinges of gentilless: as eschewynge of vices: or rebaundry & servauge of sinne. In worde in werke & contenance, [465] and vsinge vertue Curtasye & clennesse & to be liberal pat is to seie large be mesure: for pilke pat passe mesure is foly & synne [466] ¶ Another is to remembre him of bounte pat he of ope folke hape receyued: [467] Anopen is to be benygne of his sugettet Where fore: as seip sene peper is no pinge more couenable to a man of hihe astate pan debonarte & seite: [468] ¶ And per for [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] bees whan pey chese hem a kinge: pei chesen him pat hap no pinge wippe to stinge: [469]
Anopere is a man to haue a noble herte & a diligent to atteigne to hihe vertuous pinges! [470* see after 474 and Hengwurt and Petworth MSS. . . . . . . . . .

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [471] Certes also who pat pridep him in pe goodes of fortune he is a ful grete foole: for sometyme is a man a ful grete lorde be pe morwe: pat is a wreche & a keytif ar it be nyht.1 [472] [And sumtyme pe [. . . . .

. . . . no gap in Reg. 18, C. 2] delytes of a man ben cause of pe greuous maladye poru; whiche he deyeth [473] Certes pe Comendacion of pe peple is sum-
tyme ful fals & ful brutal for to triste / pis day pey preise to morn 2 pey blame // [474] God woot desire to haue comendacion eke of peple hath caused dethi to many a besy man // *470] Now certes a man to pruyde hym in godes of grace / is eke an outrageous folye // for pilke 3yftes of grace pat schulde haue turned hym to goodnesse & to medecyne turnyth hym to venym & to confusion as sai pe sainct gregorie /

[475] Now sethins pat so is pat 3e haue vnderstanden what is pruyde and whiche ben pe spices of hit & weines pride sourdeith and springep

[1 a leaf cut out of Lansd. MS.; here supplied from Reg. 18, C. 2, on f240, 2b.]

[The Remedy against Pride.]

[476] Now schul 3e vndirstonde whiche is pe remedye a3ayns pruyde & pat is humylite or meknesse [477] pat is vertu purghi whiche a man hathi verray knowelache of hym self: And haldetli of hym self: no pris / ne deyntee as in regarde of his desertis considerynge euers his freeltie / [478] Now ben peere iij maners of humylyte / As humylyte in herte anoiper [. . . no gap in the MS.] in mouthi pe iij is in werkes / [479] pe humylyte in herte is in 4 maners pat on is when a man holdeth hym self: as nouȝt worthi by form god of heuene / Anopere is whenne he dispiseth LANSDOWNE, p. 640, & ROYAL (6-T. 626) [3 leaf 250, Reg. 18, C. 2]
GROUP

non

PARSON'S TALE.

2.

I.

man

olper

rekkef

627
641

fe
holde

men

hym

whence

is

fridde

[480]

//

not forw$

SIX-TEXT

Reg., for Lansd. MS,

noujt worth

he

//

fe

whence he nys not sory of hys humilyacwm [481]
Also fe humylyte of mouth is in 4 finges // In
is

iiij

atemprure

&

speche

humble

in

whenne he by-houyth wif
suche

as

fenkif fat he
bounte of anofer

hym

noting

werk

1

loweste

bitbrn

hym

ouer

place

/

ali

/

The

secuwde

The

Eke

//

to

is

in

puttif

chese

fe

assente

gladly to

is

iij

And

/

whenne he

is

is

Anofe?'

man

humylyte

[482]

in 4 maners / fe firste

men

ofer

amenusif

ferof
is

herte

preisif fe

1

And

speche

in his

is

whence he

is

of

owen mouth fat he

his

The 4 is gladly to
counsel /
good
[483]
stande to reward of Souerayn or of hym fat is heier

to

in degre Certeyn Jus

a gret werke of humylyte

is

Inuidia.

pruyde wol y speke of

whiche
After

fat

Sorwe

oj>er

of

as

is

by

ma?znes

And

asmoche

holy gost

is

[.

olper

foule synne of

of

and

sorwe of

is

as

aftir

//

J)e

men?^es

o])ere

mannes harme

Enuye

philozofre

J>e

platly a^ayn fe holy gost

synne

euery

Jjat

for

of

ioye

foule syn?ze

J)e

worde

prosperite

Hit

wore? of Seint Austyn

wele

j?e

[485]

Al be

is
holy goste
J?e
a3ayn
bounte appertyneth properly

J>is

hit so
jet

//

to

jje

,

no gap in the MS.]
11

[486]

Now

haj?

And

hardnesse of herte

man

a

synne
is
1

fe

is

blynde

2

spices

wickednesse or

J?at

is

J?at

to

seye

elles ]je flesch of

he concidere]? not

Jjat

he

is

in

MS.] whiche
other
[487] That

no gap in the

[

hardnesse

spice of

when

so

malice

Enuye

of
is

]>e

deuel

//

whenne fat

hit
fat he woot fat

is

a

man

trowthe

werretfr trouthe

And

eke

when

e grace of fat god hath joue to his
fat he werreiettL f
45 REG. 18, C. 2 (for Lansd. 641) (6-T. 627) P leaf 250, back]


neighbore & al pis is by Enuye [488] Certes penne is Enuye pe worste synne pat is // for soothly alle oper synnes ben somtyme aȝayn o special vertu [489] ¶ But certez Enuye is aȝayns alle vertues & of alle goodnesse // for hit is sory of alle bountes of neighebore and in pis manere hit is dyuers from alle oper synnes // [490] for wel vnnethis is per any synne pat hit ne hath som delyte in hym selfe safe only enuye pat euer hath in hym selfe anguysch and sorwe [491] ¶ The spices of enuye ben pese per is first sorwe of oper mennes goodnes and of her prosperite [. . . no gap in the MS.] is kyndly mater of ioye pönne is enuye a synne aȝayns kynde // [492] The 2e spice is ioye of oper mennes harme [. . . . . . . . . . . .] [. . . . no gap in the MS.] [493] Of pis 2e spice cometh bakbytyng [. . . . no gap in the MS.] or detraacion hath tweyn spices as pus / Som men preisisip his neighbour by a wicked entent [494] for he makep alwey a wicked knotte at pe laste ende alwey he makep a butte at pe laste ende ¶ pat is digne & more blame pen worp is alle pe plesenye // [495] The 2e spice is pat if a man be good & dooth & saith a ping to good entent / pe bacbyter wol turne alle pe goodnesse vp so doun to his schrewed entent / [496] ¶ pe .3e. is to amenuse pe bountee of his neybore / [497] pe 4 spice of bakbytyng is pis pat if men speke goodnesse of a man wol pe bacbyter sayn parfay suche a man set is bettere pen he in dispreisyng of hym pat men preise / [498] pe 5. spice is for to consente gladly herkne pe harme pat men speke of oper folkis pis synne is ful gret and ay encresit after pe wicked entent of pe bacbyter [499] ¶ After bakbytyngene comep grucchynghe or mormuraunc / and somtyme hit spryngep of inpacyence aȝayns god and somtyme aȝayns man // REG. 18, C. 2 (for Lansdowne 642) (6-T. 628)
[506] Aȝayns [god] it is whenne a man grucchip aȝayn þe þayne of helle or aȝayns pouert or losse of Cateth or aȝayn reyne or tempest or elles gruccheþ þat schrewes han prosperite or elles þat good men han aduersyte [501] and alle þese þinges schulde men suffre paciently for þey comyn by þe riȝtful Iugement & ordinaunce of god // [502] Somtyme comethi grucchynge of auarice as Iudas grucchyd aȝayns þe magdelen when þe ennoynted þe heued of oure lord ihesu Crist wip here precious oignement [503] Þis manere of mormure is suche as when men grucchen of goodnesse & þat men selue doon Or þat oþer folke doon of her owen ¹ Cateth [504] Somtyme comythi murmur of pryde as when Symon þe Pharisee grucchid aȝayns Magdaleyn when sche approched to ihesu crist and wepte at his fete for her synnes / [505] And somtyme hit sourdethi of Enuye when men discoueren a mannes harome þat was prynce or berith him an hand þing þat is fals [506] Þe Murmur is eke ofte amange servauntz þat grucched when her soueraignes bidden hem to doon leefull þinges / [507] And for asmoche as þey dar not openly wipsaye þe commaundementes of her soueraigne et woln þey saye harm & grucche & murmure pruyly for verrey dispyte // [508] wiche wordes men clepe þe deuels pater noster þouþ so be þat þe deueþ had neuer pater noster but þat folke zeuen hit suche a name // [509] Somtyme hit comeþ of yre or of pryue hate þat norischeth rancour in herte / as afterwardþ I schal declare / [510] penne comeþ eke bitternesse of herte þurgh wiche bitternesse euer good dede of his neibore semþ to hym bitter and vsauery / [511] Then comeþ discorde ² ³ þat vnbyndeþ almaner [² Reg. 15, C 2, extract, leaf 251, ends] of frindeshoþ þat coþmþ scorenynge of [ . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his neyhe-bore al do he neuer so wele? [512] þan coþmþ accuseinge ⁴ as whan a man seþeþ occasione to anoyen his REG. 18, C. 2, & LANDSOWNE, p. 643 (6-T. 629) [² leaf 251]
neyliboure? Whiche pat is like pe crafte of pe deuel? pat wayteb bop day & nyht to accusen vs ah? [513] ¶ pan commep malignite porwhe whiche a ma anoyep his neibbour priuely, if he maie? [514] And if he nouht ne may.algates his wikked wil ne schal not wante? as for to birne his house priuely or openly? or slene his bestees? & semblable pinges?

[The Remedy against Envy.]

[515] ¶ Nowewil .I.speke of pe reme dy a3eines pis soule sinne of Envie? first is pe lone of god principal & loueinge of him selfe & of his neibbour, for sopely pe tone maie not be withouten pe topere. [516] And truste p wele pat in pe name of pi neyliboure pou schalt vnderstande pe name of pi brobere ffor certes al we haue o fader ffleschely & o moder? pat is to seye Adam & Eve? & eke o fader spiritu e pat is to seie god of heuen? [517] pine neylibour ert pou holden for to lone & wilne him al godenesse? And perefore seipe god loue pine neylibour as pi self? pat is to saluacjon bop to lyue & to soule? [518] And more ouere pou schal loun eim in worde & benygne ammonesscheynge? And chastiseinge? And comfort him in his anoyes? And praye for him wip al pine herte? [519] And in dede pou schalt loun him in suche wise pat pou schalte done to him in charite? As pou woldest were done to pine owen persone? [520] And perefore pou schalte note done him no damage in wyk ked worde ne harme in his body ne in his catel ne in his soule be entiseinge of wyk ked ensample. [521] pou schalt nouht desire his wyf ne none of his pinges? vnderstande eke? pat in pe name of pi neylibour is comprehended his enmye [522] ¶ Certes a man schal loue his enmye for pe commandementz of god? And sopely pi frende schalt pou loue in god? [523] I. sei pi ennemye schalt pou loue for goddes saake by his commande-
ment: for if it were reson, pat man scholde hate his enemye: for sop god wol not receyue vs to his loue pat bien his enemies [524] a3eines pre manere of of wronges: pat his Ennemy dope to him: He schal do pre pinges: As pus: [525] A3eines hate & rankour of hert: He schal loue him in Herte a3eine chideinge & wikkedede wordes. he schal praiue for his Ennemy. ¶ A3eines pe wikked dede of his enemye he schal done him bounte: [526] ¶ For Crist seip: loue p 3oure enemies And preipe for hem pat spekep 3owe harme ././ And eke for hem pat 3owe chasen: & pursewen: And dope bounte to hem pat 3owe haten: =Lo pus commande p vs oure lorde ihesu criste to do to oure enemies: [527] For sopely nature dries vs to loue oure frenedes. And parfey oure enemies haue more nede to loue pan oure frenedes: And pei pat mor nede had: to hem schal men do goodenesse [528] ¶ And certes in pilke dede haue pe remembrance of pe loue of ihesu criste pat dayed for his enemys: [529] ¶ And in almuche pat pilke loue is pe more to performe: So muche is more pe gre merit: And perefore pe loueinge of oure Enmi: Hap confounde pe venime of pe deuyH: [530] sfor rih as pe deuel is discomfite be humilite Riht so is he woundede to to pe depe be pe loue of oure Enmye: [531] Certes pan is loue pe medecyne pat cachep oute pe venym of Envye Fro mazines herte [532] ¶ pe spices of pis pas scholne bue more largely in here chapetles folowyng: 

de Ira [from the margin]

A fter Ennevie wil .I. declare pe sinne of Ire: For sopely who pat hape envy vpon his neybour: anone comunly he wil finde him matier of wrepphe in worde or in dede a3eines him to whome he hap envie: [534] and as wele come p Ire of pride

LANSDOWNE 645 (6-T. 631) [* leaf 240, back]
as of envie: for so pely he pat is proude or envious: is lyhtly wrope

[535] ¶ pis sinne of ire after pe discrueinge of seinte Austine: Is wikked will to bue avengede be worde or by dede: [536] ¶ Ire after pe Philosofre. Is pe feruen: blode of man. ywhiked in his hert porwha whiche he wil harme to him pat he hate: [537] ¶ For certes pe hert of man be enchaufeinge & moueinge of his blode waxe so trouble pat he is out of al Tuggement of Reson: [538] Bot pe schal vnderstonde pat Ire is in two maners: pat on of hem is goode & pat opere is wikked [539] ¶ The good Ire is be Ielowsy of goodnesse poruhe pe whiche a man is wrope with wikkednesse & a3eines wykkednesse: And opere fore seipe pe wise man: pat ire is betn pan pleye: [540] pis ire is wip debonarte: Ant it is wrope wip outen bitternesse nouht wrope a3eines pe man bot wrope wip pe mysdede of pe man as seipe pe prophet dauid: Irascimini & nolite peccare [541] ¶ Nowe vnderstonde pat wykked yre is in tuo maners: pat is to seine sodeine Ire wippe outen avisement & consentinge of his resoun: [542] pe meneynge & pe sense of pis: is pat pe resoun of a man consentep nouht to pilke sodeine Ire: & pan is venial: [543] ¶ Anopere Ire is ful wikked pat comeb of velany of hert avised & cast before wip wikked will to do vengeance: And pert to his Resoun consentep: And so sopely pis is dedely synne: [544] This Ire is so displesant to god pat it troublep his hous & chasepe pe holy gost oute of mannes soule: [

... no gap in the MS. [545] & put in him pe liknes of pe deuel: & be-nymmep pe man fro god pat is rihtful lorde [546] ¶ This ire is a ful grete plesance to pe deuel; for it is pe deuel forneys pat is ychaufed with pe fire of heH [547] for certes
as fuyre is more myhtye to destroie erþely pinges þan anoþere Element: Riht so is ire myhty to destroie al sprituel pinges: [548] Loke howe þat fuyre of smale gledys þat bien almost dede vnder asshen wyH qwyken æeine whan þei whan þei bue touched with brimstone: Riht so Ire wiH qwykene æeine whan it is touched be pruide þat is couerde in mannés herte: [549] ffor certes fire may not comme out of nopinge bot if were first in þe same pinge naturally: As fire is drawn oute of flintes wiþ stele: [550] And riht so a pride is often matyre of Ire: Riht so is Ran-cour norische & kepere of þe wrappe in þe mannés hert: [551] ¶ Ther is a manere tree as seip seint Isodere: þat whàn men makeþ fire of þilke tre And couereþ þe coles of it wiþ asshen: Sopely þe fire of it wil lasten al a þere or more: [552] And riht so fareþ it of Rankoure: Whan he is ones conseuyed in þe hert of sinne man: Certeyne it wil last paraduenture ¹ Fröme one Hester day vnto anoþere esterdaie or more: [553] Bot certes þilke man is fer fro þe mercye of god al þilke while

[554] in þis forsайдe deuels forneys where forgen .thre schrewes: Pride þat al blowþe & encresþ þe fire be chideinge & wykked wordes: [555] þan standep envye & holdep þe hote yren vpon þe hertes of man wip a peire of longe tonges of longe Rankoure: [556] And þan stant þe sinne of contumely or strif & chest: & batereþ & forgeþ be veleynes reproueynges: [557] ¶ Certes þis cursed sinne anoyþe boþe þe man him self & eke to his neybour: For sopely almost al þe harme þat any man doþe to his neybour: comþeþ of wrap: [558]. For certes outrageous wrappe doþe al þat euer þe deuel him commandeþ: for he ne spareþ neþere crist ne his swete moder: [559] And in his out-rageous Anger & Ire Alas Alas ful mony one feleþ in þat time ful wikkedly

LANSDOWNE 647 (6-T. 633) ¹ leaf 241
Of criste & of al his halowes: [560] is nouht pis acursed vice [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] his debonaire lif espirituel pat schold kepen his soule: [561] Certes it be-nymmep eke goddes dieu lord schippe: & pat is mannes soule & pe loue of his neybores: It It striucpe eke al day aezines trowpe: it reuep him to quiete of his herte: And subuertep his soule:

[562] Of. Ire commep pes stinkinge engenderoures: first hate pat is olde wrappe: discord: poruhe whiche a man for-sakep his olde frende pat he hap loured ful longe: [563] And pan commep werre: And every maner of wronge pat man dop to his neyhebour in body or in Catel: [564] Of pis cursed sinne of Ire commep manslauhter: And vnder stondep wele pat Omycide pat is man slauhter is in diuerse wyse: Somme manere of Omcide is espirituel: & somme is bodely: [565] Spirituel mauneslauhtere is in vj pinges: first be hate as seipe seinte Iohn: pat he pat hatep his broper his Omycide: [566] whiche is be bakkbiteinge: Of whiche bakbyters seip Salomon: pat pei haue tuo sweredes wippe whiche pei slene here neyhebours ¶. For sopely also wikked it is to be-nyme hime his goode name as his lif: [567] ¶ Homicide is eke in 3eueinge of wikked counsel by fraude as for to 3eue counsel to areyse wrongefully custumes & talliages [568] of whiche seipe Salomon: Lyon Roreinge: Bere hungrye bien like to crewel lordschippes in wp-haldinge or abrugeinge of pe schipe or pe hire of wages: [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] Of pe almos of pe pouer folke: [569] ffor whiche pe wiseman seipe: Fedep him pat almost deyep for hunger: ffor sopely bot pou feede him pou sleston him: And all pes bien dedely sinnes: [570] Bodely manslauhter is whan sleston him with pi tunge ¶. In opere manere as whan pou commandest to sle a man or elles 3euest him counsell to slene a LANSDOWNE 648 (6-T. 634)
man. [571] ¶ Manslaughtere in dede is in .iiij. maners: 
pat on is be lawe: Riht as a Justicium denshe
him pat is coupable to pe debe: bot latte pe Justice
be warre pat he do it rihtfully: And pat he do it not
for delite to spil blode bot for kepeinge of rihtwisis-
ness: [572] ¶ Anopere homycide is done for
necessite: as whan a manne slepe anopere in his defendant:
And pat he ne maye none opere wise escape fromme his
own debe: [573] Bot certeynly if he maie escape with-
outen slaughtere of his aduersarye & slepe him
he debe sinne: & he schal bere penance as for dedely
sinne: [574] Eke if a man be cas or adventure schete
an arwe or cast a stone: with pe whiche he slepe a man
it is homycide. [575] Eke if a womman be necligence
ouerelype hir childe in slepeinge. iitt is homicide &
dedly sinne: [576] Eke whan a man distrouble pe con-
cepcion of a childe or makep a womman barayne
be drinkeinge of venemous herbes poruhe whiche sche may
nouht conceyue: or slepe a childe be drinkes: or
elles puttep inne certein material pinges in hire secre
places to sle pe childe [577] or elles debe vnkinde
sinne be whiche man or womman schedip his nature
in manere or in place pere as a childe maie nouht be con-
ceyued: or elles if a womman haue conceyued & hurtep
her self & sleepe here childe: 3it is it homycide:
[578] Whatte seye we eke of wemmen pat mordren
her childern: for drede of worldly schame certes an hor-
rrible homycide: [579] Homycide is eke if a manne aprochep
to a womman be desire be desire of lychery: be pe whiche pe
child is perished: or elles smytep a womman wityngly
poruhe whiche sche lesep his childe: Al pes ben homyci-
cides: and dedely orrible sinnes: [580] ¶ 3utte commelep pere of
Ire mony mo sinnes: as wele in worde as in pouhte: and
in dede: as he pat arettep vpona god or blamep god
of pinges of whiche he is him selfe gilty: or displesep
god & al his halowes as done pes cursed hasadours

45 LANSDOWNE 649 (6-T. 635) ¶ leaf 241, back
in diverse centres: [581] pis cursed sinne done pei: when pei felen in her hert ful wikedly of god & his halowes. [582] ¶ Also whan pei treten vnreuerently pe sacrament of pe auter ¶ pilke sinnes bien. so grete pat vnnepe pei maie be relest: bot pat pe mercy of god passep his werkes it is so grete & so benigne: [583] ¶ pan comepe of Ire attrye anger: whan a man scharpely amonesched in his schrift for to lete sinne: [584] pan wil he hangry And ansewere hokerlye & angerly: or defende & excuse his sinne be vnstedfastnesse of his flesche: or elles he dide it for to holde compaignye with wyse felawes: Or elles he seipe pe fende entised hime: [585] or elles he dide it for his voupe or elles his complexion is so courageus pat he mai nouht for bere: or elles it is his destanye as he seipe vnto a certeine age: or elles: he seipe it commep him of gentilles of his auncestres and semblable pinges [586] ¶ AH pese maner of folke so wrrappen hem in her sinnes pat pei ne wol nouht deliuere to him selfe: fore sopely no pat excusep him wilfully: of his sinne: may not be deliuered of his sinne til pat he mekely be-knowep his sinne. [587] ¶ After pat commep swereinge pat is expresse azejnes pe commandement of god And pis befallen oft of anger: & of ire: [588] God seipe: pou schalt nouht take pe name of pine lorde god in veyne ne in ydel. Also oure lorde ihesu seip be pe worde of seint Mathewe [. . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [589] Ne wil pe nouht swere in al manere Neypere be heuen for it is goddes throne. Ne by erpe for it is pe bynche of his feete Ne by iherusalem: For it is pe Cite of a grete kyng: ne be pei hede: for pou maist noust maake an her white ne blake: [590] Bot seipe be zoure 3e. 3e. & nay. naye: And what pat is more it is yuel. pis seipe criste: [591] sfor cristes saake ne swerep nouht so sinfully in dismembringe of criste by soule.
hert. bones. & body: for certes it semep pat 3e penkep pat pe cursed Iewes dismembred him noȝt ynowhe: [. . . no gap in the MS.] bot 3e dismembren him more? [592] ¶ And if so be pat pe lawe compelt 3ow to swore: pe rewlep 3owe after pe lawe of god in 3oure swereinge as seipe Jeremye in pe iiiij. capitile. [. . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] peou schalt kepe þre condicions: peou schalt swere in troupe in dome & in rihtwisnesse: [593] pis to seine peou schalt swere sope: for every leseinge is ægeines crist. For crist is verray troupe: And þenke wele pis pat every grete swerer nouht compelled lawfully to swere. þe wounde schal not departe fro his house whiles he vsép suche vnleful swereinge: [594] ¶ peou schalt swere eke in dome when peou ar constreynede by þi domesman to wittnese þe trewpe: [595] Eke peou schalt nouht swere for envye ne for fauor ne for mode bot for rihtwisnesse for declareinge to worschipe of god: & to helpeinge of þine euen cristen: [596] And þerenore everyman pat takep goddes name in ydol or falsely swerep wiþ his mouþe or elles takep on him þe name of criste to be called a cristenman: And leneþ ægeines cristes leueynge & his techeinge al þei take goddes name in ydol [597] ¶ Loke eke whate seipe seint Peter Actuum .iiij°. Non est aliud nomen sub celo: þere is non opere name seip seint Peter vnder heuen: ȝ3ouen to men in whiche þei muste be saued: þat is to seye bot in þe name of ihesu criste [598] ¶ Tak kepe eke how þat þe precious name of ihesu criste as seip seinte Poule ad Philipenses: xij°. e°. In nomine ihesu: &c. þat in þe name of ihesu every kne of heuenly creatures or erpely or of heH scholde bowen: för it is so hihe & so worschipful þat þe cursed fende in heH scholde tremblen to here it nemened: // [599] þan semep it þat men þat sweren so orrible by his
blissed name pat pei dispisen it more boldly? 
pan diden pe cursed Iewes? or elles pe deuel pat 
tremblep when he herep his name:

[600] Now certez sephen pat swereynge bot it be do 
al lawfully? is so holy defendede meche wers is 
forswereinge falsly? And 3utte nedele 

[601] what scie we eke of home [. . no gap in MS.] 
in swereinge & holde it a genterye or a manly dede to 
swere grete opes? § and of hem pat of verrei 
vilage, ne cesen nouht to swere grete opes? al pe cause 
nouht worpe a strawe? Certes pis is an orrible sinne? [602] 
Swerynge sodanly wip oute avisement is eke a 
sinne? [603] § Nowe late vs go to pilke orrible & 
cursed sweringe of adiuracione & contiuracione as done pese fals 
-chauntours & nygromansoures: In basins ful of water or 
in a brilht swerde in a serkle? or in a fire or in a sholder-
bone of a schepe? [604] I. kanne not seine bot pat pei 
done corsedly & dampnably a3eines criste & al pe 
feipe of holy chir chirche?==

[605] what scye we be hem pat leuen on 
deuencyles: as be flyht or be noyse of birdes or of 
bestes or of sorte by ygromansy: be dremes be chirkeinge 
of dores? be gnoweinge of rattes or crakkeynge of houses 
& suche maner of wrichednesse? [606] Certes al pis 
ringe is defended be god & holy cherche: for 
whiche pei bien acursed tih pei come to amendement 
pat on suche fulpe setten hire beleue? [607] Charmes 
for woundes? & Maledies of men or of bestes if pei 
taken any effecte it may be peraduenture pat god suffurep 
it pat folke scholde 3iue pe more faipe? and Reuereence to 
his name:

[608] § Nowe wil .I. speke of leseinges whiche gener-
aly is fals signifiant: of wordes en entent to deceyuen 
his heuen cristien? [609] Sum leseynge is of whiche 
phere commep none anauntage to no wight? And some les-
inge tornep to pese or pe profite of a man

LANSDOWNE 652 (6-T. 638)
& to damage of anopere manere: [610] ¶ Anopere leseinge for to [... no gap in the MS.] ¹Anopere leseinge commep of delite for to lye. In whiche delite pei wil forgen a longe tale & peynite it wip al circumstance: wher al pe grounde of pe tale is fals! [611] Somme leseinge commep for he wil susteyne his wordes: And sum leseynges commeth of rechelnesse: wip outen avisement: & semblable pinges

[612] ¶ Lat vs now touche pe vice of flaterye whiche ne comepe nouht gladly bot for drede or for Couetise:

[613] Flatery is generally wrongeful preyseinge ¶ Flatreres bene pe deues norices pat norisachen his childerne wip melke of losengrye: [614] flor sope seipe Salomon: pat flatery is wers pan detracione: flor sum tyne detracion makep an haunten man pe more humble for he dredepe detracion: ¶ Bot certes flatery makep a man to enhante his herte and his countenance:

[615] flatery bien pe deuels enchauntour: flor pei maake a man to wene of him self to be like pat he nys nouht lyke: [616] pei bien like to Iudas pat be-trayed. [... no gap in the MS.] a man to sel him to his ennemye pat is to pe deuel [617] ¶ Flatereres bien pe deuel chapelaines pat singen euer placebo:

[618] I. reken flatery in pe vices of ire: ¶ For oft time if a man be wrofe wip anopere: þen wil he flatere sum wyght to susteine him in his quereH:

[619] Speke we nowe of suche cursinge as commep oute of Irrous herte: Malyson may be seide generallye: every man power of harme such cursynge bereuep man fro þe Regne of god: As seipe seint Poule: [620] þat suche cursinge wrongefully retournep oft tyne aziene to him þat curseþe As a birde retournep aziene vn to his owen neste:[621] And ouere alþinge men ouhte eschowe to curse her children & þeue to þe deuel here engendorere as fer forþe as in hem is ¶ Certes it is a grete perile & a grete sinne:

LANSDOWNE 653 (6-T. 639) ¶ leaf 212, back
[622] ¶ Lete vs pan speke of chideinge: And reproche whiche biene grete woundes in mannes herte: for pe vnsewe pe semes of frendschippe in mannes herte: [623] ffor certes vnnepes may a man bue pleyenely accorded wip him pat hap him openly reviled & reproued & disclaundred: pis is a ful grysly sinne: as criste seipe in pe gospel: [624] And take kepe nowe pat he pat reproue pat his neyhboure: opinere he reproue pat he be som harme of peyne pat he hapce on his body: as mesel croked harlotte or be somme sinne pat he dope: [625] Nowe if he reproue him be harme of peyne pan torne pe profete to ihesu criste: for peyne is sent biw him fat he haue openly reviled & reploued: fis is a fil grusly sinne as criste seife in pe gospel: [626] And take kepe nowe pat he fat reproue his neyhbouer oyfere he reproue him be som harme of peyne fat he haue on his body! as mesel croked harlotte or be somme sinne pat he dope: [627] Nowe if he reproue him be harme of peyne fan torne pat etcetete to ihesu criste: for peyne is sent biw him fat he haue openly reviled & reploued: for certes vnnepes may a man bue pleyenely accorded wip him pat hap him openly reviled & reproued & disclaundred: pis is a ful grysly sinne: as criste seipe in pe gospel: [628] And 3e schole scholde vnderstonde: pat loke be any: waye whan any man schal chaste anopere anopere pat he be war fro chideinge or reproueinge ¶ ffor trewly bot he be war he may ful lyhtly queken pe fuyre of anger: and of wrappe: whiche pat he schold qwenche & peraduentur slepe him pat he myht chastise wip benyngnite: [629] ffor as seipe Salomon the amyable tonge: is pe tree of lif: pat is to seyne of lif espirituele and a dislaue tunge slepe pe spirites of him pat reprouepat: 1And eke of him pat is reproued: [630] Lo what seinte Austine seipe: perere is noipinge ylyke pe deeneles childe as he pat oft chidep: Seint poule seipe eke I. servuant of god behouep nouht to chide [631] ¶ And howe pat chideinge is a veleyne pinge betwex al maner folke 3it is it certes most vnkouenable be-twys a man & his wyf: for perere is neuer reste:
And perfir seípe salomon. An house pat is vnkouerde in reyne & dropinge: & a chideinge wif. bene ylike? [632] a man pat is in in a dropinge hous in many place: peye he scheewe pe dropinge in o place it droppe in anopere in a nopere. So farepe it be a chideinge wyf: bot sche chide him in o place sche wil chide him in anopere: [633] And perfir is better a morsel of brede with Ioye: þan an hous ful of delices wip chideinge seípe Salomon: [634] Poule seípe O þe wemmen be þe soubiettes to þoure husbondes as be-houeþe in god: And þe men louen þoure wyves Ad Clonicenses .iiij.

[635] ¶ Afterward speke we of scorenynge whiche is a wikked sinne: And namely whan he scoreneþ a man for his goode werkes: [636] ﬀor certe suche scorners faren y-like þe foule tode þat mai not endure to smel þe swete sauour of þe vine when it flourreþ: ¶ [637] þes scorners bien partinge felawes with þe deuel: = for þei haue Ioye whan þe deuel wynneþ: & sorwe whan he leseþ: [638] þei bene aduersaries to oure lorde ihesu criste: Þfor þei haten þat he loueþe þat is to sei. sauacion of soule:

[639] ¶ Speke we nowe of wikked counsel ¶ For he þat wikked counsel þeueþ is a traitowr: for he distroyþe him þat trusteþ in him. vt achitofeh de Absone. But næles þit is it wikked counsel ﬁrste æeines him selse [640] for as seípe þe wiseman: Every fals leueynge haþ þis properte in him selse þat he þat wil anoye anopere man ﬁrst anoyeþ him selþ: [641] And men schal vndestande þat man schal nouht take his counsel of fals folke: ne of to angry folke or gresous folke: ne of folke þat a loueþ specialy to mucho here owen profite: ne to mucho worldly folke namely in conseleinge of soules:

[642] ¶ Nowe commþ þe sinne of hem þat maken discorde amonges folke whiche is a sinne þat
criste hate utterly: And no wonder is: for he dyed for to make concorde: [643] & mor schame done pei to criste: pan dide pei pat him crucified: for god loue better pat frenchepe be amonges folke: pan he dide his own body: whiche he 3af for vnites: perchore beene pei likned to pe deuel pat euere is aboute to make discorde

[644] ¶ Nowe commep pe sinne of dowble tonge suche as speken faire befor folke: & wikkede be-hynde or elles pei maken sembland as pouhe pe spake of goode entencion or elles in game & pleye: And sit pe speke of wikked entente:

[645] ¶ Now commep be-wreynge of counseile porwhe whiche a man is defamed: vne⁠pes maye he restore⁠pe damages:

[646] Nowe commep manas pat is an hopen foly: for he pat manassep: he prete⁠p more pan he maio do ful oft time:

[647] Nowe come⁠p ydel wordes pat is wipeouten profite of him pat speke⁠p po wordes & eke of him pat herkenep pe wordes: Or elle ydel wordes bien po pat bien needesse or wipouten entent of naturally profite: [648] And al be it pat Idol wordes som-time bien venial sinne sit schold men doute hem: for we scholne 3eue reken⁠lynge of hem be-for god:

[649] Nowe commep Iangelynge pat may no⁠t come wipe-owten sinne as seipe Salomon: It is a signe of aperte folye: [650] And perchere: a philosophre saide: When a man asked hym howe men schold ples⁠e pe peple: And he answarde: Do goode werkes: & speke fewe Iangelinges:

[651] After pis come⁠p pe sinne of Iapes pat bien deuels apes ffor pei maken folke to lawhe att her Iaperye as folkes done att pe gaudes of an hape: Suche Iapes defende⁠p seint Poule: [652] Loke howe pat vertuouse wordes & holy: converten hem

LANSDOWNE 656 (6-T. 642) [1 leaf 243, back]
pat traueyle in pe servuice of crist: Riht so convertern pe vilens worde & pe knakkes of pe Iapes hem pat traveylen in pe servuise of pe deuel. [653] ¶ pees bien p° sinne pat comme of pe tongue: pat comme of ire & of opere sinnes:

[The Remedies against Ire]

[654] The remedies ażeines Ire is a vertue pat men clepen mansuétude pat is debonarte: And eke anopere vertue pat men clepen pacience: [. . . . no gap in the MS.]

[655] Debanarte wiþ - drawep & refreyneþ pe stringes & pe meuynges of mannes corage in his herte: in suche maner pat pei scipe nouȝt oute be anger ne be ire: [656] Suffrance suffreþ swetly al pe anoyance pat & pe wronges pat men done to a man outewarde: [657] ¶ Seint Ierom, seïp þus of debonarte: pat it doþe none harme to no wight ne seiþe for none harme pat men him done ne seine: He ne eschaungeþ nouȝt ażeines his reson: [658] ¶ This vertue commeþ some time of Nature: sfor as seiþe pe Philosopher: A man is a whike pinge be nature: debonaire & tretable be goodnesse: Bot whan debonairete is enformed of grace, it is þe more worþe: //

[659] Pacienc pat is anopere remedy aȝeynes ire: it is a vertue pat suffreþ swetly every mannes goodnesse: & is nouȝt wroþe for none harme pat is done vnto her. //

[660] The Philosopher seiþe pat paciens is þilke vertue þat sufferþ debonarly al þe outrage of aduersitee & every wikked worde: [661] þis vertue makeþ a man ylyke to god: And makeþ him his owen der childæ as seiþe crist: This vertue discomforþ þine Ennemye: and þerfore seiþe þe wise man. If þou wilte vennquþ þin enemye, lerene to suffer: [662] And þou schalt vnder-stande þat a man sufferþ: iij. manere

LANSDOWNE 657 (6-T. 643)
of greuance in outward pinges: A3eines whiche foure he mot haue foure maner of pacience

[663] pe firste greuance is of wyked wordes: filke greuance suffred ourle lordel ihesu crist wip outen gruccheinge ful paciently: When pe Iewes dispised him & reproued him: ful oft [664] suffur pou pere fore paciently: for pe wiseman eke seipe: If pou strif wip a folpe ouhe pe folpe be wrope or ouhe he lawhe al gate: p ou schalt haue no reste [665] ¶ pe tofore greuance outeward is to haue damage of fi catel: pere a3ein suffurd criste ful paciently: when he was dispoilede of pat he hadde in pis life & pat nas nouht bot pe clopes [666] ¶ pan greuance is to a man haue harme in his bodye: pat suffred criste ful paciently in al his passion [667] pe ferpe greuance is an outrageous laboure in werkes. Wherfor .I. seie pat folke pat maken here servantes to trauyscale to greuouslye or oute of time as on halidayes: sopely pei done grete sinne. / [668] 1Here a3eine suffred criste ful paciently. And tauht vs pacience when he bare vpon his blissed scholder pe cros vpon pe whiche he scholde suffur a spitous dep: [669] ¶ Here maie men lerne to be pacient: for certes nouht onely cristen men bene pacient for pe loue of ihesu criste: & for guerdone of pe blisse of heuen. And of pe blisful lyf pat is perdurable: Bot certes pe olde peynymes pat neuer were cristen commenden & vsen pe vertue of pacience:

[670] A philosofre vpon a time pat wolde haue bet his disciple for his grete trespace for whiche he was gretely ameude: & brouhte a 3erde to scoure pe childe: [671] And when pe childe sawe pe 3erde He seide to his maister what wil 3e do: I. wil bete quod pe Maister for pi correctione. [672] For sope sire quod pe childe 3owe ouhte firste corecte 3oure of pat 3e haue lost 3oure pacience for pe gilte of a childe: [673] For sope quod pe Maister al wepeinge pou

LANSDOWNE 658 (6-T. 644)
seist sope: Haue you pe zerde my dere sone: & correcte me for myne impacience: [674] Of paciens commepe obedience: of whiche a man is obedient to criste: & to aH hem to whiche he ouhte be obedient in criste. [675] And vndestande wele pat obedience is perfite: whan men done gladly & hastely wiþ good herte enterely al pat he schold do: [676] Obedience generaly is to performe pe doctrine of god & of his sovreygnes to whiche him ouhte to be obeissant to al rihtwisnesse

De Accidia.

[677] After pe sinnes of Enevy [. . . no gap in the MS.]. I. wil speke of pe sinnes of accide: For Enevy blindepe pe herte of a man: And ire troublpe aman: And Accide Makepe him hevye poulhtful & wrawe: [678] Enevy & Ire makepe bitternes in hert: whiche bitternes is moder of accidie. & benymepe him pe loue of al goodnesse. pan is accide pe angwysche of a trouble hert: And seinte. Austeyne seipe: It is anoye it is anoy of goodenesse: & anoye of harme: [679] sertes pis is a dampnable sinne: ffor it dope wronge to ihese criste: in alsomuche pat he nymmep pe service pat men ouhte to do to ihese criste wiþ al diligence as seip Salomon: [680] Bot accide dope none suche diligence: he dope al pinge wiþ anoye: & wrawnesse slaknesse & excusacion & wiþ dulnes & vnlust: ffor whiche pe boke seipe acursed be he pat dope pat dop pe service of god neclygently: [681] pen is Accide Enevye to eueryche astate of man: For certes pe estate of man is in pe maners: [682] Ey perverse it is pe state of Innocence as was pe state of Adam be-fore he fel in to sinne: In whiche he was holden to worche as in an hereynge: & in adourynge of god: [683] Anopere estate is pe state of sinfulmen: in whiche estate men bien holden LANSDOWNE 659 (6-T. 646)
to labour in preyinge to god for amendement of here 

SIX-TEXT 646

[684] Anopere estate es þe estate of grace? In 
whiche estate he is halden to do werkes of penitence: And 
certes to al þes þinges is accide Enemy & con-
trarie. for he loueþ no besinesse att all? [685] ¶ Nowe 
certes þis foule sinne accide: is eke a ful grete enemye 
til þe liisfode of þe body: for it hope no purueance 
æcine temp[or]ele necessite: for it is for-slewþed & for 
sloggeþ & distruyeþ al goodes temperelles be 
rechilnesse: 

[686] ¶ þe fourte pinge is þat Accide is like hem 
þat bien in þe peyne of he þ because of her slouþe 
& of her heviness: for þei þat bien damþed bien 
so bounde þat þei ne maye whele do: ne whele 
þenke: [687] Of accide commþþ first þat a man is 
anoyed & encomþred. 1to done any goodnesse: & 
makeþ þat god have Abomynacioun of suche as seþ 
seint Ioli. 

[688] Now commþþ slouþe þat wil not sufþre none 
hardenesse ne none penance: For seþe slouþe is so 
tender & so delicate as seþe Salomon: þat he wil not 
sufþre none hardenesse ne penance ¶ And þerfor he 
schendeþ al þat he doþe [689] æcines his roten 
hercid sinne of Accide: And slouþe sholde men 
exercise hemself to done good werkes & manly 
& vertuoulye cachen corage whele to done thenk-
inge þat oure lorde ihesu criste quyteþe euerþy goode 
dede be it neuere so lite: [690] vsage of laboure is 
grete a þinge: for it makeþ as seþe seinte Bernard: The 
laborer to haue stronge harmes & hard synowes: & 
slowþe makeþ him febel & tendre: [691] ¶ þan commþþ 
drede to be-ginne for to wirke any goode werke: ¶ For 
certes he þat is enclined to sinne: him þinke it 
is so grete an empreise: for to vnertake to do werkes 
of goodnesse [692] [ ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ......
SIX-TEXT 647

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 661

no gap in the MS.] as seípe seínt Gregorie

[693] ¶ Nowe: commep wanhope pat is dispeire of pe mercie of god: pat commep sume time of to myche outrageous sorwe ¶ And some time of muche drede ymagen-ynge: pat he hap done so muche sinne pat it wil nouht aveile him þouhe he wold repent him: & for-saak & do goode: [694] þoruhe whiche dispeire or drede: he aboundep his hert to euery manere sinne: As seípe seínt Auguste: [695] whiche dAMPnable sinne if þat it continue vn to his ende: it is cLEPED sinnyng in fe holy gost: [696] þis orrible sinne is so perilous þat he þat is despeired: þere ne is no sinne þat he douteþ for to do as schewde wele be Iudas: [697] Certes þan a-bouen al sinnes þan is þis sinne most displesant to crist: & most aduersarie [698] to crist // Sopely he þat dispeyerþ him: is like þe cowarde champeouen recreant: & seípe creant: as þe wipoutene ne þe: Alas alas neþeleþ is he creant: & seípe creant neþelesse despeired: // [699] for certes þe mercy of god is euer redy to þe penytence: it is aboue al his werkes [700] ¶ Alas can not a man be þenke him of seint luke: 15. where as criste seípe þat as wele schal þere be: Ioye in heuen vpþn a sinful man þat doþe penitence: þan vþn 90 & .19. þat [. . . no gap in the MS.] nedeþ no penitente. [701] ¶ Loke þerþermore in þe gospel: þe Ioye & þe festes of þe good man þat hadde lost his sone: when his sone wip repentance was retorned to his fader: [702] Can þei nouþt remembre hem eþ þat as seípe seínte luca 13. e. how þat þe þef seípe þat was hongede be-side iþesu cristes side: Lorde remembre on me when þou commest vn to þi kingedome [703] ¶ For soþe seide crist: To daie þou schalt be with me in paradise: [704] Certes þer nys none so orrible sinne of LANSDOWNE 661 (6-T. 647)
man pat it ne maye in his lif be destreyde be penitence: poruhe vertue of pe passion & pe dep of criste:

[705] ¶ Alas what nedefe man to be despeired pan. seþen his mercy so redye is: An aske & hauie: //

[706] pan commep sompnolence pat is slogge slombre whiche makeþ a man heuy & dul in body: & in soule: And pis sinne commep of slewepe:

[707] And certes pe time pat be wey of resone men schold nouȝt slepe by pe morwe bot if pere were cause resonable: [708] for soberly in pe morwe tide is most couenable a man to see his prayers & for to pinken on god & for to honoure god: and to ȝeven almos pat commen 1 to pe pore pat first comen in pe name of criste: [709] Lo what seie Salomon: who so wil be pe morne awake to seke me he schal finde

[710] ¶ pan commep: necligence or rechelnesse pat rekkeþ of no pinge: & howe pat ignorance is pe moder of al harne: Certes neeligens is pe norische to [711] necligentes ne doþe no force when han schal döe a pinge wheþer he do it wele or badly:

[712] Of pe remedy of þes two sinnes as seie pe wisman ¶ pat he þat dredeþ god spareþ nouht to done þat him ouht to done: [713] And he þat loueþ god wyl do diligence to plese god by his werkes & abounden him self wip al his myght whele for to done:

[714] ¶ pan comme Idelnesse þat is þe ȝate of al harmes: An: ydel man is lyke to a place þat hape no wallæ: þe deuel may entre on euery side: or schote att him att discouert be tempacions on euery side:

[715] þis ydelnes is þe þorrok of al wikked & veleynes pouhtes: & of al Iangles truffles & al ordure: [716] Certes þe heuen is ȝouen to him þat wil laboure & nouht to ydel folke: Eke davaþd seie þat þei ne be not in þe laboure of men: ne þei ne scholn not be whipped wip men: þat is to seie in purgatoric:

LANSDOWNE 662 (6-T. 648) [1 leaf 245]
SIX-TEXT 649

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 663

[717] Certes pan semep it pei schal be tormented wip pe deuel in hel? bot if pei done penytence?

[718] pan commep pe sinne pat men clepen tarditas? As whan a man is so latred & so tariinge ere he wil torne to god? And certes pat is a grete folye? He is like him pat fallep in pe diche? And wil noulht arise? [719] And pis vice commep of fals hope; pat he pinkep pat he schal leue longe? bot pat hope fallep ful oft?

[720] ¶ pan commep laches pat is he pat when he beginnep any goode werke? anone he wil for-lete it & stinte as done pei pat haue any wight to gouerne? & ne taken of him no more kepe? anone as pei finde any contrarie or anye anoye / [721] ¶ pes bene pe now scheperdes pat laten her schepe renne wyteingly to pe wolf? pat is in pe breres? or done no fors of her own gouernance? [722] ¶ Of pis commep pouerte? & discrpcion bot of spíritele & temporal pinges ¶ pan commep a manere of coldenesse? pat fresep al pe herte of man? [723] ¶ pan commep vndeucioneporuje? whichea man hisso blonte¶ And as seipe seint Bernard. Hehafesuchelangourin soule pat he maie neypere rede ne singe in holy cherche Ne here ne pinke of deucion? ne trauyle wip his hondes in no goode werke? pat it nys to him vnsauerye? ¶ And al apalled? [724] pan waxeth he sore & slowe & slombre? & some wil be worpe? And some is enclinede to hate & to envye // [725] pane commep pe sinne of werldly sorwe? whiche pat is clepide tristicia? pat slepe a man as seipe seint Poule? [726] fför certes suche sorwe worcheıp to pe depe of pe soule & of pe body also ¶ For pere of commep pat a man is anoyed of his own lif? [727] Where-for suche sorwe? schortep ful oft pe lif of a man er pat his time commep

LANSDOWNE 663 (6-T. 649)
[The Remedy against Accidie.]

[728] ¶ Aeuyenes pis orrible sinne of Accide & pe branche of pe same: pere is a vertue pat is called fortitudo: or strenkep pat is an affecioan þoruhue whiche a man dispisepe al noyeus pinge: [729] ¶ pis vertue is so myhty: & so vigorouse pat it dar wiþ-stande myhtyly & wrestel aþeines pe soule of the deuel: And wisely kepen him selfe frome peþiles pat bien wikked: [730] For it enchauncep & enforcep pe soule Riht as accide abatelp it makep febel // for pis fortitude may longe endure be longe suffrance: pe traveile pat bien conuenable:

[731] ¶ pis vertue hap mony spyeses: ¶ pe first is cleped magnificence: pat is to seie grete Corage: fiþor certes þer behoueþ grete corage aþeines accidie: les þat sowolowe þe sowle be þe sinne of sorwe: or destroye it be wanhope: [732] ¶ þis vertu makeþ folke to vndertake harde þinges & greuouse þinges be hire owen wyþ wysely & resonably: [733] And for als muche as þe deuel fiþetep aþeines man more be queyntise & be sleyht þan be strenkeþ: ¶ þereþore a man schal with-stonde him with witte & with reson & with discrecio: // [734] þen bien þere þe vertues of feïpe & hope in god: & in his seintes to achenen & accomplise þe goode werkes: in whiche he purpose fermely to continue: [735] þan commep suerte or sikernesse: & þat is whan a man [. . . . . . . . ]

[736] . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] dope: & performep grete werkes of goodenesse þat he hap þe begonne: And þat is þe ende whi þat men schold do goode werkes: ¶ ffor in þe complisëinge of goode werkes liþe þe grete guerdone [737] ¶ þan is þere constance þat is stablenesse of Corage: And þis scholde be in herte be stedfast ffeïpe: & in mouþe & in

LANSDOWNE 664 (6-T. 650) [1 leaf 245, back]

De Auaricia.


[741] ʃe Auarice after þe scripçione of seint Austyne; is a lykerousnes in hert to haue ærply þinges: [742] Somne ðære folk seyne þat Auarice is for to purchase mony ærply þinges: & no þinge þiuue to hem þat haue node [743] ʃe And vnderstand þou wele: þat avarice nys nouht onelye in lande ne in cateH: bot sum time in science and in glorye And in euery manere of outrageous þinges is aueryce: & couetyse: [744] ʃe And þe differenc be-tuex Auarice & couetise is þis: Couetise is for to coueye suche þinges as þou haste nouht: = And Auarice is to wip-holde & kepe suche þinges as þou hast wip outhen rihtful node [745] ʃe Sopely þis Auaricce is a sinne þat is ful damnable: þiþ þat is ful damnable: & þe holy wrihte curseþ it: & spekeþ aȝeines it: & þor þat doþe wronge to ihesu Criste: [746] for it be-reueþ him þe loue þat men to him owen. And þeþe it bakwarde aȝeines al reson: [747] & makeþ þat þe Auaricious man hæþe more hope in his catel þan in ihesu Criste: And
seinte poule. Ephecieos 5v. pat Auarous man is pral to ydolatric?

[749] What difference is betuex an ydolastre & an Auarous man? Bot pat an ydolatre & an Auarious man paraduentur ne hape bot one maumet; or tuo: And pe Auarious man hap monye; For certes every floreine in his copher is a mauimet: [750] And certes pe sinne of Maumatrie is pat god in pe ten commandementes: As berep twitnesse in exodi .capitulo .20. [751] pou schalt haue none fals goddes beforne me: Ne pou schalt make to pe no graue pinge: pus pan is an Avaricious man pat loue his tresor a-forne god: And ydolatre [752] pörhu his sinne of Auarice & of couetise: be whiche commen pis harde lordeschipes pörhu whiche mene bien streyned be talyage costomes & Cariages: More pan here dewte or reson is And elles take pei of her bonde-men amerciament: whiche myht more resonable be cleped extorcions pan mercymentes: [753] Of whiche mercimentes And raunsons of bonde men somme lorde stewardes sein pat it is rihtful: for also muche as a cherile hape no temporele pinge pat ne is pe lorde as pei seine. [754] Bot certes pis lordeschipes done wronge pat bereuep hir bondefolke pinges: pat pei ne 3afe hem: Augustinus de Ciuitate dei .li<sup>v</sup>. .9. [755] Sope is pat pe condicion of praldome & pe first cause of praldom is for sinne. Genesis .5.

seipe Senec pi prudence schold leue benyngly with pi praft ¶ [760] pilke pat pou clepest pi praft bien cristes peple: For humble folke bien criste frendes: pei bien contuberniale with pe lorde

[761] ¶ penke eke pat suche sede as cherles springen: of suche seede springen lorde:s as wele may pe cherle be sauned as pe lorde: [762] pe same depe pat takep pe cherle: pe same depe takep pe lorde: wherfore I rede do riht so wiþ pi cherle as pou woldest pi lorde dide with pe if pou were in his plite. [763] ¶ Every sinful man is a cherle to sinne: ¶ I rede pe certes pat pou lorde pou wirche in suche wise: pat pine cherles raper loue pe pan drede pe [764] ¶ I. wote wele þer is degre aboue degre as reson is: And scyþ is pat men don here deuere þere as it is diewe: Bot certes extorcions & dispites of ȝoure vnderlinges is dampnable:

[765] ¶ And forþere ouere vnderstond wele: pat conquerours or tirantes maken ful often: þralles of hem pat bien borne of as Roial blode as ben pei pat hem conqueren: [766] This name of þraldom was neuereþ knowe erst til þat Noe seide of his sonne Canaan scholde be þrale to his breþerne for his sinne: [767] what sey we þan of hem þat pilen And done extorcions to holy chirche ¶ Certes þe swerde þat men þeuþen first to a knyhte when he is newe dubbid: signifieþ þat he scholde defende holy chirche: & nouht rob it: And who so doþe is a traitour to criste [768] as seþ scinte Austine: pei buen deuels wolues þat stranglen þe schepe of ĩheu criste: & done wers þan wolues: [769] ¶ for sopely when þe wolfe hap ful his wombe He stinteþ to strangel schepe: Bot sopely þe piloures & distreyours of goodes of holy chirche done not so: for þe stint neuer to pilen: [770] ¶ Now as .I. ¹haue seide: Sepen so is þat sinn was first cause of þraldome: þan it is

LANSDOWNE 667 (8-T. 653) [¹ leaf 246, back]
pro pat pilke time pat al pe werld was in sinne; pan was al pis werlde in praldome And in suibecctione: [771] Bot certes Sethins pe time of grace Cam: god ordeynede pat somme folke scholde be more hihe in Estate: & hihe degree: And somme folke more lowe: & pat eneryche scholde be serued in his estate & in his degre: [772] And perfore in somme contrees pere pei be prales: whan pei haue turned hem to pe feipe: pei maken here pralles fre oute of praldome: And perfore certes pe lorde owerp to his manne pat pe man owerp to his lorde [773] pe Pope clepep himselfe servant of pe servantes of god ¶ Bot for as muche as pe state of holy chirche ne myght nouht haue be kepped: Ne pe commune profit mift haue be kepped: ne pese & rest in erpe: bot if god hadde ordeynede pat sommen haue hier degre & som men lowere: [774] perfore was souereygnte ordeyned to kepe & mayntene: & defende here vnderlinges or her soubiectes in reson: as ferforp as it lipe in hir pouere: And nouht to destreye hem ne as ferforpe confounden [775] Wher for I. saye pat pilke lordes pat bien pilke wolves: pat deuoure pe possessions or pe catel of pore folke wrongefull wiouten Mercye or Mesore: [776] pei schollen receyuen bue pe same mesure pat pei haue mesured to pore folke pe mercy of ihese cristhe bot it bue amended: [777] ¶ Nowe commep disceite b[e]tuex Marchant & marchant: ¶ And pou schalt vnderstant pat Marchandise is in mony maners: pat one is bodely: & pe toperere is gostlye ¶ pat one is lefful & pe toperere is dishoneste & vnleful: [778] Of pilke bodely marchandise pat is leful & honest is pis: pat pere as god hap ordeigned pat a regne or a conte is suffecient him selfe pan is it honeste & leffull pat of pe abundance of pis conte: pat men helpe a nopere conte pat is more nedye: [779] And pere fore pere mote be marchantz to bringen fro pe to cuntre to pe toperere her march-
I.

Parson's Tale. Lansdowne MS. 669

...andise: [780] be tobre Merchandise pat men haunte wip fraude: & trecherye & discyte wip lesinges & fals opes: is cursed & damnable [781] \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{I}} \) Espyrriuel merchandise is properly Symony: pat is ententif desire to by pinge espirituele: pat is pinge pat appartene to be seintuarye of god: & to cure of pe soule: [782] This desire if so be pat a man do his diligence to performe it al be it pat his desire ne take none effecte 3it is it to him dedely sinne: And if he be ordrede he is Irregulere [783] II Certes Symonye: is clepid of Simon Magus pat wolde haue bouht with pe temporele cateH pe zeft pat god had souen by pe holy goste to seinte Peter: & to pe Apostoles: [784] And perfore vnderstande: pat bohe he pat sellep & he pat byep pinges espirituels bien cleped Symonyals \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{II}} \) be it Catel: be it be procureinge: Ore be fleschely preyere of his frendes or of spirituel frendes [785] \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{II}} \) Fleschely: in tuo maners: as by kinred: or as by opere frendes or of spirituel frendes. \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{IU}} \) Sopely if pei prey for him pat is not able & worpi: it is Symonye: If he take \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{I}} \) benefice: & if he be worpi & able: he nys none: [786] \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{I}} \) be tobre maner is whan a man or a womman preyephe: preye for folke to auaunce hem only for wikked fleschely affecionne: pat pei haue vn to pe persone: & pat is in foule Symony: [787] Bot certes in services for whiche men 3euen pinges espirituelus vnto her seruantes: It mote bien vnderstonde pat pei service most be honeste & elles note: And eke pat it be wip outen Barganynge & pat pe persone be able: [788] fior as seipe seinte Damasye: Al pei sinnes \( \text{\textasteriskcenter{I}} \) of pe worlde at pe regarde of pis sinne biene as a pinge of nouht: For it is pei greatest sinne pat may be\( \text{\textasteriskcenter{a}}\) after: pei sinne of lucifer & of antecriste: [789] fior be pis sinne gor for-lesep pe chirche & pe soule pat he bouhte wip his precious blode: by hem pat 3eue cherches to hem, pat biene nouht digno: [790] For pei putten inn peues pat.

Lansdowne 669 (6-T. 655)
stelen pe soule of ihesu criste & destruye\# his patri-
moigne [791] ¶ Be. suche vndigne prestes! & Curates
haue men pe lasse Reuerence of pe sacramentz of
holychirche? ¶ And suche 3euers of chirches putten oute
pe childerne of criste? & putten in to pe cherche pe
deuces owen sone [792] pei sellen pe soules:
pe lombe pei kepen to pe wolf pat strangelle\# hem?
And perefore schol pei neuer houe parte
of pe pasture of pe lombes pat is in pe blisse of
heuen? [793] ¶ Nowe comme\# hasardy with his aper-
tenance as tables & rawfles of whiche comme\# deceyte
& fals opes chideinge? & al rauynges? blasphemyinge
& reuine of god & hate of his neybours? wasteinges
of goode myspendinge of time? And sumtyme man-
slawhter [794] ¶ Certes hasardours nemaye nouht be
wip oute grete sinne whiles pei haunte pat crafte [795] ¶ Of
Auarice comme\# eke lesinges peft & false wittenesse? Fals
opes? And pe scha\# vnderstonde? pat peis biene grete sinnes
& expresse a3eines pe commandementes of god as I. haue
seide? [796] ¶ Fals wittnesse is in worde & eke in dede.
In worde as for to be-reve pei neybours good name
By pei fals witnesinge. Or be-reue him his Catel? or his
heritage be pei fals wyttenesinge? ¶ whan pou for Ire or
for meede or for envy berest fals wittenesse or accusest
him or excusest him by pei fals witnesse? or elles ex-
cusest pei self falsly [797] ¶ Ware 3oue qwestmongers &
notories ¶ Certes for false witnesseinge was Susanna in
grete sorwe? & peyne? & mony anoper mo [798] ¶ The
sinne of peft is eke expresse a3eines godes heste? & pat in
tuo maners Corporele & spirituele [799] [Corporele]
as for to take pei neybours Catel a3eines his will
be it be force or be sleyht? be it be mette? or be mesure?
[800] By steleinge eke of fals enditementes vpon him? And
in borwein of pei neybours Catel? in entent neuere
to paye? & semblable 3inges [801] ¶ Es-
spirituel peft is sacrilege pat is to seye vrt-

LANSDOWNE 670 (6-T. 656)
ynge of holy pinges: or of pinges sacred to criste in tuo maners by reson. of pe holy place as chirches or chirche hawes: [802] for euery. violence sinne pat men done in suche place may bue cleped Sacrilege? Or euery violence in pe semblable place: Also pei pat wiþ drawen falsly pe rihtes pat longen to holy cherche: [803] And pleynely & generaly sacrilege is to 3eue holy pinge fro holy place: or vnholy pinge oute of holy place: or holy pinge oute of vnholy place:

[The Remedy against Avarice.]

[804] Nowe scholne 3e vnderstonde pat pe releuynge of Auarice is misericorde & pite largely taken ¶ And me myht axen whi pat mysericorde & pite is releueinge of Auarice: [805] Certes pe Auarice man schewep no pite ne misericorde to pe nedful man: for he delitep him in pre kepinges of his tresoure: & not in pe restoreinge ne releueinge of his euencristen: & perfore spek .I. first of mysericorpe: [806] ¶ pan is misericord as seipe pe philosophe a vertue bue whiche pe Corage of man is stered be pe corage of him. ³pat is my[s]esede [807] vpon whiche misericorde foloweþ pytee in perfourmynge of charitable werkes of misericorde. [808] And certes peþ meuen man to pe mysericord of ihswu criste pat him self for oure gilt suffred deþe for misericorde: & forþaf vs oure originale sinnes: [809] & þere-by releesed vs fro þe peyne of heþf; and amynuseþ þe peyne of purgatorie be penitence. And þeueþ grace weþt to do & att þe last þe ioye of heuen: [810] ¶ The spices of mysericorde bien as for to lene & for to þeue: & eke for to forþeue & relese & haue pyte in herte & to haue compassion of þe meschef of þine
SIX-TEXT

672 GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Lansdowne MS.

euecristene? & eke chaste pere as nede is. [811] ¶ Anopeere manere of Remedie azeine avarice is resonable largesse? Bot sopely here be-houe pere consideracion of pere grace of ihesu criste & of his temporil goodes [. . . no gap in the MS.] perdurables pat crist 3aff vs [812] and eke to haue remembrance of pere depat he schal receyue he note when; and eke pat he schal for-gone al pat he haue? [. . . no gap in the MS.]

[813] Bot for as mucche as summe folke bien vnmesurable men ouhten eschiewe foole largesse pat men clepen wast; [814] Certes he pat is foole large ne 3euep nouht his catel bot he lasep his catel! ¶ Sopely what pinge pat he 3euep for veineglorie as to menstrals & to folke for to beren his renoune in pe werlde he haue do synne & none almos [815] Certe; he lasep foule his good; pat he ne sekep no pinge of his goode bot sinne [816] He is ylike to an hors pat sekep raper to drinke drouy or trouble water pan of pere clere well; [817] And for as mucche as pei 3eue pere as pei schold not 3eue to hem appartenep ilke malyson pat crist schal lyven att pere daye of dome to hem pat schal be dampned.

¶ De gula.

[818] After Auarice commep glotonye whiche is expresse eke azeines pere commandement of god; Glotonye is vnmesurable appetit to ette or to drinke; or elles to done ynouhe to pere vnmesurable & discorde couetise to ete & to drinke; [819] ¶ pis sinne corrupmep al pis werlde as is wele schewde in pere sinne of Adam & of Eua ¶ lo eke what seipe seint Poule of glotonye? [820] Mony folke of whiche

LANSDOWNE 672 (6-T. 658)
I. haue oft seide to 3owe; & nowe I. seye it wepeinge; pat pei bien ennemys of pe croyce of crist of whiche pende is depe; & of whiche here wombes is hire god & hire glorie in confusione of hem pat so saueren erpely pinges: [821] ¶ He pat is vsant to pis sinne of glotonye he ne may no sinne wip-stande: He moste bue in servage of al vices for it is p° deuels horde pere he hidep him inne & restep: [822] ¶ This sinne hap mony spyces: pe first is dronkenesse pat is porrible sepulcre of mannes resoun: And pere-for whan pat a man is dronken he hapec lost his reson: & pis is dedely sinne [823] ¶ Bot certes whan a man is nouht wonte to straunge drinke: ne peraduenture ne knowep not pe strenkep of p° drinke: or hapé feblesse in his hede: or hapé trauailede poruhe whiche he drinkep pe more Al be he so sodanly cauht wip drinke it is no dedely sinne bot veniale: [824] The secunde spice of glotonye is pat pe spirit of man waxep al trouble for dronkenesse bereuep him discrecioun of his witte: [825] ¶ pe red spice of glotony is: When a man devowre 1his mete & hapé no rihtful manere of etynge: [826] ¶ pe ferpe is whan porwli grete abund-ance of his mete pe homours of his body biene dis-temperd [827] ¶ pe °.v°. is forgetelnesse be to mechel drynkynge for whiche sumtyme amañ summe time a man for-zetep be pe morwe what he dide att eue or att p° nyhte be-fore: [828] In opere manere bien distinket of Spices of glotony after seint gregorye. ¶ pe first is for to ete to forteine ¶ pe. secunde is when a man getep him to delicate mete [829] ¶ p° threde: is. whan a man takep to muchel ouere mesure ¶ pe ferpe. is pe coriouste wip grete entent to maken & appareH his mete. pe fifte. is to ete to greedly: [830] pes bien pe °.v. fyngres of pe deues honde be whiche he drawep folk to sinne

LANSDOWNE 673 (6-T. 659)
[The Remedy against Gluttony.]

[831] ¶ Aeynes glotonye is remedy. pe abstinence of his bodi: as seiphe Galienus. Bot pat hold. I. not meritorie. if pat he onely it do for pe hele of his body: ¶ Seint Austine wil pat abstinence be done for vertwe: & wiþ paciens [832] abstinens he seip is litel worpi bot if a man haue gode wil pere to // And bot if it be enforced be pacience & charite: & pat men do it for goddes saake & in hope to haue pe blisse of heuen: 

[833] ¶ pe felawes of abstynence bien attemp-ance pat haldeþ pe mene in aut þinges: eke schame pat eschewþ al disonestie: suffeance pat sekeþ no Riche mete ne drinkes ne doþe no force of no owtrage apparelynge of mete [834] ¶ Mesure also pat distreyneþ bue resoun pe delay appetit of eteinge: Sobernesse also pat restreyneþ pe outrage of drinke. 

[835] Sparynge also pat restreyneþ pe delicate ese to sitte att his mete softly: where-for summe folke stonden of here owen wiþ & to eten att pe lasse layser

¶ De luxuria.

After glotony. pan commeþ lycherye for þes two sinnes bien so nyhe cosines þat often tim þei wil not departe: = [837] god wote þis sinne is displesant to god: for he seip him selfe do no lychery: // & þere-fore he put grete peynes æþines þis sinne. in þe olde lawe [838] If a woman þrah were taken in þis sinne sche scholde be beten with stones to þe deþ: And if sche were a gentil womman sche scholde be sleyne with stones: And if sche wer a bischopes douhtere sche scholde be bernte be goddes commandement: [839] ¶ Forþermore be sinne of licherye god dreynete al þe werlde att þe
diluve: & after he berne d.v. Cytès with lyht & sanke hem in to heft

[840] ¶ Now latt vs spek of þilk foule stinkynge sinne of lichery: þat men clepen aduoutre of wedded folke: þat is to sey if þat one of hem be wedded or elles bope: [841] Seint Iohn se þe þat þe advowtrers schal bien in heft in a stinkinge birneinge fire of brimstone for licherye ¶ In brimstone for þe stinkeinge of hire ordure: [842] Certeþ þe brynyng of þis sacrament is an horrible þinge: It was made of god him self in paradise & confirmeð be ihesu criste as seip seinte Mathewe in þe gospel: A man schal lete fader & moder & take him to his wif. And þe scholne haue be tuo in one flesche: [843] ¶ This sacrament be-tokenè þe knyttinge to-gered of criste & of holy chríche [844] ¶ And nouht onely þat god for-badde aduoutre in bedde: Bot eke he commanded þat þou scholdest nouhte couetye þine neyhebours wif [845] ¶ In þis hest seip seint Austine is forbidden almanere Couetise to done lychery: Lo what seip seint Mathewe .v. c. in þe gospel þat who so seþe a womman to couetise of his luste he haþe done lycherye wip hire in his herte: [846] Here maye þe se þat not onely þe dede of his sinne is forbode bot eke þe desire to done þat sinne [847] ¶ þis cursed sinne anoyeþ hem greuously þat it haunteþ: & first to here soule þor he obligeþ it to sinne: & to þe payne of þe deþ þat is perdurable [848] ¶ Vnto þe body anoyeþ it greuously also: þor it driþ þem & wastþ þem: & of his blode he makeþ sacrifice vn-to þe fende of heft ¶ It wastþ eke his catel & his substance: [849] & certes if it be a foule þinge a man to wast his catel one wemmen: þit is it a fouler þinge whan þat for whiche ordure wemmen dispenden vpon men her catel & here substance [850] ¶ þis sinne as seip þe þroþ prophíte bereuþ man & womman her goode fame & al her honour: And it is ful plesant to þe deuel: & perby

LANSDOWNE 675 (6-T. 661) [¹ leaf 248, back]
he wynnep pe moste party of pis werlde:

[851] ¶ And riht as a marchant delitep him moste in chaffer pat he hap most a-vantage of Riht
so delitep pe fende pis ordure: //

[852] pis is pe topre hone de of pe deuel with .v. fingeres pat cacchep pe peple to his velany: [853] pe first finger is pe foole lokeyng: of pe foole man;
& of pe foole womman pat slepe Riht as pe Basilcoc slepe folke be pe venym of his sylf: for couetise of pe eynen folowep pe couetyse of pe hert: [854] pe topre finger his pe violence toucheinge in wykked manere: And perfor seip Salomon. pat who so toucheip & handelep a womman: he farep y-lyke him
pat handelep pe scorpion pat stingepe: And sodanly slepe poruhe his envenymyme: As who so toucheip warme piche pat fouleip his fingers [855] ¶ pe. pred is: foule wordes pat farep.y-lyke fire pat birnep: pat riht anone birnep pe herte: [856] ¶ pe ferpe is. kissinge: & trewly he were a grete foole pat wolde kisse pe moupe of a birneinge houen: or of a forneys: =
[857] And more fooles bien pei pat kissen in velanye: for pat moupe is pe moupe of heft: & namely pei holde dotardes hulours: Hit wil pei kisse pouhe pei may nou3t do & smater hem: [858] Certes pei bien ylyke to pe houndes. For an hounde whan he commeip be pe rosor or be opere beautees pouhe he maie nouht pisse: zitte wift he lift vp his legge & make countenance to pisse. [859] ¶ And for pat: many weneip pat pei maie nou3t sinne for no likerous pat he dophe with his wif: Certes pat opynioune is fals: God wote a man maie sle him self with his owen knyf: & maken him dronken with his owen tunne. [860] Certes be it wif of childe or any oper werldely yngge pat he loueip be-for god: it is a maunet & he is an ydolastre:
[861] ¶ Man scholde loue his wif be discrecione paciently & temporaly: & pean is sche as it

Lansdowne 676 (6-T. 662)
were his sustere? [362] ¶ pe sift finger of pe deueles honde is pe stinkeinge dede of lycherye? [363] Certes pe .v. fingers of glotonye pe fende puttep in pe wombe of a man?: & with pes .v. fingers of lychery: he gripep him be pe reynes for to prowhe into pe forneyse of heH [364] pere as pei scholne haue pe fuyre & pe wormes pat euer schal laste?: & wepeinge & waleinge scharpe hunger & purste griselynesse of deueles pat schal al to treden 1.Hem wi-p-oute respite & with-oute ende [365] of lychery as .I. seide sourden diu-erse spyces: as fornificacion. pat is be-tuex man & womman pat bien not maried?: & pis is dedely sinne & ajeines nature?: [366] Al pat is enemy & destruction to nature is ajeines nature [367] parfeye ¶ pe resone of a man tellep him eke wele pat it is dedely sinne for als mucche as god forbad lycherye?: =And seint Poule 3euepe him pe regne pat is dieu to no whight bot to hem pat done dedely sinne [368] ¶ Anopere sinne of lycherye is: for to be-reven a mayden of hire maydenhede: för certes he pat so dope he takep a maiden oute of pe hiest degre pat is in pis present lif: [369] & bereuep hire pilke precious fruyte pat pe boke clepepe pe hundrepe fruyte. I. can nouht seye it in none opere weye in ynglische Bot in latine it hiht Centesimus fructus?: [370] Certes he pat so dope is cause of mony damage & velayes mo paman any man kan reken ¶ Riiht as he sümtyne is cause of al pe damage pat bestes done in pe felde: pat brekep pe hegge of pe closur porhue whiche he distroyep pat may not be restored?: [371] för certes no more maye maydenhede bue re- stored: pat an arme pat is smeten fro pe body maye retorne ajeine to wex?: [372] Sche maye haue mercye pis wote .I. wele if sche do penitence?: Bot neuer schal it be pat sche nas corrupte?: [373] ¶ And albeit so pat .I. haue spoken sumwhat of aduowtre it is goode to schewen mo periles pat longen to aduoutre ¶ For to eschewe pe foule
sinne of [874] adountré is in latine is for to seye! Approcheinge to anopère manes bedde! poruhe whiche þo þat whilom were first o flesche! abawndon here body to òperse personas [875] ¶ Of þis sinne as seípe þe wisman coméþ mony harmes! þirste brekinge of feípe! And certes faipe. is kaye of cristendome!: ¶ [876] And whan þat feípe is broke & lorne! sopely cristendome stant wip outen fruyte: [877] ¶ þis sinne is eke a þefe! flor þeft generaly to speke is for reue a wight his þinge aþeines his will!: [878] Certes þis is þe foulest þeft þat maie bue! when a womanne steloþ hir body fro her husbonde! & þiuþ it to hire holoure to defoule here & steloþ hire soule fromme crístre! & þeþeuþ it to þe deuel. [879] þis is foulere þeft!: þan for to breke & stelo þe þe chalyþ: flor þes adountrés breken þe temple of god spyritlely & stelen þe vessel of grace! þat is þe bodye & þe soule!: ¶ For whiche crístre schal destroyen hem as seíþe seinte Poule. [880] Sopely of þis þeft douted gretelly Iosephe whan þat his lorde wif preide him of velanye! whan he seide! Lo my lady howe my lorde haþe take to me vnder my warde al þat he hafþe in þis werlde ne nopinge of his oute of my powere bot onely þe þat bien his wyf [881] ¶ And howe schold .I. þan do þis wikkednesse & sinne so orrible aþeines god!: god it for-bede ¶ Alas al to litel is suche treuþe no wey founde!: [882] ¶ þe þredde harme is þe felþe poruhe whiche þei breken þe commandement of god. & defoulen þe autere of here matrímoynge þat is þriste!: [883] ¶ For certes in so muche þat þe sacrament of Mariage is so noble & so digne So muche it is þe gretter sinne for to breke it!: ¶ For god maad mariage in paradise! in pestate of Innocence to multeplie mankynde to þe service 1of god!: [884] & þerfore is þe brekeinge þere-of greuous!: Of whiche brekeynge comþeþ fals heires often time þat wrongefully occupien óper mennes heritage! And þere fore wil criste put

LANSDOWNE 678 (6-T. 664) [1 leaf 249, back]
hem oute of þe Regne of heven þat is þe herytage to good folke [885] Of þis brekeinge commeþ eke oft times þat folke vnware wedden or sinnen wiþ here owen kynred: & namely þil harlotes þat hanten bordels: Of þes foole wenmen þat maie bu likned to a comune gonge where as men purgen here ordur: [886] what saie we eke of poytours þat lyuen bi þe orrible sinne of puytrye And constreynd wenmen þe somme time his owen wif: or his childe as done þes bandes to zelden hem a serteine rente of her bodely putrye ¶ Certes þes bien cursed sinnes: [887] ¶ Vnderstandej) eke þat aduoutre is sette gladly in þe ten commandementes: by-tuex þeft & man-slawhter For it is þe gretest þeft þat may be: For it is þe þeste of body & soule: [888] & it is ylike homicide for it kerueþe a tuo: & brekeþ atuo hem þat first weren ymaked o flesche And þere-fore by þe olde lawe þei scholde be sleyne: [889] ¶ Bot napeles be þe lawe of ihese crist þat is þe lawe of pite whan he seide to þe womman þat was fou[健]den in aduoutre: and scholde haue slawe with stones after þe wiþ of þe Iewes as was her lawe: ¶ Go quod ihese crist & haue no more wiþ to do sinne: or willen no more to do sinne: [890] Sophely þe vengeance of advoutre is awarded to þe peyne of heþ: bot it bue disturbed be penance. [891] ¶ zette bien þere mo spyces of þis cursed sinne as whan þat one of hem is religious or elles boþe: Or of folke þat bien entred vnto order as subdecane & deken: or þeste or hospitaleres: And euer þe hyer þat he is in ordre þe gretter is þe sinne: [892] ¶ þe þinges þat gretely agregen his sinne is þe brekeinge of his avowe of chastite whan he receyueþ ordre [893] ¶ And forþere ouere soþe is þat holy holy ordere is chef of al þe tresoure of god: & his especial sinne & merke of chastite to schewe þat þei bien Ioyned to chastite: which þat is þe most precious lif þat is [894] ¶ And eke þes ordred folke bien specialty titlyd to god: = & of þe LANSDOWNE 679 (6-T. 665)
special meyne of god: = for whiche whan pei done dedely sine pei bien pe special traytours of god & of his peple: for pe leven of pe peple to preie for pe peple: ¶ And while pere biene suche traitours Here preyer availep nouht to pe peple [895] ¶ Pristes bien as aungels as by pe dignete of here mysterie: for sope seint Poule seipe: pat Sathanas transformepe him in Angel of lihte: [896] ¶ Sopeyle pe preste pat hauntep sine may bue lykned to pe angel of derkenesse transformed in pe Angel of lyht: ¶ He semep an Angel of lihte: Bot for sope he is an Angel of derkenesse [897] ¶ Suche prestes bien pe sonnes of of Belye. As schweppe in pe boke of Kynges pat pei weren pe sonnes of belial pat is pe deuel: [898] Belyall is to seyne withouten Inge: & so faren pei hem penken pei bien fre & han none Inge no more pean haepe a fre boH pat takep whiche kowe pat him likep in pe toune: [899] so faren pei bue wymmen: for riht as a fre boH is ynohe for al a toune 1 Riht so is a wykked priste corrupted ynowhe for al a parische or al a contra // [900] pe prestes as seine pe boke ne konne nouht mynisterye of prestehode to pe peple: ne god ne knowep hem nouht: pei ne halde hem not apaide as seipe pe boke of sopen flesche pat was to hem ofred: ¶ Bot pei toke be force pe flesche pat is rowe: [901] Certes riht so pes schrewes ne holden hem nou^t apaiede of Roste flesche & sopen flesche wit pe whiche pe peple fedden hem in grete reuerence: Bot pei woh haue rowe flesche as mennes wyves & here douhtern: [902] And certes pes wemmen pat consenten to here harlotries done grete wronges to criste & to holy chirche & to aH halowes & to al sowels: for pei be-reven al pes him pat schold worchipen criste & holy cherche & pray fo[r] aH cristen sowles: [903] And perfere haue suche prestes & here lemmans eke pat consenten to here lycherye pe malison of pe courte cristen til pei comme to amendement.

LANSDOWNE 680 (6-T. 666) [1 leaf 250]
[904] ¶ pe pred spice of aduoure is sumtime betwene a man & his wif & pat is whan pei taken no rewarde in here assemblynge bot onely in his fileschely delite as seip seinte Ierom? [905] & ne reken of nopinge bot att pei bien assembled be cause pei bien ymaride: al is good ynouhe as pinkep to hem? [906] Bot in suche folk hape pe deuel pouere as seide pe Angel Raphael to thobie. = flor in hire assemblynge pei puten oute iheus criste of here hert & zaff hem self to al ordour [907] ¶ pe ferpe spice is pe assemblynge of hem pat bien of her kinrede or of hem pat bien of one affinite or elles wip hem: with whiche hire fadres or here kinred hape deled wypphe inne pe sinne of licherie: pis sinne makep hem like hounds pe taken no kepe of kinred? [908] ¶ And certes Parentela is in tuo maners owper gostely: opere flessiye: Gostly as for to delen wip her gossebes. [909] For riht so as he [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] is his godfader: he is his fader spirituele: For whiche a womman maie in no lesse sinne assemble wip hire gossib pat wip hire owen fileschely brophere? [910] ¶ pe fifte spice is pilke abhomynable sinne of whiche pat no man vnnepes ouht write or speke: ¶ Nepeles it is openly rehersed in holy writte?: [911] [. . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] to speke of orrible sinne: certes holy writte may not bue defoulede nomore pan pe somme pat schinep on a me xen. [912] ¶ Anopere sinne pat pertinep to licherye pat commep in slepeinge: & pis sinne commep oft to hem pat biene maydens: And eke to hem pat bien corrupt ¶ & pis sinne men clepen pollucione pat commep in .iiiij. maners: [913] somme time of a languysseinge of bodye for pe humers bien to rank & abundant in pe body of a man: Sumtyme for pe infermete for pe feblenesse of pe vertue retentif as phisik makep mencion: Somtym for forfete of mete & drinke?: [914] And sume time for
violence pouhtes pat bien enclosed in mannes mynde 
whan he gofte to slepe whiche may not bue with outen 
sinne: For whiche he may not kepe him wiselye: or elles 
maie men sinne ful greuously

[The Remedy against Lechery.]

[915] ¶ Nowe comep remedy a3eines lycherye & pat 
is generaly chastite & continence: pat re-
freynep. dal pe disordeine meueinges pat comen 
of flesscly talante: [916] And euere [e] grete merite 
shal he haue pat moste restreynep pe wykkedde eschau-
feinges of ordur of pis sinne: & pis is in tuo 
maners: pat is for to seyn: chastite of Mariage & chastite 
of wydewhede ;// [917] Now schalt pou knowe pat 
matrimony is leful assemblynge of man & 
woman pat receyue be vertue of sacrament pe 
bande poruhe whiche pei maie not bu departed al here 
liyf: pat is to sey whiles pei leuen bope:
[918] ¶ pis is as seipe pe boke a ful gret saerament: 
God maked it as ,I. haue seide in paradise: & wolde him 
self bu borne in mariag: [919] ¶ And for to halowen mariag 
he was at wedynge where as he torned water vnto 
wyne: whiche was pe firste miracle pat he wrouhte here 
erpe befor his deciples: [920] trewe effecte of 
Mariage elensep fornicacion: & replenyschepe holy 
chirche of good lignage: for as pe ende of Mariage 
& it chaun2e dedly sinne in to veniale be-twex 
hem pat biene wedded: & makep pe hertes alone.

[. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[921] pis is pe verrey maryage pat is ystabist be 
god: ere pat sinne beganne: when natural lawe was in his 
riht pointe in paradise ¶ And it ordeynede pat o mân 
schold haue bot o woman: & o woman bott o mân: 
as seip seint Austine be mony resones:

[922] first for pat Mariage is figured betuex man & 
LANSDOWNE 682 (6-T. 668) [† leaf 250, back]
SIX-TEXT 669

GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE, Lansdowne MS. 683

holy chirche: And pat opere is for aman is pe hede of pe womman algate be ordainace it schold be so:

[923] ¶ For if a womman had mo men pan one: pan schold sche haue mo hedes pan one: & pat were an orrible pinge to for god: ¶ An eke one womman ne myht nouht pleise to mony folke att ones: And also pere ne scholde neuer be pes ne rest amonges hem: ffor eueryche wold axe his own pinge: [924] And forper more no man schold knowe his own en
gendrure ne who scholde haue his heritage: And pe womman scholde pe lasse be loued ffor pe time pat sche were comune to mony men:

[925] ¶ Nowe comme'howe pat aman scholde bere him wiþ his wif: & namely in tuo pinges pat is to seye in suffrance & in reuerence: And pat schewd first cristo whan he maade first womman: [926] ffor he maad hir nouht of pe hede of Adam for sche scholde nou^t haue to grete lordschipe: [927] ffor pere as pe womman hape pe maystre sche makep to mekel disaraye: pere ne de ne enamples of pis ¶ Thexperience of pis day be day ounhte suffice [928] ¶ Also certes god ne maad no^t womman of pe foote of Adam: ffor sche schold nou^t be holden to lowe ffor sche cannot paciently suffur:—Bot god maad womman of pe ribbe of Adam. ffor womman scholde be felawe vnto man: [929] ¶ A man schold bere him to his wif in feipe in troupe & in loue: as seipe seint Poule: pat aman schol loue his wif: As criste louep holy chirche pat loued it so wele pat he dyed for it:

So schal aman for his wif If it were nede

[930] ¶ Nowe bowe pat a womman schold be soubiette to her' Husbonde pat tellep seint Peter: [. . . no gap in the MS.] [931] And eke as seipe pe decree. A womman as longe as sche is a wyf sche hape non auctorite to swere ne to bere wittenesse wiþ outen loue of here husbonde pat is hire lorde it scholde be so by reson: [932] Schi sche scholde eke serue him in all
honeste & ben atempre of here l'araye: I. wote wele
pat pei scholden sette hire entente to plese her hus-
bondes bot not by here qweyntise of araye: [933] ¶ Seint
Ierom: seip: pat wyues pat bien appareled in silke
ne mowen nouht clopen hem in ihesu
criste: [. . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.]
[934] Seint gregori seip eke pat no wight sekip
precious araye bot onely veinglorie to be
honoured pe more to for pe peple: [935] ¶ It is a grete
foly a woman to haue a grete araye outewarde and
her' self bue foule inwarde: [936] A wif scholde eke be
mesurable in lokeynge & in bereinge & in lawheinge:
& discrete in al here wordes & here dedes: [937] and
abouen al woldly pinges sche scholde loue her housbonde
wap al her hert: & to him be trewe of hire bodye: [938] So schold an husband eke be trewe vnto his wif: 
flor sepine pat al pe body is pe hosbondes: so schold
her hertes bien: Or elles pere is be twex hem tuo: as in
pat no parfit mariage [939] ¶ pan schal aman vnder-
stonde pat for pre pinges aman & his wif aman & his wif
mowen assemblen: ¶ pe first is in entente of engen-
drure of children to pe servius of god: ¶ For certes pat is
pe cause fynal of Matrymoyne: [940] Anopere is to
zeld euerychem of hem to opere pe dette of his bodye: 
flor ney pere of hem hapat powere of his owen bodye: 
The predde is to eschiew lichery & velanye:
¶ pe ferpe forsope is dedly sinne: [941] ¶ As to pe
first it is meritoye: = pe secuade also: flor as seipe pe
decree. ¶ pat chasip merite of chastite pat zeldep to
her husbonde pe dette of hire bodye: pe pouhe it be
acine hir lykeinge & pe lust of here herte: [942] ¶ pe
pred manere is veniale An trewly scarcely maye
any of pes bue with outen venial sinne for pe
corrupcion & for pe delite: [943] ¶ pe ferpe
manere is for to vnderstonde: and if pe assemble onelye for
amerous loue & for none of pe forseide causes bot

LANSDOWNE 684 (6-T. 670) [1 leaf 251
for accomplice *pilke birneinge delite*; *pei rekken newer howe often sojely it is a dedely synne*; "And *zitte with sorwe som folke* wil*H peynen hem more pan her appetite suffri*."  

[944] "*The secunde Manere of chastie* is to be aclene wydowe & to eschewe *penbraseinge of man*; & to desiren *penbrasinges of ihesu crist*; [945] "Thes bien *po pat haue bue wyves*; & haue for gone here hus-bondes "And eke *wemmen pat haue done lycherye & bien releued by penance*; [946] And certez if *pat a wif coupe keper al chaste be lycence of hire husbonde so pat soche nere none occasion pat he a-gilte it were to hire a grete merite*; [947] "Thes manere of wemmen *pat obseruen chastite moste bue clene & in countenance*; Abstinent in etynge & *drinkeinge in spekeinge // & in dede*; & *pan is sche pe vessel of pe boyste of pe blissed Magdalene pat fulfillep holy chirche ful of good odoure*; [948] "*pe predde maner chastite is virginite*; "And it be-houepe *pat sche be holy in herte & clene of body*; *pan is sche spouse to ihesu crist*; "And *sche is pe lif of Angels*; [949] sche is *pe preiseinge of pis werld*; And sche is as *pes martires in Regalite*; Sche *haye in hire pat tunge may not teH*; [950] *virginite bare oure lorde ihesu crist & virigne was him self*.

[951] "*Anopere remede a3eines licherie is to wip draw suche pinges pat zeuen occacion to pilke velany*; As ese. & etynge & *drinkeinge*; ffor certez whan. *pe potte boylep strongelye pe best remedye is to with-drawe pfire*; [952] Slepeinge lange in grete quiete is eke a grete norische to licherye*;  

[953] "*Anopere remedye a3eines lycherie is pat a womman or a man eschiewe compaignye of hem be wiche he doutep to be tempted*; ffor albeit so *pat pe dede be witt-stande zite is *pere grete temptacione*."

LANSDOWNE 685 (6-T. 671) [1 leaf 251, back]
SIX-TEXT

[954] Sopely a white watt alpouhe it birne nouht fully be stykynge of a candel: sit is pe wal blakke of pe leyte [955] ful oft time: ¶ I. rede pat noman truste in his owen perfeccione: bot he be st[r]onger þan Sampson. Holiere þan Daudi. wiser þan Salomon

[956] ¶ Nowe after þat I. haue declared 3owe as I. can of þe vij. dedly sinnes and sume of here braunches & her remedies: Sope if: y. coupe I. wolde tel 3owe þe ten. commandementes: [957] Bot so hihe a dottrine I. lete to devines: Naþeles I. hope to god þei bien touched in þis tretise eueryche of hem aH

De .2a. part penitencie

[958] Ow for as muche as þe secunde parte of penite: stant in confessionun of mouþe: as I. began in þe chapetre: I. seye seint Austine seip: [959] Sinne is euery worde & euery dede & al þat men coueyten æçines þe lawe of ihesu cristv: and þis for to sinne in herte in mouþe & in dede. be þine v. wittes þat bien siht hereinge smelinge tasteinge or sauevinge & feleine. [960] ¶ Nowe is it goode to vnderstond þe circumstance þat aggregon muchel euery sinne [961] ¶ þou schalt consider what þou ert þat dost þe sinne wherþere þou be male or female. þonge or oldel. gentil or þrah, free or servuant hole or seke: wedded or sengel. orderde or nouʒt wise or fool. Clerke or seculer: [962] if sche be of þi kinred bodely or gostely or none: If any of þi kinred haue sinned wip hire or none: & mony moo þinges:

[963] ¶ þe opere circumstance is þis: wheþer it be done in fornicacione or none: Or in aduoutre: or inceste or none: Mayden or none: In manere of homicide or none orrible grete sinne or smal. An howe longe þou continued in sinne = [964] þe pred circumstance is þe place where þou haste done sinne: Wheþere in opere

LANSDOWNE 686 (6-T. 672)
mennes hous or in pine owen In felde or in cherche or in chirche have In chirche dedicate or none;[965] For if pe cherche were halowed and man or womman spilled his kinde in wip pat place be waye of sinne or be wykked temptacione pe chirche were enterdited; til it were reconsiled be pe Bischop;[966] And pe priste scholde be enterdited pat did a suche a velanye to terme of al his lif; he scholde no more singe masse; & if he dide he schold do dedely sinne; att euery time at euery time att he sange masse;[967] ¶ pe ferpe circumstance is be whiche mediatours as be messangers or for enticing or for enticing or for consentment to beré compaigne wip felawschipe; fier mony a wrecche for to beré compaigny wil go to pe deuel of heH[968] ¶ For pei pat eggen or consenten to pe sinne bien partiners of pe sinne & of pe dampnacion of pe sinner

[969] ¶ pe .v. is; howe monye times pat he hap sinned; & it be in his mynde; & howe oft pat he hap faH; [970] for he pat oft fallep in sinne dispicep pe mercie of god; And encresep his sinne & is vnkinde to god; & he wexep pe more feble to wipstonde sinne; and sinnep pe more lyhtlyer [971] 1and pe latter arisep; and is pe more eschewe to schriven him & namely to him pat hap e bue his Confessowr;[972] ¶ for whiche pat folke when pei faH aëine in here olde folyes oft pei for-leten here confessours al vtterlye or elles pei departen her scrift in diuers place; Bot sopely suche departed schrift deseuep no mercy of god of his sinnes;[973] ¶ pe vj. Circumstance is pis; whi pat a man sinnep as be whiche temptacion; And if him self procure pilk temptacione or be excitinge of operé folke or if pou sinne wip a womman be force or be hir owen assent [974] or if pe womman mawgre hire hede hap e bue enforced or none pis schal pe teH; flor cometise or for pouerte; & if it was here procureinge or none & suche manere

LANSdowne 687 (G-T. 673) [1 leaf 252]
parson's tale. lansdowne ms.

SIX-TEXT 674

harneys [975] ¶ pe .vij. circumstance is in what manere he hap done his sinne or none or howe fat he hap suffryd howe folke han don to hire? [976] of pe same schal pe man tel pleynely al circumstance & where he hap sinned? with commune bordel wymmen or none [977] or done his sinne in holy times or none? in fastinge times or none or be-fore his schrift or aftere his latter schrift [978] & hap° par adventure broken pere-fore his penance enioyned. by whos & whos consel. by sorcery or craft? al must be tolde [979] pe pinges after pat pei bien grete & smale Engrejen pe conscience of man? & eke pe preste pat is pi Iuge may pe better bue avised of his Iugement in zueinge of pine penaunce? And fat is after pine contricione? [980] ¶ For understandepe wele pat after pe time pat anan hap defouled his Baptime by sinne if he wil cone to saluacion? pere is none opere weye bot be penytence & schrift & satisfactione. [981] And namely by pe tuo? if pere be a confessour to whiche he may schrie him ¶ And pe pred if he hauie lit to perfore it?

[982] pan schal man loke & consider if he wil make a trewe & profitable confessione pere moste bue foure condiciiones? = [983] Firste it must be in sorwful bitternesse of hert ¶ As seipe pe kinge ezechiel? = To god .I. wil remembre me al pe zeres of my lif in bittenesse of myne herte? [984] ¶ pis condicioum of bitternesse hapc .v. signes? pe first is pat confession most be schamefaste not for to kouerne nc to hiden his sinne? = bot for he hap a-gilte his god & defouled his soule? [985] And here of seip seinte Austine? ¶ The hert travailep for schame of his sinne? & for he hapc grete schamfastnes he is digne to hauie grete merye? [986] whiche was pe confession of pe puplicane pat wolde not heue vp his eyzen to heuen? sfor he hadde offended god of heuen? sfor whiche schamfastnesse he had anone pe mercy of god [987] ¶ And perefore seip

LANSDOWNE 688 (6-T. 674)
seint Austine. pat suche schame fast folke bien next for-jeuuenesse & remission [988] ¶ pat opere signe is humilite of confessione: of whiche seipse seint Petre. Vmblep jou vounder pe miht of of god? ¶ pe honde of god is myhti in confessione. For pereby god fo[r]euep pe sinnes: for he alon hap pe powere: [989] & pis humylite schal be in herte & in signe outewarde: For riht as he hap humylite to god in his herte. Riht so schold he humblen his body outwarde to pe presto pat sittep in 4 godes place: [990] for whiche in no maner seipse pat crist is souereigne: & pe presto mene & mediatour be tuex crist & pe sinner: And pe sinner is pe last be weie of resoun: [991] ¶ pe scholde not pe sinner sitte also hihe as his confessour bot knele be-forne him or att his fete bot if maladys distourbe it: for he schal not take kepe who sittep pere bot in wes place pat he sittep: [992] ¶ A man pat hap trespassed to alorde & commepe to axe mercye: & maken his accordle & sitte him doune anone by pe lorde: men wolde holde him outrageous & nouht worpi so sone to haue remissione ne mercye: [993] ¶ pe iij. signe is pat pi schrift scholde be ful of teres if man may wepe: And if man maie not wepe wip his bodely eyzen lat him wepe in his herte: [994] Suche was pe confessione of seinte Peter: for after pat he hadde for saake ihesu criste he went oute & weppet ful bitterly: [995] ¶ pe: iijj. signe is pat he let not for his schame to schewe his confessione. [996] Suche was pe confession of pe Magdaleyn for sche spared for no schame of hem pat weren att pe fest for to go to oure lorde ihesu criste: & be-knowe to him hire sinne [997] ¶ pe .v. te signe pat aman or woman be obeisant to receyue pe penance pat is him enioyndede: ¶ For certes ihesu criste for pe giltes of o man was obediente to pe defte

[998] ¶ pe secunde condicion of verreye confessione[on] is pat it be hastily done: For certes if aman had a dedly wounde euer pe langer pat he tariep to warische

LANSDOWNE 689 (G-T. 675) [1 leaf 252, back]
him self: pe more wolde it corrup\te?: and haste him to his de\pe & eke pe wounde wolde be pe wers for to hele: // [999] And riht so fare\p sinne pa\t longe time is in a man vnschew\de: [1000] Certes aman ou\ht hastely to schewe his sinne for mony cause as for drede of de\pe pa\t come\p oft sodanly: & is in no certeine what time it schal be ne in no place: and eke pe dree\chinge of o sinne drawe\p ine ano\pe [1001] & eke pe longer pa\t he tar\\p pe fer\pe re is he fro cr\\iste: & if he abide vnto his last daye skarsly may he schrieu him or amend him for his sinnes or repent him for pe greuous malady of his de\pe: [1002] ¶ And for as muche as he hap nouhte in his lif herkened ih\esu cr\\iste when he ha\pe spoken vnto him the schal cri\en vnto oure lorde ih\esu cr\\iste att his last daye: And scarsely wil he herken him [1003] ¶ Vnder stonde pa\t pa\t\'s condicione most haue foure pinges\p pi schrift moste bien pur\\eilde be-forne \& avised\p = for wykked haste do\pe no prophete \& pa\t aman con schrieu him of his sinnes be it of pride eypere of envie: An so for\pe wi\pe pe spices \& pe circum\\eance\p [1004] And pa\t he haue compr\\eh\\d in his mynde pe nombre \& pe gretnesse of his sinnes\p \& howe longe pa\t he hap leyne in sinne [1005] \& eke pa\t he bue contrite of his sinnes\p And in stedfast pur\pos by pe grace of god neuer efte to fal a-\\eine in sinne\p \& eke pa\t he drede \& contrewa\te him self pa\t he slie pe occassione of sinne to whiche he is enclined. [1006] ¶ Also pa\t pou schal schrieu pe of al pi sinnes to oman\p \& nouht parcel mele to oman \& parcel mele to a no\pe\pe man\p pa\t is to vnder\\einde in entent to parten pine confessione as for schame or drede\p for it is bot 1 bot strang\\inge of pine soule ¶ [1007] For certes ih\esu cr\\iste is al goode\p In him is none imper\\eice\pie\p & per\\e euer he for-\\eue\p perfytlye or elles neuer a dele. [1008] ¶ I saye note if pou be assigned to pe penitancere of certeyne sinne pa\t pou ert bounden to schew him al pe remenant of pi sinnes of whiche
\textit{GROUP I. § 2. PARSON’S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 691}

you hast bue schreuen att \textit{pi} Curate: bot if it like \textit{pe} of pine humylite \textit{fi} pis is no depar[t]inge of schreft: \textit{= [1009] ne .I. saye not }\textit{pere} as .I. speke of diuision of confes-

sione if \textit{pat} you haue lycence for to schriue \textit{pe} to a discrete & an honeste \textit{preste}: & where \textit{pe} like\textit{pe} // & \textit{be} licence eke of \textit{pine} curate \textit{pat} you ne maiste wel schriue \textit{pe} of al \textit{pi} sinnes \textit{[1010]} bot late no blot bue by-hinde: lete no sinne vntolde as fer as \textit{you} haste remembrance: \textit{[1011]} \& And when \textit{you} schalte bu schriuen of \textit{p}' Curate. Tel him eke of al \textit{pe} sinnes \textit{pat} you hast done: se\textit{p}pe you were last \textit{y}-schryuen: as \textit{pis} is \textit{pe} wikked entent of deuysion of schrift

\textit{[1012]} \& Also \textit{pe} verrey schrift axep certeyne condicio-
nes:= \textit{First }\textit{pat} you schriue \textit{pe} be \textit{pi} fre wyl nouht constreyned ne for schame of folke ne for malady or suche \textit{pinges}: \& For it is reson \textit{pat} he \textit{pat} trespas be his fre wiH \textit{[ . . . no gap in the MS.]} confesse his trespaces: \textit{[1013]} None \textit{opere} man schatel his sinne bot he him self: ne schal no\textit{t} nay it or denye his sinne: ne wre\textit{p}pe hime a\textit{e}ines \textit{pe} \textit{preste} for his amonyscheynge to lete sinne \textit{[1014]} \& \textit{pe} condicion is \textit{pat} \textit{pi} schrift be lawfull: \textit{pat} is to sey \textit{you} \textit{pat} schryue\textit{p} \textit{pe}: & eke \textit{pe} \textit{preste} \textit{pat} here\textit{p} \textit{p}' confession bien verrei in \textit{pe} fay\textit{pe} of holy cherche \textit{[1015]} \& And \textit{pat} aman be nouht despeirede of \textit{pe} mercie of the\textit{su} criste: as Kayme or Iudas \textit{[1016]} \& And eke aman most accuse him of his own trespas: & nouht a no\textit{pere}: bot he schal blame & wyten him self of his own malice of his sinne & none \textit{opere} \textit{[1017]} Bot na\textit{feles} if ano\textit{pere} man buue encheson or enty\textit{p} of his sinnes: Or \textit{pat} if \textit{pe} state of a \textit{persone} bu suche poruhe whiche his sinne is agregede or elles \textit{pat} he may not pleynely schriuen him bot he tel \textit{pe} \textit{persone} whiche he ha\textit{p}e sinned wi\textit{p} pen maye he tel it \textit{[1018]} so \textit{pat} is entent ne be not to bakbite \textit{pe} \textit{person}: bot onely to declare his con-

\textit{fession:}

\textit{LANSDOWNE 691 (6-T. 677)
[1019] pou schalt not eke make no lesinge in pi confessione: for humilite peraduenture to seie pat pou hast done sinnes of whiche pou were neuer gilte [1020] ¶ For seinte seipe: If pou because of humylite makest lesinge of pi self pouhe pou ne were nouȝt in sinne a forne jyt tert pou pan in sinne poruhe pi lessinges [1021] ¶ pou muste eke schewe pi sinne by pi propre mouþe bot pou be wax domme: & nouhlt be no letter: for pou pat hast don sinne pou schalt haue pe same confesse [1022] ¶ pou schalt nouȝt eke peȝnte pi confession be faire & subtile wordes to keuer pe more pi sinne: for pan begiles pou pi self & not pe priste: pou most tel it platlye be it neuer so foule ne so orrible: [1023] pou schalt schriue pe eke to a priste pat is discrete to counsell þ: & eke pou schalt nouhlt schriue pe for veyne glorye ne for ypocrisye ne for no cause bott onely for pe doute of ihesu cristef: & þ hele of pi soule: [1024] ¶ pou schalt not eke rimne to pe priste al sodenlye to tel him pine sinne as who so telleþ a Iape or a tale: bo avysyly & wiþe grete denocyon: [1025] & generaly schriue pe ofte, 1if often faþ of arise be confessione: [1026] & if pou schriue pe ofter Þan ones of sinne of whiche pou haste bue schryuen it is pe more merite & as seipe seint Austine: pou schalte haue pe more lyhtly relesinge & pe grace of god boþe of sinne & of peyne: [1027] An certes ones a þere att þe lest weye it is lawful for to bue houshelde: for sopely ones al þinges renouellen:  

De Satisfacciono

[Now haue .I. tolde of verrey confession þat is þe secunde parte of penitence:]

LANDOMNE 692 (6-T. 678)  [2 leaf 233, back]

[1034] pes almos schal pou done of pine owen propre pinges: And hastely & priucely if pou maiste [1035] ¶ Bot napeles if pou maye nouht done hit priucely pou schalt nouht for bere to done almos nere adel pouhe men it see: So pat it be nouht ydo for pe ponke of pe werlde: bot onely to haue pe ponke of oure lorde ihesu crist ¶ [1036] Foras wittenesse seint Mathewe 5. A Cite maie not bue hidde pat is on a mowntan sette: Ne men lyhten not a lanterne: & put it vnder a busceH: bot men settep it on a candelstik to lyhten pe men in pe house: [1037] Riiht so schal 3oure liht aforne men pat pei maie scene 3oure good werkes: and glorifien 3oure fader pat is in heuen

[1038] ¶ Nowe as to speke of bodely peine it stant in preyer. in wakeinges in fastinge & in vertuus LANSDOWNE 693 (6-T. 679)
techeinge of orisons [1039] ¶ 3e schol vnder stonde pat orisons or prayers is for to seye a pytous wil of hert pat redresse in god & expresse be worde outewarde to remowe harms & to haue pinges espirituel & durable: & somtyme temporal pinges of whiche orisons: certez in pe orsones of pe pater noster hape ihesu criste enclosed most pinges: [1040] Certes it is privueledged of prey pinges in his dignite For whiche it is more digne pan any opere preyere: for pat ihesu crist him self maked it! [1041] & it is schorte for it scholde be konde more lihtlye & for to wiphe-holde it more esily in herte: & helpen hem self posfter wij porison: [1042] And for aman schold be je lasse were to sey it! And for a man may nouht excusen him to leren it for it is so schort & so Esye & for it comprehendi in it selfe al goode prayers: [1043] ¶ pe exposicioyn of pis holy preyer pat is so excellent & dignge .I. be-take to pes Maystres of Theologie saue pus muche wil .I. seyne: pat whan pou preyest. 1pat god schold for 3euen pe pi giltes as pou forseuest ham 2 pat agilten pe be ful wil! war pat pou be not oute of charite: [1044] ¶ pis holy orison amenumse p eke venyal sinne: And perfor it appertenep specialy to penytence: 

[2 MS. hvm]

[1045] ¶ pis preyer moste bu trewly seide in verray faipe & pat men prey to god ordinarily: discretely & deuoutely: ¶ Alweye aman schal put his wille to be subiecte to pe wil of god: [1046] ¶ pis orison moste eke be seide with grete humblesse & pure honestly. & nouht to anoyance of any man: or womman. ¶ It moste eke be continued with pe werkes of charite: = [1047] It avaylepe eke a3eynes pe vices of pe soule: ¶ For as seipe seint lerom: Be fastinge bien saued pe vices of flesche & be preiers pe vices of soule:

[1048] After pis pou schalt vnderstand pat bodely peyne stant in wakeynge: ¶ For ihesu criste seipe: wakep & prayep pat je ne enter in wikked

LANSDOWNE 694 (6-T. 680) [1 leaf 254]
temptacione. [1049] 3e scholn vnder stand pat fastinge stant in pre jinges! = In for beringe of bodely mete & drinke: & in for beringe of werldly Iolytees: & in forberinge of dedely sinne: pis is to seye pat aman schal kepe him fro dedely sinne: wiþ al his myght:

[1050] ¶ And þou schalt vnderstand eke þat god ordeyned fastinges: And to fastinges appowtenen .iiiij. jinges: [1051] largenesse to pouer folke: Gladnesse of hert espirituel: nought to be angred ne to be anoyed: ne to groche for he fastep: and also att resonable owro for to eto be mesure: þat is to saye þat aman schold nouht eten in vntyme ne sitte þe langer att his table for he fastep:

[1052] ¶ þan schalt þou vnderstand þat bodely peyne stant in discipline or techeinge be worde or be wrioteinge: or by ensample: Also in wereinge of heyres eyere of Stamynye: ey[e]r[e] of haberione on here naked flesshe for cristesake & suche manere penaunces:[1053] Bot ware þewelee þat suche manere penaunces make nouþ þine herte bitter or angry anoyed of þine self ¶ For better is to kast awaie þine heire þan for to cast awey þe swettnes of oure lorde: ihesu criste [1054] ¶ And þerefore seipse seinte poule: Clope 3owe as þei þat bien chosen of god in hert of mysericorde debonarte: suffrance. And suche maner of cripinge: of which ihesu criste is more appaië þan of heyre or of Aberion:

[1055] ¶ þan is discipline eke in knokynge on þi breste: in souregeinge wiþ þerdes in knelyinge in tribulaciones: [1056] In suffringe paciently wronges þat bien done to him: & eke in pacient suffrarnce of Maledies or lesinge of werldly Catel: or wyf or childe or opere frendes:

[1057] ¶ þan schal þou vnderstande wiche þinge distourben penance: & þis is in þre maners þat is drede schame hope: & wanhope: þat is desparacione: [1058] And for to spaken firste of drede: for whiche he

LANSDOWNE 695 (6-T. 681)
wencep pat he may suffrur no penaunce [1059] pere azenes is remedye for to pinke pat bodely penaunce is bot schort & lytel att pe regard of pe peyne of heH pat is cruel & so longe pat it lastep wip outen ende:

[1060] ¶ Now azenes pe schame pat aman have to schryuen him? [. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . no gap in the MS.] [1061] Azenes pe schame schal a man pinke pat by pe waye of resoun pat he pat hape nouht bue aschamed to do foule pinges: Certes him oulte not \^bue aschamed to do faire pinges & goode pinges: & pat is confessions: [1062] Aman schold pinke pat god sepe & wote al his pouhtes & his wetkes: to him maie no\^{j}inge bu hudde ne couerde: [1063] Men scholde eke remembre hem of pe schame pat is to come att \^{p} daie of dome to hem pat biene nou\^{t} penitence & lif in present lif: [1064] ¶ For al pe creatures in heuen in erpe & in heH scholne seen apertely al pat hiden in pis werlde:

[1065] Nowe for to speke of pe hope of hem pat bien so neelygent & slowe to schriuen ham it stant in tuo maners: [1066] pat on is: pat he hopep to lene longe: & for to purchase muchel riches for his delite & pan he wil schriue hime as he seipe: he maie as him seme\^{p} timely ynonhe comme to schrifte: [1067] ¶ Anopere is of pe surquydrye pat he hape in hape in cristes mercy: [1068] And azenes pe first he schal pinke pat oure lif is in no sokernesse: & eke pat al pe reches in pe werlde bien in adventure & passinge as a schadowe on a wal [1069] ¶ And as seipe seinte Gregorie: pat it appartene\^{p} to pe grete rihtwisnesse of god: pat neuere schal pe peine stinte of hem pat neuere wolde with\^{d}rawe hem fro sinne here pankes bot euer continue in sinne: ¶ For \^pilke perpetuele wil to do sinne scholne \^pe haue perpetuel peyne:

[1070] ¶ Whanhope is in tuo maners ¶ pe first whanhope is in pe mercye of criste: pat opere is pat pei
GROUP I. § 2. PARSON'S TALE. Lansdowne MS. 697

\[1071\] \[1072\] \[1073\] \[1074\] \[1075\] \[1076\] \[1077\] \[1078\] \[1079\]

The text is a continuation of the Parson's Tale from "The Canterbury Tales" by Geoffrey Chaucer. It discusses the consequences of sin, the struggle against temptation, and the importance of penance. The text reflects the medieval moral philosophy, emphasizing the role of free will and the power of human choice in determining one's salvation.
To pilke lif he vs bringe pat bouht vs wip his precious blode AmeN /

Explicit Fabula . Rectoris

Composito huius libri hic capit licenciam . suam .

[1081]

Ow preye . I. to hem alfat pat herken pis litel tretis or rede: pat if pere bue any pinge in it pat likep hem: pat pere of pei ponken oure lorde ihesu criste of whom procedep al wite & al goodenesse.

[1082] ¶ And if pere be any pinge pat displesen hem . I. preye hem also pat pei arette it to pe defaute of myne vnkonynge & n[ot] to my wiH. pat wolde fulfeyne haue seide better . if . I. hadd konynge. [1083] For oure booke seybe al pat is writen is writen for oure doctrine & pat is myne entent [1084] ¶ Whare for . I. be seke 3owe mekelo att pe mercy of god: pat pe praye for me / pat criste haue mercie on me: & forgeue me my gultes! [1085] And namely of my translaciones & endite-
ynges of worldly vanites ¶ pe whiche . I. rewoke in my re-tractions [1086] ¶ As is / pe booke of Troyles: ¶ The booke also of fame pe booke of xv laddyes ¶ pe booke of pe Duchesse: pe booke of seint valentynes day & of pe parlement of birdes ¶ pe tales of Canturbury pilke pat sounce in to sinne [1087] ¶ pe booke of pe lyon: And moni anopere booke if pei were in myne remembrance & mony a songe: & mony a lycherous laye: pat Criste for his grete Mercy forgeue me pe sinne [1088] ¶ Botof pe translacioun of Boyce de Consolacione: ¶ And opere bokes of legendis of seintis: And omelyes & moralyte: & deucions: [1089] pat ponke . I. oure lorde iesu criste & his blissed moder & al pe seintes of heuen: [1090] bescheinge hem ¶ pat pei from hennes forpe vnto my lyues ende sende me grace to beweyle my giltes: & to stody to salvacione of my soule: And graulte me grace of verrei penance con-

LANSDOWNE 698 (6-T. 684)
fessione & satisfaccioun to done in pis present lif. [1091] poruhe pe benigne grace of him pat is kinge of kynges. & priste of aH pristes: pat bouht vs wip pe precious blode of his herte [1092] so pat .I. may bie one of hem att pe daye of dome pat schal be saued. to receyue pe blisse pat euere schal last wipouten ende. Amen.

Explicit
APPENDIX (to Group B, p. 589).

[Christ Church MS. 152.] [on leaf 173, back, sign. k 2, back]

¶ Sir Nonnes preestoure hoost seyde a none
y-blessed be thy breth & euery stoon e
This was a mery tale of Chaunteclere
But be my trouthe if thou were seculere
Thow woldeste bene a tredefoul a right
for if thou haue corage as thou haste myght
The were nedede of hennes as I wene
Ye moo than .vij. tymes seventeene
See whiche braunnes hath this gentel preeste
So grete a nekke & so large a breeste
He loketh as a Sparhauke with his yen
Hym nedeth nat his colour for to dyen
with Brasile ne with Greyne of Portyngale /
Now sire faire falle yow for youre tale
And aftir he with full mery chere
Saide vnto a nother as ye shulle here

Here is ended the Nonnes prestes tale
And folowith the prologe of the Maunciples tale

CHRISTCHURCH (for Lansdowne 700) (6-T. 301)
1. End of the Merchant's Tale, Group E, § 4, l. 2319—2418, from the Harleian MS. 1758, with 8 spurious lines after l. 2353 (p. 3*), 2 spurious lines after l. 2366, and 4 after l. 2376. (See p. 473 S-T, p. 350* above) ... 1*-3*

2. The Merchant's End-Link, Group E, § 5, p. 476 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. (Twould have followd p. 475 S-T. (or 3*) above, had it been in the Lansd. MS.) ... ... ... ... 4*

3. The Clerk-Merchant Link, Group E, § 3, p. 442 Six-Text, from Royal MS. 17 D xv, in the British Museum. It would have followd p. 320 Lans. above, had it been in the Lansd. MS. 5*

4. The Squire's Head-Link, Group F, § 1, p. 478 Six-Text, from the Additional MS. 5140, in the British Museum. It would have come next before p. 194 above, instead of the Man-of-Law—Shipman Link, p. 193, had it been in the Lansd. MS. and the Tales in right order ... ... ... ... ... ... 6*

5. The Squire-Franklin Link, Group F, § 3, p. 498-9 Six-Text, from the Addit. MS. 5140 Brit. Mus. 'Twould have followd p. 212 above—see the spurious Links, or ending and heading, there and on p. 213—had it been in the MS. and the Tales been rightly arrangd ... ... ... ... ... ... 7*-8*

6. Drawings of the 23 Tellers of the 24 Canterbury Tales, copied from the Ellesmere MS.¹ and cut on wood by Mr Hooper.  

7. Drawings of 6 Tellers of 6 Canterbury Tales,—the Reeve, Cook, Monk, Pardoner, Wife of Bath, and Manciple—and 6 Allegorical Figures—Wrath and Mercy, Gluttony and Abstinence, Lechery and Chastity,—from the Cambridge University MS., Gg. 4. 27, cut by Mr Hooper.

¹ The Ellesmere cuts can be arrangd either in their order in the Ellesmere MS., or in the Six-Text order of the Tales. In the latter they'll be easier to find. See these two orders on p. 702.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Six-Text Order of Tules.</th>
<th>Ellesmere MS. Order.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Knight</td>
<td>1. Knight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Miller</td>
<td>2. Miller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
<td>3. Reeve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
<td>5. Man of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Prioress</td>
<td>7. Friar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chaucer</td>
<td>8. Sum’ner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Nun’s Priest</td>
<td>10. Merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Doctor</td>
<td>11. Squire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pardoner</td>
<td>12. Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sum’ner</td>
<td>15. Shipman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Merchant</td>
<td>17. Chaucer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Squire</td>
<td>18. Monk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Franklin</td>
<td>19. Nun’s Priest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
<td>21. Canon’s Yeoman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
<td>22. Manciple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Parson</td>
<td>23. Parson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.

[fforsoth I wolt no lengir/ you contrarie.  [Harl. 1758, ff 67, 68]
Now late vs turne a-geyne to Januareye.  2320
That in this gardyn with this faire Maye.
Syngeth fuht merier/ than the Popyniaye.
You loue I best/ and schaH and other/ non.
So longe a-boute the aleis is he gon.  2324
TiH he was come ageyns thilke pirye.
Wher/ as this Damyan sitteth fuH merye.
On high among the fresche leues grene.
This fresche May that is so bright and schene.  2328
Gan for to sike and seide allas my side.
Now sir/ quod sche for ought that may be-tide.
I moste haue of the peris that I se.
Or I mote dye so sore longeth me.  2332
To etyn of the smale peris grene.
Help for hir/ loue that is of heuene queune.
I teH you weH a woman in my plight.
May haue to fruyt/ so gret an appetight  2336
That sche may dyen but/ sche it haue.
Allas quod he that I ne had here a knaue.
That couthe clymbe allas allas quod he.
flor I am blynde ye sir/ no fors quod sche.  2340
But wolde ye vouche saf/ for goddis sake.
The piry in with your/ armes take.
flor weH I wot that ye mestruste me.  [lent/88]
Than schulde I clymbe weH y-now3 quod sche.  2344
So I my foot myght set/ vpon your/ bak.
florsoth the seide he in me schaH be no lak.
Might I you helpe with myn herte blood.
He stoupith doun and on his bak sche stood.  2348
And caught hir/ bi a twiste and vp sche goth.
Ladies I pray you that ye be not wroth.
I can not glose I am a rude man.
And sodenly a-non this Damyan.  2352

LANSDOWNE 1* (6-T. 473) [this page, Harl. 1758]
Gan pullen vp the smok/ and yn he throng/. [Harl. 1758]
And whan that Pluto saugh this gret wrong1.
To Ianuare he yaf his sight a-gayne.
[And made hym seen as wel as euere he myghte
And whan he thus had caght his sighte agayn] [Harl. 7335, leaf 125]
Ne was ther/ neuyr/ man of thynge
But on his wife his thought was euyr/ mo.
Vp to the tre he kest his y3en two.
And sigh that Damyan his wife had dressed.
In whiche maner/ it may not ben expressed.
But if I wolde speke vncurteisly.
And vp he yaf a roryng/ and a cry.
As doth the modir/ when the childe schaH dye.
Out help alaS harrow he gan crye. 2
O strong/ lady stoure what dost thou,
And sche answerith sir/ what eileth you. 2368
Haue paciens and reson in your/ mynde.
I haue you holpen on bothe your/ y3en blynde.
Vp periH of my soule I schatt not lyn.
As me was taught to hele with your y3en. 2372
Was no thyng/ bet/ for to make you se.
Than strengle with a man vp on a tre.
God woot I dide it in fuH good entente.
Strogle quod he ye algate yn it wente. 3 2376
God yeue you bothe on schames deth to dien.
He swyued the I saugh it with myn yen.
And ellis be I hangid bi the hals.
Than is quod sche the medicyn fals. 2380
for certyney if that ye myghtyn se.
Ye wolde not say tho wordis. vn-to me.
Ye han som glymsyng/ and no perfys/ sight.
I se quod he as wel as euyr/ I myght/.
Thanked be god with bothe myn y3en two.
And be my trouthe me thought/ he dide the so.
Ye mase mase good sir/ quod sche.
this thank / haue I for I haue made you se. 2388

LANSOWNE 2* (6-T. 474) [this page, Harl. 1758]
Allas quod sche that euyr/ I was so kynde. [Harl. 1758]
Now dame quod he let aH passe out/ of mynde.
Come doum my leef/ and if I haue myssaside.
God helpe me so as I am euytt haue apaid.
But be my fadir/ soule I wende haue seye.
How that this Damyan had bi the leyne.
And that thi smok/ had leyne vp on thi brest.
Ye sir/ quod sche ye may wene as you lest.
But sir/ a man that waketh out/ of his slepe.
He may not sodenly weH take kepe.
Vp on a thyng/ ne seen it parfitly.
ThiH that he be a dawe verraily.
Right so a man that long/ hath blynde be
Ne may not sodenly so weH se.
ffirst whan the sight is newe comen a-geyne.
As he that hath a day or two seye.
ThiH that your/ sight stablid be a while
Ther/ may fuH many a sight/ you be-gile.
Beth ware I pray you for bi heuen kyng.
Mees that he be a dawe verraily.
And with that word sche leep doun fro the tre.
This Ianuarye who is glad but he.
He kisseth hir/ and clippeth hir/ fuH ofte.
And on hir/ wombe he strokith hir/ fuH softe.
And to his paleis hoom he hath hir/ lad.
Now good men I pray you to be glad.
Thus endith here my tale of Ianuarye.
God blisse vs and his modir/ seynt Marye. AmeN./ 2418
Here endith the Marchauntis Tale.] [Harl. 1758 extract ends]
Ey. goddis Mercy / said our oste tho.
Nowe suche a wyf / y pray god kepe me fro
loo suche sleyhtis / and soltites
In wommen bene / for ay as besy as bees
Ben they / vs secly men to discyve
And from the soth / evir wol they weyve
By this Marchauntis tale / it preveth weciH
But doules / as true as any steel
I haue a wyf / though she pore be
But of hir tong / a labbyng shrewe is she
And yit she hath / an heepe of vices mo
Therof no fors / lat alle such thingis go.
But wot ye what / in counsail be it said
Me reweth soore / that y am to hir teyde
ffor and y shulde rekne / euery vice
Which that she hath / y-wys y were nyce
And cause why / it sholde reported be
And tolde to hir / of som of this menie
Of hom it nedith nat / for to declare
Syn wommen / can vttir suche chaffare
And eek my wyt / sufiseth nat therto
To tellyn aH / wherfor my tale is do]
[Wepenge waylenge Care & other sorrowe
I knowe ynoughie bope on evene & eke on morowe
Quod the Marchaunte And So do other Moo
That weddede bene I trowe pat itt bene so
For wele I wotte itt Farepe so by Me
I haue A wyfe pe worste pat maye be
For pougie the Fende to her couplede were
Sche wolde hym ouermaeche I dare weH swere
Whatte schulde I you reherce inespeciaHe
Her heyghe Malyce Sche is A schrewe atte aH
There is A longe & a large difference
Bitwyxe Grisildes grete pacience
And of my wyfe the passenger crueltte
Were I vnbouneden Allso Mote I thee
I wolde neuer effte come in the Snare
We weddede Men lyue in sorrowe & care
Assaye who wolH And he schaH flynde
That I saye Sothe by saynte Thomas of ynde
As for the more partye I saye notte aH
God schylde pat itt schaH bifaHe
A gode Sir sayde Oste I haue weddede be
These Monepes two And nomore parde
And yette I trowe he pat AH his lyue
Wyfelese hane bene pougie pat Men wolde hym ryue
Vnto the herte ne coupe in no Manere
Tellen So moche sorrowe As I now here
Coupe tellen of my vyues Cursyndnesse
Now quod ower Oste Marchaunte So god your Sowle blesse
Synne ye somoche knownen of that Arte
Fulle hartelye I praye you teHe vs parte
Gladely quod he of myne owne Sore
For Sorye herte I teHe Maye nomore]

[MS Reg. 17 D 15, leaf 106.]

LANSDOWNE 5* (6-T. 442) [this page, Reg. 17 D 16].
4.

THE SQUIRE'S HEAD-LINK.

[Brit. Mus. Additional MS 5140, on leaf 169, back.]

[Squyer come neer / yf it your wil be
And sey somewhat of love / for certis ye
Konne theron / as moche as any man
Nay sir *quod* he / but suche thing as y can
wyth hert y wyH / for y wiH nat be rebelle
Ageyn your lust / a tale y wol you telle
Haue me excused / yf y speke anys
My wyH is good / and loo my tale is this /]
5.


[& Incipit prologus de le ffrankelyñ]

In feithi squyer / ye haue you wel y-quyt
And gentlyly / y preyse wel your wyt
Quod the ffrankelyñ / consideryn your youthi
So felyngly / ye speke / sir y a-lowgli
As to my dome / ther is now that is her'
Of eloquence / that shalbe your peer'
Yf that ye lyve / god yeve you good chaunce
And yn vertue / sende you contynuance
Sfor of your speche / y haue gret dejnte
I haue sene / and by the Trynyte
I hadde levir / than xx" worth londe
Thouh it ryht nowe / wer' fallen in myñ honde
He wer' a man / of suche discretion
As that ye ben / fy on possession
But yf a man / be vertuous wythall
I haue my sone snybbed / and yit shall
Sfor he to vertue / lustyth nat to entende
But for to pleye at Dyse / and spende
And lese all that he hath / is his vsage
And he had lever / talkyn with a page
Than to comow / wyth any gentyl wyft
Wher he myht lerne / gentylnesse aryft
Strawe for gentylnesse / quod our ost
What frankelyñ parde / wel thou wost
That ech of you / mot tellen at lest
A tale or too / or brekyñ his behest
That know y wel / sir / quod the ffrankelyñ
I pray you / haueth me nat in disdeyne

LANSDOWNE 7* (6-T. 498) [this page, Addit. 5140]
Thouh to this man / y spak a worde . or too
Telle on thy tale / withoutyn wordys moo
Gladly sir' oost / quod he / y wol obeye
Vnto your wyl / nowe herkeneth what y seye
I wol you nat contrarye / in no wyse
As fer as that my wyttes / wol suffye
I pray to god / that it may plesyn you
Than wol y wel / that it is good y-now

Explicit Prologus de le sfrankelyn]
DRAWINGS OF THE 23 TELLERS

OF THE

24 CANTERBURY TALES,

COPIED FROM THE ELLESMERE MS,

AND CUT ON WOOD,

BY

Mr W. H. Hooper.
In this first issue, 1871, only 14 of the Cuts are given. The other 10 will follow in 1872. When the print of each MS is bound, the cut of each Teller of a Tale can be put at the beginning of his Tale, as in the Ellesmere MS, or by his description in the General Prologue, to contrast the artist's hand with the poet's; or, all the cuts can be put together before or after the Prologue, or at the end of the volume (as not part of the MS), according to the fancy of each Member.
THE MILLER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 38, back.
THE KNIGHT.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 11.

(The brand on the horse's hip—M, ? for Miles—is in ink, and probably by a later hand.)
THE COOK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 51.
THE REVE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 46.
THE WYF OF BATHE.

*Ellesmere MS, leaf 76.*
THE MAN OF LAWE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 54, back.
THE FRERE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 80, back.
THE SOMONOUR.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 85, back.
THE CLERK OF OXENFORD.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 92.
THE SHIPMAN.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 147, back.
THE PRIIORESSE.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 152, back.
CHAUCER.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 157, back.
THE MONK.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 173.
THE NONNES PREEST.

Ellesmere MS, leaf 183.